(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
1 September 2016 (01.09.2016)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2016/138288 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
A01N 43/78 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2016/019604

(22) International Filing Date:
25 February 2016 (25.02.2016)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
62/120,613 25 February 2015 (25.02.2015) US
62/275,667 6 January 2016 (06.01.2016) US

(71) Applicant: **WILLIAM MARSH RICE UNIVERSITY** [US/US]; 6100 Main St., Houston, TX 77005 (US).

(72) Inventors: **NICOLAOU, Kyriacos, C.**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US). **VOURLOUMIS, Dionosios**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US). **YIN, Jun**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US). **ERANDE, Rohan**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US). **MANDAL, Debashis**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US). **KLAHN, Philipp**; c/o Rice University Dept. of Chemistry, Wiess School of Natural Sciences, Bioscience Research Collaborative (BRC), 6500 Main St., MS 602, Houston, TX 77030 (US).

(74) Agent: **LONG, S., Reid**; Parker Highlander PLLC, 1120 S. Capital of Texas Highway, Building One, Suite 200, Austin, TX 78746 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

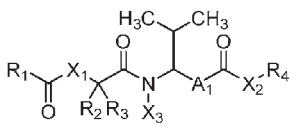
(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

WO 2016/138288 A1

(54) Title: DESACETOXYTUBULYSIN H AND ANALOGS THEREOF



(I)

(57) Abstract: In one aspect, the present disclosure provides tubulysin analogs of the formula (I) wherein R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, X_1, X_2, X_3, and A_1 are as defined herein. In another aspect, the present disclosure also provides methods of preparing the compounds disclosed herein. In another aspect, the present disclosure also provides pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use of the compounds disclosed herein.

DESCRIPTION

DESACETOXYTUBULYSIN H AND ANALOGS THEREOF

This application claims the benefit of priority to United States Provisional Application Serial No. 62/120,613, filed on February 25, 2015 and United States Provisional Application Serial No. 62/275,667, filed January 6, 2016, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND

1. Field

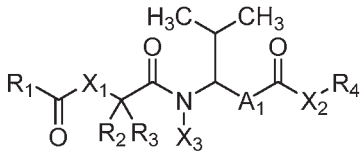
This disclosure relates to the fields of medicine, pharmacology, chemistry, and oncology. In particular, new compounds, compositions, methods of treatment, and methods of synthesis relating to analogues of tubulysin are disclosed.

2. Related Art

Tubulysins constitute an important class of potent antitumor agents, whose potential in cancer chemotherapy has been recognized and extensively explored (Dömling and Richter, 2005; Sasse *et al.,* 2000; Sandmann *et al.,* 2004; Chai *et al.,* 2010; Khalil *et al.,* 2006; Kubicek *et al.,* 2010a; Kubicek *et al.,* 2010b; Steinmetz *et al.,* 2004; Steinmetz 2004; Ullrich *et al.,* 2009a; Ullrich *et al.,* 2009b. As a result of these studies a number of the naturally occurring tubulysins (Neri *et al.,* 2006; Kazmaier *et al.,* 2013 and Höfle *et al.,* 2003) tubulysin A-I, (Pando *et al.,* 2009; Shibue *et al.,* 2010; Sasse and Menche, 2007; Peltier *et al.,* 2006) tubulysins U, (Yang *et al.,* 2013; Shibue *et al.,* 2010; Sani *et al.,* 2007a; Sani *et al.,* 2007b; Dömling *et al.,* 2006a and Dömling *et al.,* 2006b) and V, (Shibue *et al.,* 2010; Wang *et al.,* 2013; Sani *et al.,* 2007a; Sani *et al.,* 2007b; Dömling *et al.,* 2006a and Dömling *et al.,* 2006b) pretubulysin D (Ullrich *et al.,* 2009a; Ullrich *et al.,* 2009b) and tubulysins (I)-(X), (Chai *et al.*, 2010 **FIG. 1**) have been synthesized and so have a large number of their analogues (Wipf and Wang, 2007; Raghavan *et al.,* 2008; Floyd *et al.,* 2011; Patterson *et al.,* 2007; Rath *et al.,* 2012; Eirich *et al.,* 2012; Burkhart *et al.,* 2011; Shibue *et al.,* 2011; Pando *et al.,* 2011; Shankar *et al.,* 2011; Wang *et al.,* 2007; Shankar *et al.,* 2013; Burkhart *et al.,* 2012; Yang *et al.,* 2013; Balasubramanian *et al.,* 2008; Patterson *et al.,* 2008; US 2010/0240701 A1; US 2011/0027274 A1; US 7,816,377 B2; WO 2009/012958 A2; WO 2009/055562 A1; EP 2 174 947 A1; WO 2013/149185 A1; EP 2 409 983 A1, 2012; WO 2012/010287 A1; WO 2012/019123 A1; WO 2004/005326 A2, 2004; WO 2004/005327 A1; WO 2008/106080 A2). Exerting their cytotoxicity through a microtubule de-polymerization mechanism (Khalil *et al.,* 2006; Kubicek *et al.,* 2010a; Kubicek *et al.,* 2010b; Steinmetz *et al.,* 2004; Steinmetz, 2004; Neri *et al.,* 2006), these compounds are of particular interest as payloads on antibody drug conjugates (ADCs). The development of tubulysin analogs is of clinical importance.

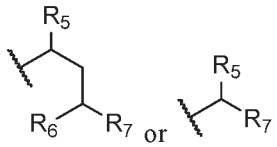
SUMMARY

The present disclosure provides analogs of tubulysin which may be useful in the treatment of cancer. Thus, there is provided compounds of the formula:

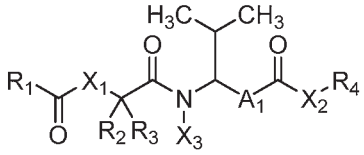


(I)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:

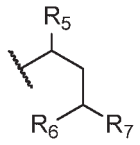


wherein: R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from a covalent bond, –O–, –S–, –NR$_8$–, or –NR$_9$NR$_{10}$–, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; and A_1 is –C(O)NR$_{13}$–fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein: R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is –CO$_2$H, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the compounds are further defined as:

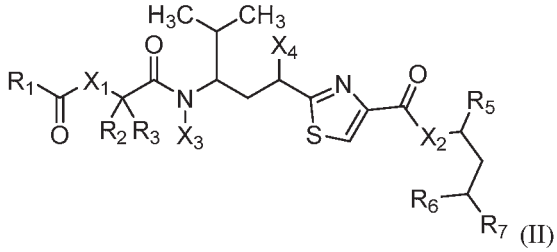


(I)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_4 is fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:

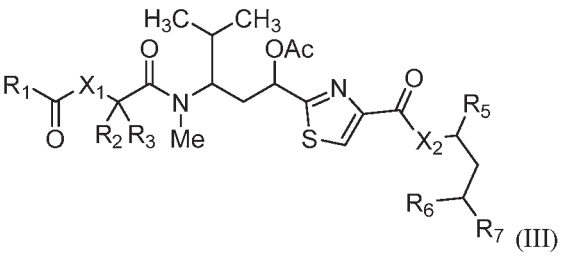


wherein: R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from –O–, –S–, –NR_8–, or –NR_9NR_{10}–, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; and A_1 is –C(O)NR_{13}–fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–heteroarene-diyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein: R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is –CO_2H, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(II)

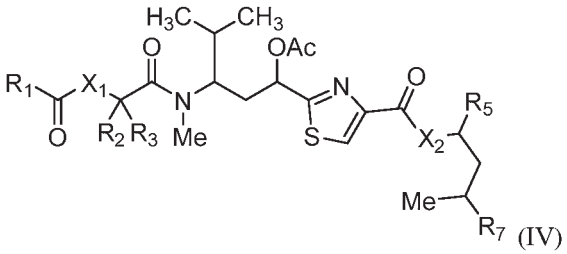
wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from –O–, –S–, –NR_8–, or –NR_9NR_{10}–, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; and X_4 is amino, hydroxy, acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$, substituted acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$, amido$_{(C\leq8)}$, substituted amido$_{(C\leq8)}$; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(III)

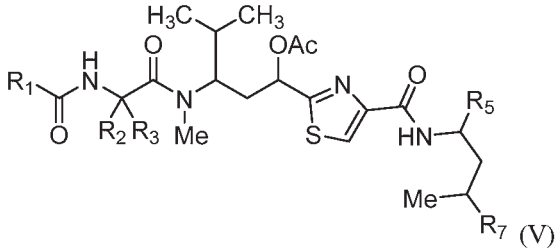
wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version

of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from −O−, −S−, −NR_8−, or −NR_9NR_{10}−, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



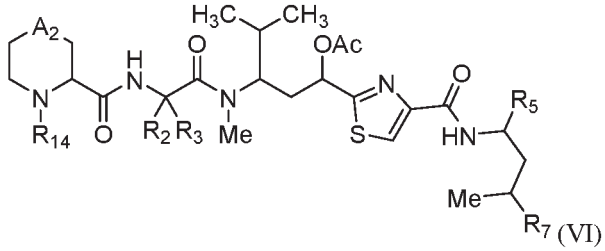
(IV)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; and X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from −O−, −S−, −NR_8−, or −NR_9NR_{10}−, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(V)

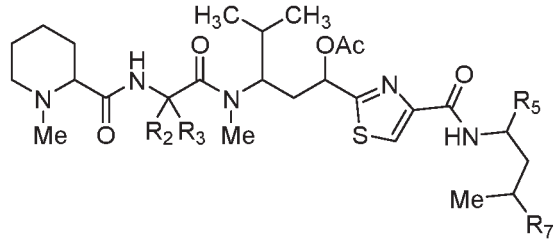
wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(VI)

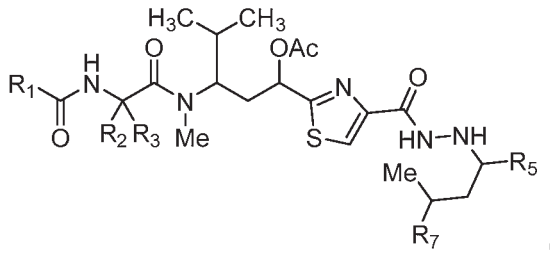
wherein: R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; A_2 is –CH_2–, –CHR_{15}–, –O–, –NH–, or –NMe–; and R_{14} is alkyl$_{(C\leq6)}$ or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq6)}$; wherein R_{14} and

R_{15} are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$ or substituted alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(VII)

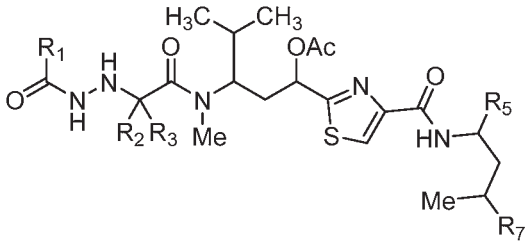
wherein: R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(VIII)

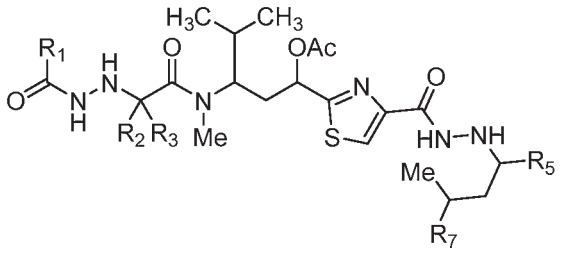
wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$,

dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(IX)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:



(X)

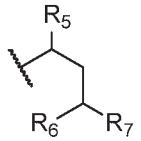
wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$,

−C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is −C(O)−Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

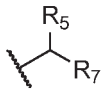
In some embodiments, R_1 is heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_1 is 2-*N*-methyl-pyrrolidinyl, 2-*N*-methyl-morpholinyl, 2-*N*-methyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-ethyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-isopropyl-piperidinyl, 2-quinuclidinyl, 2-*N*,*N*′-dimethyl-piperazinyl, or 2-*N*-methyl-azepanyl. In some embodiments, R_1 is 2-*N*-methyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-ethyl-piperidinyl, or 2-*N*-isopropyl-piperidinyl.

In some embodiments, R_2 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl. In some embodiments, R_2 is cyclopropyl. In other embodiments, R_2 is heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is oxetanyl or thietanyl. In other embodiments, R_2 is fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is 3-*t*-butylpropellanyl or 3-trifluoromethylpropellanyl. In other embodiments, R_2 is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted version thereof. In some embodiments, the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is $-CH_2-$ or $-CH(CH_3)-$. In some embodiments, the cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is cyclopropyl. In some embodiments, R_2 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In other embodiments, R_2 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is butyl. In other embodiments, R_2 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is phenyl or 4-fluorophenyl. In some embodiments, R_2 is sec-butyl. In other embodiments, R_2 is substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl or 2,2,2,2′,2′,2′-hexafluoroisopropyl. In other embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$. In other embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2OCH_2-$. In other embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2SCH_2-$. In some embodiments, R_3 is hydrogen.

In some embodiments, R_4 is fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_4 is 1-(4-methyl carboxylatecubanyl)amino or 1-(3-methyl carboxylatepropellanyl)amino. In other embodiments, R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_4 is substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ such as 4-carboxycyclohexyl or 4-methyl carboxylatecyclohexyl. In other embodiments, R_4 is fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ such as 4-methyl carboxylatecubanyl, 3-carboxymethyl carboxylatepropellanyl, or 3-methyl carboxylatepropellanyl. In other embodiments, R_4 is:



wherein: R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody. In other embodiments, R_4 is:



wherein: R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; and R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody.

In some embodiments, R_5 is $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_5 is $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_5 is benzyl. In other embodiments, R_5 is substituted $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_5 is 2-fluorophenylmethyl, 3,5-difluorophenylmethyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenylmethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenylmethyl. In other embodiments, R_5 is $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In other embodiments, R_5 is $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_5 is 4-pyridinylmethyl, 5-(*N*-methylindolyl)methyl, 2-pyrimidinylmethyl, 2-(5-methylpyrimidinyl)methyl, 2-thiazolylmethyl, or 2-(4-methylthiazolyl)methyl. In other embodiments, R_5 is substituted $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_5 is 2-(5-trifluoromethylpyrimidinyl)methyl or 2-(4-trifluoromethylthiazolyl)methyl.

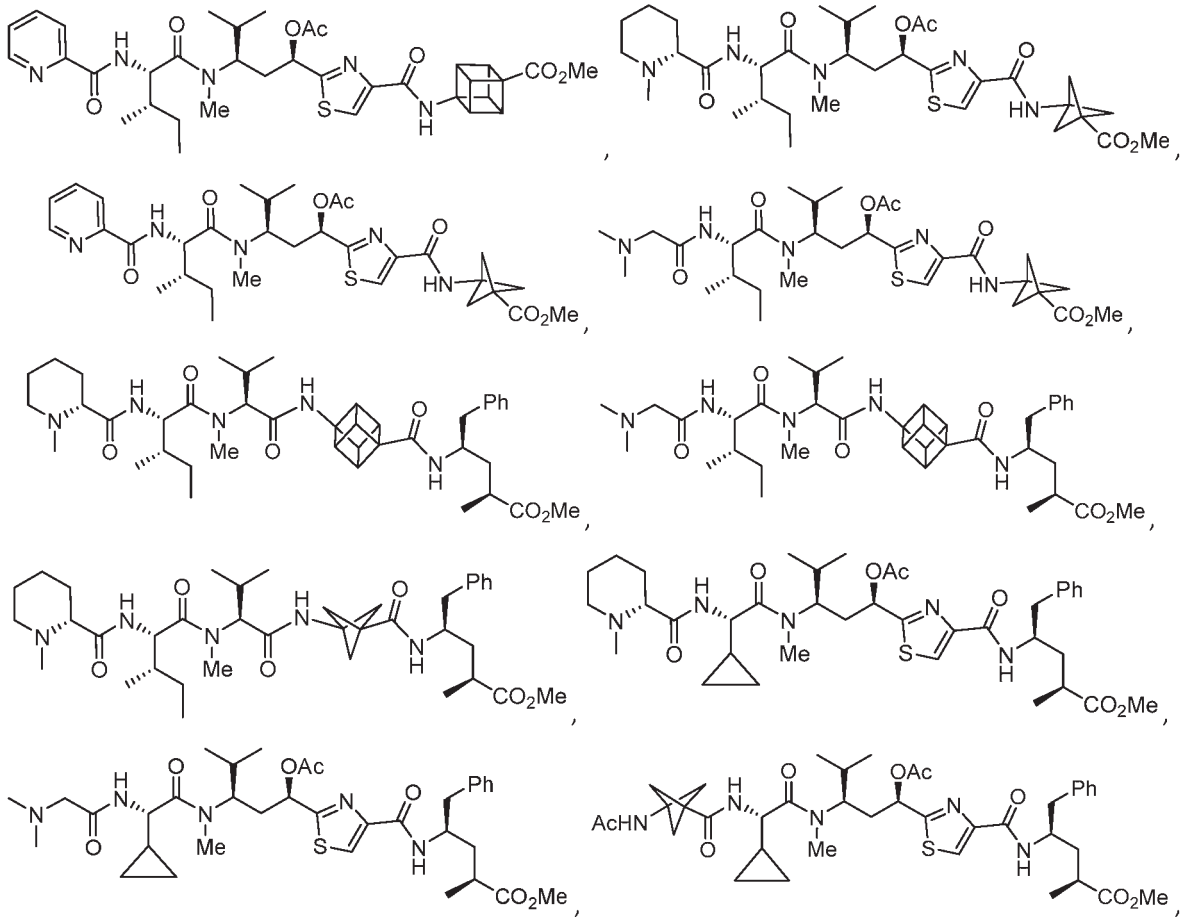
In some embodiments, R_6 is $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_6 is $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_6 is methyl. In some embodiments, R_7 is $-CO_2H$. In other embodiments, R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, R_7 is $-CO_2Me$. In other embodiments, R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is an oxygen linked antibody or a nitrogen linked antibody.

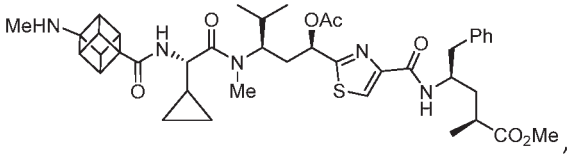
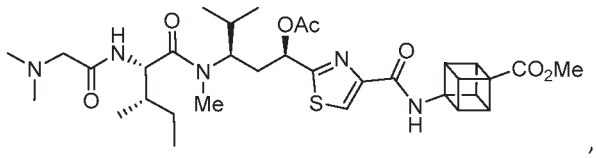
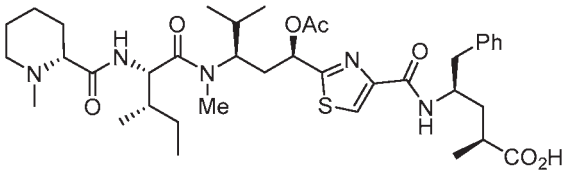
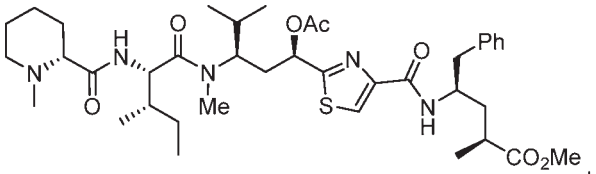
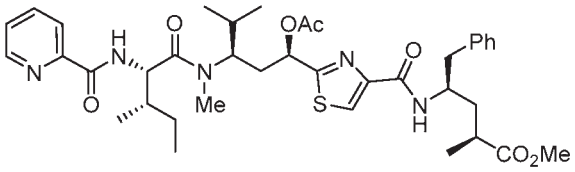
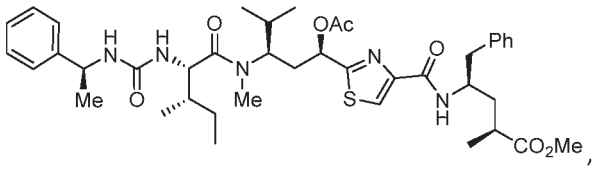
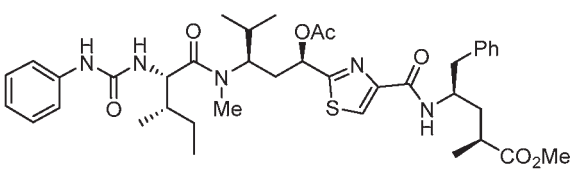
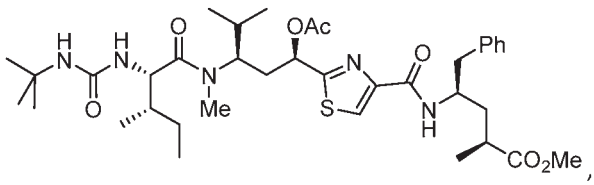
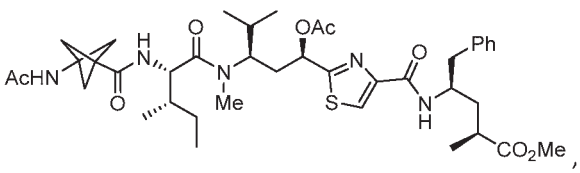
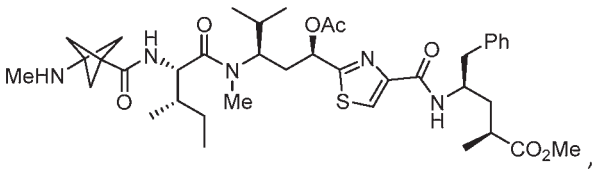
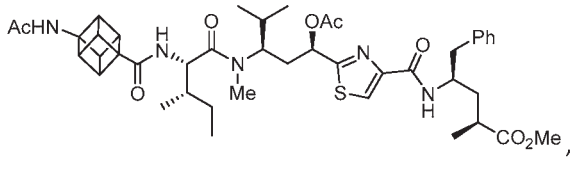
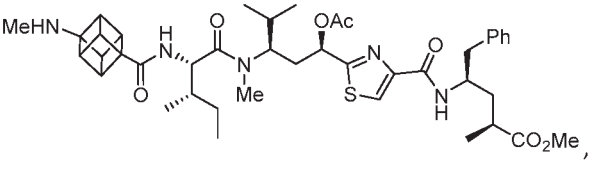
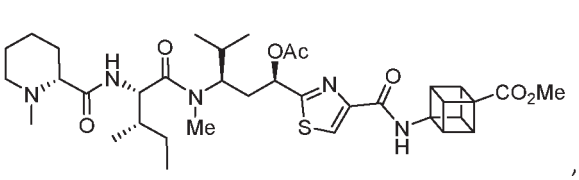
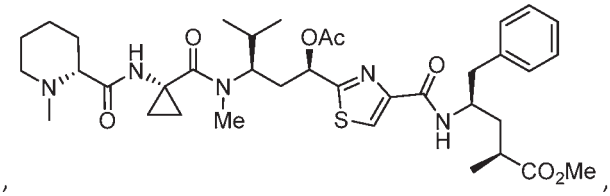
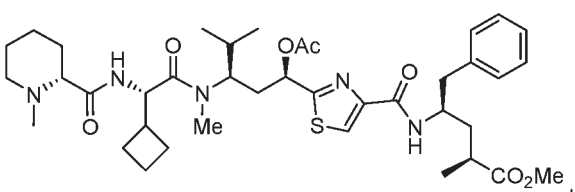
In some embodiments, X_1 is $-NR_8-$, wherein R_8 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_1 is $-NH-$. In other embodiments, X_1 is $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_1 is $-NHNH-$. In some embodiments, X_2 is $-NR_8-$, wherein R_8 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or

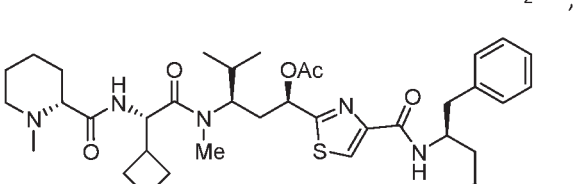
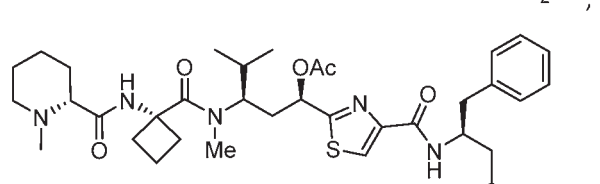
substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_2 is −NH−. In other embodiments, X_2 is $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_2 is −NHNH−.

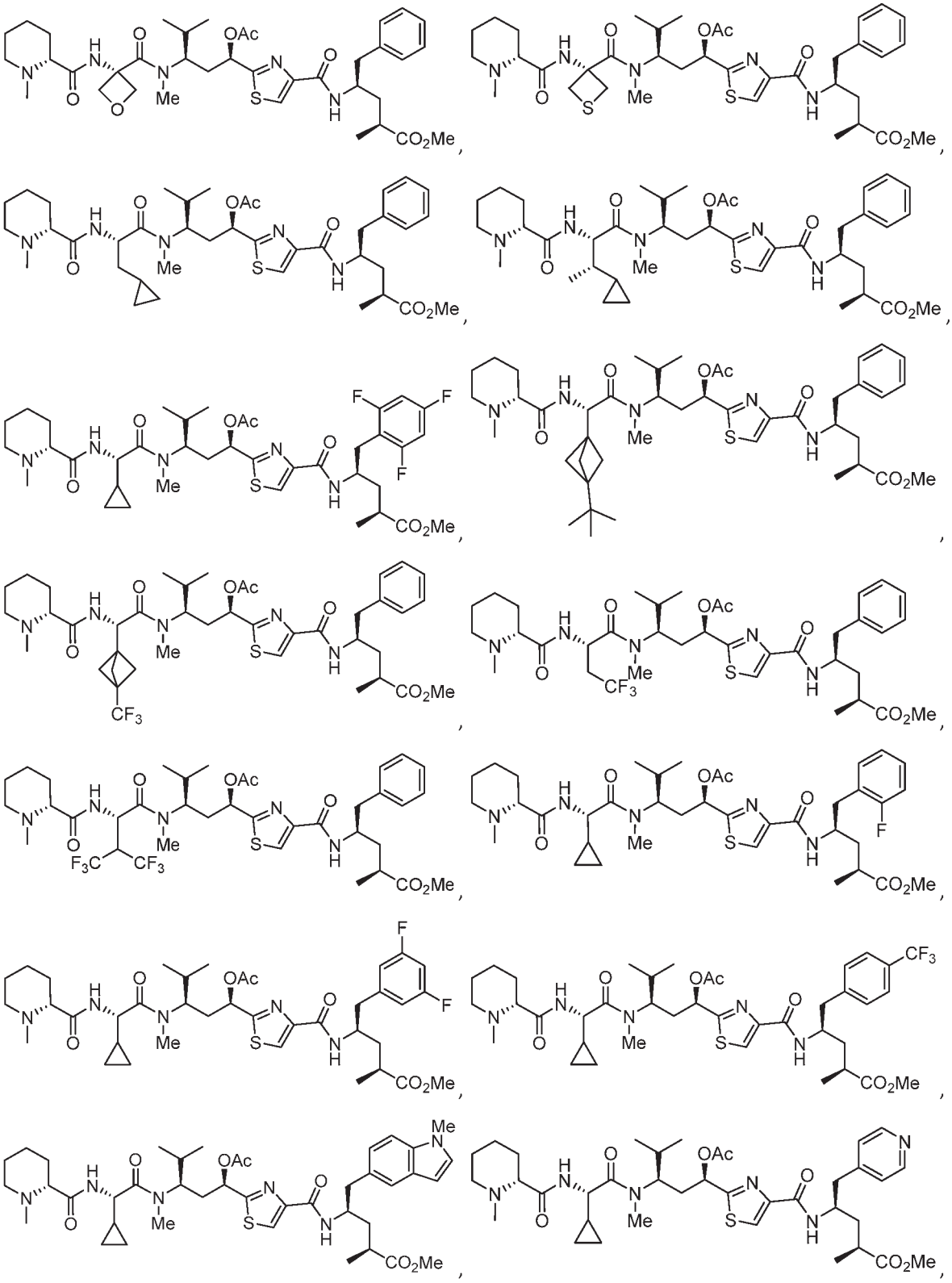
In some embodiments, X_3 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_3 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_3 is methyl. In some embodiments, A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted version thereof. In some embodiments, A_1 is −C(O)NH−cubanyl or −C(O)NH−propellanyl. In other embodiments, A_1 is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$ group or a substituted version thereof. In some embodiments, the heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is 2,4-thiazolediyl. In some embodiments, the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is a ethylene or a substituted ethylene further substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$ group or a substituted version of either of these two groups. In some embodiments, the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is ethylene substituted with an acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is $-CH_2CH(OAc)-$. In some embodiments, X_4 is acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$. In some embodiments, X_4 is acetyl.

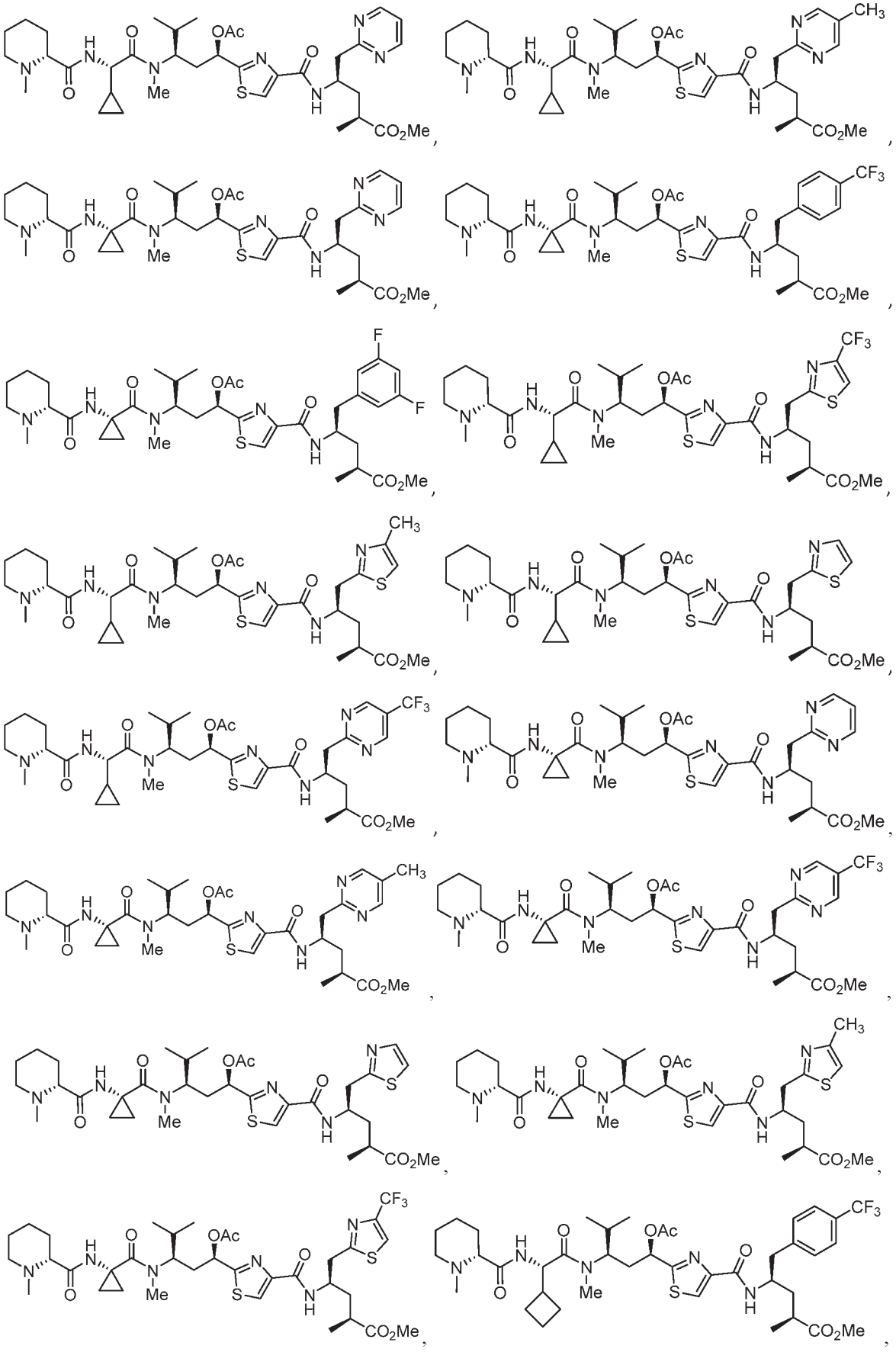
In some embodiments, the formula is further defined as:

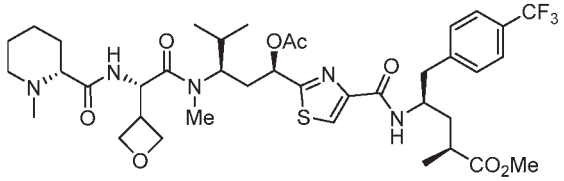
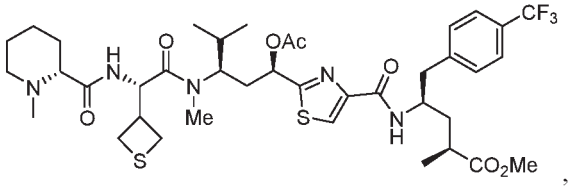
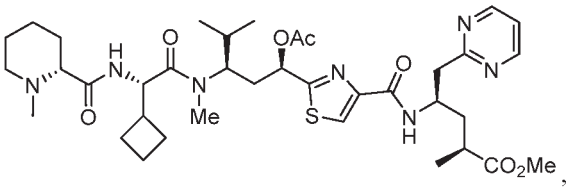
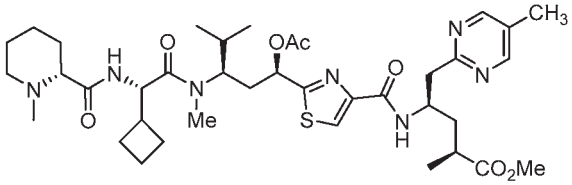
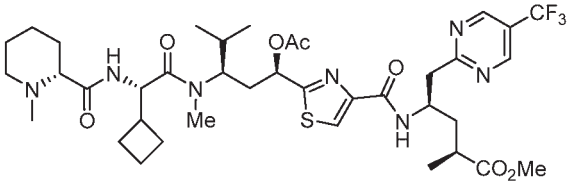
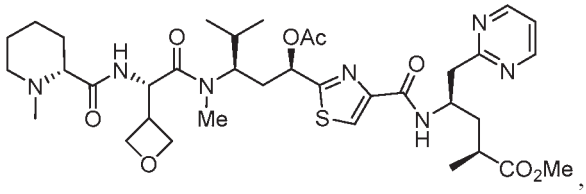
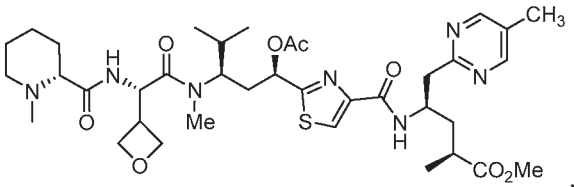
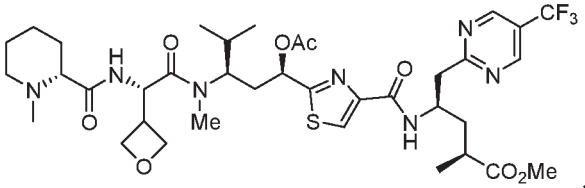
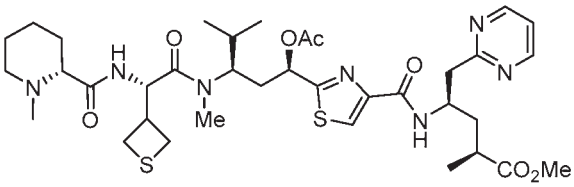
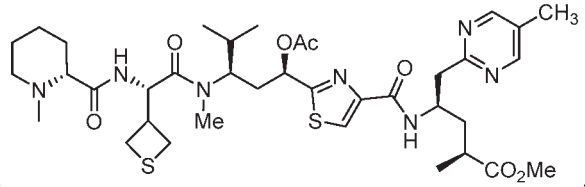
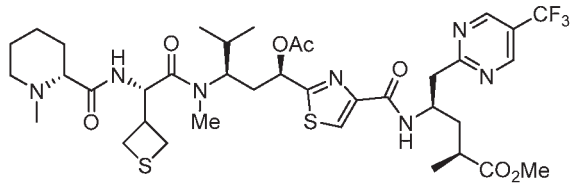
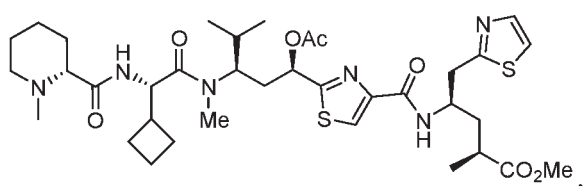
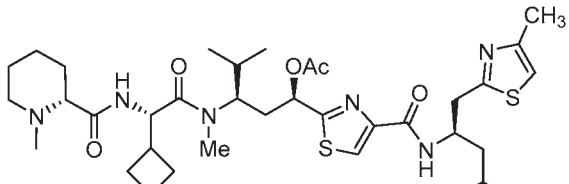
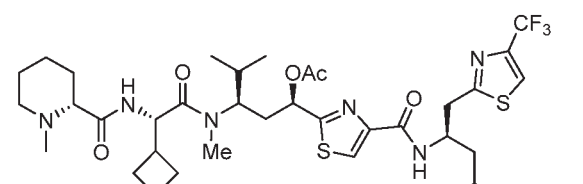
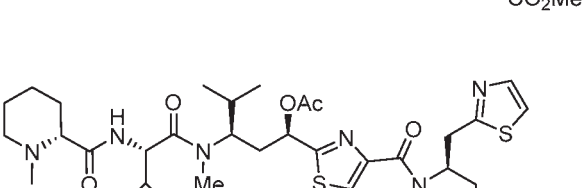
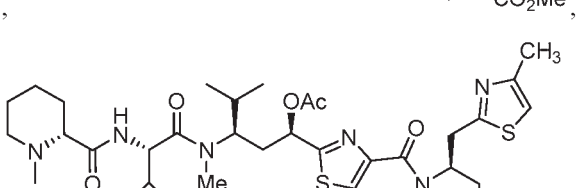


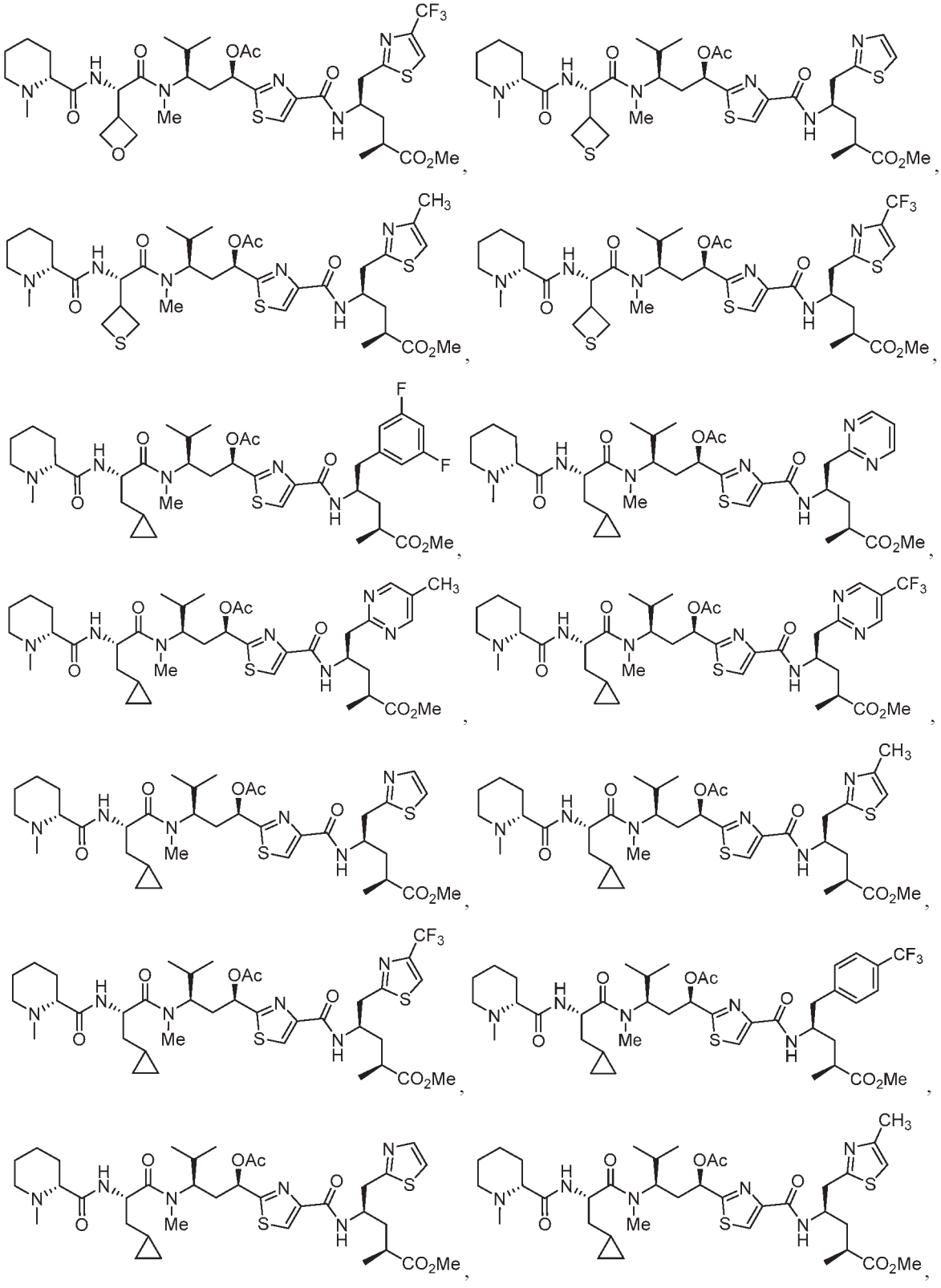


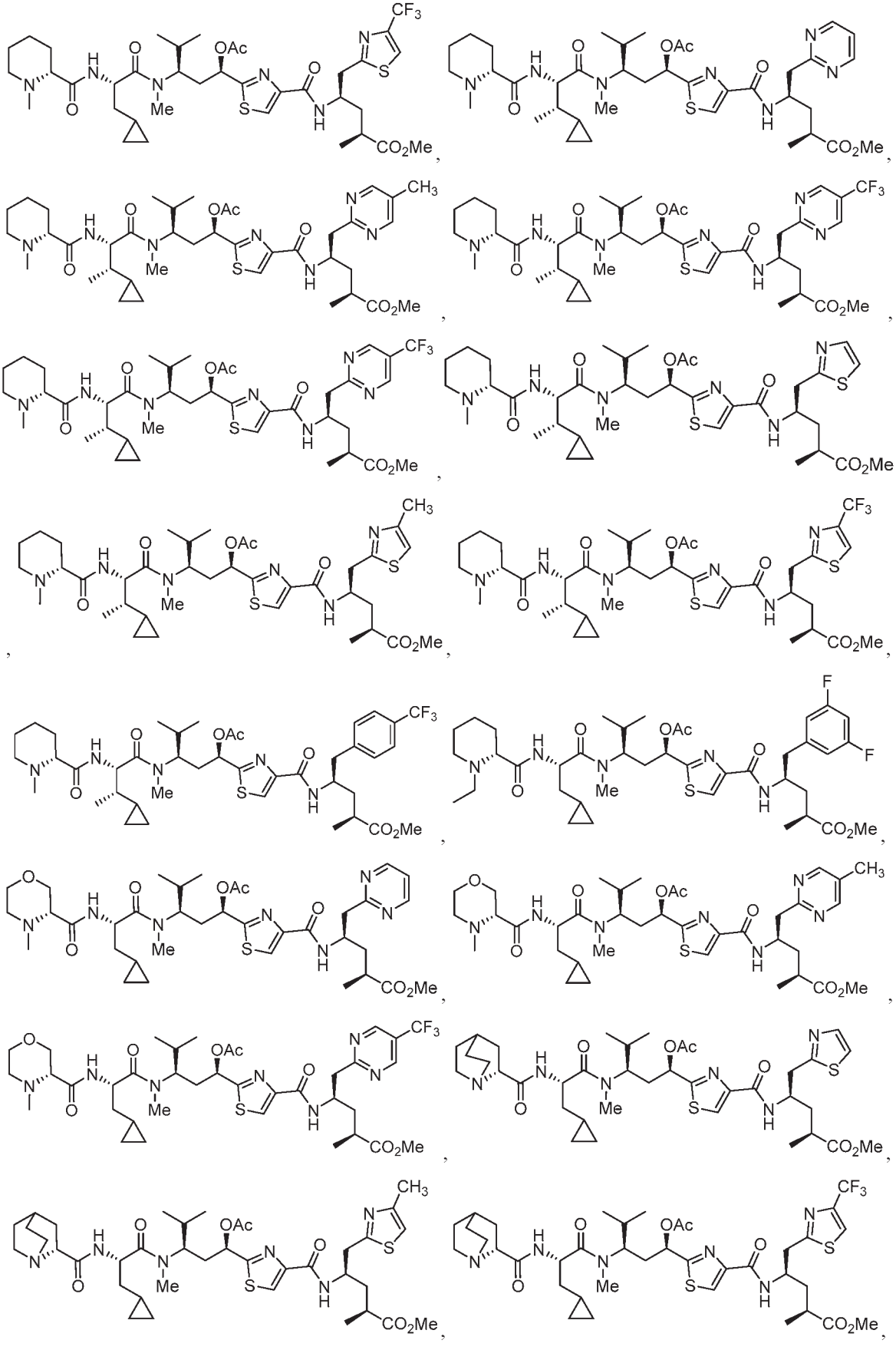


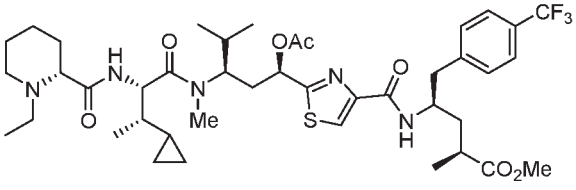
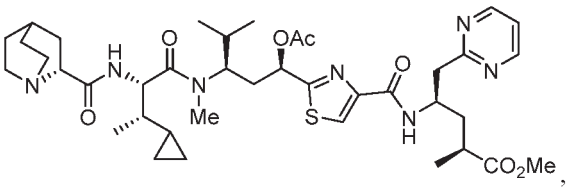
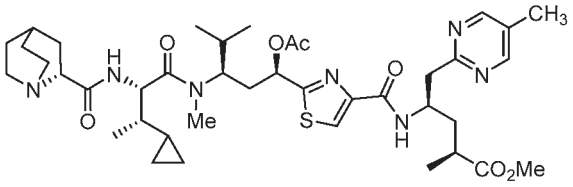
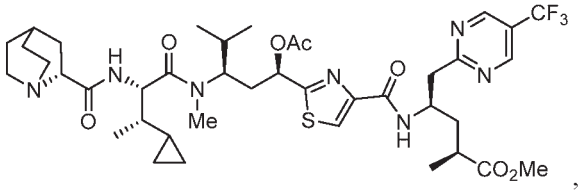
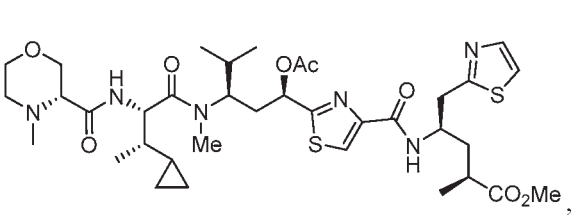
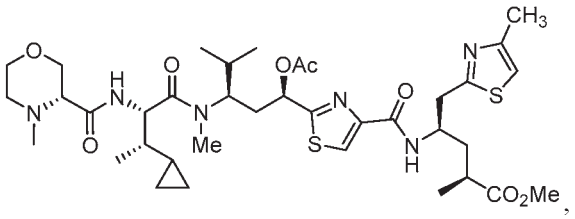
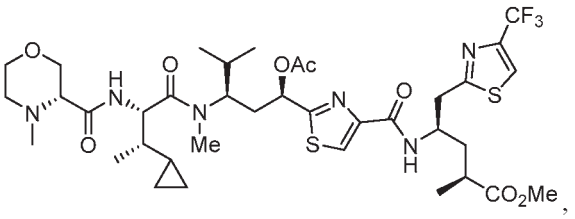
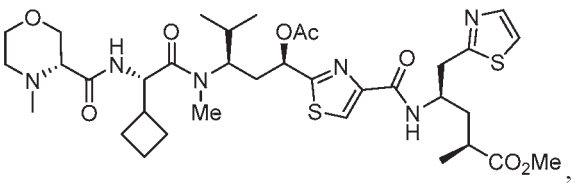
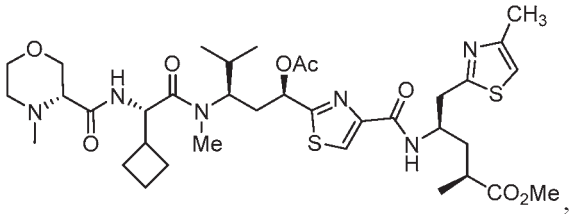
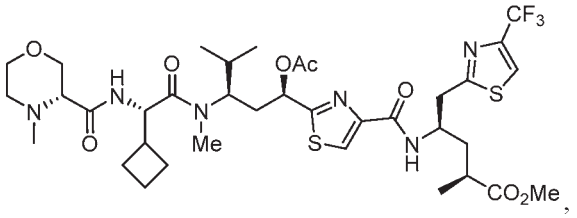
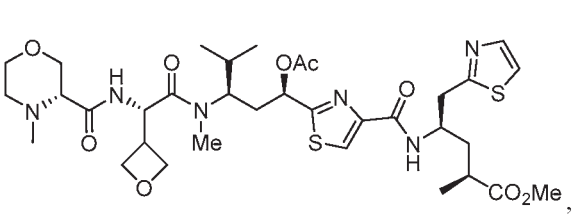
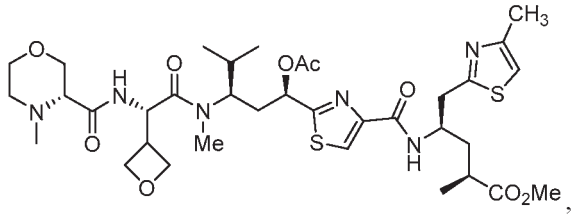
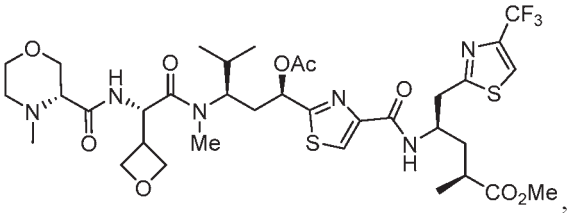
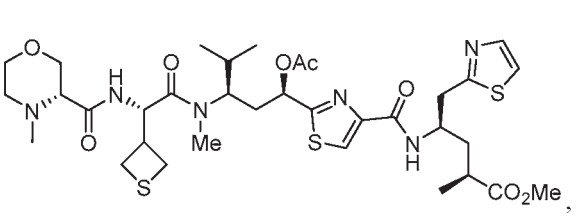
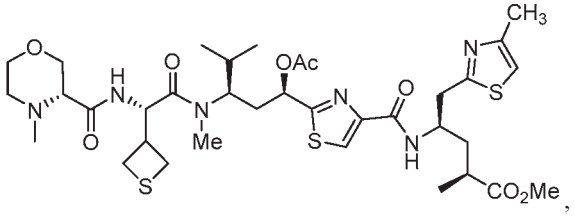
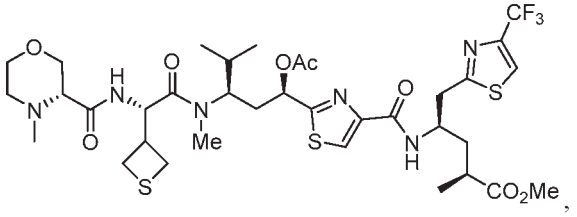

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,



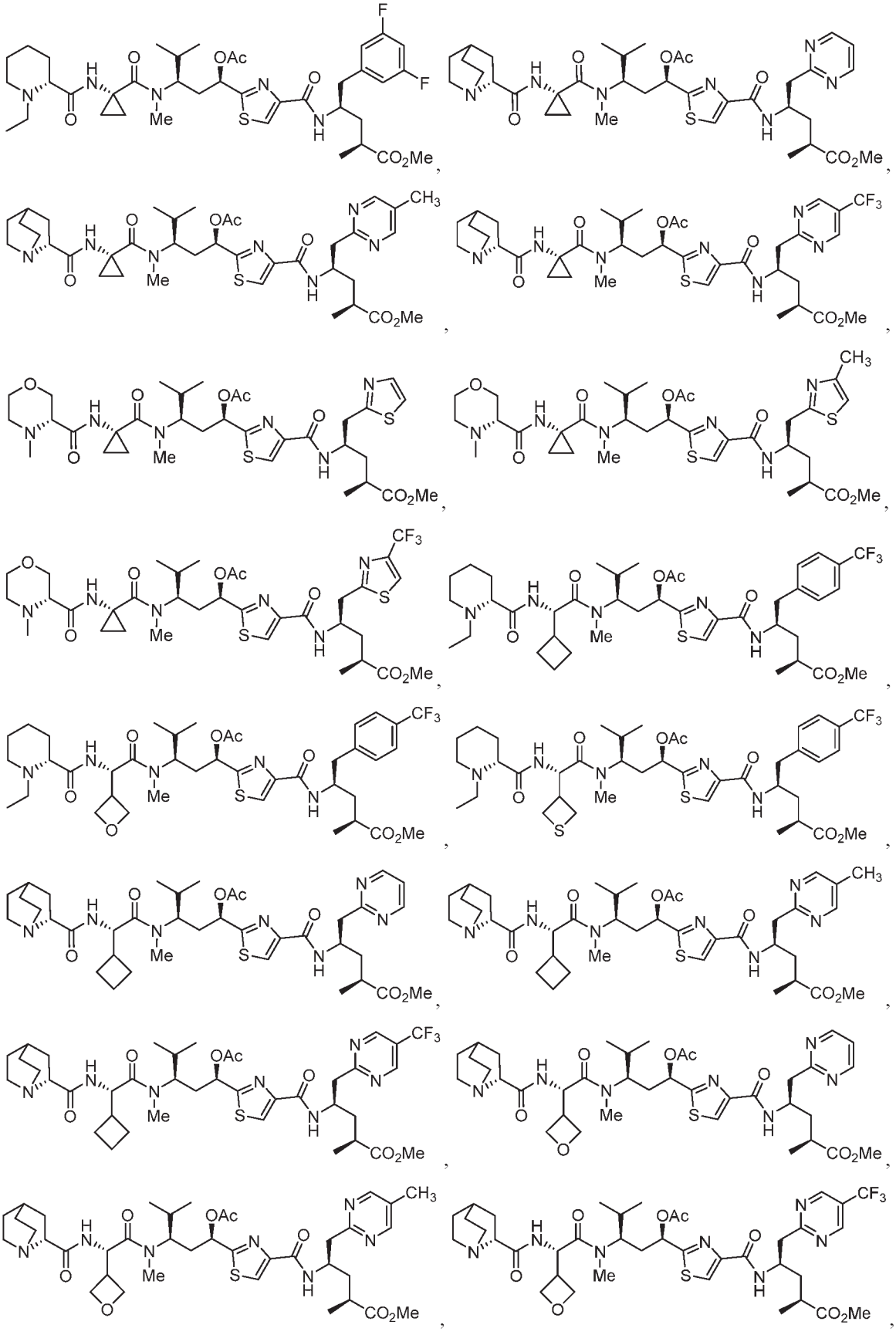


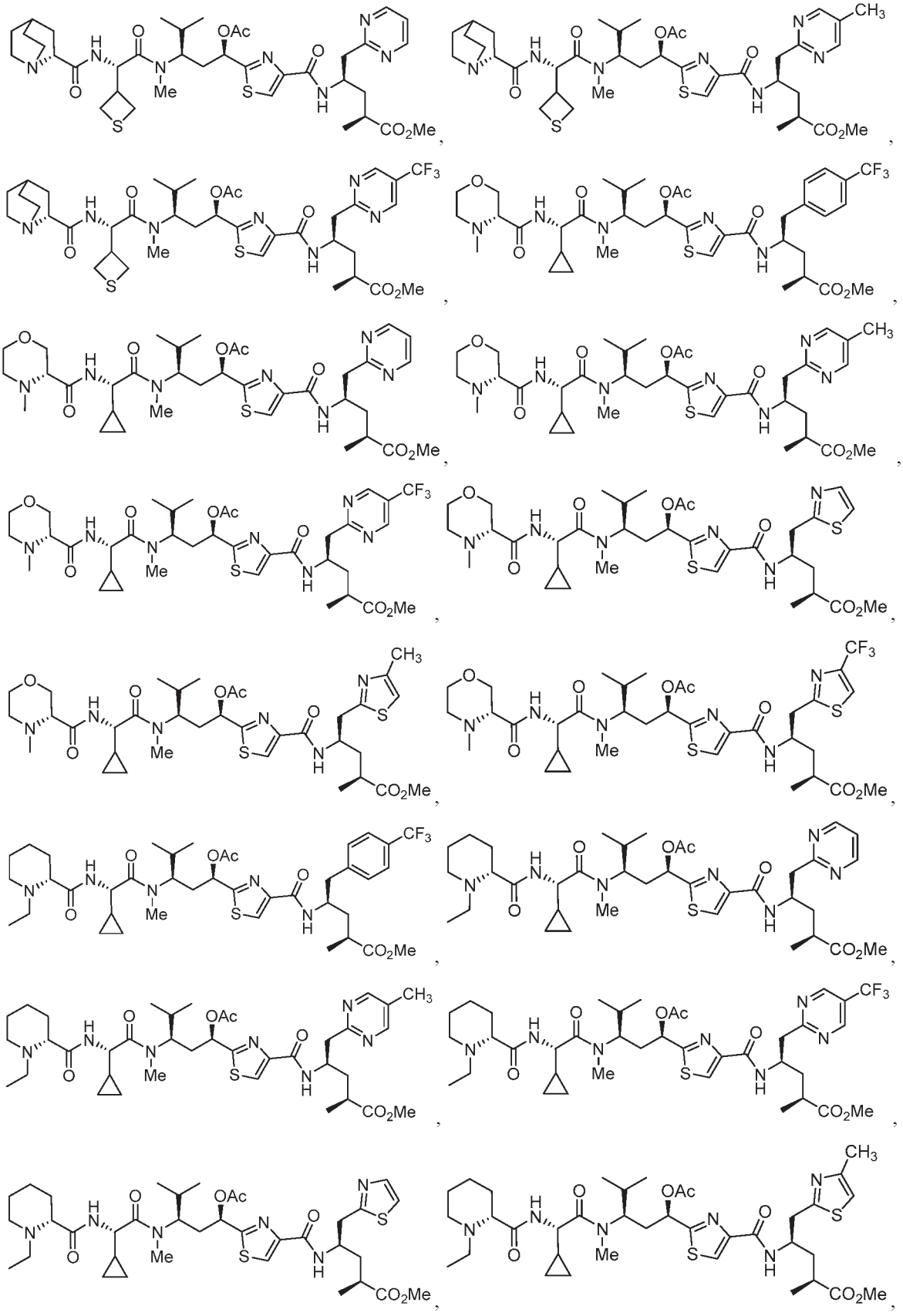

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

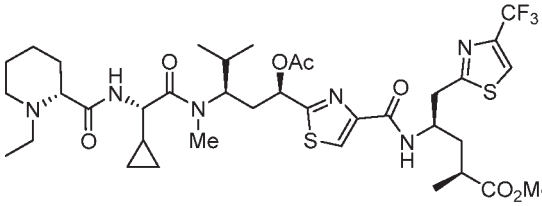
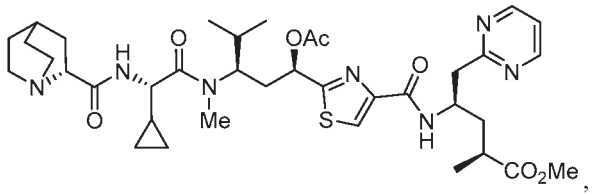
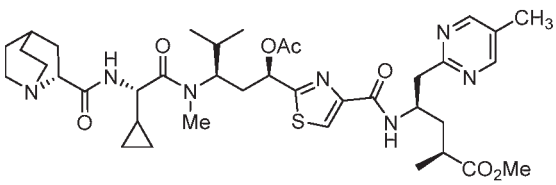
,

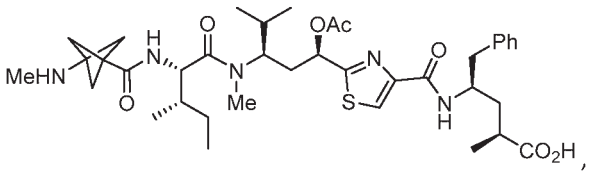
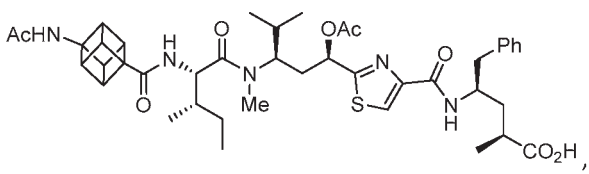
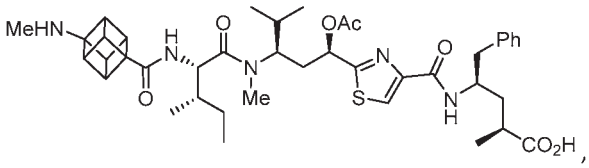
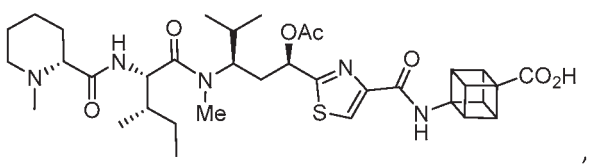
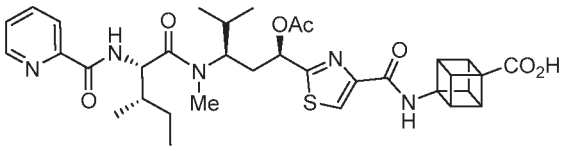
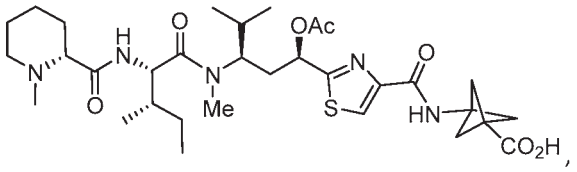
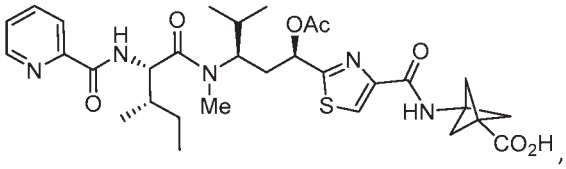
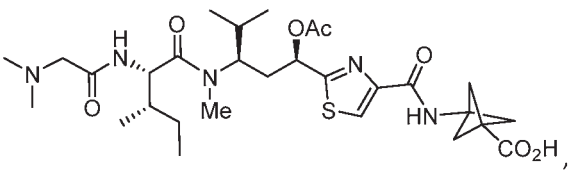
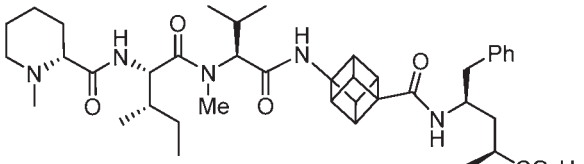
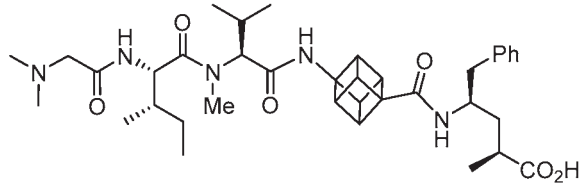
,

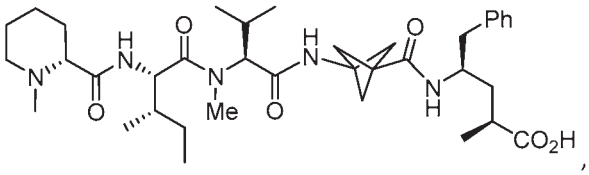
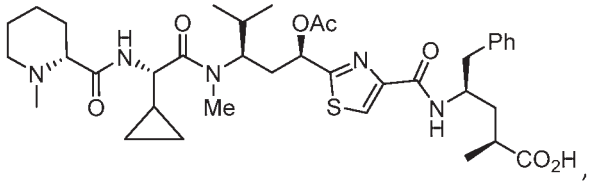
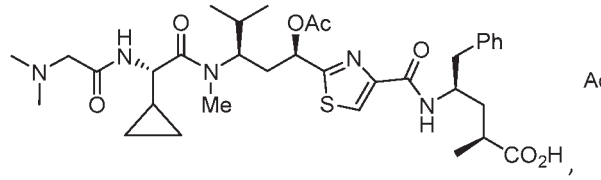
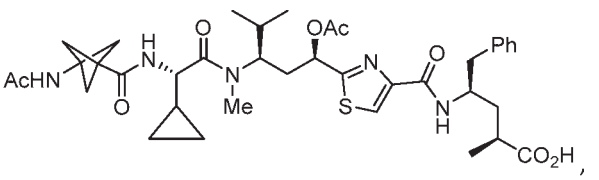
5

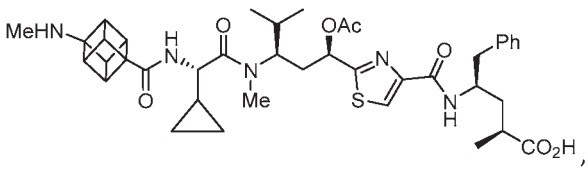
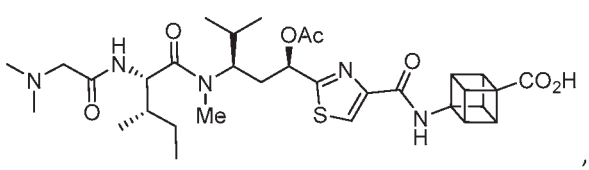
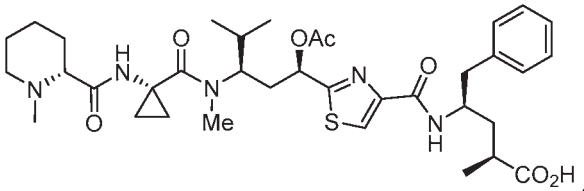
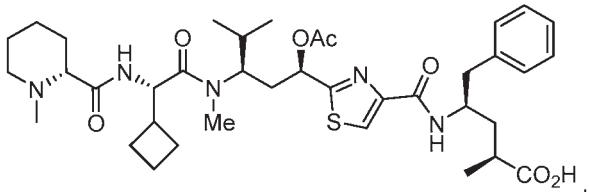


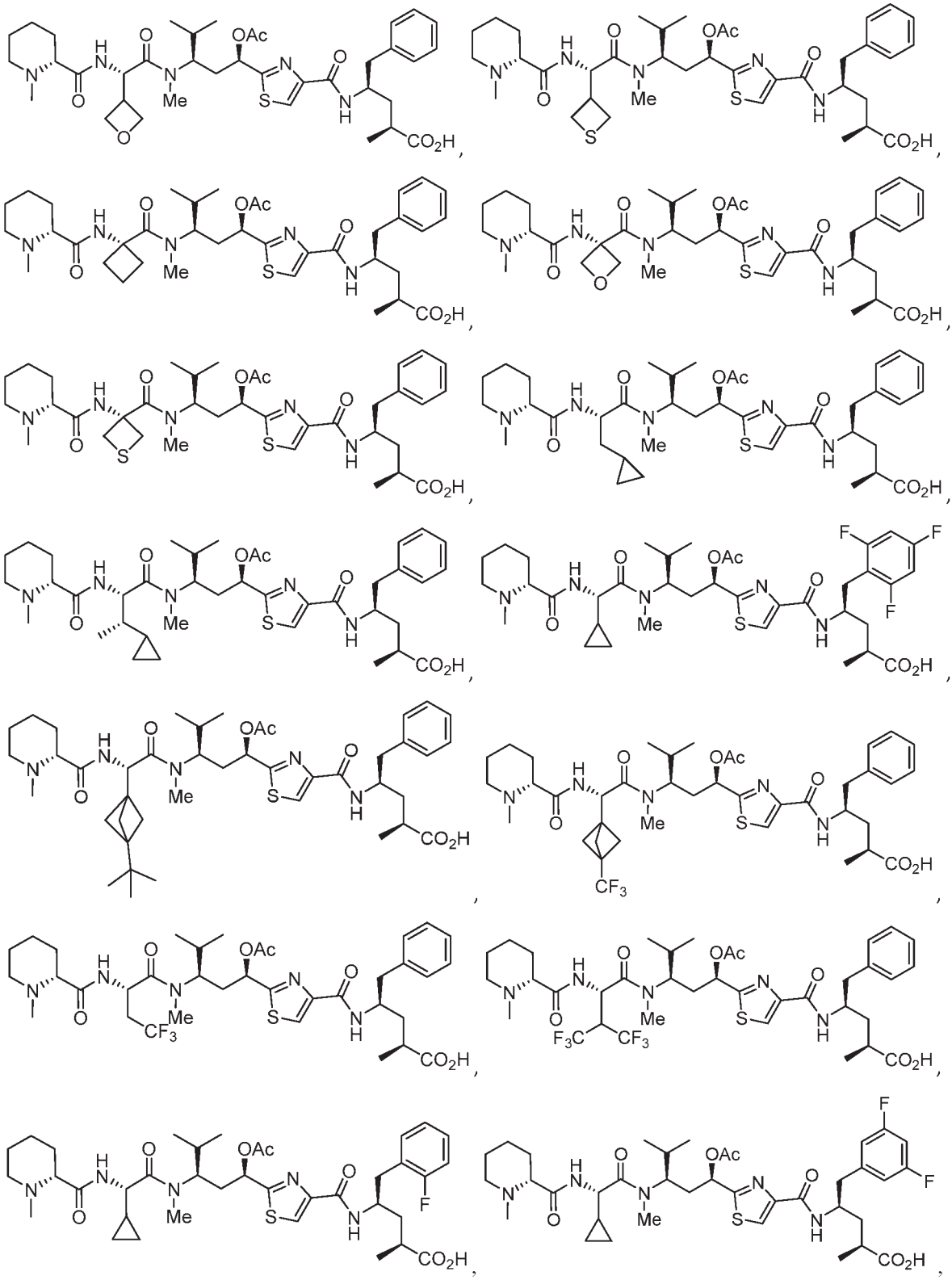


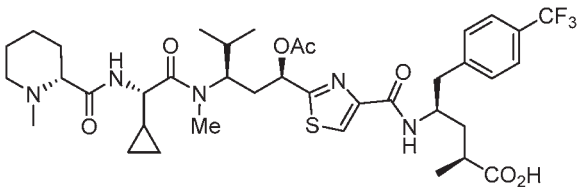
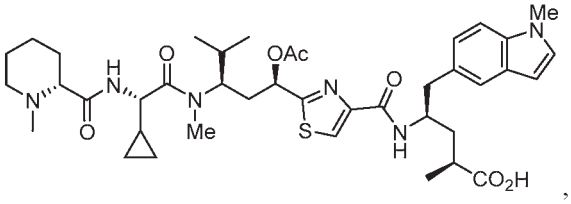
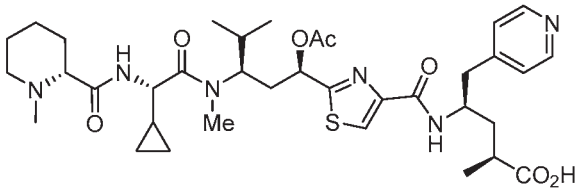
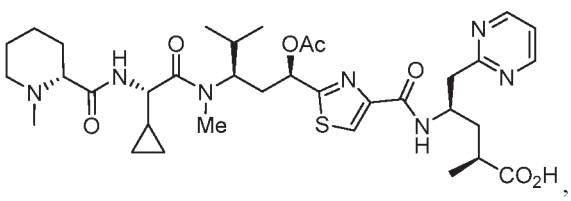
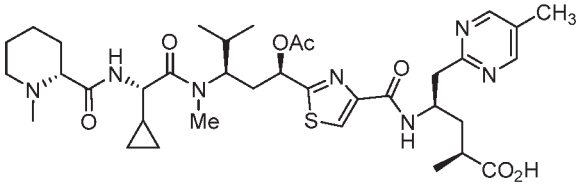
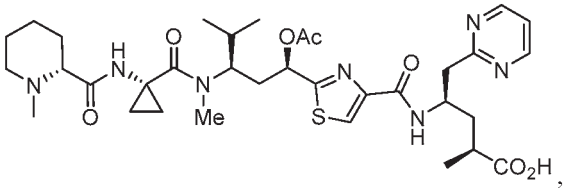
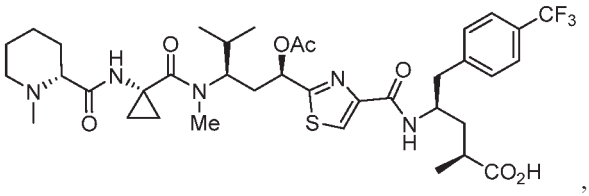
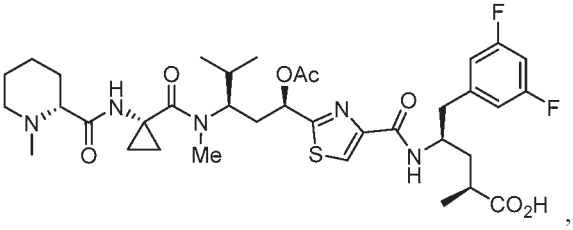
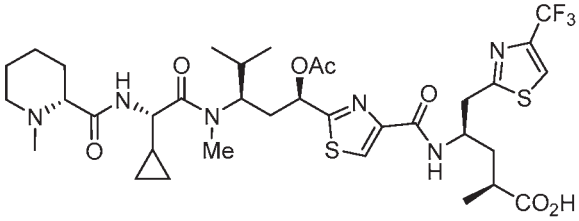
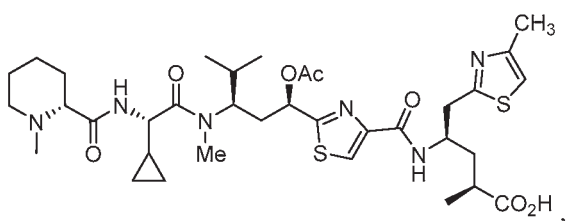
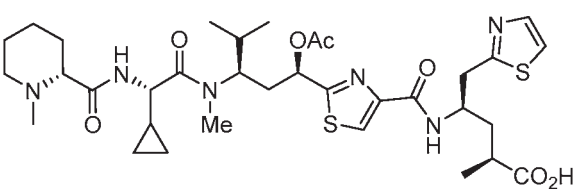
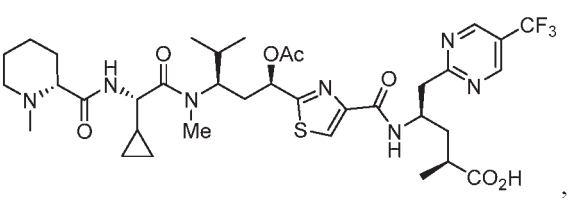

,

,

,

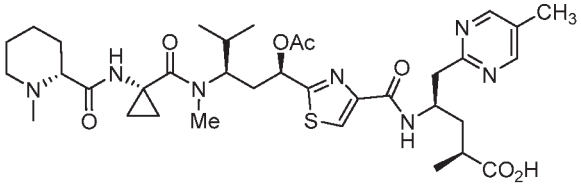
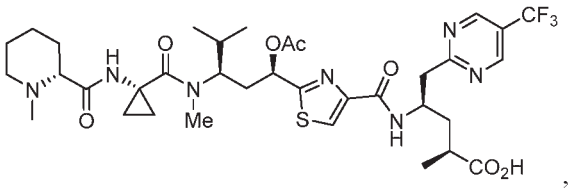
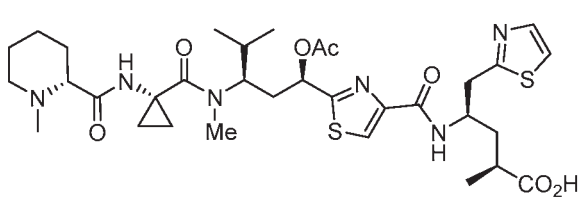
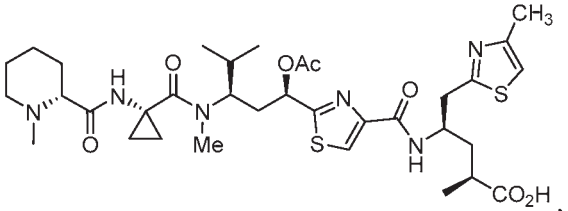
5





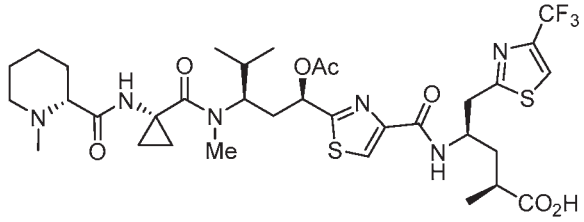
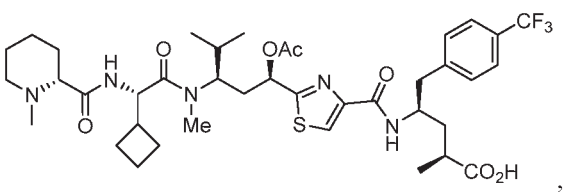
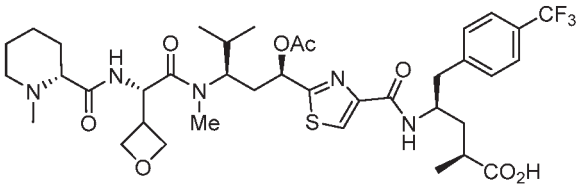
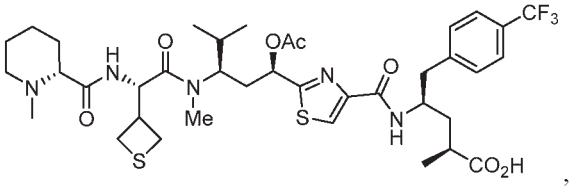
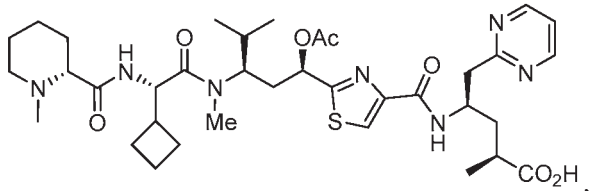
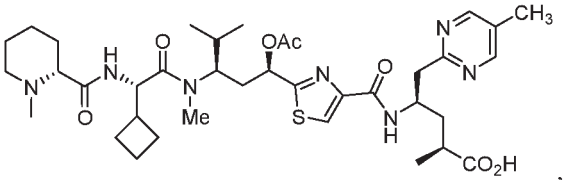
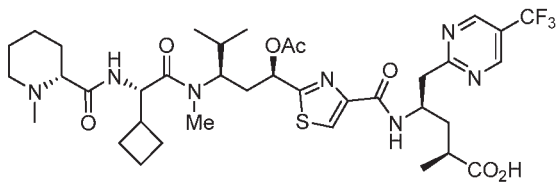
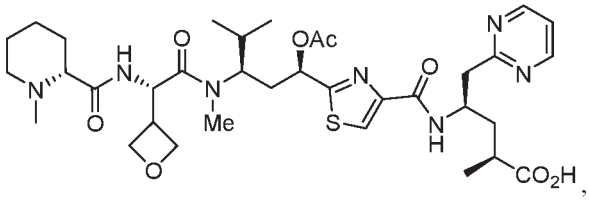
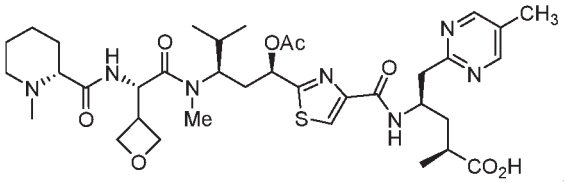
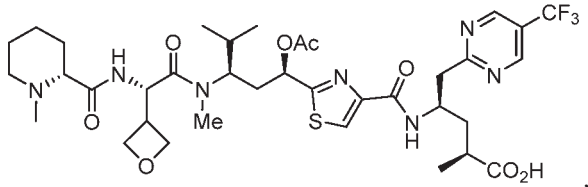
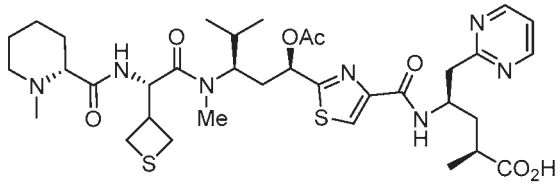
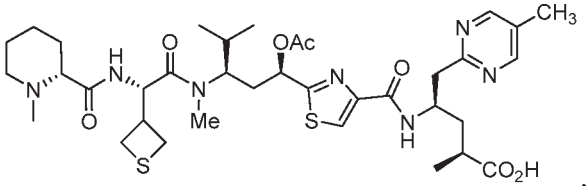
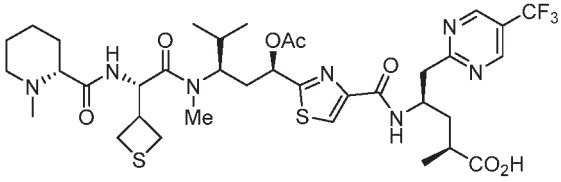
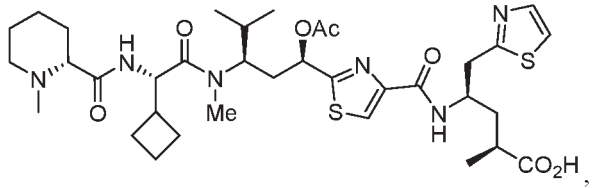
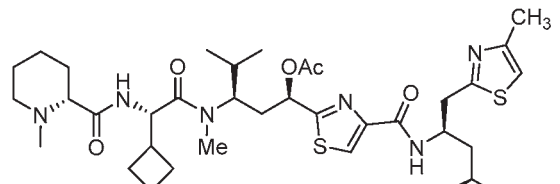
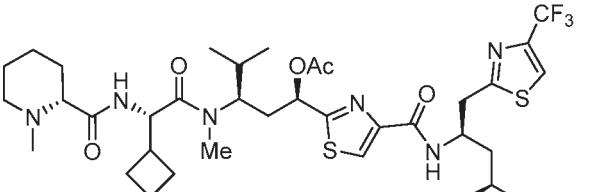








,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

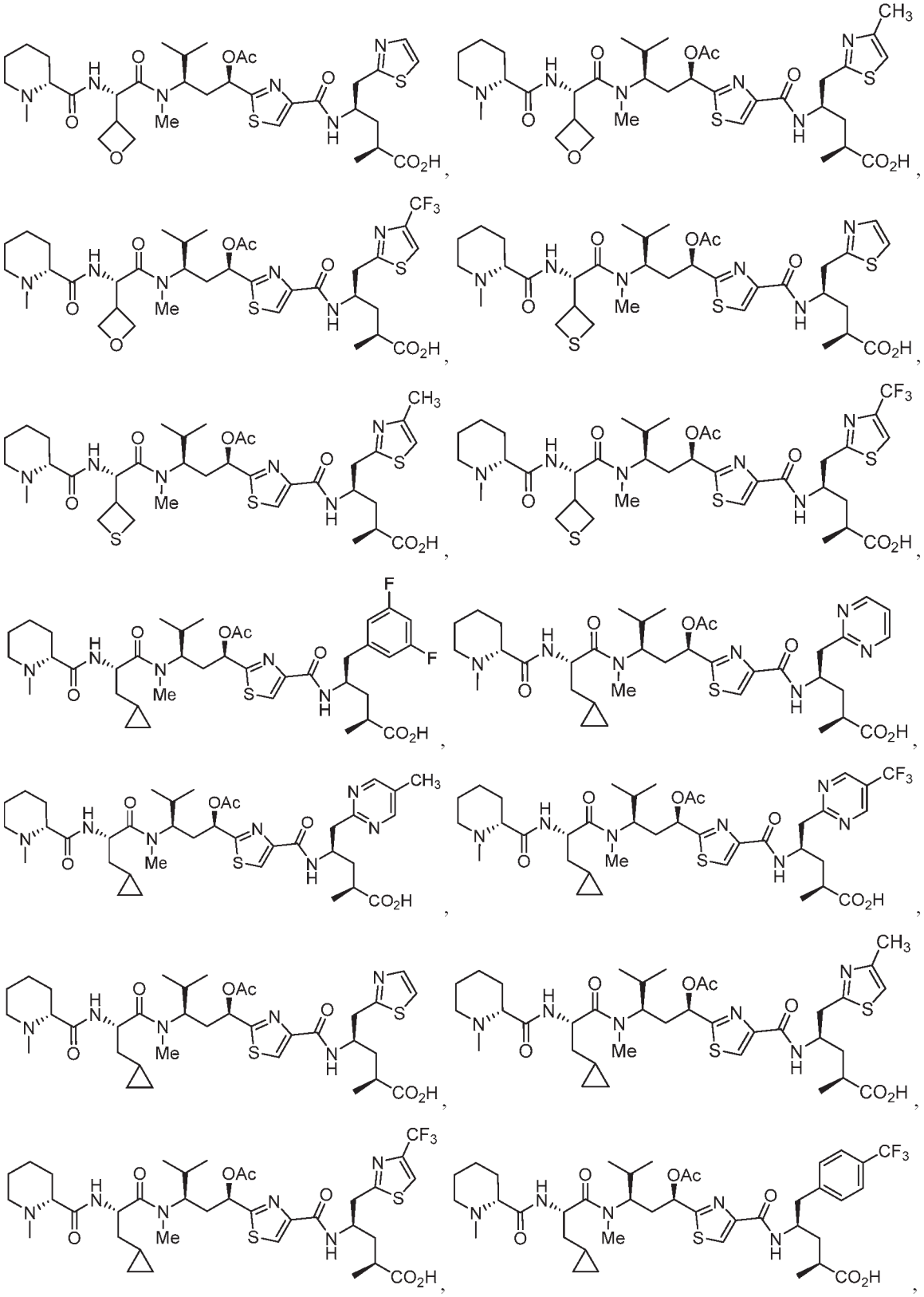
,

,

,

,

,

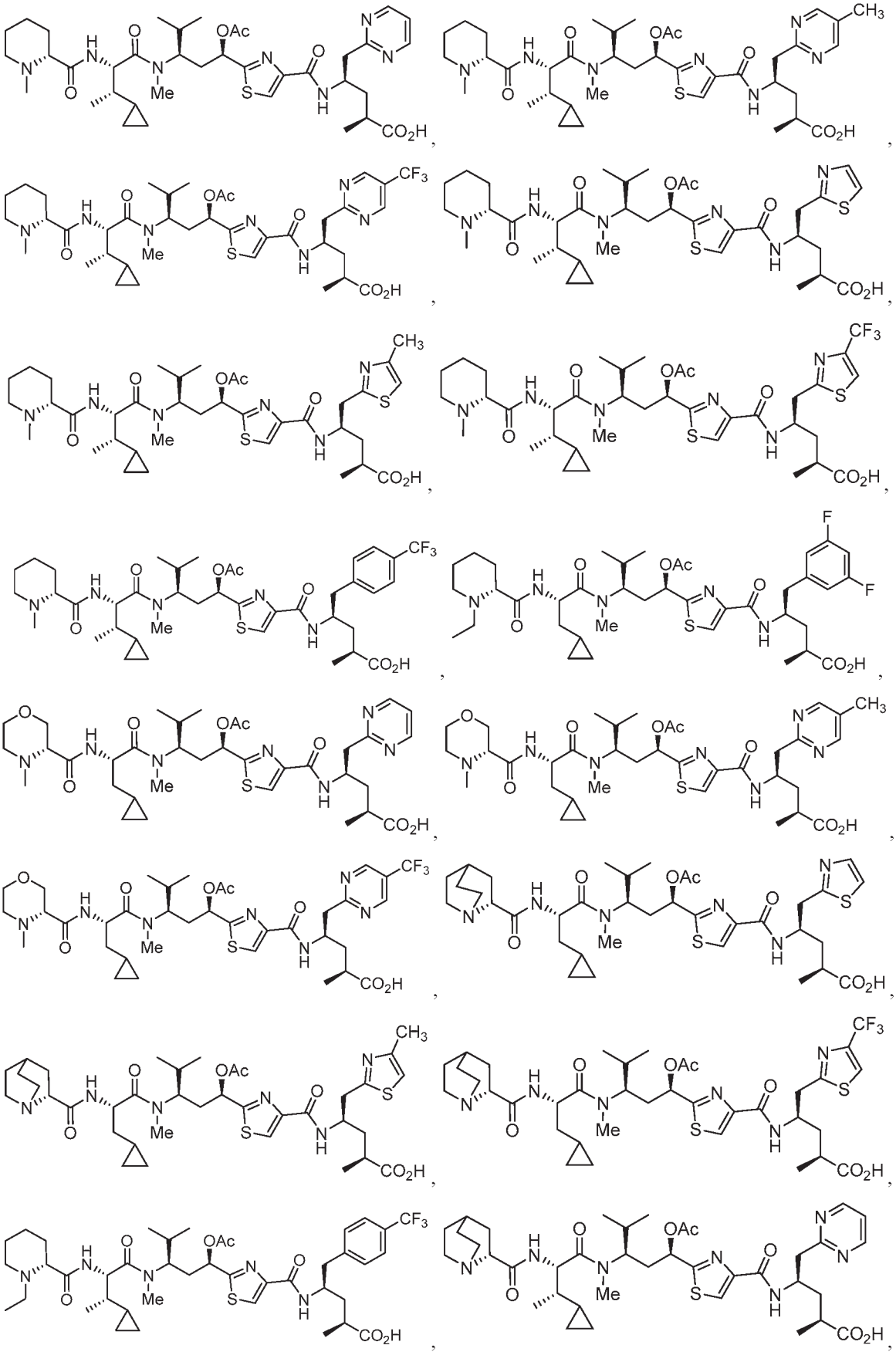

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

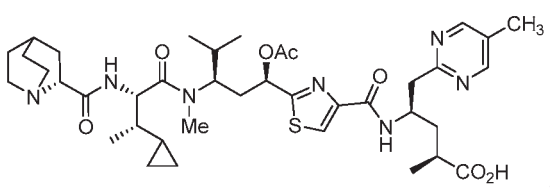
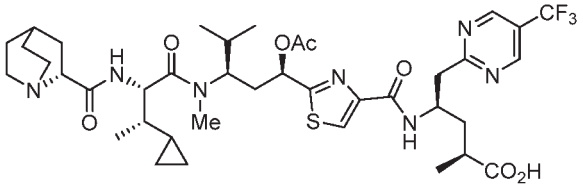
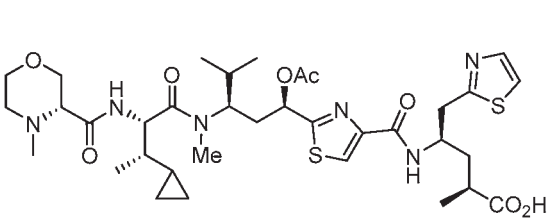
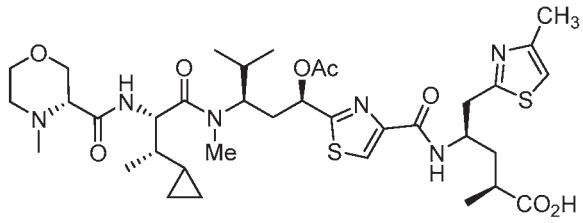
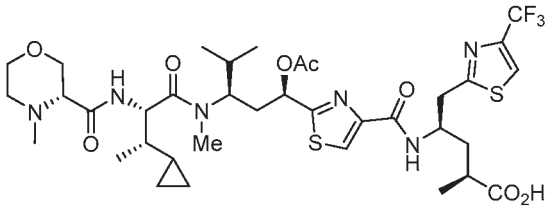
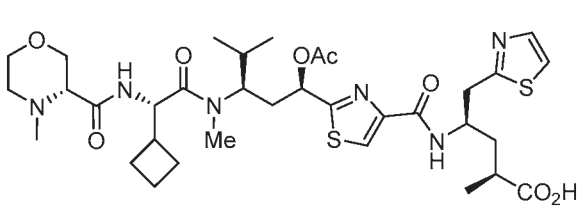
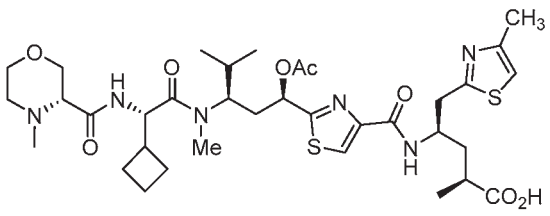
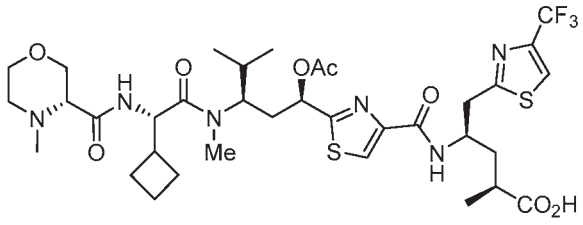
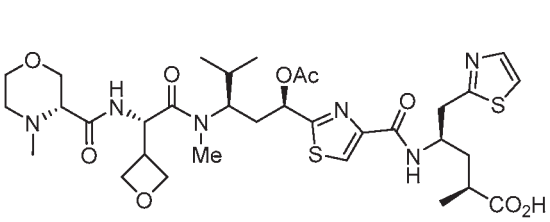
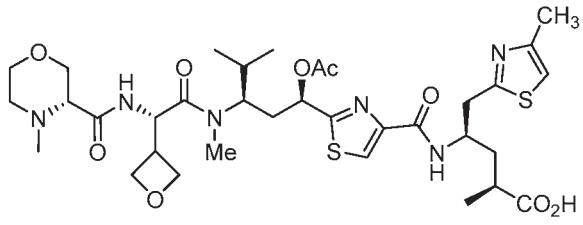
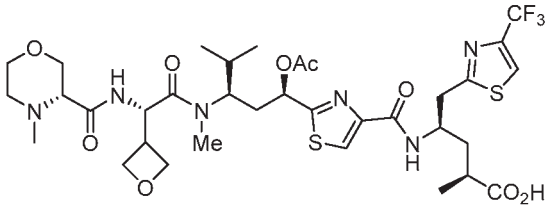
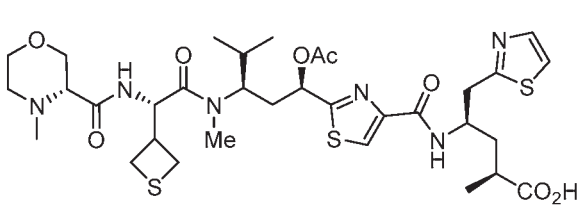
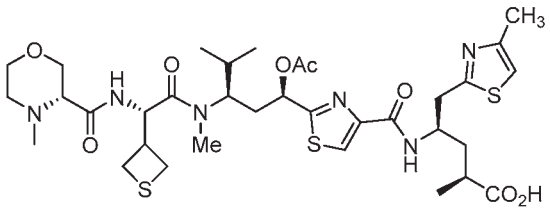
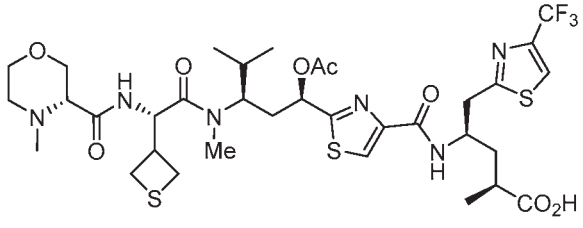
,

,

5

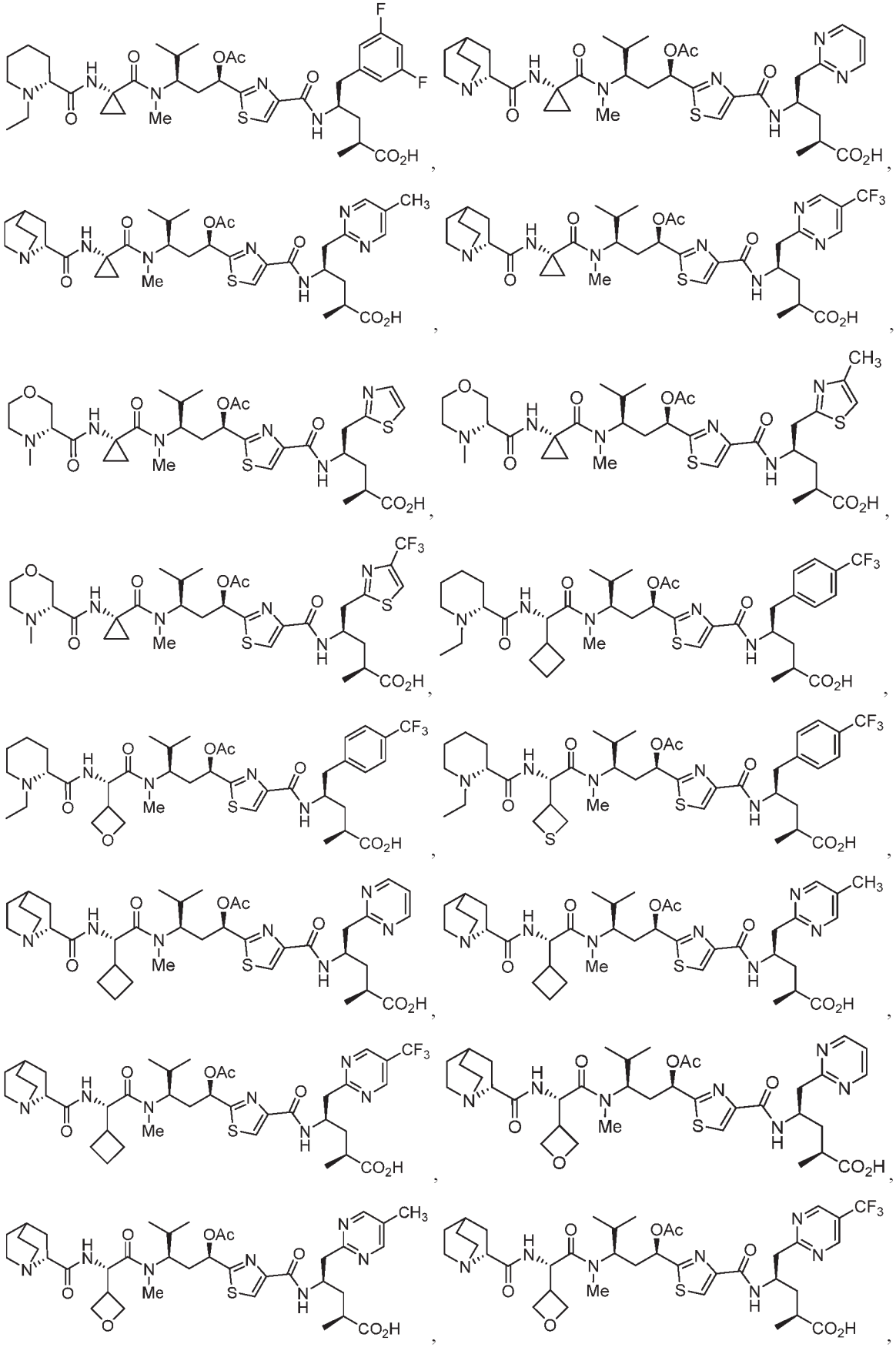


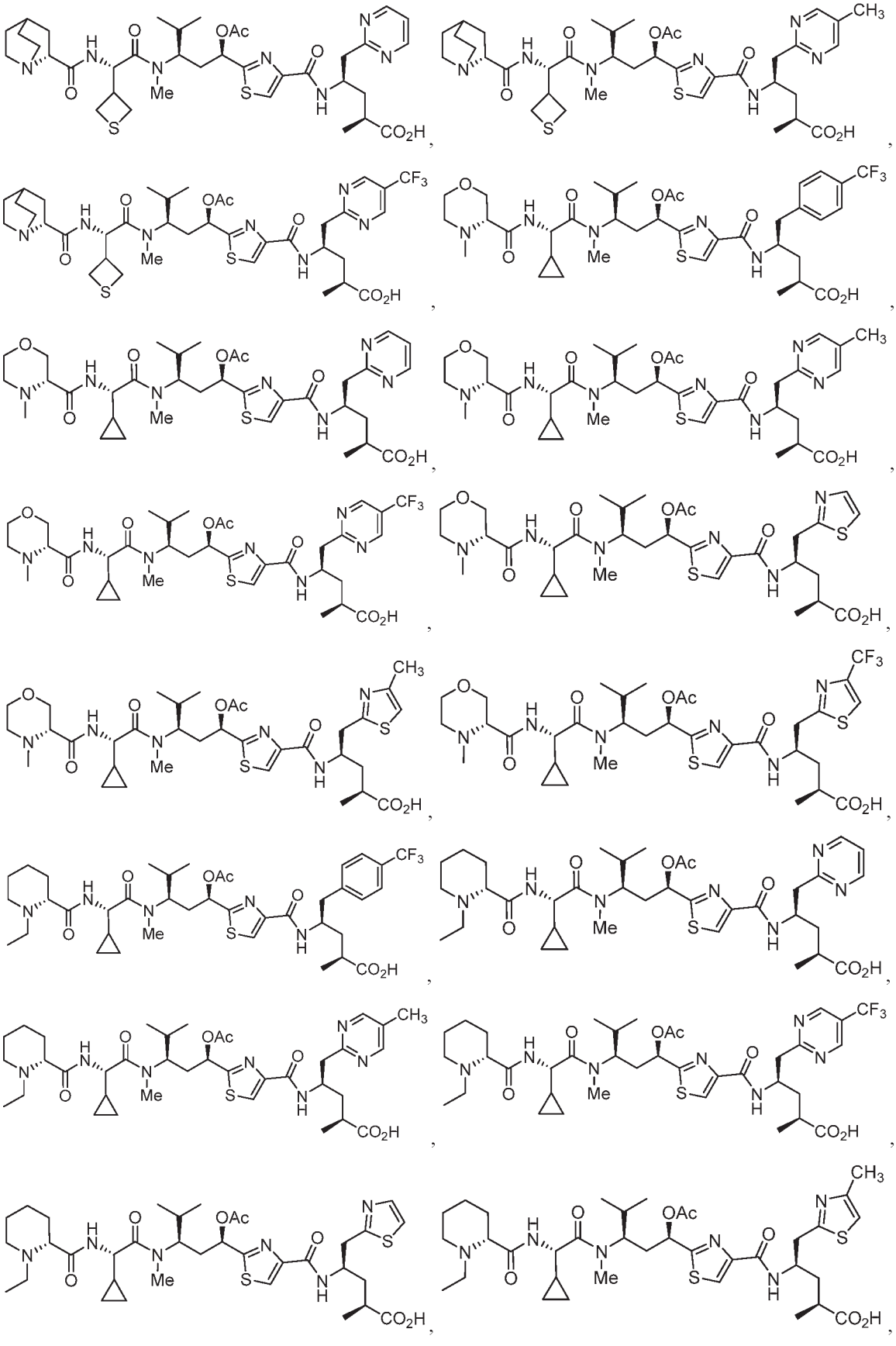


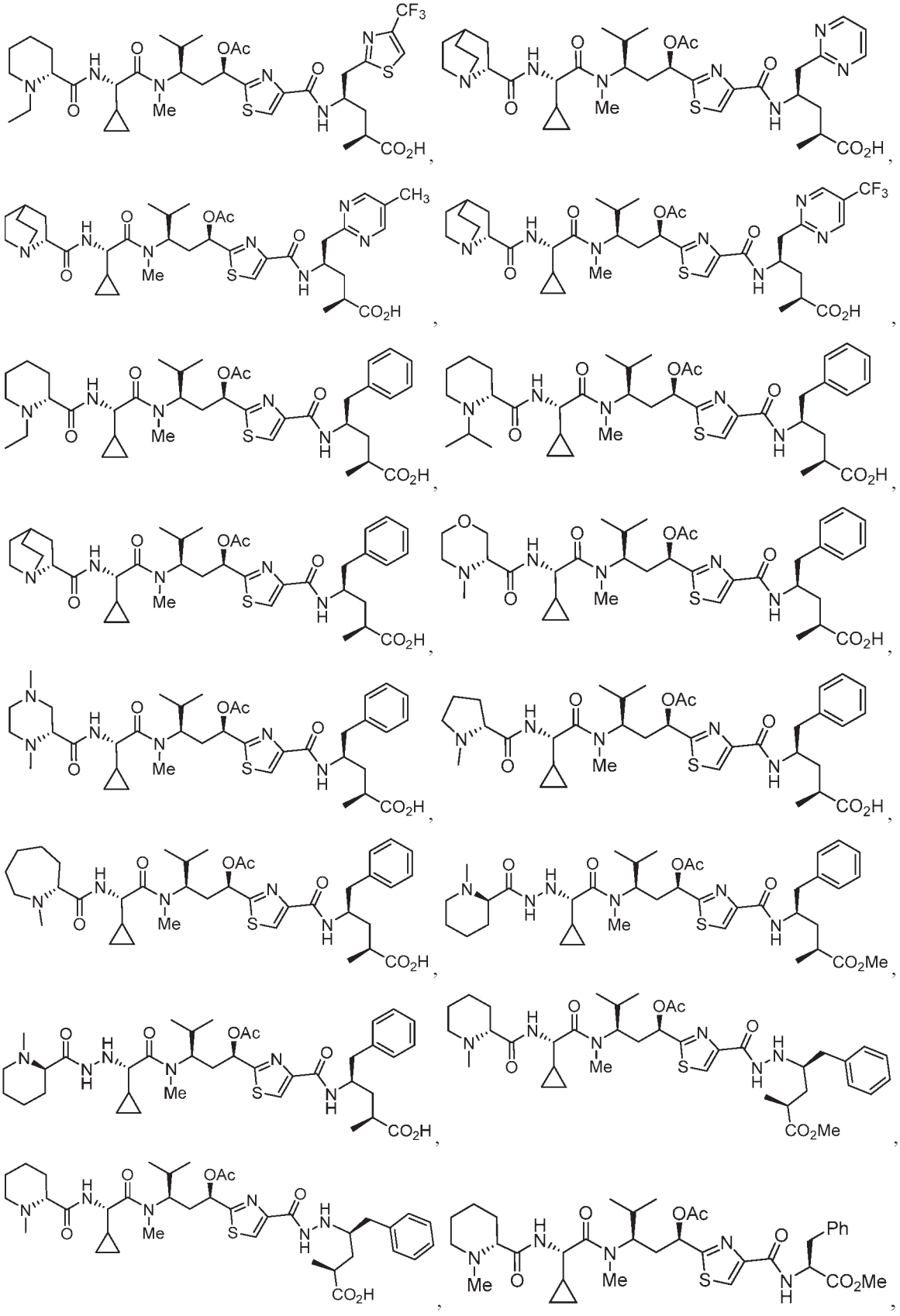

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

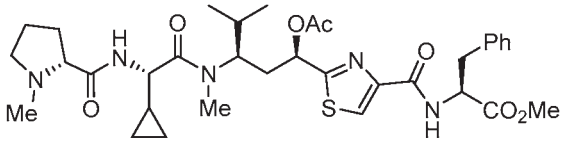
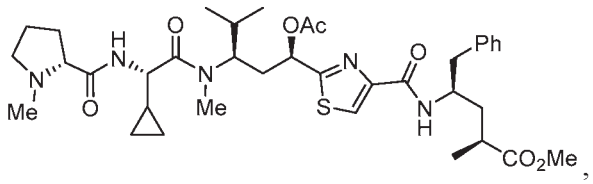
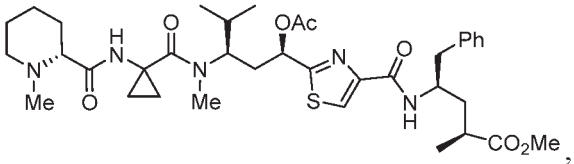
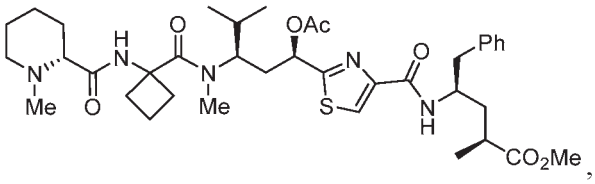
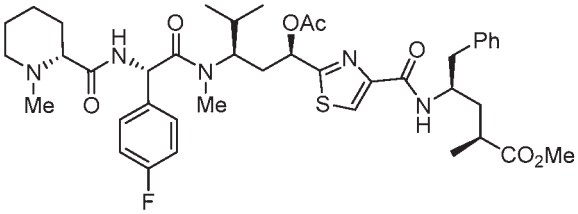
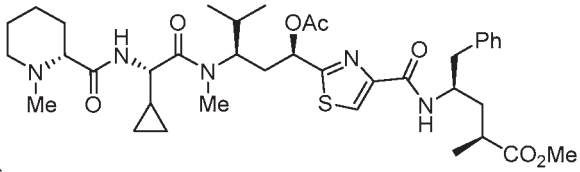
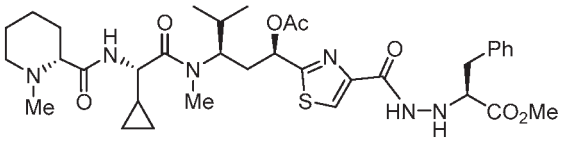
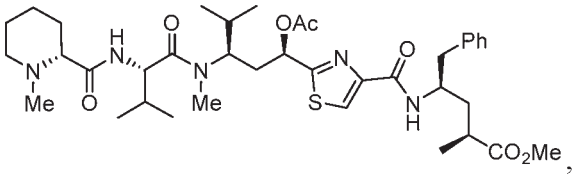
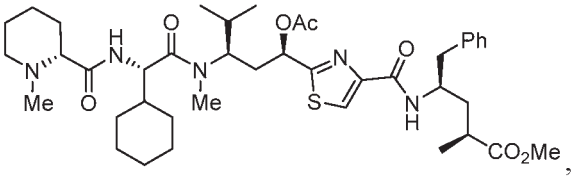
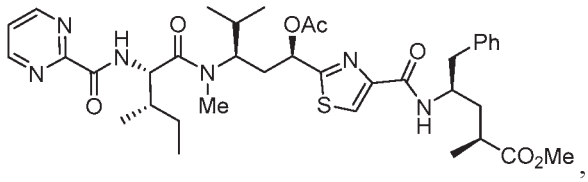
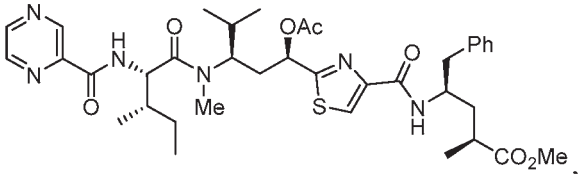
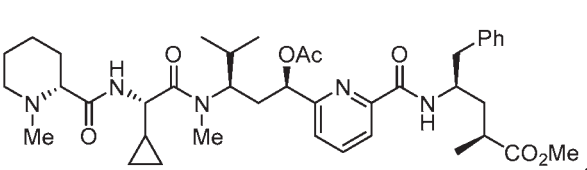
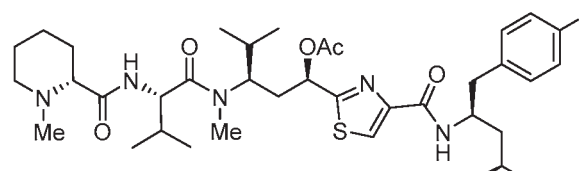
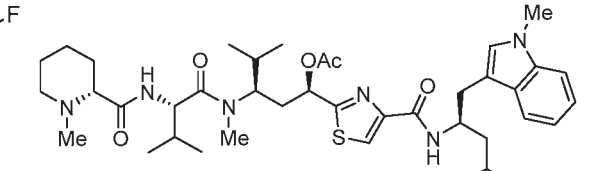
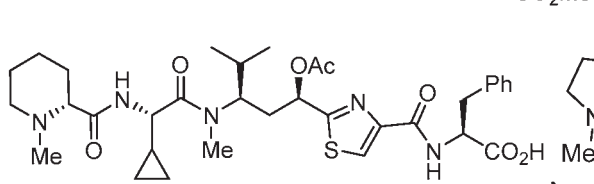
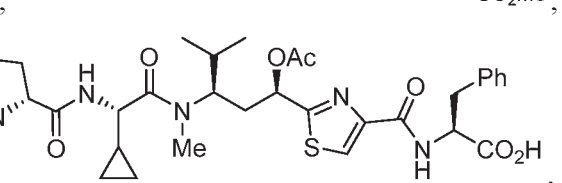
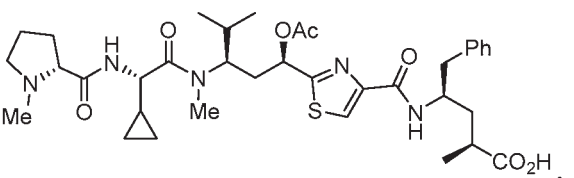
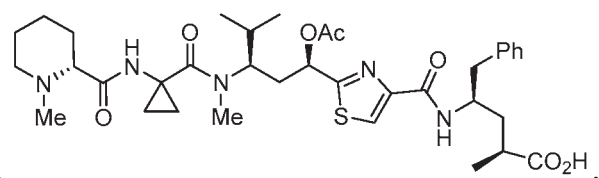
,

,



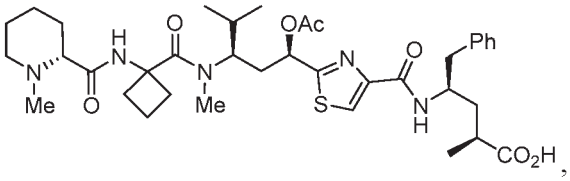
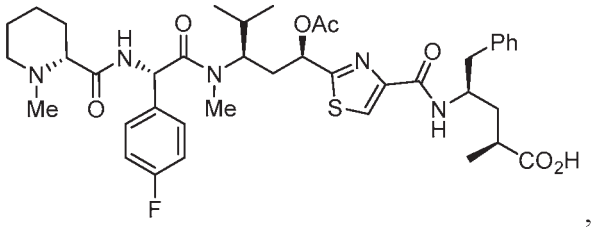
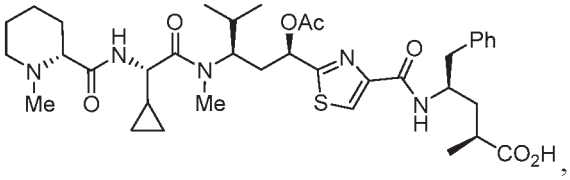
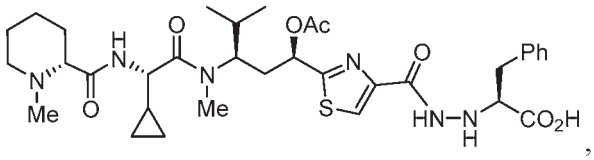
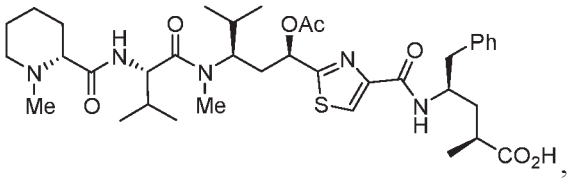
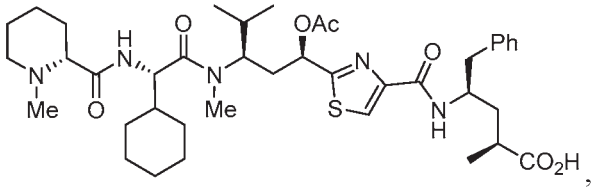
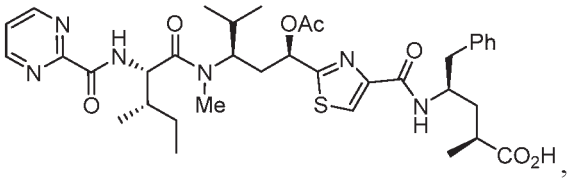
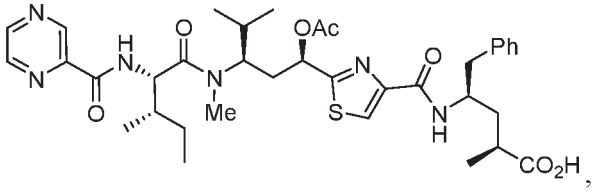
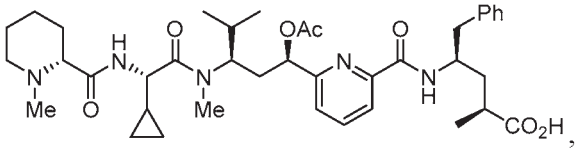
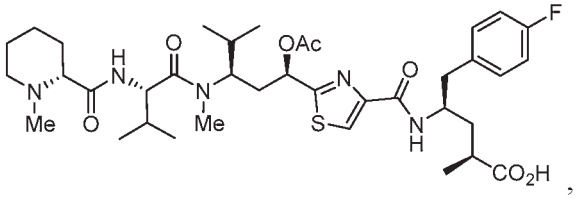
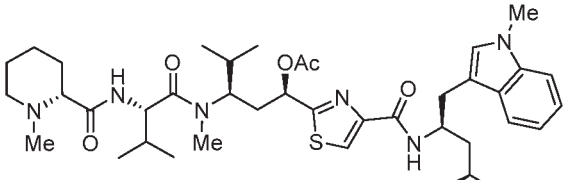
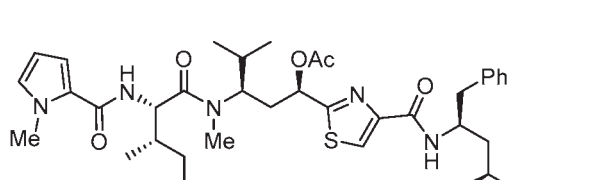
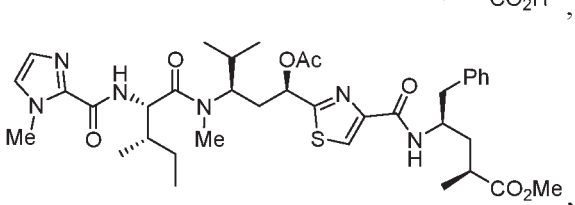
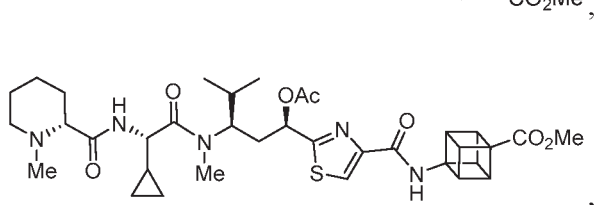
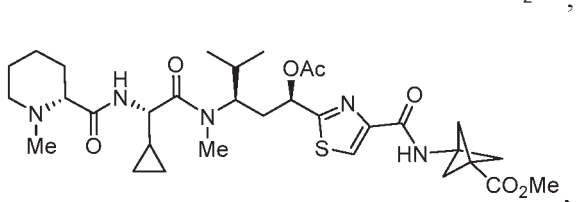
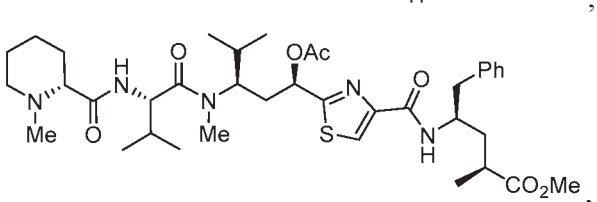





,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

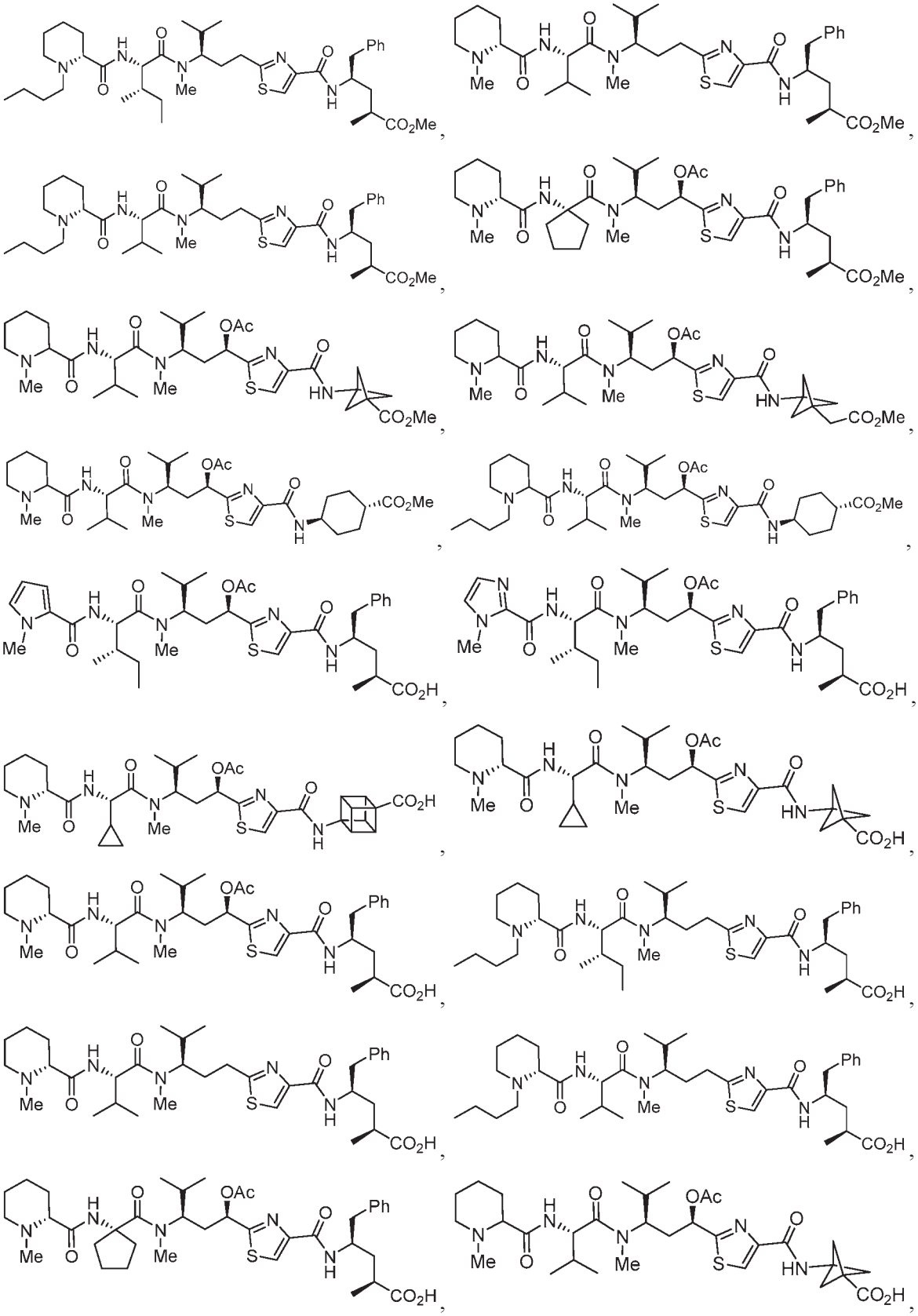
,

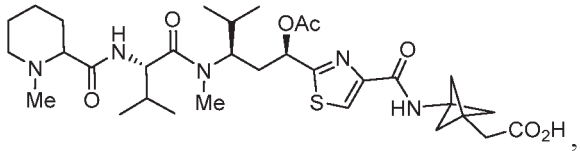
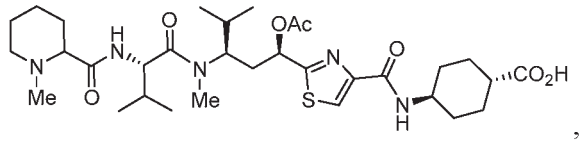
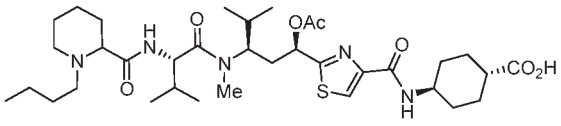
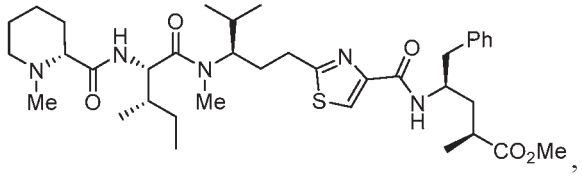
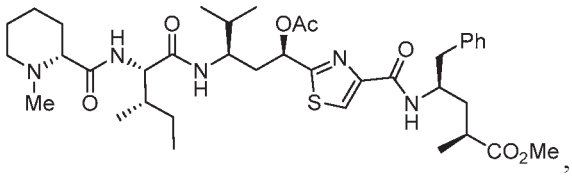
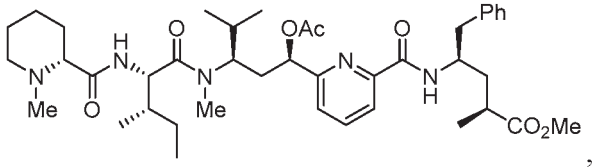
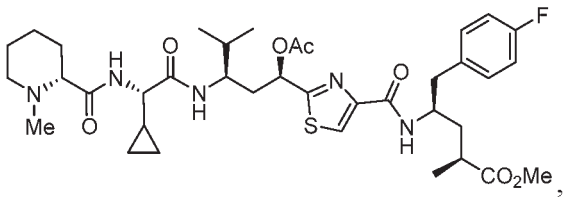
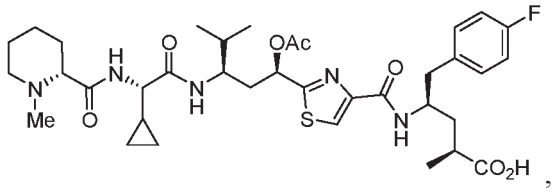
,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

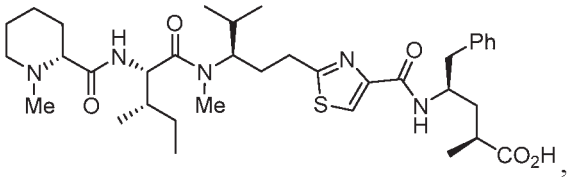
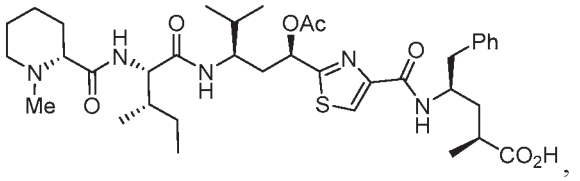
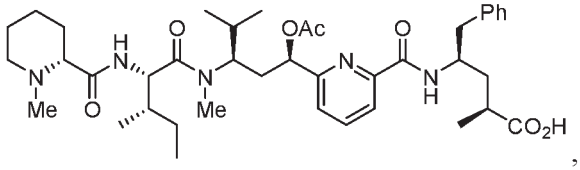
,




,

,

,

,

,

,

, or

,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some aspects, the present disclosure provides compounds of the formula:


,

,

or
,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present disclosure and an excipient. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated for administration: orally, intraadiposally, intraarterially, intraarticularly, intracranially, intradermally, intralesionally, intramuscularly, intranasally, intraocularly, intrapericardially, intraperitoneally, intrapleurally, intraprostatically, intrarectally, intrathecally, intratracheally, intratumorally, intraumbilically, intravaginally, intravenously, intravesicularlly, intravitreally, liposomally, locally, mucosally, parenterally, rectally, subconjunctivally, subcutaneously, sublingually, topically, transbuccally, transdermally, vaginally, in crèmes,

in lipid compositions, via a catheter, via a lavage, via continuous infusion, via infusion, via inhalation, via injection, via local delivery, or via localized perfusion.

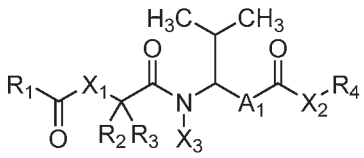
In still another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method of treating a disease or disorder in a patient in need thereof comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition of the present disclosure. In some embodiments, the disease or disorder is cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is a carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, melanoma, mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, or seminoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is of the bladder, blood, bone, brain, breast, central nervous system, cervix, colon, endometrium, esophagus, gall bladder, gastrointestinal tract, genitalia, genitourinary tract, head, kidney, larynx, liver, lung, muscle tissue, neck, oral or nasal mucosa, ovary, pancreas, prostate, skin, spleen, small intestine, large intestine, stomach, testicle, or thyroid. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering a second therapy. In some embodiments, the second therapy is surgery, a second chemotherapeutic, radiotherapy, or immunotherapy. In some embodiments, the patient is a mammal. In some embodiments, the patient is a human. In some embodiments, the compound is administered once. In other embodiments, the compound is administered two or more times.

In yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides an antibody-drug conjugate comprising:

$$A-L-(X)_y \quad (XI)$$

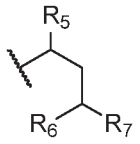
wherein: A is an antibody; L is a covalent bond or a difunctional linker; X is a compound of the present disclosure; y is an integer selected from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20.

In still yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method of preparing a compound of the formula:

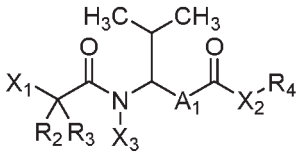


(I)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_4 is fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:

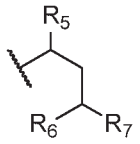


wherein: R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 is selected from $-NY_6R_8-$ or $-NY_6R_9NR_{10}-$; X_2 is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein: Y_6 is hydrogen or a monovalent amino protecting group; and R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$; X_3 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$; and A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused $cycloalkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an $amido_{(C\leq8)}$ or $acyloxy_{(C\leq8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein: R_{13} is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$; provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is $-CO_2H$, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl; comprising reacting a compound of the formula:



(XII)

wherein: R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkoxydiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylthiodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or $alkylaminodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$; R_4 is fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein: R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of

any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 8)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 8)}$; R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq 12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 is selected from $-NR_8-$ or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$; X_2 is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$; X_3 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$; and A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused $cycloalkanediyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq 12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq 12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an $amido_{(C\leq 8)}$ or $acyloxy_{(C\leq 8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein: R_{13} is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$; provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, or hydroxymethyl when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl; with a compound of the formula:

$$R_1-Z \quad \text{(XIII)}$$

R_1 is $heteroaryl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $arylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $aralkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $alkanediyl_{(C\leq 12)}-Y_2$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}-Y_2$, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $amido_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $amido_{(C\leq 12)}$; and Z is an isocyanate, $-C(O)-$activating agent, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq 12)}$, or $-C(O)-$substituted $aryloxy_{(C\leq 12)}$; in the presence of a base. In some embodiments, the method further comprises one or more deprotection steps. In some embodiments, the method further comprises protecting one or more hydroxyl groups with an $acyl_{(C\leq 12)}$ or a substituted $acyl_{(C\leq 12)}$ group. In some embodiments, the method further comprises removing the monovalent amino protecting group in the presence of a base. In some embodiments, the base is pyridine, triethylamine, or diisopropylethylamine. In some embodiments, the method further comprises purifying the compound.

It is contemplated that any method or composition described herein can be implemented with respect to any other method or composition described herein. For example, a compound synthesized by one method may be used in the preparation of a final compound according to a different method.

The use of the word “a” or “an” when used in conjunction with the term “comprising” in the claims and/or the specification may mean “one,” but it is also consistent with the meaning of “one or more,” “at least one,” and “one or more than one.” The word “about” means plus or minus 5% of the stated number.

Other objects, features and advantages of the present disclosure will become apparent from the following detailed description. It should be understood, however, that the detailed description and the specific examples, while indicating specific embodiments of the disclosure, are given by way of illustration only, since various changes and modifications within the spirit and scope of the disclosure will become apparent to those skilled in the art from this detailed description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

The following drawings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these drawings in combination with the detailed description.

FIG. 1 – Molecular structures of naturally occurring tubulysins A, B, C, G, I; D, E, F, H; U, V; pretubulysin D (**PTb–D43**) and N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**).

FIG. 2 – A: Molecular structures of N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H **(Tb1),** pretubulysin D **(PTb–D43),** and designed analogues **(Tb2–Tb41 and PTb–D42). B:** Molecular structures of Tubulysin Analogs **(Tb44–Tb48, PTb–D49–PTb–D51 and Tb52–Tb61).**

FIG. 3 – **A**: Retrosynthetic analysis and strategy for the synthesis of N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**); **B**: C–H activation step to form the C10–C11 bond. Mep = *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid; Ile = L-isoleucine; Tuv = tubuvaline; Tup = tubuphenylalanine

FIG. 4 – 72 hour killing assay of tubulysin analogs in MES SA.

FIG. 5 – Cytotoxicity assay for tubulysin analogs in MES SA.

FIGS. 6A & 6B - Cytotoxicity assay for tubulysin analogs in MES SA Dx.

FIGS. 7A & 7B - Cytotoxicity assay for tubulysin analogs in HEK 293T.

FIGS. 8A-8C – Cytotoxicity assay for tubulysin analos Tb-D49-D51 and Tb52-Tb63 in HEK 293T (FIG. 8A), MES SA (FIG. 8B), and MES SA Dx (FIG. 8C).

FIGs. 9-25 – In vitro testing results for tubulysin analogs of the present disclosure.

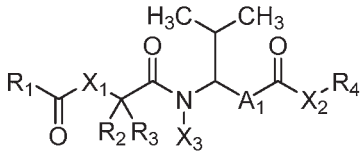
DESCRIPTION OF ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

The present disclosure relates to new analogs of tubulysin useful for the treatment of cancer or a hyperproliferative disease. In some embodiments, the side chain of the isoleucine in the formula has been replaced with a group containing a three or four memebered ring. In some embodiments, this group is a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group.

I. Compounds and Formulations Thereof

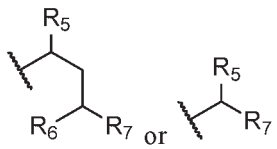
A. Compounds

In one aspect, the present disclosure provides compounds of the formula:



(I)

wherein: R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein: R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein: Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$; R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from a covalent bond, –O–, –S–, –NR$_8$–, or –NR$_9$NR$_{10}$–, wherein: R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; X_3 is

hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$; and A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused $cycloalkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an $amido_{(C\leq8)}$ or $acyloxy_{(C\leq8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein: R_{13} is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$; provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is $-CO_2H$, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Additionally, the compounds provided by the present disclosure are shown, for example, above in the summary of the invention section and in the examples and claims below. They may be made using the methods outlined in the Examples section. The tubulysin analogs described herein can be synthesized according to the methods described, for example, in the Examples section below. These methods can be further modified and optimized using the principles and techniques of organic chemistry as applied by a person skilled in the art. Such principles and techniques are taught, for example, in *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure* (2007), which is incorporated by reference herein.

The tubulysin analogs described herein may contain one or more asymmetrically-substituted carbon or nitrogen atoms, and may be isolated in optically active or racemic form. Thus, all chiral, diastereomeric, racemic form, epimeric form, and all geometric isomeric forms of a chemical formula are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated. Compounds may occur as racemates and racemic mixtures, single enantiomers, diastereomeric mixtures and individual diastereomers. In some embodiments, a single diastereomer is obtained. The chiral centers of the compounds of the present invention can have the *S* or the *R* configuration.

Chemical formulas used to represent the tubulysin analogs described herein will typically only show one of possibly several different tautomers. For example, many types of ketone groups are known to exist in equilibrium with corresponding enol groups. Similarly, many types of imine groups exist in equilibrium with enamine groups. Regardless of which tautomer is depicted for a given compound, and regardless of which one is most prevalent, all tautomers of a given chemical formula are intended.

The tubulysin analogs described herein may also have the advantage that they may be more efficacious than, be less toxic than, be longer acting than, be more potent than, produce fewer side effects than, be more easily absorbed than, and/or have a better pharmacokinetic profile (*e.g.*, higher oral bioavailability and/or lower clearance) than, and/or have other useful pharmacological, physical, or chemical properties over, compounds known in the prior art, whether for use in the indications stated herein or otherwise.

In addition, atoms making up the tubulysin analogs described herein are intended to include all isotopic forms of such atoms. Isotopes, as used herein, include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium, and isotopes of carbon include ^{13}C and ^{14}C.

The tubulysin analogs described herein may also exist in prodrug form. Since prodrugs are known to enhance numerous desirable qualities of pharmaceuticals (*e.g.*, solubility, bioavailability, manufacturing, *etc.*), the compounds employed in some methods of the disclosure may, if desired, be delivered in prodrug form. Thus, the invention contemplates prodrugs of compounds of the present invention as well as methods of

delivering prodrugs. Prodrugs of the tubulysin analogs described herein may be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Accordingly, prodrugs include, for example, compounds described herein in which a hydroxy, amino, or carboxy group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug is administered to a subject, cleaves to form a hydroxy, amino, or carboxylic acid, respectively.

It should be recognized that the particular anion or cation forming a part of any salt form of a compound provided herein is not critical, so long as the salt, as a whole, is pharmacologically acceptable. Additional examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts and their methods of preparation and use are presented in *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, and Use* (2002), which is incorporated herein by reference.

Those skilled in the art of organic chemistry will appreciate that many organic compounds can form complexes with solvents in which they are reacted or from which they are precipitated or crystallized. These complexes are known as "solvates." For example, a complex with water is known as a "hydrate." Solvates of the tubulysin analogs described herein are within the scope of the invention. It will also be appreciated by those skilled in organic chemistry that many organic compounds can exist in more than one crystalline form. For example, crystalline form may vary from solvate to solvate. Thus, all crystalline forms of the tubulysin analogs described herein are within the scope of the present disclosure.

B. Formulations

In some embodiments of the present disclosure, the compounds are included a pharmaceutical formulation. Materials for use in the preparation of microspheres and/or microcapsules are, *e.g.*, biodegradable/bioerodible polymers such as polygalactin, poly-(isobutyl cyanoacrylate), poly(2-hydroxyethyl-L-glutamine) and, poly(lactic acid). Biocompatible carriers that may be used when formulating a controlled release parenteral formulation are carbohydrates (*e.g.*, dextrans), proteins (*e.g.*, albumin), lipoproteins, or antibodies. Materials for use in implants can be non-biodegradable (*e.g.*, polydimethyl siloxane) or biodegradable (*e.g.*, poly(caprolactone), poly(lactic acid), poly(glycolic acid) or poly(ortho esters) or combinations thereof).

Formulations for oral use include tablets containing the active ingredient(s) (*e.g.*, the tubulysin analogs described herein) in a mixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. Such formulations are known to the skilled artisan. Excipients may be, for example, inert diluents or fillers (*e.g.*, sucrose, sorbitol, sugar, mannitol, microcrystalline cellulose, starches including potato starch, calcium carbonate, sodium chloride, lactose, calcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, or sodium phosphate); granulating and disintegrating agents (*e.g.*, cellulose derivatives including microcrystalline cellulose, starches including potato starch, croscarmellose sodium, alginates, or alginic acid); binding agents (*e.g.*, sucrose, glucose, sorbitol, acacia, alginic acid, sodium alginate, gelatin, starch, pregelatinized starch, microcrystalline cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, or polyethylene glycol); and lubricating agents, glidants, and antiadhesives (*e.g.*, magnesium stearate, zinc stearate, stearic acid, silicas, hydrogenated vegetable oils, or talc). Other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients can be colorants, flavoring agents, plasticizers, humectants, buffering agents, and the like.

The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques, optionally to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby providing a sustained action over a longer period. The coating may be adapted to release the active drug in a predetermined pattern (*e.g.*, in order to achieve a controlled release formulation) or it may be adapted not to release the active drug until after passage of the stomach (enteric coating). The coating may be a sugar coating, a film coating (*e.g.*, based on hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, methylcellulose, methyl hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, acrylate copolymers, polyethylene glycols and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone), or an enteric coating (*e.g.*, based on methacrylic acid copolymer, cellulose acetate phthalate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate, polyvinyl acetate phthalate, shellac, and/or ethylcellulose). Furthermore, a time delay material, such as, *e.g.*, glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

II. Hyperproliferative Diseases

A. Cancer and Other Hyperproliferative Disease

While hyperproliferative diseases can be associated with any disease which causes a cell to begin to reproduce uncontrollably, the prototypical example is cancer. One of the key elements of cancer is that the cell's normal apoptotic cycle is interrupted and thus agents that interrupt the growth of the cells are important as therapeutic agents for treating these diseases. In this disclosure, the tubulysin analogs described herein may be used to lead to decreased cell counts and as such can potentially be used to treat a variety of types of cancer lines. In some aspects, it is anticipated that the tubulysin analogs described herein may be used to treat virtually any malignancy.

Cancer cells that may be treated with the compounds of the present disclosure include but are not limited to cells from the bladder, blood, bone, bone marrow, brain, breast, colon, esophagus, gastrointestine, gum, head, kidney, liver, lung, nasopharynx, neck, ovary, prostate, skin, stomach, pancreas, testis, tongue, cervix, or uterus. In addition, the cancer may specifically be of the following histological type, though it is not limited to these: neoplasm, malignant; carcinoma; carcinoma, undifferentiated; giant and spindle cell carcinoma; small cell carcinoma; papillary carcinoma; squamous cell carcinoma; lymphoepithelial carcinoma; basal cell carcinoma; pilomatrix carcinoma; transitional cell carcinoma; papillary transitional cell carcinoma; adenocarcinoma; gastrinoma, malignant; cholangiocarcinoma; hepatocellular carcinoma; combined hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma; trabecular adenocarcinoma; adenoid cystic carcinoma; adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyp; adenocarcinoma, familial polyposis coli; solid carcinoma; carcinoid tumor, malignant; branchiolo-alveolar adenocarcinoma; papillary adenocarcinoma; chromophobe carcinoma; acidophil carcinoma; oxyphilic adenocarcinoma; basophil carcinoma; clear cell adenocarcinoma; granular cell carcinoma; follicular adenocarcinoma; papillary and follicular adenocarcinoma; nonencapsulating sclerosing carcinoma; adrenal cortical carcinoma; endometroid carcinoma; skin appendage carcinoma; apocrine adenocarcinoma; sebaceous adenocarcinoma; ceruminous adenocarcinoma; mucoepidermoid carcinoma; cystadenocarcinoma; papillary cystadenocarcinoma; papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma; mucinous cystadenocarcinoma; mucinous adenocarcinoma; signet ring cell carcinoma; infiltrating duct carcinoma; medullary carcinoma; lobular carcinoma; inflammatory carcinoma; Paget's disease, mammary; acinar cell

carcinoma; adenosquamous carcinoma; adenocarcinoma w/squamous metaplasia; thymoma, malignant; ovarian stromal tumor, malignant; thecoma, malignant; granulosa cell tumor, malignant; androblastoma, malignant; sertoli cell carcinoma; Leydig cell tumor, malignant; lipid cell tumor, malignant; paraganglioma, malignant; extra-mammary paraganglioma, malignant; pheochromocytoma; glomangiosarcoma; malignant melanoma; amelanotic melanoma; superficial spreading melanoma; malignant melanoma in giant pigmented nevus; epithelioid cell melanoma; blue nevus, malignant; sarcoma; fibrosarcoma; fibrous histiocytoma, malignant; myxosarcoma; liposarcoma; leiomyosarcoma; rhabdomyosarcoma; embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma; alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma; stromal sarcoma; mixed tumor, malignant; Mullerian mixed tumor; nephroblastoma; hepatoblastoma; carcinosarcoma; mesenchymoma, malignant; Brenner tumor, malignant; phyllodes tumor, malignant; synovial sarcoma; mesothelioma, malignant; dysgerminoma; embryonal carcinoma; teratoma, malignant; struma ovarii, malignant; choriocarcinoma; mesonephroma, malignant; hemangiosarcoma; hemangioendothelioma, malignant; Kaposi's sarcoma; hemangiopericytoma, malignant; lymphangiosarcoma; osteosarcoma; juxtacortical osteosarcoma; chondrosarcoma; chondroblastoma, malignant; mesenchymal chondrosarcoma; giant cell tumor of bone; Ewing's sarcoma; odontogenic tumor, malignant; ameloblastic odontosarcoma; ameloblastoma, malignant; ameloblastic fibrosarcoma; pinealoma, malignant; chordoma; glioma, malignant; ependymoma; astrocytoma; protoplasmic astrocytoma; fibrillary astrocytoma; astroblastoma; glioblastoma; oligodendroglioma; oligodendroblastoma; primitive neuroectodermal; cerebellar sarcoma; ganglioneuroblastoma; neuroblastoma; retinoblastoma; olfactory neurogenic tumor; meningioma, malignant; neurofibrosarcoma; neurilemmoma, malignant; granular cell tumor, malignant; malignant lymphoma; Hodgkin's disease; paragranuloma; malignant lymphoma, small lymphocytic; malignant lymphoma, large cell, diffuse; malignant lymphoma, follicular; mycosis fungoides; other specified non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; malignant histiocytosis; multiple myeloma; mast cell sarcoma; immunoproliferative small intestinal disease; leukemia; lymphoid leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; erythroleukemia; lymphosarcoma cell leukemia; myeloid leukemia; basophilic leukemia; eosinophilic leukemia; monocytic leukemia; mast cell leukemia; megakaryoblastic leukemia; myeloid sarcoma; and hairy cell leukemia. In certain aspects, the tumor may comprise an osteosarcoma, angiosarcoma, rhabdosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma, glioblastoma, neuroblastoma, or leukemia.

III. Cell Targeting Moieties

In some aspects, the present disclosure provides compounds conjugated directly or through linkers to a cell targeting moiety. In some embodiments, the conjugation of the compound to a cell targeting moiety increases the efficacy of the compound in treating a disease or disorder. Cell targeting moieties according to the embodiments may be, for example, an antibody, a growth factor, a hormone, a peptide, an aptamer, a small molecule such as a hormone, an imaging agent, or cofactor, or a cytokine. For instance, a cell targeting moiety according the embodiments may bind to a liver cancer cell such as a Hep3B cell. It has been demonstrated that the gp240 antigen is expressed in a variety of melanomas but not in normal tissues. Thus, in some embodiments, the compounds of the present disclosure may be used in conjugates with an antibody for a specific antigen that is expressed by a cancer cell but not in normal tissues.

In certain additional embodiments, it is envisioned that cancer cell targeting moieties bind to multiple types of cancer cells. For example, the 8H9 monoclonal antibody and the single chain antibodies derived

therefrom bind to a glycoprotein that is expressed on breast cancers, sarcomas and neuroblastomas (Onda *et al.*, 2004). Another example is the cell targeting agents described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2004/005647 and in Winthrop *et al.*, 2003 that bind to MUC-1, an antigen that is expressed on a variety cancer types. Thus, it will be understood that in certain embodiments, cell targeting constructs according the embodiments may be targeted against a plurality of cancer or tumor types.

Additionally, certain cell surface molecules are highly expressed in tumor cells, including hormone receptors such as human chorionic gonadotropin receptor and gonadotropin releasing hormone receptor (Nechushtan *et al.*, 1997). Therefore, the corresponding hormones may be used as the cell-specific targeting moieties in cancer therapy. Additionally, the cell targeting moiety that may be used include a cofactor, a sugar, a drug molecule, an imaging agent, or a fluorescent dye. Many cancerous cells are known to over express folate receptors and thus folic acid or other folate derivatives may be used as conjugates to trigger cell-specific interaction between the conjugates of the present disclosure and a cell (Campbell, *et al.*, 1991; Weitman, *et al.*, 1992).

Since a large number of cell surface receptors have been identified in hematopoietic cells of various lineages, ligands or antibodies specific for these receptors may be used as cell-specific targeting moieties. IL2 may also be used as a cell-specific targeting moiety in a chimeric protein to target IL2R+ cells. Alternatively, other molecules such as B7-1, B7-2 and CD40 may be used to specifically target activated T cells (The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1993, Barclay *et al.* (eds.), Academic Press). Furthermore, B cells express CD19, CD40 and IL4 receptor and may be targeted by moieties that bind these receptors, such as CD40 ligand, IL4, IL5, IL6 and CD28. The elimination of immune cells such as T cells and B cells is particularly useful in the treatment of lymphoid tumors.

Other cytokines that may be used to target specific cell subsets include the interleukins (IL1 through IL15), granulocyte-colony stimulating factor, macrophage-colony stimulating factor, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor, leukemia inhibitory factor, tumor necrosis factor, transforming growth factor, epidermal growth factor, insulin-like growth factors, and/or fibroblast growth factor (Thompson (ed.), 1994, The Cytokine Handbook, Academic Press, San Diego). In some aspects, the targeting polypeptide is a cytokine that binds to the Fn14 receptor, such as TWEAK (see, *e.g.*, Winkles, 2008; Zhou *et al.*, 2011 and Burkly *et al.*, 2007, incorporated herein by reference).

A skilled artisan recognizes that there are a variety of known cytokines, including hematopoietins (four-helix bundles) (such as EPO (erythropoietin), IL-2 (T-cell growth factor), IL-3 (multicolony CSF), IL-4 (BCGF-1, BSF-1), IL-5 (BCGF-2), IL-6 IL-4 (IFN-β2, BSF-2, BCDF), IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-11, IL-13 (P600), G-CSF, IL-15 (T-cell growth factor), GM-CSF (granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor), OSM (OM, oncostatin M), and LIF (leukemia inhibitory factor)); interferons (such as IFN-γ, IFN-α, and IFN-β); immunoglobin superfamily (such as B7.1 (CD80), and B7.2 (B70, CD86)); TNF family (such as TNF-α (cachectin), TNF-β (lymphotoxin, LT, LT-α), LT-β, CD40 ligand (CD40L), Fas ligand (FasL), CD27 ligand (CD27L), CD30 ligand (CD30L), and 4-1BBL)); and those unassigned to a particular family (such as TGF-β, IL 1α, IL-1β, IL-1 RA, IL-10 (cytokine synthesis inhibitor F), IL-12 (NK cell stimulatory factor), MIF, IL-16, IL-17 (mCTLA-8), and/or IL-18 (IGIF, interferon-γ inducing factor)). Furthermore, the Fc portion of the

heavy chain of an antibody may be used to target Fc receptor-expressing cells such as the use of the Fc portion of an IgE antibody to target mast cells and basophils.

Furthermore, in some aspects, the cell-targeting moiety may be a peptide sequence or a cyclic peptide. Examples, cell- and tissue-targeting peptides that may be used according to the embodiments are provided, for instance, in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,232,287; 6,528,481; 7,452,964; 7,671,010; 7,781,565; 8,507,445; and 8,450,278, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Thus, in some embodiments, cell targeting moieties are antibodies or avimers. Antibodies and avimers can be generated against virtually any cell surface marker thus, providing a method for targeted to delivery of GrB to virtually any cell population of interest. Methods for generating antibodies that may be used as cell targeting moieties are detailed below. Methods for generating avimers that bind to a given cell surface marker are detailed in U.S. Patent Publications Nos. 2006/0234299 and 2006/0223114, each incorporated herein by reference.

IV. Therapies

A. Pharmaceutical Formulations and Routes of Administration

Where clinical applications are contemplated, it will be necessary to prepare pharmaceutical compositions in a form appropriate for the intended application. In some embodiments, such formulation with the compounds of the present disclosure is contemplated. Generally, this will entail preparing compositions that are essentially free of pyrogens, as well as other impurities that could be harmful to humans or animals.

One will generally desire to employ appropriate salts and buffers to render delivery vectors stable and allow for uptake by target cells. Buffers also will be employed when recombinant cells are introduced into a patient. Aqueous compositions of the present invention comprise an effective amount of the vector to cells, dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or aqueous medium. Such compositions also are referred to as inocula. The phrase "pharmaceutically or pharmacologically acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that do not produce adverse, allergic, or other untoward reactions when administered to an animal or a human. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the vectors or cells of the present invention, its use in therapeutic compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients also can be incorporated into the compositions.

The active compositions of the present invention may include classic pharmaceutical preparations. Administration of these compositions according to the present invention will be via any common route so long as the target tissue is available via that route. Such routes include oral, nasal, buccal, rectal, vaginal or topical route. Alternatively, administration may be by orthotopic, intradermal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intratumoral, intraperitoneal, or intravenous injection. Such compositions would normally be administered as pharmaceutically acceptable compositions, described *supra*.

The active compounds may also be administered parenterally or intraperitoneally. Solutions of the active compounds as free base or pharmacologically acceptable salts can be prepared in water suitably mixed

with a surfactant, such as hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

As used herein, “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutical active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

For oral administration the tubulysin analogs described herein may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of non-ingestible mouthwashes and dentifrices. A mouthwash may be prepared incorporating the active ingredient in the required amount in an appropriate solvent, such as a sodium borate solution (Dobell's Solution). Alternatively, the active ingredient may be incorporated into an antiseptic wash containing sodium borate, glycerin and potassium bicarbonate. The active ingredient may also be dispersed in dentifrices, including: gels, pastes, powders and slurries. The active ingredient may be added in a therapeutically effective amount to a paste dentifrice that may include water, binders, abrasives, flavoring agents, foaming agents, and humectants.

The compositions of the present disclosure may be formulated in a neutral or salt form. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the

protein) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups can also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, histidine, procaine and the like.

Upon formulation, solutions will be administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation and in such amount as is therapeutically effective. The formulations are easily administered in a variety of dosage forms such as injectable solutions, drug release capsules and the like. For parenteral administration in an aqueous solution, for example, the solution should be suitably buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. These particular aqueous solutions are especially suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. In this connection, sterile aqueous media which can be employed will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure. For example, one dosage could be dissolved in 1 ml of isotonic NaCl solution and either added to 1000 ml of hypodermoclysis fluid or injected at the proposed site of infusion, (see for example, "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," 15th Edition, pages 1035-1038 and 1570-1580). Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

B. Methods of Treatment

In particular, the compositions that may be used in treating microbial infections and cancer in a subject (*e.g.*, a human subject) are disclosed herein. The compositions described above are preferably administered to a mammal (*e.g.*, rodent, human, non-human primates, canine, bovine, ovine, equine, feline, *etc.*) in an effective amount, that is, an amount capable of producing a desirable result in a treated subject (*e.g.*, causing apoptosis of cancerous cells or killing bacterial cells). Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the compositions utilized in methods of the invention can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures. As is well known in the medical and veterinary arts, dosage for any one animal depends on many factors, including the subject's size, body surface area, body weight, age, the particular composition to be administered, time and route of administration, general health, the clinical symptoms of the infection or cancer and other drugs being administered concurrently. A composition as described herein is typically administered at a dosage that inhibits the growth or proliferation of a bacterial cell, inhibits the growth of a biofilm, or induces death of cancerous cells (*e.g.*, induces apoptosis of a cancer cell), as assayed by identifying a reduction in hematological parameters (complete blood count - CBC), or cancer cell growth or proliferation. In some embodiments, amounts of the tubulysin analogs used to inhibit bacterial growth or induce apoptosis of the cancer cells is calculated to be from about 0.01 mg to about 10,000 mg/day. In some embodiments, the amount is from about 1 mg to about 1,000 mg/day. In some embodiments, these dosings may be reduced or increased based upon the biological factors of a particular patient such as increased or decreased metabolic breakdown of the drug or decreased uptake by the digestive tract if administered orally. Addtionally, the derivatives of tubulysin may be more efficacious and thus a smaller dose is required to achieve a similar

effect. Such a dose is typically administered once a day for a few weeks or until sufficient reducing in cancer cells has been achieved.

The therapeutic methods of the invention (which include prophylactic treatment) in general include administration of a therapeutically effective amount of the compositions described herein to a subject in need thereof, including a mammal, particularly a human. Such treatment will be suitably administered to subjects, particularly humans, suffering from, having, susceptible to, or at risk for a disease, disorder, or symptom thereof. Determination of those subjects "at risk" can be made by any objective or subjective determination by a diagnostic test or opinion of a subject or health care provider (*e.g.*, genetic test, enzyme or protein marker, marker (as defined herein), family history, and the like).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method of monitoring treatment progress. The method includes the step of determining a level of changes in hematological parameters and/or cancer stem cell (CSC) analysis with cell surface proteins as diagnostic markers (which can include, for example, but are not limited to CD34, CD38, CD90, and CD117) or diagnostic measurement (*e.g.*, screen, assay) in a subject suffering from or susceptible to a disorder or symptoms thereof associated with cancer (*e.g.*, leukemia) in which the subject has been administered a therapeutic amount of a composition as described herein. The level of marker determined in the method can be compared to known levels of marker in either healthy normal controls or in other afflicted patients to establish the subject's disease status. In preferred embodiments, a second level of marker in the subject is determined at a time point later than the determination of the first level, and the two levels are compared to monitor the course of disease or the efficacy of the therapy. In certain preferred embodiments, a pre-treatment level of marker in the subject is determined prior to beginning treatment according to the methods described herein; this pre-treatment level of marker can then be compared to the level of marker in the subject after the treatment commences, to determine the efficacy of the treatment.

C. Combination Therapies

It is envisioned that the tubulysin analogs described herein may be used in combination therapies with an additional antimicrobial agent such as an antibiotic or a compound which mitigates one or more of the side effects experienced by the patient.

Furthermore, it is very common in the field of cancer therapy to combine therapeutic modalities. The following is a general discussion of therapies that may be used in conjunction with the therapies of the present disclosure.

To treat cancers using the methods and compositions of the present disclosure, one would generally contact a tumor cell or subject with a compound and at least one other therapy. These therapies would be provided in a combined amount effective to achieve a reduction in one or more disease parameter. This process may involve contacting the cells/subjects with the both agents/therapies at the same time, *e.g.*, using a single composition or pharmacological formulation that includes both agents, or by contacting the cell/subject with two distinct compositions or formulations, at the same time, wherein one composition includes the compound and the other includes the other agent.

Alternatively, the tubulysin analogs described herein may precede or follow the other treatment by intervals ranging from minutes to weeks. One would generally ensure that a significant period of time did not expire between the time of each delivery, such that the therapies would still be able to exert an advantageously

combined effect on the cell/subject. In such instances, it is contemplated that one would contact the cell with both modalities within about 12-24 hours of each other, within about 6-12 hours of each other, or with a delay time of only about 1-2 hours. In some situations, it may be desirable to extend the time period for treatment significantly; however, where several days (2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7) to several weeks (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8) lapse between the respective administrations.

It also is conceivable that more than one administration of either the compound or the other therapy will be desired. Various combinations may be employed, where a compound of the present disclosure is "A," and the other therapy is "B," as exemplified below:

A/B/A B/A/B B/B/A A/A/B B/A/A A/B/B B/B/B/A B/B/A/B
A/A/B/B A/B/A/B A/B/B/A B/B/A/A B/A/B/A B/A/A/B B/B/B/A
A/A/A/B B/A/A/A A/B/A/A A/A/B/A A/B/B/B B/A/B/B B/B/A/B

Other combinations are also contemplated. The following is a general discussion of cancer therapies that may be used combination with the compounds of the present disclosure.

1. Chemotherapy

The term "chemotherapy" refers to the use of drugs to treat cancer. A "chemotherapeutic agent" is used to connote a compound or composition that is administered in the treatment of cancer. These agents or drugs are categorized by their mode of activity within a cell, for example, whether and at what stage they affect the cell cycle. Alternatively, an agent may be characterized based on its ability to directly cross-link DNA, to intercalate into DNA, or to induce chromosomal and mitotic aberrations by affecting nucleic acid synthesis. Most chemotherapeutic agents fall into the following categories: alkylating agents, antimetabolites, antitumor antibiotics, mitotic inhibitors, and nitrosoureas.

Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents such as thiotepa and cyclosphosphamide; alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan and piposulfan; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelamines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, trietylenephosphoramide, triethiylenethiophosphoramide and trimethylolomelamine; acetogenins (especially bullatacin and bullatacinone); a camptothecin (including the synthetic analogue topotecan); bryostatin; callystatin; CC-1065 (including its adozelesin, carzelesin and bizelesin synthetic analogues); cryptophycins (particularly cryptophycin 1 and cryptophycin 8); dolastatin; duocarmycin (including the synthetic analogues, KW-2189 and CB1-TM1); eleutherobin; pancratistatin; a sarcodictyin; spongistatin; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlornaphazine, cholophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, and ranimnustine; antibiotics such as the enediyne antibiotics (*e.g.,* calicheamicin, especially calicheamicin γ1 and calicheamicin ω1; dynemicin, including dynemicin A uncialamycin and derivatives thereof; bisphosphonates, such as clodronate; an esperamicin; as well as neocarzinostatin chromophore and related chromoprotein enediyne antiobiotic chromophores, aclacinomysins, actinomycin, authrarnycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycin, carabicin, carminomycin, carzinophilin,

chromomycinis, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, doxorubicin (including morpholino-doxorubicin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, 2-pyrrolino-doxorubicin and deoxydoxorubicin), epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycins such as mitomycin C, mycophenolic acid, nogalarnycin, olivomycins, peplomycin, potfiromycin, puromycin, quelamycin, rodorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti-metabolites such as methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine; androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epitiostanol, mepitiostane, testolactone; anti-adrenals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; folic acid replenisher such as folinic acid; aceglatone; aldophosphamide glycoside; aminolevulinic acid; eniluracil; amsacrine; bestrabucil; bisantrene; edatraxate; defofamine; demecolcine; diaziquone; elformithine; elliptinium acetate; an epothilone; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidainine; maytansinoids such as maytansine and ansamitocins; mitoguazone; mitoxantrone; mopidanmol; nitraerine; pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; losoxantrone; podophyllinic acid; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK polysaccharide complex); razoxane; rhizoxin; sizofiran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2,2',2"-trichlorotriethylamine; trichothecenes (especially T-2 toxin, verracurin A, roridin A and anguidine); urethan; vindesine; dacarbazine; mannomustine; mitobronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside ("Ara-C"); cyclophosphamide; thiotepa; taxoids, *e.g.*, paclitaxel and docetaxel; chlorambucil; gemcitabine; 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; platinum coordination complexes such as cisplatin, oxaliplatin and carboplatin; vinblastine; platinum; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitoxantrone; vincristine; vinorelbine; novantrone; teniposide; edatrexate; daunomycin; aminopterin; xeloda; ibandronate; irinotecan (*e.g.*, CPT-11); topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; difluorometlhylornithine (DMFO); retinoids such as retinoic acid; capecitabine; cisplatin (CDDP), carboplatin, procarbazine, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, camptothecin, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil, busulfan, nitrosurea, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin, bleomycin, plicomycin, mitomycin, etoposide (VP16), tamoxifen, raloxifene, estrogen receptor binding agents, taxol, paclitaxel, docetaxel, gemcitabien, navelbine, farnesyl-protein tansferase inhibitors, transplatinum, 5-fluorouracil, vincristin, vinblastin and methotrexate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above.

2. Radiotherapy

Radiotherapy, also called radiation therapy, is the treatment of cancer and other diseases with ionizing radiation. Ionizing radiation deposits energy that injures or destroys cells in the area being treated by damaging their genetic material, making it impossible for these cells to continue to grow. Although radiation damages both cancer cells and normal cells, the latter are able to repair themselves and function properly.

Radiation therapy used according to the present invention may include, but is not limited to, the use of γ-rays, X-rays, and/or the directed delivery of radioisotopes to tumor cells. Other forms of DNA damaging factors are also contemplated such as microwaves and UV-irradiation. It is most likely that all of these factors induce a broad range of damage on DNA, on the precursors of DNA, on the replication and repair of DNA,

and on the assembly and maintenance of chromosomes. Dosage ranges for X-rays range from daily doses of 50 to 200 roentgens for prolonged periods of time (3 to 4 wk), to single doses of 2000 to 6000 roentgens. Dosage ranges for radioisotopes vary widely, and depend on the half-life of the isotope, the strength and type of radiation emitted, and the uptake by the neoplastic cells.

Radiotherapy may comprise the use of radiolabeled antibodies to deliver doses of radiation directly to the cancer site (radioimmunotherapy). Antibodies are highly specific proteins that are made by the body in response to the presence of antigens (substances recognized as foreign by the immune system). Some tumor cells contain specific antigens that trigger the production of tumor-specific antibodies. Large quantities of these antibodies can be made in the laboratory and attached to radioactive substances (a process known as radiolabeling). Once injected into the body, the antibodies actively seek out the cancer cells, which are destroyed by the cell-killing (cytotoxic) action of the radiation. This approach can minimize the risk of radiation damage to healthy cells.

Conformal radiotherapy uses the same radiotherapy machine, a linear accelerator, as the normal radiotherapy treatment but metal blocks are placed in the path of the x-ray beam to alter its shape to match that of the cancer. This ensures that a higher radiation dose is given to the tumor. Healthy surrounding cells and nearby structures receive a lower dose of radiation, so the possibility of side effects is reduced. A device called a multi-leaf collimator has been developed and may be used as an alternative to the metal blocks. The multi-leaf collimator consists of a number of metal sheets which are fixed to the linear accelerator. Each layer can be adjusted so that the radiotherapy beams can be shaped to the treatment area without the need for metal blocks. Precise positioning of the radiotherapy machine is very important for conformal radiotherapy treatment and a special scanning machine may be used to check the position of internal organs at the beginning of each treatment.

High-resolution intensity modulated radiotherapy also uses a multi-leaf collimator. During this treatment the layers of the multi-leaf collimator are moved while the treatment is being given. This method is likely to achieve even more precise shaping of the treatment beams and allows the dose of radiotherapy to be constant over the whole treatment area.

Although research studies have shown that conformal radiotherapy and intensity modulated radiotherapy may reduce the side effects of radiotherapy treatment, it is possible that shaping the treatment area so precisely could stop microscopic cancer cells just outside the treatment area being destroyed. This means that the risk of the cancer coming back in the future may be higher with these specialized radiotherapy techniques.

Scientists also are looking for ways to increase the effectiveness of radiation therapy. Two types of investigational drugs are being studied for their effect on cells undergoing radiation. Radiosensitizers make the tumor cells more likely to be damaged, and radioprotectors protect normal tissues from the effects of radiation. Hyperthermia, the use of heat, is also being studied for its effectiveness in sensitizing tissue to radiation.

3. Immunotherapy

In the context of cancer treatment, immunotherapeutics, generally, rely on the use of immune effector cells and molecules to target and destroy cancer cells. Trastuzumab (Herceptin™) is such an example. The immune effector may be, for example, an antibody specific for some marker on the surface of a tumor cell. The antibody alone may serve as an effector of therapy or it may recruit other cells to actually affect cell killing. The antibody also may be conjugated to a drug or toxin (chemotherapeutic, radionuclide, ricin A chain, cholera toxin, pertussis toxin, *etc.*) and serve merely as a targeting agent. Alternatively, the effector may be a lymphocyte carrying a surface molecule that interacts, either directly or indirectly, with a tumor cell target. Various effector cells include cytotoxic T cells and NK cells. The combination of therapeutic modalities, *i.e.*, direct cytotoxic activity and inhibition or reduction of ErbB2 would provide therapeutic benefit in the treatment of ErbB2 overexpressing cancers.

In one aspect of immunotherapy, the tumor cell must bear some marker that is amenable to targeting, *i.e.*, is not present on the majority of other cells. Many tumor markers exist and any of these may be suitable for targeting in the context of the present invention. Common tumor markers include carcinoembryonic antigen, prostate specific antigen, urinary tumor associated antigen, fetal antigen, tyrosinase (p97), gp68, TAG-72, HMFG, Sialyl Lewis Antigen, MucA, MucB, PLAP, estrogen receptor, laminin receptor, erb B and p155. An alternative aspect of immunotherapy is to combine anticancer effects with immune stimulatory effects. Immune stimulating molecules also exist including: cytokines such as IL-2, IL-4, IL-12, GM-CSF, γ-IFN, chemokines such as MIP-1, MCP-1, IL-8 and growth factors such as FLT3 ligand. Combining immune stimulating molecules, either as proteins or using gene delivery in combination with a tumor suppressor has been shown to enhance anti-tumor effects (Ju *et al.*, 2000). Moreover, antibodies against any of these compounds may be used to target the anti-cancer agents discussed herein.

Examples of immunotherapies currently under investigation or in use are immune adjuvants *e.g.*, *Mycobacterium bovis*, *Plasmodium falciparum*, dinitrochlorobenzene and aromatic compounds (U.S. Patents 5,801,005 and 5,739,169; Hui and Hashimoto, 1998; Christodoulides *et al.*, 1998), cytokine therapy, *e.g.*, interferons α, β, and γ; IL-1, GM-CSF and TNF (Bukowski *et al.*, 1998; Davidson *et al.*, 1998; Hellstrand *et al.*, 1998) gene therapy, *e.g.*, TNF, IL-1, IL-2, p53 (Qin *et al.*, 1998; Austin-Ward and Villaseca, 1998; U.S. Patents 5,830,880 and 5,846,945) and monoclonal antibodies, *e.g.*, anti-ganglioside GM2, anti-HER-2, anti-p185 (Pietras *et al.*, 1998; Hanibuchi *et al.*, 1998; U.S. Patent 5,824,311). It is contemplated that one or more anti-cancer therapies may be employed with the gene silencing therapies described herein.

In active immunotherapy, an antigenic peptide, polypeptide or protein, or an autologous or allogenic tumor cell composition or "vaccine" is administered, generally with a distinct bacterial adjuvant (Ravindranath and Morton, 1991; Morton *et al.*, 1992; Mitchell *et al.*, 1990; Mitchell *et al.*, 1993).

In adoptive immunotherapy, the patient's circulating lymphocytes, or tumor infiltrated lymphocytes, are isolated *in vitro*, activated by lymphokines such as IL-2 or transduced with genes for tumor necrosis, and readministered (Rosenberg *et al.*, 1988; 1989).

4. Surgery

Approximately 60% of persons with cancer will undergo surgery of some type, which includes preventative, diagnostic or staging, curative, and palliative surgery. Curative surgery is a cancer treatment that may be used in conjunction with other therapies, such as the treatment of the present invention, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, hormonal therapy, gene therapy, immunotherapy and/or alternative therapies.

Curative surgery includes resection in which all or part of cancerous tissue is physically removed, excised, and/or destroyed. Tumor resection refers to physical removal of at least part of a tumor. In addition to tumor resection, treatment by surgery includes laser surgery, cryosurgery, electrosurgery, and microscopically controlled surgery (Mohs' surgery). It is further contemplated that the present invention may be used in conjunction with removal of superficial cancers, precancers, or incidental amounts of normal tissue.

Upon excision of part or all of cancerous cells, tissue, or tumor, a cavity may be formed in the body. Treatment may be accomplished by perfusion, direct injection or local application of the area with an additional anti-cancer therapy. Such treatment may be repeated, for example, every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 days, or every 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 weeks or every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 months. These treatments may be of varying dosages as well.

In some particular embodiments, after removal of the tumor, an adjuvant treatment with a compound of the present disclosure is believe to be particularly efficacious in reducing the reoccurance of the tumor. Additionally, the compounds of the present disclosure can also be used in a neoadjuvant setting.

5. Other Agents

It is contemplated that other agents may be used with the present disclsoure. These additional agents include immunomodulatory agents, agents that affect the upregulation of cell surface receptors and GAP junctions, cytostatic and differentiation agents, inhibitors of cell adhesion, agents that increase the sensitivity of the hyperproliferative cells to apoptotic inducers, or other biological agents. Immunomodulatory agents include tumor necrosis factor; interferon alpha, beta, and gamma; IL-2 and other cytokines; F42K and other cytokine analogs; or MIP-1, MIP-1β, MCP-1, RANTES, and other chemokines. It is further contemplated that the upregulation of cell surface receptors or their ligands such as Fas/Fas ligand, DR4 or DR5/TRAIL (Apo-2 ligand) would potentiate the apoptotic inducing abilities of the present invention by establishment of an autocrine or paracrine effect on hyperproliferative cells. Increases intercellular signaling by elevating the number of GAP junctions would increase the anti-hyperproliferative effects on the neighboring hyperproliferative cell population. In other embodiments, cytostatic or differentiation agents may be used in combination with the present invention to improve the anti-hyerproliferative efficacy of the treatments. Inhibitors of cell adhesion are contemplated to improve the efficacy of the present invention. Examples of cell adhesion inhibitors are focal adhesion kinase (FAKs) inhibitors and Lovastatin. It is further contemplated that other agents that increase the sensitivity of a hyperproliferative cell to apoptosis, such as the antibody c225, could be used in combination with the present invention to improve the treatment efficacy.

There have been many advances in the therapy of cancer following the introduction of cytotoxic chemotherapeutic drugs. However, one of the consequences of chemotherapy is the development/acquisition of drug-resistant phenotypes and the development of multiple drug resistance. The development of drug

resistance remains a major obstacle in the treatment of such tumors and therefore, there is an obvious need for alternative approaches such as gene therapy.

Another form of therapy for use in conjunction with chemotherapy, radiation therapy or biological therapy includes hyperthermia, which is a procedure in which a patient's tissue is exposed to high temperatures (up to 106°F). External or internal heating devices may be involved in the application of local, regional, or whole-body hyperthermia. Local hyperthermia involves the application of heat to a small area, such as a tumor. Heat may be generated externally with high-frequency waves targeting a tumor from a device outside the body. Internal heat may involve a sterile probe, including thin, heated wires or hollow tubes filled with warm water, implanted microwave antennae, or radiofrequency electrodes.

A patient's organ or a limb is heated for regional therapy, which is accomplished using devices that produce high energy, such as magnets. Alternatively, some of the patient's blood may be removed and heated before being perfused into an area that will be internally heated. Whole-body heating may also be implemented in cases where cancer has spread throughout the body. Warm-water blankets, hot wax, inductive coils, and thermal chambers may be used for this purpose.

The skilled artisan is directed to "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" 15th Edition, chapter 33, in particular pages 624-652. Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

It also should be pointed out that any of the foregoing therapies may prove useful by themselves in treating cancer.

V. Synthetic Methods

In some aspects, the compounds of this disclosure can be synthesized using the methods of organic chemistry as described in this application. These methods can be further modified and optimized using the principles and techniques of organic chemistry as applied by a person skilled in the art. Such principles and techniques are taught, for example, in *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure* (2007), which is incorporated by reference herein.

A. Process Scale-Up

The synthetic methods described herein can be further modified and optimized for preparative, pilot- or large-scale production, either batch of continuous, using the principles and techniques of process chemistry as applied by a person skilled in the art. Such principles and techniques are taught, for example, in *Practical Process Research & Development* (2000), which is incorporated by reference herein. The synthetic method described herein may be used to produce preparative scale amounts of the tubulysin analogs described herein.

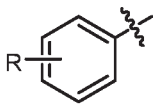
B. Chemical Definitions

When used in the context of a chemical group: "hydrogen" means −H; "hydroxy" means −OH; "oxo" means =O; "carbonyl" means −C(=O)−; "carboxy" means −C(=O)OH (also written as −COOH or $-CO_2H$);

"halo" means independently −F, −Cl, −Br or −I; "amino" means $-NH_2$; "hydroxyamino" means −NHOH; "nitro" means $-NO_2$; imino means =NH; "cyano" means −CN; "isocyanate" means −N=C=O; "azido" means $-N_3$; in a monovalent context "phosphate" means $-OP(O)(OH)_2$ or a deprotonated form thereof; in a divalent context "phosphate" means −OP(O)(OH)O− or a deprotonated form thereof; "mercapto" means −SH; and "thio" means =S; "sulfo" means $-SO_3H$, "sulfonyl" means $-S(O)_2-$; and "sulfinyl" means −S(O)−.

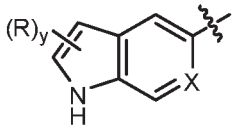
In the context of chemical formulas, the symbol "−" means a single bond, "=" means a double bond, and "≡" means triple bond. The symbol "----" represents an optional bond, which if present is either single or double. The symbol "====" represents a single bond or a double bond. Thus, for example, the formula includes , , , and . And it is understood that no one such ring atom forms part of more than one double bond. Furthermore, it is noted that the covalent bond symbol "−", when connecting one or two stereogenic atoms, does not indicate any preferred stereochemistry. Instead, it covers all stereoisomers as well as mixtures thereof. The symbol "", when drawn perpendicularly across a bond (*e.g.*, for methyl) indicates a point of attachment of the group. It is noted that the point of attachment is typically only identified in this manner for larger groups in order to assist the reader in unambiguously identifying a point of attachment. The symbol " " means a single bond where the group attached to the thick end of the wedge is "out of the page." The symbol " " means a single bond where the group attached to the thick end of the wedge is "into the page". The symbol " " means a single bond where the geometry around a double bond (*e.g.*, either *E* or *Z*) is undefined. Both options, as well as combinations thereof are therefore intended. Any undefined valency on an atom of a structure shown in this application implicitly represents a hydrogen atom bonded to that atom. A bold dot on a carbon atom indicates that the hydrogen attached to that carbon is oriented out of the plane of the paper.

When a group "R" is depicted as a "floating group" on a ring system, for example, in the formula:



,

then R may replace any hydrogen atom attached to any of the ring atoms, including a depicted, implied, or expressly defined hydrogen, so long as a stable structure is formed. When a group "R" is depicted as a "floating group" on a fused ring system, as for example in the formula:



,

then R may replace any hydrogen attached to any of the ring atoms of either of the fused rings unless specified otherwise. Replaceable hydrogens include depicted hydrogens (*e.g.*, the hydrogen attached to the nitrogen in the formula above), implied hydrogens (*e.g.*, a hydrogen of the formula above that is not shown but understood to be present), expressly defined hydrogens, and optional hydrogens whose presence depends on the identity of a ring atom (*e.g.*, a hydrogen attached to group X, when X equals −CH−), so long as a stable structure is formed. In the example depicted, R may reside on either the 5-membered or the 6-membered ring

of the fused ring system. In the formula above, the subscript letter "y" immediately following the group "R" enclosed in parentheses, represents a numeric variable. Unless specified otherwise, this variable can be 0, 1, 2, or any integer greater than 2, only limited by the maximum number of replaceable hydrogen atoms of the ring or ring system.

For the groups and classes below, the following parenthetical subscripts further define the group/class as follows: "(Cn)" defines the exact number (n) of carbon atoms in the group/class. "(C≤n)" defines the maximum number (n) of carbon atoms that can be in the group/class, with the minimum number as small as possible for the group in question, *e.g.*, it is understood that the minimum number of carbon atoms in the group "alkenyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$" or the class "alkene$_{(C\leq 8)}$" is two. For example, "alkoxy$_{(C\leq 10)}$" designates those alkoxy groups having from 1 to 10 carbon atoms. (Cn-n′) defines both the minimum (n) and maximum number (n′) of carbon atoms in the group. Similarly, "alkyl$_{(C2\text{-}10)}$" designates those alkyl groups having from 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

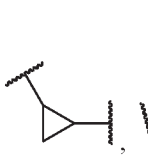
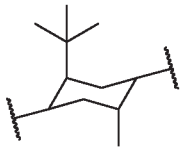
The term "saturated" as used herein means the compound or group so modified has no carbon-carbon double and no carbon-carbon triple bonds, except as noted below. In the case of substituted versions of saturated groups, one or more carbon oxygen double bond or a carbon nitrogen double bond may be present. And when such a bond is present, then carbon-carbon double bonds that may occur as part of keto-enol tautomerism or imine/enamine tautomerism are not precluded.

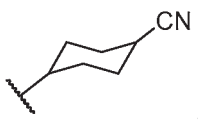
The term "aliphatic" when used without the "substituted" modifier signifies that the compound/group so modified is an acyclic or cyclic, but non-aromatic hydrocarbon compound or group. In aliphatic compounds/groups, the carbon atoms can be joined together in straight chains, branched chains, or non-aromatic rings (alicyclic). Aliphatic compounds/groups can be saturated, that is joined by single bonds (alkanes/alkyl), or unsaturated, with one or more double bonds (alkenes/alkenyl) or with one or more triple bonds (alkynes/alkynyl).

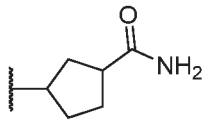
The term "alkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent saturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, a linear or branched acyclic structure, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. The groups $-CH_3$ (Me), $-CH_2CH_3$ (Et), $-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (*n*-Pr or propyl), $-CH(CH_3)_2$ (*i*-Pr, ^{i}Pr or isopropyl), $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (*n*-Bu), $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ (*sec*-butyl), $-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ (isobutyl), $-C(CH_3)_3$ (*tert*-butyl, *t*-butyl, *t*-Bu or ^{t}Bu), and $-CH_2C(CH_3)_3$ (*neo*-pentyl) are non-limiting examples of alkyl groups. The term "alkanediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent saturated aliphatic group, with one or two saturated carbon atom(s) as the point(s) of attachment, a linear or branched acyclic structure, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. The groups, $-CH_2-$ (methylene), $-CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH_2C(CH_3)_2CH_2-$, and $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, are non-limiting examples of alkanediyl groups. The term "alkylidene" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the divalent group =CRR′ in which R and R′ are independently hydrogen or alkyl. Non-limiting examples of alkylidene groups include: $=CH_2$, $=CH(CH_2CH_3)$, and $=C(CH_3)_2$. An "alkane" refers to the compound H–R, wherein R is alkyl as this term is defined above. When any of these terms is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by $-OH$, $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$, $-I$, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, $-CN$, $-SH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The following groups are non-

limiting examples of substituted alkyl groups: $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2Cl$, $-CF_3$, $-CH_2CN$, $-CH_2C(O)OH$, $-CH_2C(O)OCH_3$, $-CH_2C(O)NH_2$, $-CH_2C(O)CH_3$, $-CH_2OCH_3$, $-CH_2OC(O)CH_3$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, and $-CH_2CH_2Cl$. The term "haloalkyl" is a subset of substituted alkyl, in which one or more hydrogen atoms has been substituted with a halo group and no other atoms aside from carbon, hydrogen and halogen are present. The group, $-CH_2Cl$ is a non-limiting example of a haloalkyl. The term "fluoroalkyl" is a subset of substituted alkyl, in which one or more hydrogen has been substituted with a fluoro group and no other atoms aside from carbon, hydrogen and fluorine are present. The groups, $-CH_2F$, $-CF_3$, and $-CH_2CF_3$ are non-limiting examples of fluoroalkyl groups.

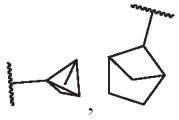
The term "cycloalkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent saturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, said carbon atom forms part of one or more non-aromatic ring structures, a cyclo or cyclic structure, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. Non-limiting examples of cycloalkyl groups include: $-CH(CH_2)_2$ (cyclopropyl), cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl. The term "cycloalkanediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent saturated aliphatic group with one or two carbon atom as the point(s) of attachment, said carbon atom(s) forms part of one or more non-aromatic ring structures, a cyclo or cyclic structure, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen.

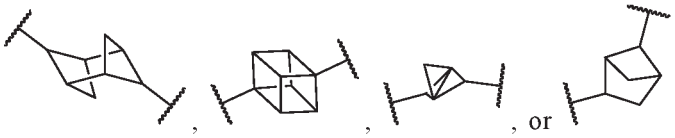
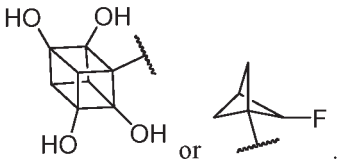
 , ,  , or are non-limiting examples of cycloalkanediyl groups. A "cycloalkane" refers to the compound H–R, wherein R is cycloalkyl as this term is defined above. When any of these terms is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by $-OH$, $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$, $-I$, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, $-CN$, $-SH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The following groups are non-limiting examples of substituted cycloalkyl groups: $-C(OH)(CH_2)_2$,



, or 

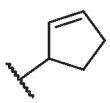
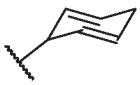
.

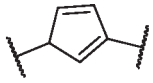
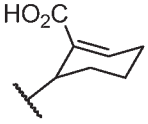
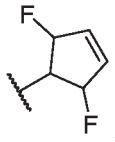
The term "fused cycloalkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent saturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, a bicycle or bicyclic structure or a structure which contains multiple fused rings in a 3 dimensional arrangement or a multiring structure which contain one or more highly strained bonds, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. Non-limiting examples of fused cycloalkyl groups include:  , . The term "fused cycloalkanediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent saturated aliphatic group with one or two carbon atom as the point(s) of attachment, a bicycle or bicyclic structure or a structure which contains multiple fused rings in a 3 dimensional arrangement or a multiring

structure which contain one or more highly strained bonds, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen.  are non-limiting examples of fused cycloalkanediyl groups. A "fused cycloalkane" refers to the compound H−R, wherein R is fused cycloalkyl as this term is defined above. Some non-limiting examples of fused cycloalkanes include cubane and propellane. When any of these terms is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The following groups are non-limiting examples of substituted fused cycloalkyl groups: 

or .

The term "alkenyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent unsaturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, a linear or branched, acyclic structure, at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon double bond, no carbon-carbon triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl groups include: $-CH=CH_2$ (vinyl), $-CH=CHCH_3$, $-CH=CHCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ (allyl), $-CH_2CH=CHCH_3$, and $-CH=CHCH=CH_2$. The term "alkenediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent unsaturated aliphatic group, with two carbon atoms as points of attachment, a linear or branched, cyclo, cyclic or acyclic structure, at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon double bond, no carbon-carbon triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. The groups, $-CH=CH-$, $-CH=C(CH_3)CH_2-$, and $-CH=CHCH_2-$, are non-limiting examples of alkenediyl groups. It is noted that while the alkenediyl group is aliphatic, once connected at both ends, this group is not precluded from forming part of an aromatic structure. The terms "alkene" and refer to a compound having the formula H−R, wherein R is alkenyl as this term is defined above. A "terminal alkene" refers to an alkene having just one carbon-carbon double bond, wherein that bond forms a vinyl group at one end of the molecule. When any of these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The groups, −CH=CHF, −CH=CHCl and −CH=CHBr, are non-limiting examples of substituted alkenyl groups.

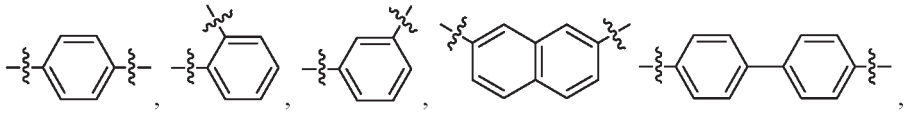
The term "cycloalkenyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent unsaturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, said carbon atom forms part of one or more non-aromatic ring structures, a cyclo or cyclic structure, at least one non-aromatic carbon-carbon double bond, no carbon-carbon triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. In some non-limiting examples of cycloalkenyl groups include  and  . The term "cycloalkenediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent unsaturated aliphatic group with one or two

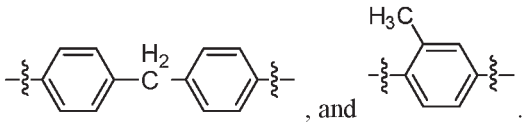
carbon atom(s) as the point(s) of attachment, said carbon atom(s) forms part of one or more non-aromatic ring structures, a cyclo or cyclic structure, at least one non-aromatic carbon-carbon double bond, no carbon-carbon triple bonds, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. and  are non-limiting examples of cycloalkenediyl. It is noted that while the cycloalkenediyl group is aliphatic, once connected at both ends, this group is not precluded from forming part of an aromatic structure. The terms "cycloalkene" and refer to a compound having the formula H–R, wherein R is cycloalkenyl as this term is defined above. The term "olefin" is synonymous with the terms "alkene" or a "cycloalkane" as those terms are defined above. When any of these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. In some non-limiting examples of substituted cycloalkenyl include  and  .

The term "alkynyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent unsaturated aliphatic group with a carbon atom as the point of attachment, a linear or branched, acyclic structure, at least one carbon-carbon triple bond, and no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. As used herein, the term alkynyl does not preclude the presence of one or more non-aromatic carbon-carbon double bonds. The groups, $-C\equiv CH$, $-C\equiv CCH_3$, and $-CH_2C\equiv CCH_3$, are non-limiting examples of alkynyl groups. An "alkyne" refers to the compound H–R, wherein R is alkynyl. When any of these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$.

The term "aryl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent unsaturated aromatic group with an aromatic carbon atom as the point of attachment, said carbon atom forming part of a one or more six-membered aromatic ring structure, wherein the ring atoms are all carbon, and wherein the group consists of no atoms other than carbon and hydrogen. If more than one ring is present, the rings may be fused or unfused. As used herein, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl or aralkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the first aromatic ring or any additional aromatic ring present. Non-limiting examples of aryl groups include phenyl (Ph), methylphenyl, (dimethyl)phenyl, $-C_6H_4CH_2CH_3$ (ethylphenyl), naphthyl, and a monovalent group derived from biphenyl. The term "arenediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a divalent aromatic group with two aromatic carbon atoms as points of attachment, said carbon atoms forming part of one or more six-membered aromatic ring structure(s) wherein the ring atoms are all carbon, and wherein the monovalent group consists of no atoms

other than carbon and hydrogen. As used herein, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl, aryl or aralkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the first aromatic ring or any additional aromatic ring present. If more than one ring is present, the rings may be fused or unfused. Unfused rings may be connected via one or more of the following: a covalent bond, alkanediyl, or alkenediyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting). Non-limiting examples of arenediyl groups include:





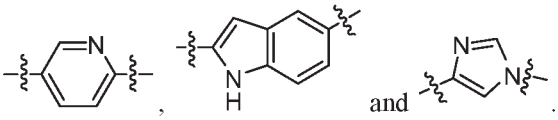
, and .

An "arene" refers to the compound H–R, wherein R is aryl as that term is defined above. Benzene and toluene are non-limiting examples of arenes. When any of these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $–NH_2$, $–NO_2$, $–CO_2H$, $–CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $–OCH_3$, $–OCH_2CH_3$, $–C(O)CH_3$, $–NHCH_3$, $–NHCH_2CH_3$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $–C(O)NH_2$, $–OC(O)CH_3$, or $–S(O)_2NH_2$.

The term "aralkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the monovalent group –alkanediyl–aryl, in which the terms alkanediyl and aryl are each used in a manner consistent with the definitions provided above. Non-limiting examples of aralkyls are: phenylmethyl (benzyl, Bn) and 2-phenyl-ethyl. When the term aralkyl is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom from the alkanediyl and/or the aryl group has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $–NH_2$, $–NO_2$, $–CO_2H$, $–CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $–OCH_3$, $–OCH_2CH_3$, $–C(O)CH_3$, $–NHCH_3$, $–NHCH_2CH_3$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $–C(O)NH_2$, $–OC(O)CH_3$, or $–S(O)_2NH_2$. Non-limiting examples of substituted aralkyls are: (3-chlorophenyl)-methyl, and 2-chloro-2-phenyl-eth-1-yl.

The term "heteroaryl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent aromatic group with an aromatic carbon atom or nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, said carbon atom or nitrogen atom forming part of one or more aromatic ring structures wherein at least one of the ring atoms is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the heteroaryl group consists of no atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, aromatic nitrogen, aromatic oxygen and aromatic sulfur. If more than one ring is present, the rings may be fused or unfused. As used herein, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl, aryl, and/or aralkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the aromatic ring or aromatic ring system. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryl groups include furanyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoxazolyl, methylpyridinyl, oxazolyl, phenylpyridinyl, pyridinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, quinolyl, quinazolyl, quinoxalinyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and triazolyl. The term "*N*-heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl group with a nitrogen atom as the point of attachment. The term "heteroarenediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to an divalent aromatic group, with two aromatic carbon atoms, two aromatic nitrogen atoms, or one aromatic carbon atom and one aromatic nitrogen atom as the two points of attachment, said atoms forming part of one or more aromatic ring structure(s) wherein at least one of the ring atoms is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the divalent group consists of no atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, aromatic nitrogen, aromatic oxygen and aromatic sulfur. If more than one ring is present, the rings

may be fused or unfused. Unfused rings may be connected via one or more of the following: a covalent bond, alkanediyl, or alkenediyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting). As used herein, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl, aryl, and/or aralkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the aromatic ring or aromatic ring system. Non-limiting examples of heteroarenediyl groups include:

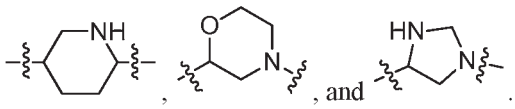


A "heteroarene" refers to the compound H–R, wherein R is heteroaryl. Pyridine and quinoline are non-limiting examples of heteroarenes. When these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$.

The term "heteroaralkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the monovalent group –alkanediyl–heteroaryl, in which the terms alkanediyl and heteroaryl are each used in a manner consistent with the definitions provided above. Non-limiting examples of heteroaralkyls are: 2-pyridylmethyl and 2-indazolyl-ethyl. When the term heteroaralkyl is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom from the alkanediyl and/or the heteroaryl group has been independently replaced by –OH, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, –CN, –SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. Non-limiting examples of substituted heteroaralkyls are: (3-chloroquinolyl)-methyl, and 2-chloro-2-thienyl-eth-1-yl.

The term "heterocycloalkyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to a monovalent non-aromatic group with a carbon atom or nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, said carbon atom or nitrogen atom forming part of one or more non-aromatic ring structures wherein at least one of the ring atoms is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the heterocycloalkyl group consists of no atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. If more than one ring is present, the rings may be fused or unfused. As used herein, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the ring or ring system. Also, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more double bonds in the ring or ring system, provided that the resulting group remains non-aromatic. Non-limiting examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, pyranyl, oxiranyl, and oxetanyl. The term "*N*-heterocycloalkyl" refers to a heterocycloalkyl group with a nitrogen atom as the point of attachment. The term "heterocycloalkanediyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to an divalent cyclic group, with two carbon atoms, two nitrogen atoms, or one carbon atom and one nitrogen atom as the two points of attachment, said atoms forming part of one or more ring structure(s) wherein at least one of the ring atoms is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the divalent group consists of no atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. If more than one ring is present, the rings may be fused or unfused. Unfused rings may be connected via one or more of the following: a covalent bond, alkanediyl, or alkenediyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting). As used herein, the

term does not preclude the presence of one or more alkyl groups (carbon number limitation permitting) attached to the ring or ring system. Also, the term does not preclude the presence of one or more double bonds in the ring or ring system, provided that the resulting group remains non-aromatic. Non-limiting examples of heterocycloalkanediyl groups include:



, , and .

When these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, or $-C(O)OC(CH_3)_3$ (*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl, BOC).

The term "acyl" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the group −C(O)R, in which R is a hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaryl, as those terms are defined above. The groups, −CHO, $-C(O)CH_3$ (acetyl, Ac), $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH(CH_2)_2$, $-C(O)C_6H_5$, $-C(O)C_6H_4CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_2C_6H_5$, −C(O)(imidazolyl) are non-limiting examples of acyl groups. A "thioacyl" is defined in an analogous manner, except that the oxygen atom of the group −C(O)R has been replaced with a sulfur atom, −C(S)R. The term "aldehyde" corresponds to an alkane, as defined above, wherein at least one of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced with a −CHO group. When any of these terms are used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom (including a hydrogen atom directly attached the carbonyl or thiocarbonyl group, if any) has been independently replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The groups, $-C(O)CH_2CF_3$, $-CO_2H$ (carboxyl), $-CO_2CH_3$ (methylcarboxyl), $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NH_2$ (carbamoyl), and $-CON(CH_3)_2$, are non-limiting examples of substituted acyl groups.

The term "alkylamino" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the group −NHR, in which R is an alkyl, as that term is defined above. Non-limiting examples of alkylamino groups include: $-NHCH_3$ and $-NHCH_2CH_3$. The term "dialkylamino" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the group −NRR′, in which R and R′ can each independently be the same or different alkyl groups, or R and R′ can be taken together to represent an alkanediyl. Non-limiting examples of dialkylamino groups include: $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(CH_3)(CH_2CH_3)$, and *N*-pyrrolidinyl. The terms "alkoxyamino", "cycloalkylamino", "alkenylamino", "cycloalkenylamino", "alkynylamino", "arylamino", "aralkylamino", "heteroarylamino", "heterocycloalkylamino" and "alkylsulfonylamino" when used without the "substituted" modifier, refers to groups, defined as −NHR, in which R is alkoxy, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, and alkylsulfonyl, respectively. A non-limiting example of an arylamino group is $-NHC_6H_5$. The term "amido" (acylamino), when used without the "substituted" modifier, refers to the group −NHR, in which R is acyl, as that term is defined above. A non-limiting example of an amido group is $-NHC(O)CH_3$. The term "alkylimino" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the divalent group =NR, in which R is an alkyl, as that term is defined above. The term "alkylaminodiyl" refers to the divalent group −NH−alkanediyl−, −NH−alkanediyl−NH−, or −alkanediyl−NH−alkanediyl−. When any of these terms is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently

replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$. The groups $-NHC(O)OCH_3$ and $-NHC(O)NHCH_3$ are non-limiting examples of substituted amido groups.

The term "alkoxy" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the group −OR, in which R is an alkyl, as that term is defined above. Non-limiting examples include: $-OCH_3$ (methoxy), $-OCH_2CH_3$ (ethoxy), $-OCH_2CH_2CH_3$, $-OCH(CH_3)_2$ (isopropoxy), and $-OC(CH_3)_3$ (*tert*-butoxy). The terms "cycloalkoxy", "alkenyloxy", "alkynyloxy", "aryloxy", "aralkoxy", "heteroaryloxy", "heterocycloalkoxy", and "acyloxy", when used without the "substituted" modifier, refers to groups, defined as −OR, in which R is cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, and acyl, respectively. The term "alkoxydiyl" refers to the divalent group −O−alkanediyl−, −O−alkanediyl−O−, or −alkanediyl−O−alkanediyl−. The term "alkylthio" and "acylthio" when used without the "substituted" modifier refers to the group −SR, in which R is an alkyl and acyl, respectively. The term "alkylthiodiyl" refers to the divalent group −S−alkanediyl−, −S−alkanediyl−S−, or −alkanediyl−S−alkanediyl−. The term "alcohol" corresponds to an alkane, as defined above, wherein at least one of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced with a hydroxy group. The term "ether" corresponds to an alkane or cycloalkane, as defined above, wherein at least one of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced with an alkoxy or cycloalkoxy group. When any of these terms is used with the "substituted" modifier one or more hydrogen atom has been independently replaced by −OH, −F, −Cl, −Br, −I, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, −CN, −SH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)CH_3$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHCH_2CH_3$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-OC(O)CH_3$, or $-S(O)_2NH_2$.

As indicated above in some aspects the cell-targeting moiety is an antibody. As used herein, the term "antibody" is intended to include immunoglobulins and fragments thereof which are specifically reactive to the designated protein or peptide, or fragments thereof. Suitable antibodies include, but are not limited to, human antibodies, primatized antibodies, de-immunized antibodies, chimeric antibodies, bi-specific antibodies, humanized antibodies, conjugated antibodies (*i.e.*, antibodies conjugated or fused to other proteins, radiolabels, cytotoxins), Small Modular ImmunoPharmaceuticals ("SMIPs™"), single chain antibodies, cameloid antibodies, antibody-like molecules (*e.g.,* anticalins), and antibody fragments. As used herein, the term "antibodies" also includes intact monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, single domain antibodies (*e.g.*, shark single domain antibodies (*e.g.*, IgNAR or fragments thereof)), multispecific antibodies (*e.g.*, bi-specific antibodies) formed from at least two intact antibodies, and antibody fragments so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity. Antibody polypeptides for use herein may be of any type (*e.g.*, IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE). Generally, IgG and/or IgM are preferred because they are the most common antibodies in the physiological situation and because they are most easily made in a laboratory setting. As used herein the term antibody also encompasses an antibody fragment such as a portion of an intact antibody, such as, for example, the antigen-binding or variable region of an antibody. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')2, Fc and Fv fragments; triabodies; tetrabodies; linear antibodies; single-chain antibody molecules; and multi specific antibodies formed from antibody fragments. The term "antibody fragment" also includes any synthetic or genetically engineered protein that acts like an antibody by binding to a specific antigen to form a complex. For example, antibody fragments include isolated fragments, "Fv" fragments, consisting of the variable regions of the heavy and light chains, recombinant single chain polypeptide molecules in which light

and heavy chain variable regions are connected by a peptide linker ("ScFv proteins"), and minimal recognition units consisting of the amino acid residues that mimic the hypervariable region. An oxygen linked antibody is an antibody which has a chemical function group such that the linkage between the antibody and the linker or compound is joined via an oxygen atom. Similarly, a nitrogen linked antibody is an antibody which has a chemical function group such that the linkage between the antibody and the linker or compound is joined via an nitrogen atom.

A "base" in the context of this application is a compound which has a lone pair of electron that can accept a proton. Non-limiting examples of a base can include triethylamine, a metal hydroxide, a metal alkoxide, a metal hydride, or a metal alkane. An alkyllithium or organolithium is a compound of the formula $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$-Li. A nitrogenous base is an alkylamine, dialkylamino, trialkylamine, nitrogen containing heterocycloalkane or heteroarene wherein the base can accept a proton to form a positively charged species. For example, but not limited to, a nitrogenous base could be 4,4-dimethylpyridine, pyridine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, diisopropylethylamine, or triethylamine. A metal alkoxide is an alkoxy group wherein the oxygen atom, which was the point of connectivity, has an extra electron and thus a negative charge which is charged balanced by the metal ion. For example, a metal alkoxide could be a sodium tert-butoxide or potassium methoxide.

A "linker" in the context of this application is divalent chemical group which may be used to join one or more molecules to the compound of the instant disclosure. In some embodiments, the linker contains a reactive functional group, such as a carboxyl, an amide, a amine, a hydroxy, a mercapto, an aldehyde, or a ketone on each end that be used to join one or more molecules to the compounds of the instant disclosure. In some non-limiting examples, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, $-OCH_2CH_2NH-$, $-NHCH_2CH_2NH-$, and $-(OCH_2CH_2)_n-$, wherein n is between 1-1000, are linkers.

An "amine protecting group" is well understood in the art. An amine protecting group is a group which prevents the reactivity of the amine group during a reaction which modifies some other portion of the molecule and can be easily removed to generate the desired amine. Amine protecting groups can be found at least in Greene and Wuts, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference. Some non-limiting examples of amino protecting groups include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, α-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-nitrobenzoyl, and the like; sulfonyl groups such as benzenesulfonyl, p-toluenesulfonyl and the like; alkoxy- or aryloxycarbonyl groups (which form urethanes with the protected amine) such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 1-(p-biphenylyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, α,α--dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isopropyloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc), 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyloxycarbonyl (Teoc), phenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, fluorenyl-9-methoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), cyclopentyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl,

phenylthiocarbonyl and the like; aralkyl groups such as benzyl, triphenylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl and the like; and silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl and the like. Additionally, the "amine protecting group" can be a divalent protecting group such that both hydrogen atoms on a primary amine are replaced with a single protecting group. In such a situation the amine protecting group can be phthalimide (phth) or a substituted derivative thereof wherein the term "substituted" is as defined above. In some embodiments, the halogenated phthalimide derivative may be tetrachlorophthalimide (TCphth).

A "hydroxyl protecting group" is well understood in the art. A hydroxyl protecting group is a group which prevents the reactivity of the hydroxyl group during a reaction which modifies some other portion of the molecule and can be easily removed to generate the desired hydroxyl. Hydroxyl protecting groups can be found at least in Greene and Wuts, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference. Some non-limiting examples of hydroxyl protecting groups include acyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, α-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-nitrobenzoyl, and the like; sulfonyl groups such as benzenesulfonyl, p-toluenesulfonyl and the like; acyloxy groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 1-(p-biphenylyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, α,α-dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isopropyloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc), 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyloxycarbonyl (Teoc), phenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, fluorenyl-9-methoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), cyclopentyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl, phenylthiocarbonyl and the like; aralkyl groups such as benzyl, triphenylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl and the like; and silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl and the like.

A "thiol protecting group" is well understood in the art. A thiol protecting group is a group which prevents the reactivity of the mercapto group during a reaction which modifies some other portion of the molecule and can be easily removed to generate the desired mercapto group. Thiol protecting groups can be found at least in Greene and Wuts, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference. Some non-limiting examples of thiol protecting groups include acyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, α-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-nitrobenzoyl, and the like; sulfonyl groups such as benzenesulfonyl, p-toluenesulfonyl and the like; acyloxy groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 1-(p-biphenylyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, α,α-dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isopropyloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc), 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyloxycarbonyl (Teoc), phenoxycarbonyl, 4-

nitrophenoxycarbonyl, fluorenyl-9-methoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), cyclopentyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl, phenylthiocarbonyl and the like; aralkyl groups such as benzyl, triphenylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl and the like; and silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl and the like.

A "stereoisomer" or "optical isomer" is an isomer of a given compound in which the same atoms are bonded to the same other atoms, but where the configuration of those atoms in three dimensions differs. "Enantiomers" are stereoisomers of a given compound that are mirror images of each other, like left and right hands. "Diastereomers" are stereoisomers of a given compound that are not enantiomers. Chiral molecules contain a chiral center, also referred to as a stereocenter or stereogenic center, which is any point, though not necessarily an atom, in a molecule bearing groups such that an interchanging of any two groups leads to a stereoisomer. In organic compounds, the chiral center is typically a carbon, phosphorus or sulfur atom, though it is also possible for other atoms to be stereocenters in organic and inorganic compounds. A molecule can have multiple stereocenters, giving it many stereoisomers. In compounds whose stereoisomerism is due to tetrahedral stereogenic centers (*e.g.*, tetrahedral carbon), the total number of hypothetically possible stereoisomers will not exceed 2^n, where n is the number of tetrahedral stereocenters. Molecules with symmetry frequently have fewer than the maximum possible number of stereoisomers. A 50:50 mixture of enantiomers is referred to as a racemic mixture. Alternatively, a mixture of enantiomers can be enantiomerically enriched so that one enantiomer is present in an amount greater than 50%. Typically, enantiomers and/or diastereomers can be resolved or separated using techniques known in the art. It is contemplated that that for any stereocenter or axis of chirality for which stereochemistry has not been defined, that stereocenter or axis of chirality can be present in its *R* form, *S* form, or as a mixture of the *R* and *S* forms, including racemic and non-racemic mixtures. As used herein, the phrase "substantially free from other stereoisomers" means that the composition contains $\leq 15\%$, more preferably $\leq 10\%$, even more preferably $\leq 5\%$, or most preferably $\leq 1\%$ of another stereoisomer(s).

VI. Examples

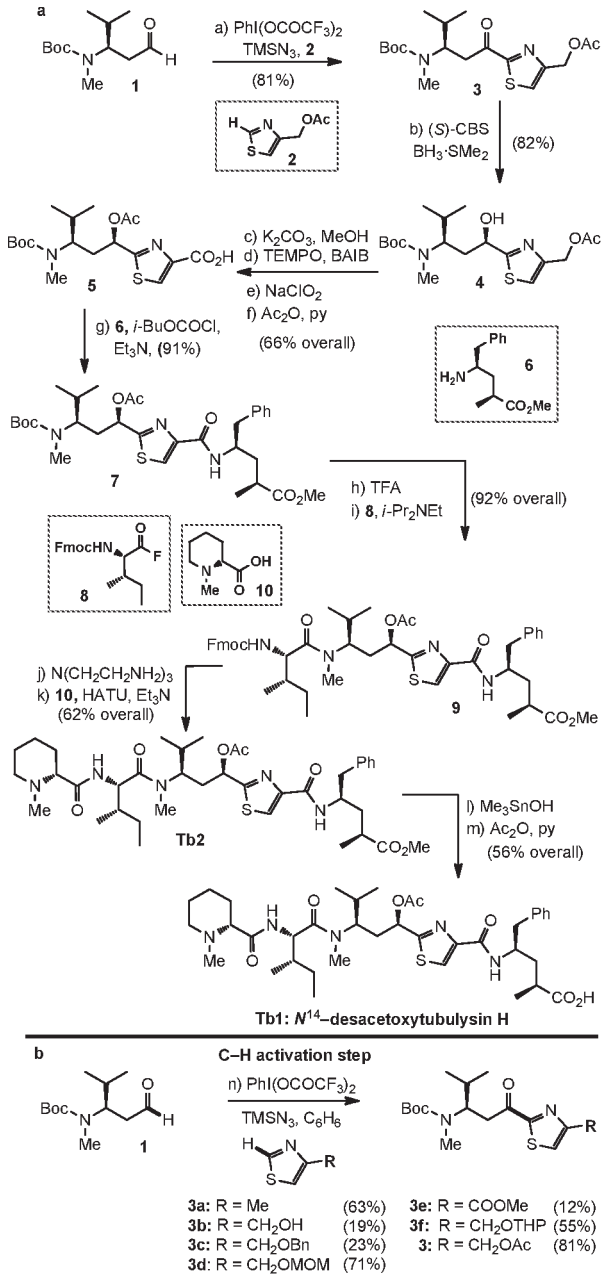
The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

EXAMPLE 1 – Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs

The peptide nature of the tubulysin structure clearly points to a synthetic strategy based on the three amide bond coupling shown in Figure 3 as exemplified for the N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**) case. Thus, three amide bond disconnections lead to fragments Mep (*N*-methyl-*D*-pipecolic acid), Ile (L-isoluecine), Tuv (tubuvaline), and Tup (tubuphenylalanine) as indicated in Figure 3a. The most interesting disconnection of the tubulysin molecule, however, is that based on the C–H activation coupling (C10–C11 bond) of an aldehyde

(**A**) with a thiazole system (**B**) to afford a thiazolyl ketone (**C**) whose asymmetric reduction would lead to a thiazolyl alcohol (**D**) corresponding to the desired structural motif of the target molecule (FIG 3B).

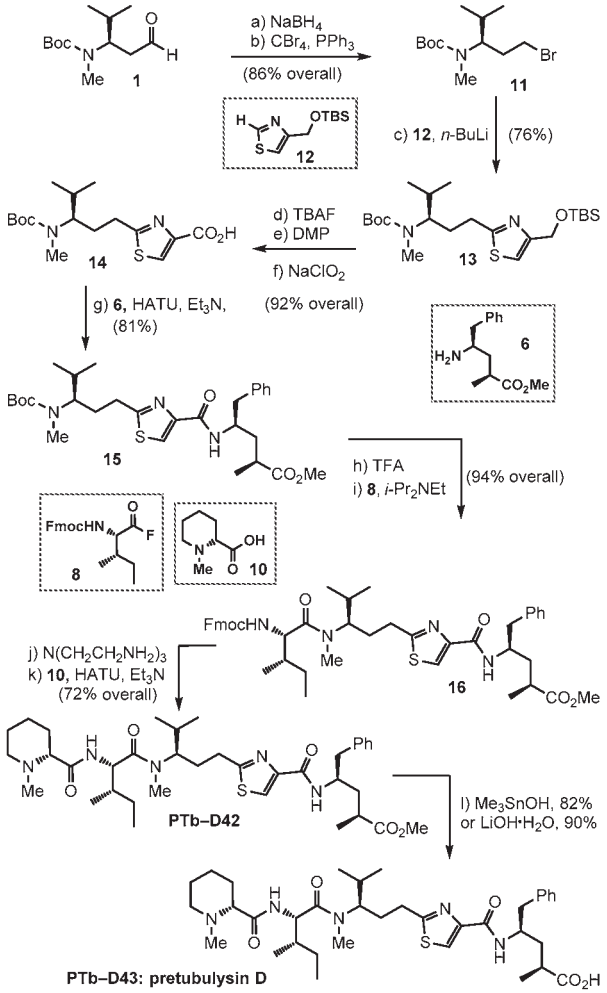
Scheme 1 summarizes the streamlined total synthesis of N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**) starting from the known and readily available aldehyde **1** (prepared from *(S)*-Boc-valine in multigram quantities) (Sohtome, *et al.*, 2010; In, *et al.*, 2007). Thus, a brief optimization study of the C–H activation-based coupling of aldehyde **1** with a suitable thiazolyl moiety (**2**, **2a–f**, Scheme 1b) led to the finding that thiazolyl acetate **2** performed the best as a substrate suitable for this reaction, furnishing, under the previously reported condition [$PhI(OCOCF_3)_2$, $TMSN_3$] (Matcha, *et al.*, 2014; Khemnar, *et al.*, 2014; Chatgilialoglu, *et al.*, 1999; Yeung, *et al.*, 2011) coupling product ketone **3** in 81% yield. Reduction of thiazolyl ketone **3** with *(S)*-CBS in the presence of $BH_3{\cdot}SMe_2$ (Corey, *et al.*, 1987; Deloux and Srebnik, 1993; Corey and Helal, 1998) then produced alcohol **4** in 82% yield as a single diastereoisomer after chromatographic purification. Elaboration of hydroxy compound **4** to acetoxy carboxylic acid **5** was achieved through a sequence involving deacetylation (K_2CO_3, MeOH), selective oxidation of the primary alcohol (TEMPO, BAIB; then $NaClO_2$) and acetylation (Ac_2O, py) of the resulting secondary alcohol, in 66% overall yield. Coupling of carboxylic acid **5** and aminoester **6** (Shankar, *et al.*, 2011) in the presence of *i*-BuOCOCl and Et_3N led to amide **7** (91% yield). The Boc group was cleaved from the latter compound (TFA) and the resulting amine was coupled with acid fluoride **8** (Wipf and Wang, 2007) to afford peptide **9** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 92%) as shown in Scheme 1a. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **9** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$], followed by coupling of the so generated amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid (**10**) provided tubulysin H methyl ester (**Tb2**, 62% overall yield), whose conversion to N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**) required sequential treatment with Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2005) (cleavage of both methyl ester and acetate) and reacetylation (Ac_2O, py)/ aqueous work-up (56% overall yield) as shown in Scheme 1a.



Scheme 1. Total Synthesis of N^{14}-Desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**) and Its Methyl Ester (**Tb2**) Reagents and conditions: **a**. (a) **1** (2.0 equiv), **2** (1.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), benzene, 23 °C, 16 h; then **1** (2.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), 23 °C, 12 h, 81%; (b) *(S)*-CBS (0.2 equiv), BH_3·SMe_2 (1.0 equiv), 0→23 °C, 18 h, 82%; (c) K_2CO_3 (4.0 equiv), MeOH, 23 °C, 3 h, 93%; (d) TEMPO (0.1 equiv), BAIB (1.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 16 h, 96%; (e) $NaClO_2$ (5.0 equiv), NaH_2PO_4·H_2O (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (3.2 equiv), py (3.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 15 h, 74% for the two steps; (g) *i*-BuOCOCl (2.0 equiv), Et_3N (4.0 equiv), THF, -20 °C, 30 min; then **6** (2.1 equiv), -20→23 °C, 24 h, 91% or **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 74%; (h) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (i) **8** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 92% for the two steps; (j) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (k) **10** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 62% for the two steps; (l) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (m) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 56% for the two steps; **b**. Screening of thiazole substrates for C-H / C-H coupling: (n) **1** (2.0 equiv), **2** (1.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), benzene, 23 °C, 16 h; then **1** (2.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), 23 °C, 12 h, 12–81% yield. THF = tetrahydrofuran; TFA = trifluoroacetic acid; TMS = trimethylsilyl; PIFA = phenyliodine(III) bis(trifluoroacetate); TEMPO = 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy; BAIB =

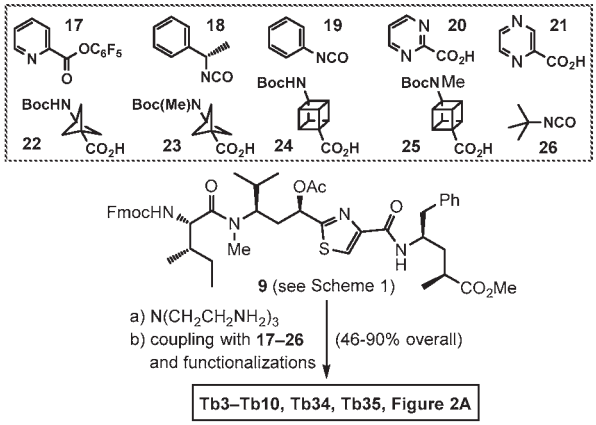
bis(acetoxy)iodo benzene; DMF = dimethylformamide; HATU = 1-[bis(dimethyl amino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate; *(S)*-CBS = (*S*)-(-)-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine; Boc = *tert*-butylloxycarbonyl; Fmoc = fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl; py = pyridine; Ac = acetyl; TBS = *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; THP = tetrahydropyran-2-yl; Bn = benzyl; MOM = methoxymethyl.

Scheme 2 summarizes the total synthesis of pretubulysin D (**PTb–D43**) starting from the known aldehyde **1** (Sohtome, *et al.*, 2010; In, *et al.*, 2007). Reduction of aldehyde **1** with $NaBH_4$ followed by bromination of the resulting alcohol using CBr_4 and PPh_3 furnished bromide **11** in 86% overall yield. Coupling of thiazole TBS-ether **12** with bromide **11** in the presence of *n*-BuLi gave product **13** in 76% yield. Elaboration of compound **13** to carboxylic acid **14** was achieved through desilylation (TBAF) and oxidation of the resulting alcohol (DMP; then $NaClO_2$) in 92% overall yield. Coupling of carboxylic acid **14** with aminoester **6** (Shankar, *et al.*, 2011) in the presence of HATU and Et_3N led to amide **15** (81% yield). Boc group removal from the later compound (TFA) followed by coupling of the resulting amine with acid fluoride **8** (Wipf and Wang, 2007), furnished peptide **16** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 94%) as shown in Scheme 2. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **16** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] and coupling of the resulting amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid (**10**) provided pretubulysin D analogue (**PTb–D42**, 72% overall yield), whose conversion to pretubulysin D (**PTb–D43**) was accomplished with Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2005) (82% yield) or LiOH (90% yield) as shown in Scheme 2.



Scheme 2. Total synthesis of pretubulysin D (PTb–D43) and its methyl ester (PTb–D42). Reagents and conditions: (a) $NaBH_4$ (1.5 equiv), MeOH, 0→23 °C, 1 h, 92%; (b) CBr_4 (2.0 equiv), PPh_3 (2.0 equiv), 0→10 °C, 1 h, 80%; (c) **12** (1.1 equiv), *n*-BuLi (1.2 equiv; 2.6 *M* in hexane), THF, -78→0 °C, 3 h, 76%; (d) TBAF (2.0 equiv; 1 *M* in THF), THF, 0 °C, 1 h, 94%; (e) DMP (1.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 1 h, 90%; (f) $NaClO_2$ (5.4 equiv), $NaH_2PO_4{\cdot}H_2O$ (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 1 h; 92%; (g) **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 81%; (h) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 2 h; (i) **8** (4.1 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.2 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 94% for the two steps; (j) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 2 h; (k) **10** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 72% for the two steps; (l) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h, 82% or LiOH·H_2O (5.0 equiv), THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 24 h, 90%. TBAF = *tetra-n*-butylammonium fluoride; DMP = Dess–Martin periodinane.

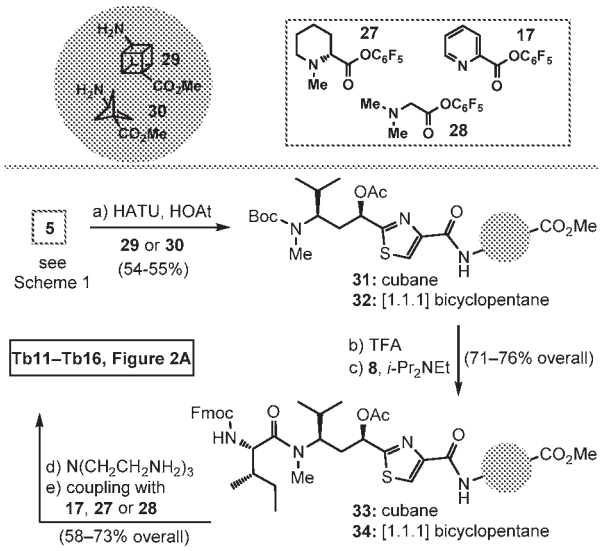
With a practical and efficient synthesis of tripeptide Fmoc derivative **9** (see Scheme 1) available, attention was turned to its application to the construction of designed tubulysin analogues **Tb3–Tb10**, **Tb34**, **Tb35** (for structures, see Figure 2A) with varying aminoacid residues at the "left side" (Mep) of the molecule. The required building blocks (**17–26**, Scheme 3) for these analogues were prepared as described. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **9** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$], followed by coupling of the resulting amine with carboxylic acids **20–25**, ester **17** and isocyanates **18**, **19** and **26** furnished the corresponding tetrapeptides, whose appropriate functional group manipulations led to the targeted tubulysin analogues (**Tb3–Tb10**, **Tb34** and **Tb35**) in yields ranging from 46–90% as summarized in Scheme 3.



Scheme 3. Synthesis of N^{14}-Desacetoxytubulysin H Analogues Tb3–Tb10, Tb34 and Tb35 Reagents and conditions: (a) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (b) **17** (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 58% for the two steps for **Tb3**; or **18** or **19** or **26** (6.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 80% for the two steps for **Tb4**, 74% for the two steps for **Tb5**, 83% for the two steps for **Tb6**; or **22** or **24** or **23** and **25** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.3 equiv), HOAt (1.3 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 48% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb7**, 52% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb9**, 46% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb8** and 52% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb10**; then TFA (30 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 90% for **Tb8**, 66% for **Tb10**; then Ac_2O (10 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 56% for the two steps for **Tb7**, 55% for the two steps for **Tb9**; or **20** or **21** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 79% for the two steps for **Tb34**, 77% for the two steps for **Tb35**.

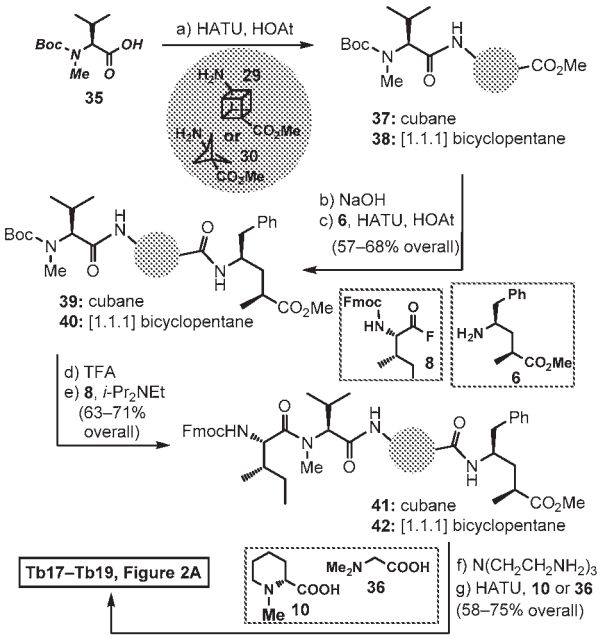
Tubulysin analogues **Tb11–Tb16** (for structures, see Figure 2A) in which the "right end" aminoacid (Tup) was replaced with varying aminoacid residues were synthesized through three sequential peptide coupling reactions from unnatural aminoacid derivative **5** (see Scheme 1) and building blocks **17**, **27** and **28** (Scheme 4, synthesized as described in Example 3) as summarized in Scheme 4. Thus, coupling of **5** with either cubane (**29**) (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015; Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010; Stepan, *et al.*, 2012; Patzel, *et al.*, 2004) or bicyclopentane-methylester amine (**30**), (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015;

Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010; Stepan, *et al.*, 2012; Patzel, *et al.*, 2004) respectively (see Example 3 for further details), in the presence of HATU and HOAt furnished dipeptides **31** (55% yield) and **32** (54% yield), respectively. Exposure of the so formed dipeptides to TFA resulted in removal of the Boc group to afford the corresponding amines, whose coupling with acid fluoride **8** in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt in DMF led to the formation of tripeptides **33** (76% overall yield) and **34** (71% overall yield). Finally, removal of the Fmoc group from **33** and **34** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] followed by coupling of the resulting amines with pentafluorophenyl esters **17**, **27** and **28** gave tubulysin analogues **Tb11–Tb16** (58–73% overall yields) as shown in Scheme 4.



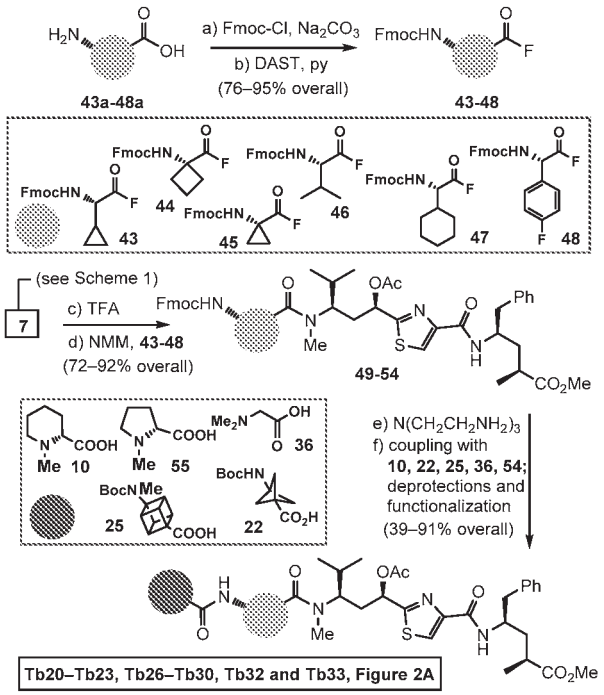
Scheme 4. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogues **Tb11–Tb16** Reagents and conditions: (a) **29** or **30** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.3 equiv), HOAt (1.3 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (4.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 24 h, 55% for **31**, 54% for **32**; (b) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 18 h; (c) **8** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 24 h, 76% for the two steps for **33**, 71% for the two steps for **34**; (d) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 3 h; (e) **17** or **27** or **28** (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 58–73% for the two steps. (**Tb11-Tb16,** for further details see Example 3). HOAt = 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole.

Scheme 5 summaries the synthesis of analogues **Tb17–Tb19** possessing the cubane and [1.1.1] bicyclopentane rigid functionalities instead of the thiazole moiety. Thus, aminoesters **29** (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015; Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010; Stepan, *et al.*, 2012; Patzel, *et al.*, 2004) and **30** (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015; Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010; Stepan, *et al.*, 2012; Patzel, *et al.*, 2004) were coupled with the four remaining amino acid residues **35**, **6**, **8** and *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) and *N,N*-dimethylglycine **36** to furnish the desired N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin derivatives **Tb17**, **Tb18** and **Tb19** in 75%, 58% and 72% overall yields, respectively, as depicted in Scheme 5.



Scheme 5. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogues **Tb17–Tb19**. Reagents and conditions: (a) **29** or **30** (1.2 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), HOAt (0.1 equiv), Et_3N (8.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 4 h; (b) 1 *M* NaOH (aq) (2.3 equiv), THF, 23 °C, 11 h; (c) **6** (1.0 equiv), HATU (1.2 equiv), HOAt (0.1 equiv), Et_3N (6.5 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 15 h, 57% for the three steps for **39**, 68% for the three steps for **40**; (d) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 12 h; (e) **8** (3.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 63% for the two steps for **41**, 71% for the two steps for **42**; (f) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (g) *N*-methyl-*D*-pipecolinic acid (**10,** 6.0 equiv) or *N*,*N*-dimethylglycine (**36,** 6.0 equiv), HATU (6.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.5 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 75% for the two steps for **Tb17**, 58% for the two steps for **Tb18** and 72% for the two steps for **Tb19**.

Scheme 6 summarizes the synthesis of tubulysin analogues **Tb20–Tb23**, **Tb26–Tb30**, **Tb32** and **Tb33**, which incorporate varying combinations of structural motifs in the place of *N*-Me-pipecolinic acid and the isoleucine residues. Their synthesis began with removal of the Boc group of dipeptide **7** (see Scheme 1), which was coupled with Fmoc-protected acid fluorides **43–48** [prepared from their aminoacid counterparts (**43a–48a**) (Wipf and Wang, 2007) by sequential exposure to FmocCl and DAST (76-95% yield for the two steps), see Scheme 6 (top)] to give tripeptides **49–54** (72–92% yield for the two steps) as shown in Scheme 6 (see Example 3 for further detail). Cleavage of the Fmoc group [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] from these intermediates followed by coupling with building blocks **10**, **22**, **25**, **36** and **55** and further standard elaborations of the resulting products led to tubulysin analogues **Tb20–Tb23**, **Tb26–Tb30**, **Tb32** and **Tb33** (39–91% overall yields).

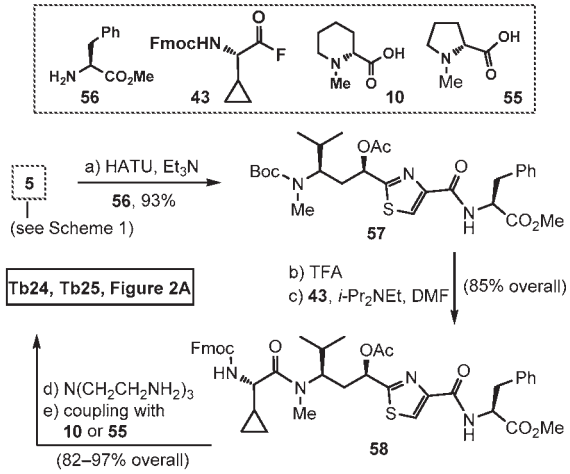


Scheme 6. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogues **Tb20–Tb23**, **Tb26–Tb30**, **Tb32** and **Tb33** Reagents and conditions: (a) Fmoc-Cl (1.1 equiv), Na_2CO_3 (2.5 equiv), H_2O, 1,4-dioxane, 23 °C, 6 h; (b) DAST (1.2 equiv), py (1.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 1 h, 76–95% for **43–48** for the two steps; (c) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 12 h; (d) **43–48** (4.0 equiv), NMM (8.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 18 h, 72-92% for the two steps; (e) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (f) *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) (2.0 equiv) or *N*,*N*-dimethylglycine (**36**, 1.5 equiv) or **22** (1.5 equiv) or **25** (1.5 equiv) or **55** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.3 equiv), HOAt (1.3 equiv), NMM (3.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 24 h, 49% for the two steps for **Tb20**; then Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; then Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 54% for the two steps for **Tb30**; 39% for the two steps for **Tb21**, 49% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb22**; then TFA (30.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 12 h; then Ac_2O (10 equiv), py, 23 °C, 6 h, 91% for the two steps for **Tb22**; 47% for the two steps for Boc-protected **Tb23**; then TFA (30 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 12 h, 73% for **Tb23**; 85% for the two steps for **Tb26,** 76–81% for the two steps for **Tb27**–**Tb29**, 75–80% for two steps for **Tb32**–**Tb33**. DAST = diethylaminosulfur trifluoride; NMM = *N*-methylmorpholine.

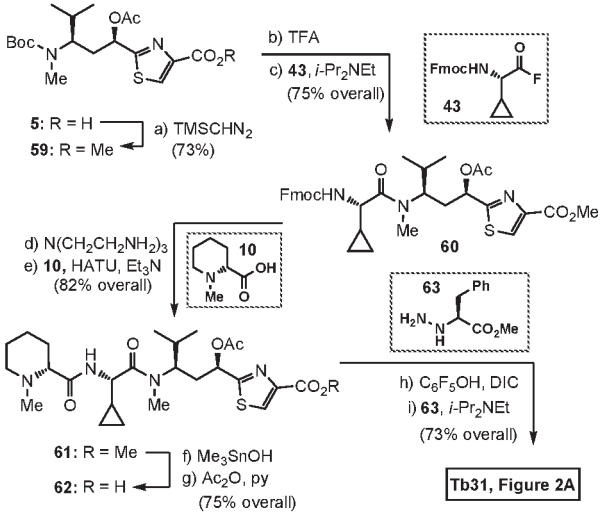
Tubulysin analogues **Tb24** and **Tb25** (for structures, see Figure 2A) in which the "right end" aminoacid residue (Tup), isoleucine (Ile), and "left end" (Mep) have been replaced with **56**, **43** and **10** or **55**, respectively (Scheme 7). Thus, coupling of **5** with **56** in the presence of HATU furnished dipeptide **57** (93% yield). Exposure of the so formed dipeptide to TFA resulted in removal of the Boc group to afford the corresponding amine, whose coupling with acid fluoride **43** in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt in DMF led to the formation of tripeptide **58** (85% overall yield). Finally, removal of the Fmoc group from **58** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] followed by coupling of the resulting amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) or **55** under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb24** (82% yield) and **Tb25** (97% yield) as shown in Scheme 7.

Tubulysin analogue **Tb31**, in which the "right side" amide linking was replaced by a hydrazide bond was synthesized from aminoacid derivative **5** (Scheme 1) through the sequence shown in Scheme 8. Thus, **5** was converted to its methyl ester (**59**, $TMSCHN_2$, 73% yield) and thence to dipeptide **60** by first removing the Boc group (TFA) and then coupling of the resulting amine with acid fluoride fragment **43** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 75% overall yield). The latter was treated with [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] to cleave the Fmoc group and the resulting

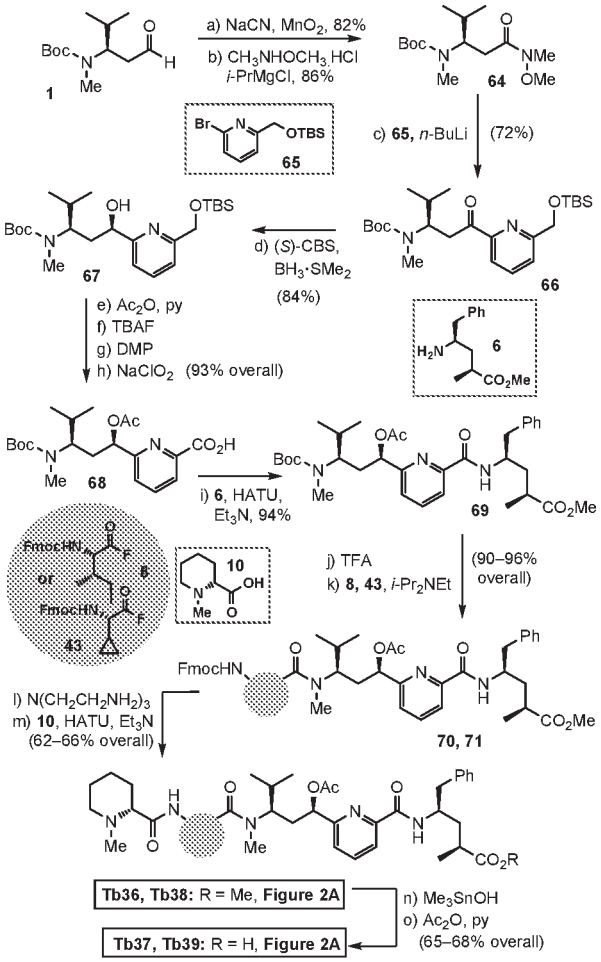
amine was coupled with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**, HATU, Et_3N, 82% overall yield) to furnish tripeptide **61**. Tripeptide **61** was converted to its carboxylic acid counterpart (**62,** Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2005); Ac_2O – py, 75% overall yield). This compound was then transferred to its pentafluorophenyl ester (C_6F_5OH, DIC) and the latter was coupled with hydrazine derivative **63** (Viret, *et al.*, 1987) in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt to afford tubulysin analogue **Tb31** (73% overall yield).



Scheme 7. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogues **Tb24** and **Tb25** Reagents and conditions: (a) **56** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 18 h, 93%; b) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 6 h; (c) **43** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (5.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 85% for the two steps; (d) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (e) *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) (2.0 equiv) or (**55**) (2.0 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 82% for the two steps for **Tb24**, 97% for the two steps for **Tb25**.



Scheme 8. Synthesis of Hydrazide Tubulysin Analogue **Tb31**. Reagents and conditions: (a) $TMSCHN_2$ (2*M* in Et_2O, 1.2 equiv), toluene : methanol (3 : 2), 23 °C, 30 min, 73%; (b) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 12 h; (c) **43** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 75% for the two steps; (d) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (e) **10** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 82% for the two steps; (f) Me_3SnOH (10 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (g) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 75% for the two steps; (h) C_6F_5OH (1.5 equiv), DIC (1.2 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 24 h; (i) **63** (1.2 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (3.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 20 h, 73% for the two steps. DIC = *N,N'*-diisopropyl carbodiimide.

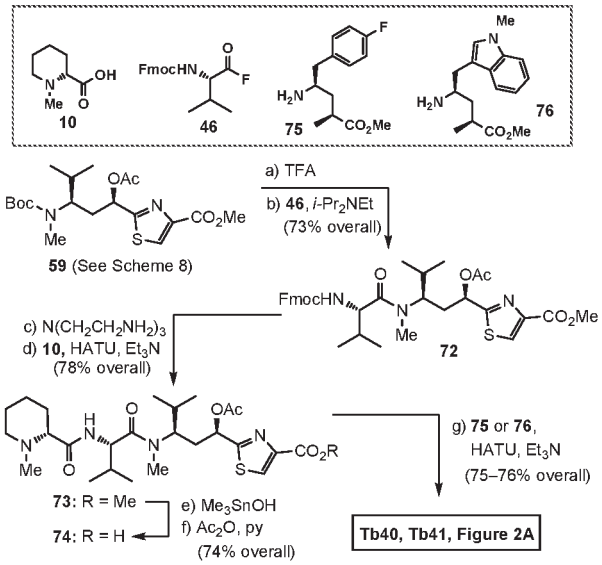


Scheme 9. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogues **Tb36–Tb3**. Reagents and conditions: (a) NaCN (2.0 equiv), MnO_2 (17 equiv), MeOH, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 82%; (b) CH_3NHOCH_3·HCl (2.1 equiv), *i*-PrMgCl (4.0 equiv), THF, -20 → 0 °C, 3 h, 86%; (c) *n*-BuLi (2.5 mol in hexanes, 1.44 equiv), **65** (1.2 equiv), THF, -78→ -50 °C, 3 h, 72%; (d) (*S*)-CBS (0.1 equiv), BH_3·SMe_2 (1.0 equiv), 0→23 °C, 24 h, 84%; (e) Ac_2O (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (4 equiv), 0→23 °C, 2 h, 93%; (f) TBAF (1*M* soln. in THF, 2.0 equiv), THF, 0→23 °C, 30 min, 96%; (g) DMP (1.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 1 h, 89%; (h) $NaClO_2$ (5.4 equiv), NaH_2PO_4·H_2O (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 1 h, 95%; (i) **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 94%; (j) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 2 h; (k) **8** or **43** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 96% for the two steps for **70**, 90% for the two steps for **71**; (l) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (m) **10** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 62% for the two steps for **Tb36**, 66% for the two steps for **Tb38**; (n) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (o) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 65% for the two steps for **Tb37**, 68% for the two steps for **Tb39**.

Scheme 9 depicts the synthesis of tubulysin analogues **Tb36–Tb39** in which the thiazole moiety was replaced with a pyridine structural motif (within the Tuv aminoacid unit) and a number of varying isoleucine substitutes. Aldehyde **1** (Sohtome, *et al.*, 2010; In, *et al.*, 2007) was converted to Weinreb amide **64** through a sequence involving methyl ester formation (NaCN, MnO_2, MeOH, 82% yield) followed by reaction with $MeNHOCH_3$·HCl and *i*-PrMgCl (86% yield). Coupling of **64** with the lithioderivative of bromopyridine **65** (see Example 3 for preparation) furnished ketone **66** (72% yield), whose asymmetric reduction with (*S*)-CBS and BH_3·SMe_2 led to hydroxy compound **67** (84% yield). The latter compound was elaborated to acetoxy carboxylic acid **68** through a sequence involving acetylation (Ac_2O, py), desilylation (TBAF) and oxidation

(DMP; $NaClO_2$) in 93% overall yield. Coupling of **68** with amino methyl ester **6** gave dipeptide **69** (94% yield), whose Boc group cleavage (TFA) led to the corresponding secondary amine which was coupled with acid fluoride fragments **8** and **43** to afford tripeptides **70** and **71**, respectively (90–96% overall yield). Removal of the Fmoc [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] from the latter intermediates *D*-pipecolinic acid (**10**) under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb36** and **Tb38** (62–66% yield), respectively. The latter were converted to their carboxylic acid counterparts **Tb37** and **Tb39,** respectively, through the sequential action of Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2005) (cleavage of methyl ester and acetate moieties) and Ac_2O, py (reacetylation of hydroxy group) in 65–68% overall yield as shown in Scheme 9.

Tubulysin analogues **Tb40** and **Tb41** (for structures, see Figure 2A) in which the "right end" aminoacid residue (Tup) and isoleucine have been replaced with structural motifs represented by **75** or **76** and **46**, respectively, as shown in Scheme 10. Thus, removal of the Boc group from **59** (TFA) followed by coupling of the resulting amine with **46** in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt in DMF led to the formation of dipeptide **72** (73% overall yield). The latter was treated with [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] to cleave the Fmoc group and the resulting amine was coupled with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10,** HATU, Et_3N, 78% overall yield) to furnish tripeptide **73**. Tripeptide **73** was then converted to its carboxylic acid counterpart (**74**, Me_3SnOH; Ac_2O – py, 74% overall yield). Finally, coupling of **74** with **75** or **76** under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb40** (75% yield) and **Tb41** (76% yield) as shown in Scheme 10 (see Example 3 for more details).

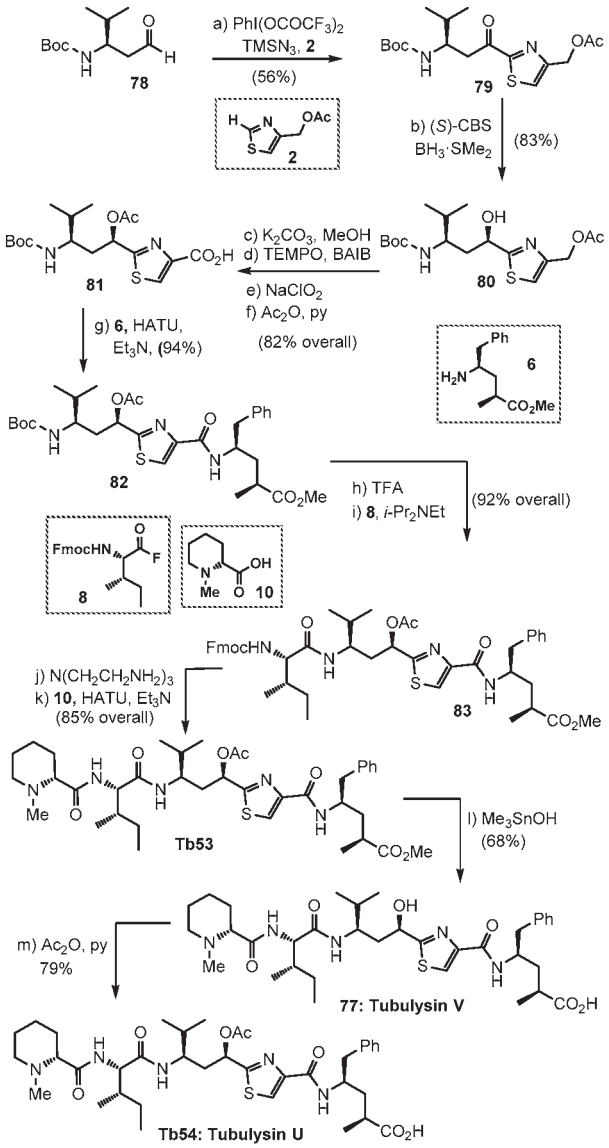


Scheme 10. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogue **Tb40** and **Tb41**. Reagents and conditions: (a) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 12 h; (b) **46** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 73% for the two steps; (c) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (d) **10** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 78% for the two steps; (e) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 74% for the two steps; (g) **75** or **76** (1.2 equiv), HATU (1.2 equiv), Et_3N (2.4 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 18 h, 75% for the two steps for **Tb40**, 76% for the two steps for **Tb41**.

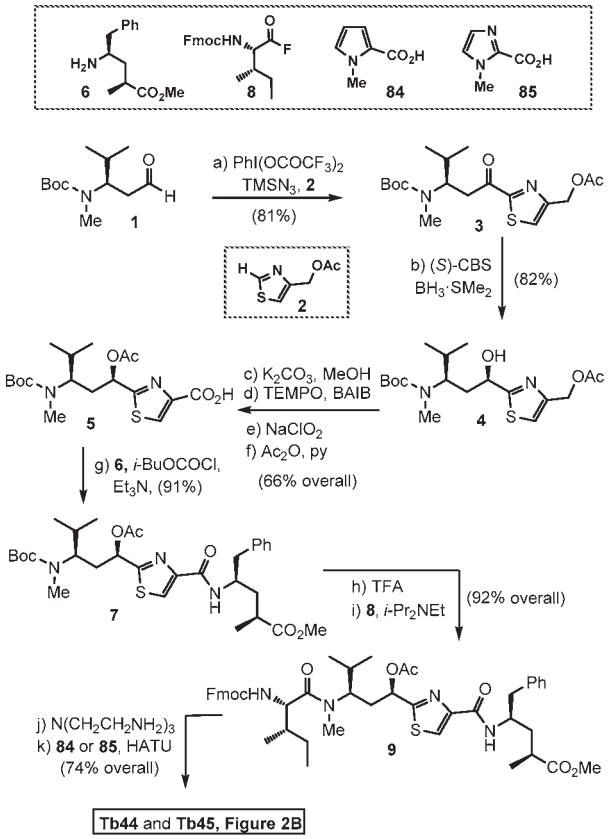
With inspiration of the earlier syntheses of tubulysin analogs and their promising activity, additional tubulysin analogs (**Tb44–Tb48**, **PTb-D49–PTb-D51** and **Tb52–Tb61**) have been synthesized and tested against several cancer cell lines.

Scheme 11 summarizes the streamlined total synthesis of tubulysin U (**Tb54**), its methyl ester (**Tb53**) and tubulysin V (77) starting from the known and readily available aldehyde **78**. Thus, C–H activation-based coupling of aldehyde **78** with a suitable thiazolyl moiety **2** led to furnishing, under the previously reported condition [PhI($OCOCF_3$)$_2$, $TMSN_3$] (Matcha *et al.,* 2013; Khemnar *et al.,* 2014; Chatgilialoglu *et al.,* 1999; Yeung *et al.,* 2011) coupling product ketone **79** in 56% yield. Reduction of thiazolyl ketone **79** with *(S)*-CBS in the presence of BH_3·SMe_2 (Corey, *et al.*, 1987; Deloux and Srebnik, 1993; Corey and Helal, 1998) then produced alcohol **80** in 83% yield as a single diastereoisomer after chromatographic purification. Elaboration of hydroxy compound **80** to acetoxy carboxylic acid **81** was achieved through a sequence involving deacetylation (K_2CO_3, MeOH), selective oxidation of the primary alcohol (TEMPO, BAIB; then $NaClO_2$) and acetylation (Ac_2O, py) of the resulting secondary alcohol, in 82% overall yield. Coupling of carboxylic acid **81** and aminoester **6** (Shankar *et al.,* 2013) in the presence of HATU and Et_3N led to amide **82** (94% yield). The Boc group was cleaved from the latter compound (TFA) and the resulting amine was coupled with acid fluoride **8** (Wipf *et al.,* 2007) to afford peptide **83** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 92%) as shown in Scheme 11. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **83** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$], followed by coupling of the so generated amine with *N*-methyl-*(D)*-pipecolic acid (**10**) provided tubulysin U methyl ester (**Tb53**, 85% overall yield), whose conversion to tubulysin U (**Tb54**) via tubulysin V (77) required sequential treatment with Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou *et al.,* 2005) (cleavage of both methyl ester and acetate) and reacetylation (Ac_2O, py)/ aqueous work-up (74% overall yield) as shown in Scheme 11.

Scheme 12 summarizes the synthesis of N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin analogs **Tb44** and **Tb45** starting from the known and readily available aldehyde **1** (prepared from *(S)*-Boc-valine in multigram quantities) (Sohtome *et al.,* 2010; In *et al.,* 2007).Thus, C–H activation-based coupling of aldehyde **1** with a suitable thiazolyl moiety **2** led to furnishing, under the previously reported condition [PhI($OCOCF_3$)$_2$, $TMSN_3$] (Matcha *et al.,* 2013; Khemnar *et al.,* 2014; Chatgilialoglu *et al.,* 1999; Yeung *et al.,* 2011) coupling product ketone **3** in 81% yield. Reduction of thiazolyl ketone **3** with *(S)*-CBS in the presence of BH_3·SMe_2 then produced alcohol **4** in 82% yield as a single diastereoisomer after chromatographic purification. Elaboration of hydroxy compound **4** to acetoxy carboxylic acid **5** was achieved through a sequence involving deacetylation (K_2CO_3, MeOH), selective oxidation of the primary alcohol (TEMPO, BAIB; then $NaClO_2$) and acetylation (Ac_2O, py) of the resulting secondary alcohol, in 66% overall yield. Coupling of carboxylic acid **5** and aminoester **6** (Shankar *et al.,* 2013) in the presence of *i*-BuOCOCl and Et_3N led to amide **7** (91% yield). The Boc group was cleaved from the latter compound (TFA) and the resulting amine was coupled with acid fluoride **8** (Wipf *et al.,* 2007) to afford peptide **9** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 92%) as shown in Scheme 12. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **9** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$], followed by coupling of the so generated amine with *N*-Me-2-pyrrole carboxylic acid (**84**) or *N*-Me-2-imidazole carboxylic acid (**85**) provided analogs **Tb44** and **Tb45**, (74% each, overall yield), respectively.



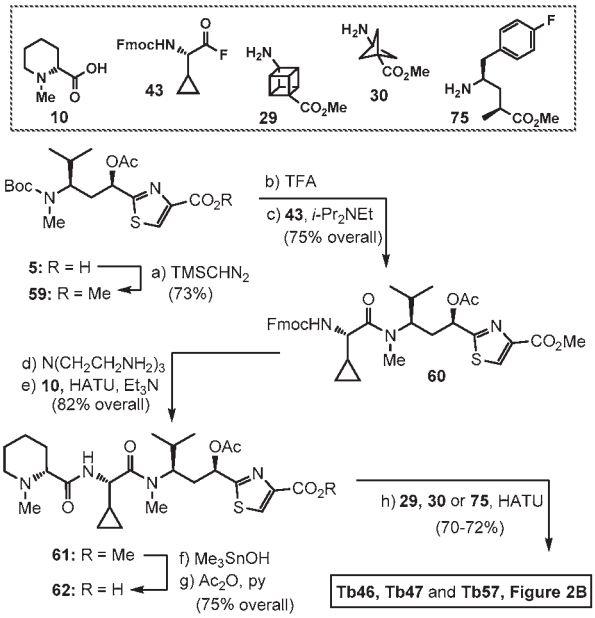
Scheme 11. Total Synthesis of Tubulysin U (**Tb54**), Its Methyl Ester (**Tb53**) and Tubulysin V (**83**). Reagents and conditions: (a) **78** (2.0 equiv), **2** (1.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), benzene, 23 °C, 16 h; then **77** (2.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), 23 °C, 12 h, 56%; (b) *(S)*-CBS (0.2 equiv), $BH_3 \cdot SMe_2$ (1.0 equiv), 0→23 °C, 18 h, 83%; (c) K_2CO_3 (4.0 equiv), MeOH, 23 °C, 3 h, 95%; (d) TEMPO (0.1 equiv), BAIB (1.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 16 h, 98%; (e) $NaClO_2$ (5.0 equiv), $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (3.2 equiv), py (3.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 15 h, 78% for the two steps; (g) **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 94%; (h) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (i) **8** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 92% for the two steps; (j) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (k) **10** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 85% for the two steps; (l) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h, 68%; (m) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 79%; TMS = trimethylsilyl; PIFA = phenyliodine(III) bis(trifluoroacetate); *(S)*-CBS = (*S*)-(-)-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine; TEMPO = 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy; BAIB = bis(acetoxy)iodo benzene; Ac = acetyl; py = pyridine; THF = tetrahydrofuran; HATU = 1-[bis(dimethyl amino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate; DMF = dimethylformamide; TFA = trifluoroacetic acid; Boc = *tert*-butylloxycarbonyl; Fmoc = fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl.



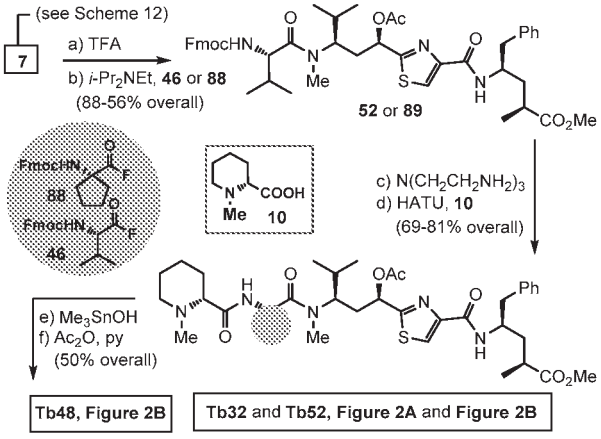
Scheme 12. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs **Tb44** and **Tb45**. Reagents and conditions: (a) **1** (2.0 equiv), **2** (1.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), benzene, 23 °C, 16 h; then **1** (2.0 equiv), $TMSN_3$ (2.0 equiv), PIFA (2.0 equiv), 23 °C, 12 h, 81%; (b) *(S)*-CBS (0.2 equiv), $BH_3{\cdot}SMe_2$ (1.0 equiv), 0→23 °C, 18 h, 82%; (c) K_2CO_3 (4.0 equiv), MeOH, 23 °C, 3 h, 93%; (d) TEMPO (0.1 equiv), BAIB (1.0 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 16 h, 96%; (e) $NaClO_2$ (5.0 equiv), $NaH_2PO_4{\cdot}H_2O$ (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (3.2 equiv), py (3.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 15 h, 74% for the two steps; (g) *i*-BuOCOCl (2.0 equiv), Et_3N (4.0 equiv), THF, -20 °C, 30 min; then **6** (2.1 equiv), -20→23 °C, 24 h, 91% or **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 74%; (h) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (i) **8** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 92% for the two steps; (j) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (k) **84** or **85** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 74% for the two steps for **Tb44**, 74% for the two steps for **Tb45**.

Tubulysin analogs **Tb46**, **Tb47** and **Tb57** (for structures, see FIG. 2B) in which the "right side" amide linking were replaced by various amino acid residues such as **29**, **30** and **75** was synthesized from aminoacid derivative **5** (see Scheme 12) through the sequence shown in Scheme 13. Thus, **5** was converted to its methyl ester (**59**, $TMSCHN_2$, 73% yield) and thence to dipeptide **60** by first removing the Boc group (TFA) and then coupling of the resulting amine with acid fluoride fragment **43** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 75% overall yield). The latter was treated with [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] to cleave the Fmoc group and the resulting amine was coupled with *N*-methyl-(*D*)- pipecolinic acid (**10**, HATU, Et_3N, 82% overall yield) to furnish tripeptide **61**. Tripeptide **61** was converted to its carboxylic acid counterpart (**62,** Me_3SnOH; Ac_2O – py, 75% overall yield). Finally, coupling of **62** with **29**, **30** or **75** under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb46** (70% yield) **Tb47** (72% yield) and **Tb57** (75% yield) as shown in Scheme 13 (see Example 3 for more details).

Scheme 14 summarizes the synthesis of tubulysin analogs (**Tb48** in which previously reported analog **Tb32** converted to its acid counterpart) and **Tb52**. Their synthesis began with removal of the Boc group of dipeptide **7** (see Scheme 12), which were coupled with Fmoc-protected acid fluorides **46** or **88** to give tripeptides **52** or **89** (88 and 56% yield for the two steps) respectively, as shown in Scheme 14. Cleavage of the Fmoc group [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] from these intermediates followed by coupling with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10**, led to tubulysin analogs **Tb32** (81% overall yields) and **Tb52** (69% yield for the two steps). Conversion of **Tb32** to its acid counterpart **Tb48** required sequential treatment with Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou *et al.*, 2005) (cleavage of both methyl ester and acetate) and reacetylation (Ac_2O, py)/ aqueous work-up (50% overall yield) as shown in Scheme 14.

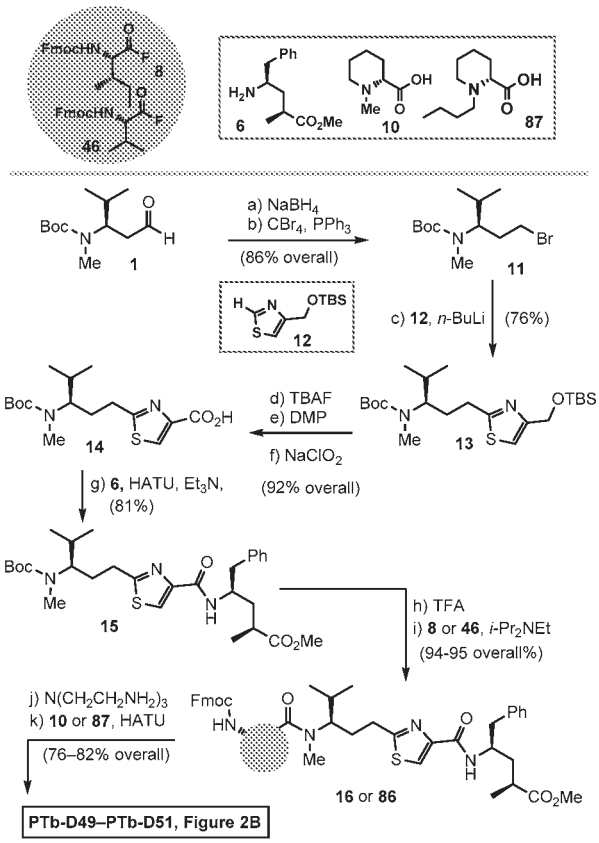


Scheme 13. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs **Tb46, Tb47** and **Tb57**. Reagents and conditions: (a) $TMSCHN_2$ (2*M* in Et_2O, 1.2 equiv), toluene : methanol (3 : 2), 23 °C, 30 min, 73%; (b) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 12 h; (c) **43** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 75% for the two steps; (d) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (e) **10** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 82% for the two steps; (f) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (g) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 75% for the two steps; (h) **29** or **30** or **75** (5.0 equiv), HATU (5.0 equiv), Et_3N (10 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 16 h, 70% for the two steps for **Tb46**, 72% for the two steps for **Tb47** and 75% for the two steps for **Tb57**.

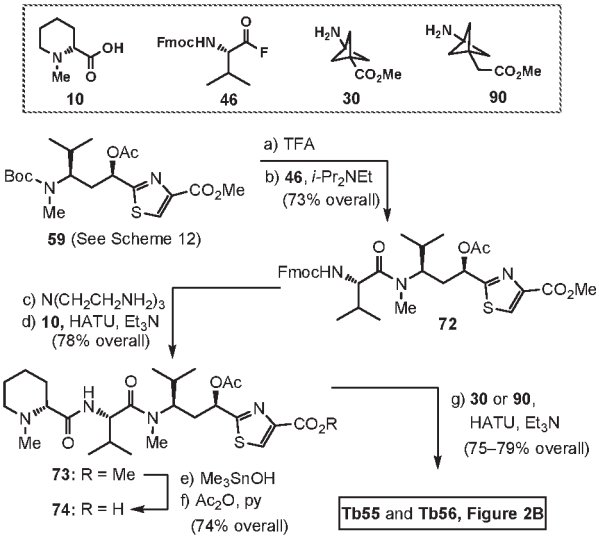


Scheme 14. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs **Tb32** and its acid counterpart **Tb48** and **Tb52**. Reagents and conditions: (a) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 12 h; (b) **46** (4.0 equiv) or **88** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 88% for the two steps for **52**; 56% for the two steps for **89**; (c) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 2 h; (d) *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) (2.0 equiv), HATU (1.3 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 81% for the two steps for **Tb32**; 69% for the two steps for **Tb53**; (e) **Tb32**, Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 50% for the two steps.

Exploration of the pretubulysin by synthesizing its analogs (**PTb-D49**–**PTb-D51**) which incorporate varying combinations of structural motifs in place of *N*-Me-pipecolinic acid and the isoleucine residues (Scheme 15). Reduction of the known aldehyde **1** with $NaBH_4$ followed by bromination of the resulting alcohol using CBr_4 and PPh_3 furnished bromide **11** in 86% overall yield. Coupling of thiazole TBS-ether **12** with bromide **11** in the presence of *n*-BuLi gave product **13** in 76% yield. Elaboration of compound **13** to carboxylic acid **14** was achieved through desilylation (TBAF) and oxidation of the resulting alcohol (DMP; then $NaClO_2$) in 92% overall yield. Coupling of carboxylic acid **14** with aminoester **6** (Shankar *et al.*, 2013) in the presence of HATU and Et_3N led to amide **15** (81% yield). Boc group removal from the later compound (TFA) followed by coupling of the resulting amine with acid fluoride **8** or **46** furnished peptide **16** or **86** (*i*-Pr_2NEt, 94-95% yield), respectively, as shown in Scheme 15. Removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **16** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] and coupling of the resulting amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid (**10**) provided pretubulysin D analogue (**PTb**–**D49**, 82% overall yield). And removal of the Fmoc protecting group from **86** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] and coupling of the resulting amine with either *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid (**10**) or amino acid (**87**) provided pretubulysin D analogue (**PTb**–**D50**, 81% overall yield) or (**PTb**–**D51**, 76% overall yield) respectively as shown in Scheme 15.



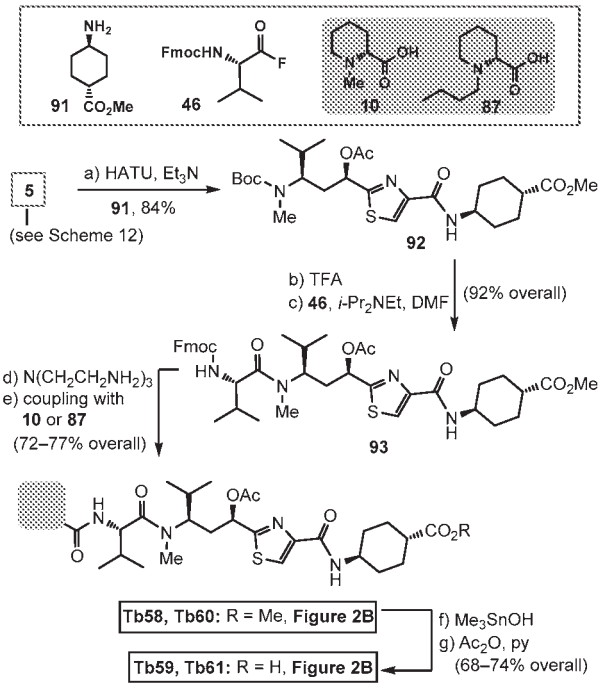
Scheme 15. Synthesis of Pretubulysin Analogs **PTb-D49**–**PTb-D51**. Reagents and conditions: (a) $NaBH_4$ (1.5 equiv), MeOH, 0→23 °C, 1 h, 92%; (b) CBr_4 (2.0 equiv), PPh_3 (2.0 equiv), 0→10 °C, 1 h, 80%; (c) **12** (1.1 equiv), *n*-BuLi (1.2 equiv; 2.6 *M* in hexane), THF, -78→0 °C, 3 h, 76%; (d) TBAF (2.0 equiv; 1 *M* in THF), THF, 0 °C, 1 h, 94%; (e) DMP (1.5 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 1 h, 90%; (f) $NaClO_2$ (5.4 equiv), $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (12 equiv), 2-methyl-2-butene (7.5 equiv), *t*-BuOH, THF, H_2O, 23 °C, 1 h; 92%; (g) **6** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 81%; (h) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 23 °C, 2 h; (i) **8** or **46** (4.1 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.2 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 94% for the two steps for **16**, 95% for the two steps for **86**; (j) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 2 h; (k) *N*-methyl-*D*-pipecolinic acid (**10,** 3.0 equiv) or **87** (3.0 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 82% for the two steps for **PTb**–**D49**, 81% for the two steps for **PTb**–**D50** and 76% for the two steps for **PTb**–**D51**.



Scheme 16. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs **Tb55** and **Tb56**. Reagents and conditions: (a) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 12 h; (b) **46** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (6.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 73% for the two steps; (c) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 3 h; (d) **10** (1.5 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 78% for the two steps; (e) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (f) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 74% for the two steps; (g) **30** or **90** (1.2 equiv), HATU (1.2 equiv), Et_3N (2.4 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 75% for the two steps for **Tb55** and 79% for the two steps for **Tb56**.

Tubulysin analogues **Tb55** and **Tb56** (for structures, see FIG. 2B) in which the "right end" aminoacid residue (Tup) and isoleucine have been replaced with structural motifs represented by **30** or **90** and **46**, respectively, as shown in Scheme 16. Thus, removal of the Boc group from **59** (TFA) followed by coupling of the resulting amine with **46** in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt in DMF led to the formation of dipeptide **72** (73% overall yield). The latter was treated with [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] to cleave the Fmoc group and the resulting amine was coupled with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10,** HATU, Et_3N, 78% overall yield) to furnish tripeptide **73**. Tripeptide **73** was then converted to its carboxylic acid counterpart (**74**, Me_3SnOH; Ac_2O – py, 74% overall yield). Finally, coupling of **74** with **30** or **90** under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb55** (75% yield) and **Tb56** (79% yield) as shown in Scheme 16.

Tubulysin analogues **Tb58**–**Tb61** (for structures, see FIG. 2B) in which the "right end" aminoacid residue (Tup), isoleucine (Ile), and "left end" (Mep) have been replaced with **91**, **46** and **10** or **87**, respectively (Scheme 17). Thus, coupling of **5** with **91** in the presence of HATU furnished dipeptide **92** (84% yield). Exposure of the so formed dipeptide to TFA resulted in removal of the Boc group to afford the corresponding amine, whose coupling with acid fluoride **46** in the presence of *i*-Pr_2NEt in DMF led to the formation of tripeptide **93** (92% overall yield). Finally, removal of the Fmoc group from **93** [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] followed by coupling of the resulting amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) or **87** under HATU conditions furnished tubulysin analogues **Tb58** (72% yield) and **Tb60** (77% yield) as shown in Scheme 17 (see Example 3 for further details). The latter were converted to their carboxylic acid counterparts **Tb59** and **Tb60,** respectively, through the sequential action of Me_3SnOH (Nicolaou *et al.,* 2005) (cleavage of methyl ester and acetate moieties) and Ac_2O, py (reacetylation of hydroxy group) in 68–74% overall yield as shown in Scheme 17.



Scheme 17. Synthesis of Tubulysin Analogs **Tb58–Tb61**. Reagents and conditions: (a) **91** (1.5 equiv), HATU (3.0 equiv), Et_3N (6.0 equiv), DMF, 23 °C, 18 h, 84%; b) TFA (45 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 1 h; (c) **46** (4.0 equiv), *i*-Pr_2NEt (5.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 18 h, 92% for the two steps; (d) $N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$ (16 equiv), CH_2Cl_2, 0→23 °C, 2 h; (e) *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**) (2.0 equiv) or (**87**) (2.0 equiv), HATU (1.5 equiv), Et_3N (3.0 equiv), DMF, 0→23 °C, 24 h, 72% for the two steps for **Tb58**, 77% for the two steps for **Tb60**; (f) Me_3SnOH (20 equiv), 1,2-dichloroethane, reflux, 12 h; (g) Ac_2O (4.0 equiv), py, 0→23 °C, 12 h, 68% for the two steps for **Tb59**, 74% for the two steps for **Tb61**.

EXAMPLE 2 – General Methods and Materials

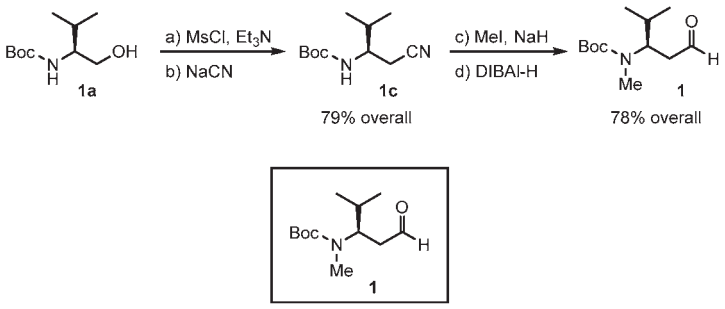
All reactions were carried out under an argon atmosphere with dry solvent under anhydrous conditions, unless otherwise noted. Methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2), 1,2-dichloroethane ($C_2H_4Cl_2$) tetrahydrofuran (THF), toluene, methanol (MeOH), dimethylformamide (DMF), diisopropylethylamine, and triethylamine were dried prior to use by passage through an activated alumina column unless otherwise noted (Pangborn *et al.*, 1996). Anhydrous acetone, ethyl acetate, and 1,2-dichloro-ethane were purchased from commercial suppliers and stored under argon. Reagents were purchased at the highest commercial quality and used without further purification, unless otherwise noted. Yields refer to chromatographically and spectroscopically (^1H NMR) homogenous material, unless otherwise stated.

Reactions were monitored by thin-layer chromatography (TLC) carried out on S-2 0.25 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60F-254) and were visualized using UV light and an ethanolic solution of phosphomolybdic acid and cerium sulfate or an aqueous solution of potassium permanganate. Flash column chromatography using E. Merck silica gel (60, particle size 0.040–0.063 mm) was performed as described by Still (Still *et al.*, 1978).. NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DRX-600 equipped with a 5 mm DCH cryoprobe and calibrated using residual undeuterated solvent for ^1H NMR [δ_H = 7.26 ($CDCl_3$) and 3.31 (CD_3OD) ppm] and ^{13}C deuterated solvent for ^{13}C NMR [δ_C = 77.00 ($CDCl_3$) and 49.00 (CD_3OD) ppm] as an internal reference at

298 K (Fulmer *et al.*, 2010). The following abbreviations were used to designate the multiplicities: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, b = broad, ap = apparent.

ATR-Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 100 series FT-IR spectrometer. High-resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were recorded on an Agilent LC/MSD/TOF mass spectrometer using ESI (electrospray ionization) or a Shimadzu Ion Trap-TOF using ESI. Optical rotations were recorded on a POLARTRONIC M100 polarimeter at 589 nm, and are reported in units of 10^{-1} (deg cm^2 g^{-1}).

EXAMPLE 3 – Compound Characterization

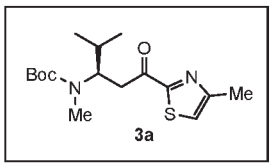


***tert*-Butyl-(*R*)-methyl(4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl)carbamate (1):** Aldehyde **1** was synthesized according to a procedure previously reported in the literature (Sohtone, *et al.*, 2010; In, *et al.*, 2007).

To a stirred solution of **1a** (5.0 g, 24.6 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) at 0 °C was added Et_3N (6.84 mL, 49.2 mmol) followed by methansulfonyl chloride (2.85 mL, 37.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 30 min. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (20 mL), and the two phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to give mesylate **1b**. To a stirred solution of mesylate **1b** in DMSO (60 mL) at 25 °C was added NaCN (3.6 g, 74.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 45 °C and stirred for 12 h. The reaction mixture was then allowed to cool to 25 °C, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and poured into water (30 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 30 mL) and the combined organic layer was washed with brine (3 × 20 mL). The organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure cyanide **1c** (4.1 g, 79% for the two steps) as a yellowish solid. 1c: R_f = 0.36 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes).

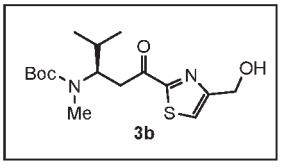
To a stirred solution of NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 1.3 g, 37.55 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C was drop wise added solution of **1c** (4.0 g, 18.8 mmol) in DMF (30 mL). After stirring for 30 min at the same temperature, methyl iodide (3.5 mL, 56.3 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 2 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 30 mL) and the combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure cyanide **1d** (3.4 g, 80%) as a white solid. **1d**: R_f = 0.37 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes).

To a stirred solution of **1d** (3.4 g, 15.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at –50 °C was added DIBAl-H (1*M* in toluene, 50.0 mL, 60.0 mmol). After stirring for 1 h at the same temperature, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (10 mL) and saturated aqueous solution of Na/K tartarate. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was then concentrated under reduce pressure to remove toluene and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure aldehyde **1** (2.6 g, 76%) as a colorless oil. **1**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes). ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 9.76 – 9.52 (m, 1H), 4.26 (td, *J* = 10.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 2.61 – 2.37 (m, 2H), 1.74 (dq, *J* = 10.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 9H), 0.90 (dd, *J* = 11.7, 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 2.2 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 201.4, 156.0, 79.5, 56.6, 44.8, 30.3, 29.0, 28.3, 19.9, 19.4, 19.2; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 200.6, 155.6, 79.9, 57.8, 30.8, 28.8, 28.3, 20.0, 19.2.



3a

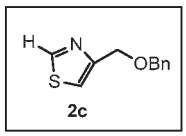
***tert*-Butyl(R)-methyl(4-methyl-1-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-1-oxopentan-3-yl)carbamate (3a):** To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (115 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-methylthiazole **2a** (25 mg, 0.25 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.066 mL, 0.50 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 216 mg, 0.50 mmol). After stirring for 12 h at 25 °C, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (0.2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3a** (52 mg, 63% yield) as a colorless oil. **3a**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –4.5 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2964, 2925, 1687, 1434, 1365, 1304, 1170, 1149, 994, 949, 870, 771 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.24 – 7.18 (m, 1H), 4.40 – 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.56 – 3.06 (m, 2H), 2.73 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 2.52 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 3H), 1.9 (s, 1H), 1.34 (d, *J* = 27.7 Hz, 9H), 1.03 (t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.1, 165.9, 155.8, 155.1, 121.4, 79.3, 59.9, 59.1, 40.0, 31.2, 28.2, 20.3, 19.6, 17.2; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.3, 155.0, 121.2, 79.0, 39.6, 30.9, 30.1, 28.3, 20.2, 19.5, 17.2; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_3S$ [*M*+Na^+] 349.1562 found 349.1556.



3b

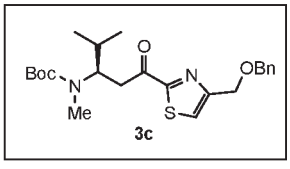
***tert*-Butyl(R)-(1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (3b):** To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (100 mg, 0.43 mmol) and thiazol-4-ylmethanol **2b** (25 mg, 0.22 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.06 mL, 0.43

mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 186 mg, 0.43 mmol). Within 10 min the reaction was stopped, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→60% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3b** (14 mg, 19% yield) as a white amorphous solid. **3b**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –2.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3424, 2965, 2924, 1685, 1440, 1389, 1366, 1307, 1168, 1148, 1066, 1046, 993, 950, 870, 772 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.52 (d, J = 30.6 Hz, 1H), 4.96 – 4.75 (m, 2H), 4.57 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.65 – 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.72 (d, J = 19.3 Hz, 3H), 2.01 – 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.56 (brs, 1H), 1.32 (d, J = 19.3 Hz, 9H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (dd, J = 10.8, 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.2, 167.0, 158.5, 155.9, 122.1, 79.5, 61.0, 59.1, 40.7, 39.8, 31.2, 28.3, 20.4, 19.7; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.3, 166.6, 158.3, 155.8, 121.8, 118.9, 79.2, 61.0, 60.4, 29.8, 29.7, 28.2, 20.1, 19.5, 19.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_4S$ [M+Na^+] 365.1511 found 365.1494.



2c

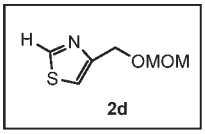
4-((Benzyloxy)methyl)thiazole (2c): To a stirred solution of thiazol-4-yl-methanol (50 mg, 0.43 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) at 0 °C was added NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 26 mg, 0.65 mmol) followed by BnBr (0.077 ml, 0.65 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 1 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL), and the two phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), and the combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure compound **2c** (78 mg, 88%) as a colorless liquid. **2c**: R_f = 0.45 (silica gel, 30% EtAOc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2859, 1454, 1417, 1361, 1093, 1072, 875, 817, 735, 697 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.79 (q, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46 – 7.26 (m, 6H), 4.75 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 154.8, 152.8, 137.8, 128.3, 127.7, 127.6, 115.5, 72.7, 67.8. HRMS calcd for $C_{11}H_{11}NOS$ [M+H^+] 206.0640 found 206.0635.



3c

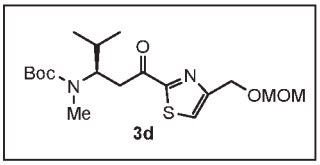
tert-butyl (R)-(1-(4-((benzyloxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (3c): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (56 mg, 0.24 mmol) and 4-((benzyloxy)methyl)thiazole **2c** (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.03 mL, 0.24 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 104 mg, 0.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 1 h at same temperature. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3c** (12 mg, 23% yield) as a yellowish oil. **3c**: R_f =

0.4 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –1.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2962, 2923, 2852, 2108, 1686, 1452, 1387, 1364, 1305, 1259, 1169, 1140, 1108, 994, 949, 871, 740, 898 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 7.85 (d, J = 23.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43 – 7.26 (m, 5H), 4.73 (d, J = 3.4 Hz, 2H), 4.67 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 2H), 4.28 (td, J = 10.5, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (td, J = 14.0, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.21 – 3.03 (m, 1H), 2.72 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 1.98 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.28 (d, J = 67.9 Hz, 9H), 1.06 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 193.5, 167.8, 157.8, 139.3, 129.4, 129.0, 125.2, 81.1, 73.8, 68.6, 61.8, 60.7, 40.7, 32.2, 28.5, 20.5, 20.1; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 193.7, 167.9, 157.8, 129.6, 128.8, 125.2, 80.7, 73.7, 40.3, 32.0, 28.6, 20.5, 19.9; HRMS calcd for $C_{23}H_{32}N_2O_4S$ [M+Na^+] 455.1980 found 455.1958.



2d

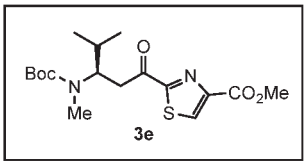
4-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)thiazole (2d): To a stirred solution of thiazol-4-yl-methanol (50 mg, 0.434 mmol) in THF/DMF (1:1, 2.0 mL) at 0 °C was added NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 18 mg, 0.455 mmol) followed by MOMCl (0.034 ml, 0.45 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 2 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (5 mL) and the two phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), the combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure compound **2d** (65 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil. **2d**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 35% EtAOc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2930, 1417, 1149, 1101, 1041, 949, 918, 875, 820 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.71 (dq, J = 7.4, 2.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (dt, J = 5.3, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.79 – 4.56 (m, 4H), 3.43 – 3.19 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 154.2, 152.9, 115.5, 95.7, 64.6, 55.1. HRMS calcd for $C_6H_9NO_2S$ [M+H^+] 160.0432 found 160.0425.



3d

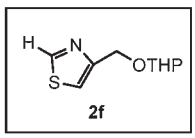
***tert*-Butyl(R)-(1-(4-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl)(methyl) carbamate (3d):** To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (72 mg, 0.31 mmol) and compound **2d** (25 mg, 0.16 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 135 mg, 0.31 mmol). After stirring for 16 h at 25 °C, TLC analysis indicated complete consumption of aldehyde **1**, while unreacted thiazole compound **2d** was still present in the reaction mixture. Consequently, more aldehyde **1** (72 mg, 0.31 mmol), $TMSN_3$ (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol) and PIFA (135 g, 0.31 mmol) were added portion-wise over 15 min at 25 °C and stirring was continued for an additional 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (0.2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3d** (43 mg, 71% yield) as a

colorless oil. **3d**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –2.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2963, 2924, 2110, 1688, 1443, 1366, 1150, 1050, 772 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.57 (d, J = 19.8 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 4H), 4.27 (dt, J = 10.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.38 – 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.72 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.99 – 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.33 (d, J = 30.9 Hz, 9H), 1.01 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.1, 166.7, 155.8, 155.5, 123.2 96.1, 79.3, 64.8, 58.9, 55.5, 39.8, 31.1, 29.8, 28.2, 20.2, 19.6; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.3, 166.8, 155.8, 155.7, 123.1, 96.1, 79.0, 64.9, 59.8, 39.7, 30.8, 29.7, 28.3, 20.1, 19.5; HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{30}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 409.1773 found 409.1769.



3e

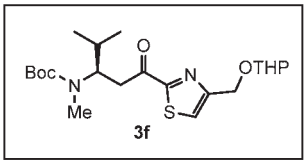
Methyl(R)-2-(3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentanoyl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (3e): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (80 mg, 0.35 mmol) and methyl thiazole-4-carboxylate **2e** (25 mg, 0.17 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.05 mL, 0.35 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 150 mg, 0.35 mmol). After stirring for 16 h at 25 °C, TLC analysis indicated complete consumption of aldehyde **1**, while unreacted methyl thiazole-4-carboxylate **2e** was still present in the reaction mixture. Consequently, more aldehyde **1** (80 mg, 0.35 mmol), $TMSN_3$ (0.046 mL, 0.35 mmol) and PIFA (150 mg, 0.35 mmol) were added portion-wise over 15 min at 25 °C and stirring was continued for an additional 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (0.2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3e** (7.7 mg, 12% yield) as a colorless oil. **3e**: R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –12.0 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2960, 2921, 2851, 1743, 1690, 1460, 1366, 1335, 1248, 1218, 1145, 995, 770 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.42 (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (s, 1H), 3.97 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 3H), 3.66 – 3.08 (m, 2H), 2.72 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 3H), 1.88 (dt, J = 16.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 9H), 1.03 (dd, J = 16.7, 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (dd, J = 6.7, 2.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.0, 167.2, 161.2, 155.8, 148.3, 133.4, 79.5, 59.7, 58.8, 52.6, 39.8, 31.1, 28.2, 20.2, 19.6; HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{26}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 393.1460 found 393.1448.



2f

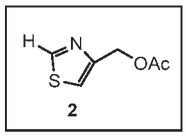
4-(((Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)methyl)thiazole (2f): To a stirred solution of thiazol-4-yl-methanol (50 mg, 0.43 mmol) and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (0.043 mL, 0.48 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) at 0 °C was added TsOH (8.0 mg, 0.043 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 3 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL) and the two phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic layer were

dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford compound **2f** (73 mg, 84%) as a colorless oil. **2f**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 30% EtAOc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2940, 1200, 1118, 1068, 1033, 947, 905, 872, 814 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.76 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (ddd, J = 11.4, 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.63 – 3.42 (m, 1H), 1.90 – 1.46 (m, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 154.8, 152.9, 115.4, 98.1, 64.7, 62.0, 30.4, 25.3, 19.2. HRMS calcd for $C_9H_{13}NO_2S$ [M+Na^+] 222.0565 found 222.0559.



3f

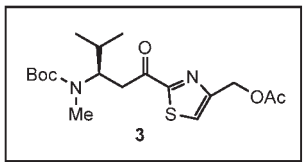
***tert*-Butyl-methyl((3R)-4-methyl-1-oxo-1-(4-(((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)pentan-3-yl)carbamate (3f):** To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (57 mg, 0.25 mmol) and compound **2f** (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (1.0 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.03 mL, 0.251 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 108 mg, 0.25 mmol). After stirring for 10 h at 25 °C, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (0.2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3f** (29 mg, 55% yield) as a colorless oil. **3f**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –1.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2961, 2925, 2107, 1690, 1443, 1388, 1365, 1260, 1139, 1037, 949, 871, 772 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.57 (d, J = 18.8 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (dd, J = 13.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (q, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (dt, J = 13.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.31 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.96 – 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.57 (dt, J = 11.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (td, J = 12.7, 10.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.95 – 1.52 (m, 8H), 1.33 (dd, J = 30.0, 2.5 Hz, 9H), 1.02 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.1, 166.6, 156.4, 155.8, 122.8, 98.3, 79.4, 64.9, 62.1, 59.9, 39.9, 31.2, 30.4, 29.7, 28.2, 25.4, 20.3, 19.6, 19.2; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.3, 166.7, 156.4, 155.8, 122.8, 98.2, 79.5, 64.8, 62.1, 59.1, 39.9, 30.9, 30.4, 28.3, 20.2, 19.6, 19.2; HRMS calcd for $C_{21}H_{34}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 449.2086 found 449.2093.



2

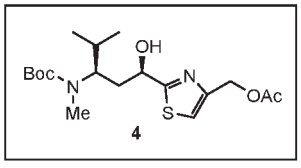
Thiazol-4-ylmethyl acetate (2): To a stirred solution of thiazol-4-yl-methanol (1.0 g, 8.7 mmol), Et_3N (4.8 mL, 34.4 mmol) and DMAP (0.106 g, 0.87 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) at 0 °C was added acetic anhydride (2.46 mL, 26.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 1 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL) and the two phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 20 mL), the combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure acetate **2** (1.35 g, 99%) as a

colorless liquid. **2**: R_f = 0.45 (silica gel, 40% EtAOc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3111, 2954, 1732, 1523, 1440, 1416, 1376, 1330, 1226, 1138, 1027, 971, 932, 876, 821, 738 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.74 (s, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 2.03 (s, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.3, 153.1, 151.8, 117.2, 61.2, 20.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_6H_7NO_2S$ [M+Na^+] 180.0090 found 180.0089.



3

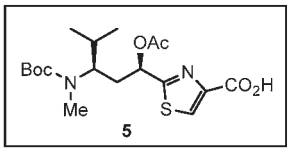
(*R*)-(2-(3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentanoyl)thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (3): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (1.46 g, 6.36 mmol) and thiazole **2** (0.5 g, 3.18 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (23 mL) at 25 °C were added portion-wise over 15 min $TMSN_3$ (0.84 mL, 6.36 mmol) followed by phenyliodinebis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 2.7 g, 6.36 mmol). After stirring for 16 h at 25 °C, TLC analysis indicated complete consumption of aldehyde **1**, while unreacted thiazole **2** was still present in the reaction mixture. Consequently, more aldehyde **1** (1.46 g, 6.36 mmol), $TMSN_3$ (0.84 mL, 6.36 mmol) and PIFA (2.7 g, 6.36 mmol) were added portion-wise over 15 min at 25 °C and stirring was continued for an additional 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (7.0 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→25% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **3** (0.99 g, 81% yield) as a colorless oil. **3**: R_f = 0.65 (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +2.7 (c = 1.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2969, 2930, 2878, 2108, 1745, 1687, 1442, 1388, 1365, 1306, 1223, 1148, 1031, 995, 872, 772 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR analysis at ambient temperature indicated a ca. 1.7 : 1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.61 (s, 1 H), 5.26 (s, 2 H), 4.27-4.23 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (dd, J = 14.4, 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 3.32-3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 1.90-1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.30 (s, 9 H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.88 (d, J = Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.3, 170.6, 167.1, 155.9, 153.4, 124.8, 79.5, 61.7, 60.1, 40.0, 31.3, 28.4, 21.0, 20.4, 19.7 ppm; Diagnostic signals of the *Minor rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.58 (s, 1 H), 5.26 (s, 3 H), 4.27-4.23 (m,1 H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 1 H), 3.10 (dd, 1 H, J = 13.8, 10.8 Hz), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 1.90-1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.35 (s, 6 H), 1.01 (d, 3 H, J = 6.0 Hz), 0.88 (d, 3 H, J = 6.0 Hz) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.1, 170.6, 162.0, 155.8, 153.2, 124.6, 79.2, 61.6, 59.2, 39.6, 31.0, 28.3, 20.9, 20.3, 19.6; HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{28}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 407.1611 found 407.1594.



4

(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl) (methyl)amino)-1-hydroxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (4): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (*S*)-CBS catalyst (1.0 *M* in THF, 0.36 mL, 0.36 mmol) in THF (13.5 mL) was added BH_3•SMe_2 (2.0 *M* in THF, 0.91 mL, 1.82 mmol) and stirring was continued for 10 min at 0 °C. Then, a solution of ketone **3** (0.7 g, 1.82 mmol) in THF (5.6 mL) was added

dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirring was continued for 18 h while the temperature gradually increased to 25 °C. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (10 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish alcohol **4** (0.58 g, 82% yield) as a colorless oil. **6**: R_f = 0.57 (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –2.65 (c = 2.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3383, 2968, 2932, 1742, 1686, 1657, 1480, 1446, 1388, 1366, 1350, 1311, 1223, 1154, 1051, 1029, 982, 952, 866, 775 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.22 (s, 3 H), 5.15 (dd, J = 24, 12 Hz. 2 H); 5.04 (s, 1 H), 4.69 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.73 (s, 3 H), 2.09 (s, 3 H), 2.07- 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.93-1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.76-1.71 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 9 H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.9, 170.8, 158.6, 150.6, 117.8, 80.7, 69.2, 61.9, 57.9, 37.9, 29.8, 28.6, 28.5, 28.4, 28.3, 21.1, 20.3, 20.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{30}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 387.1948 found 387.1934.



5

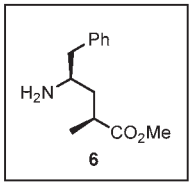
2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (5): To a stirred solution of alcohol **4** (0.6 g, 1.55 mmol) in methanol (160 mL) at 25 °C was added K_2CO_3 (0.86 g, 6.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at the same temperature and then quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (10 mL). The organic solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the remaining aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 25 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated and the obtained residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 30→70% EtOAc in hexnaes) to furnish the corresponding diol **5a** (0.49 g, 1.44 mmol, 93% yield) as a colorless oil: R_f = 0.24 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –10.3 (c = 2.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3365, 2968, 2931, 2874, 1655, 1478, 1446, 1391, 1365, 1350, 1310, 1256, 1151, 1062, 954, 866, 736 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.11 (s, 1 H), 5.07 (s, 1 H), 4.70-4.66 (m, 2 H), 3.92 (t, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.57 (bs, 1 H), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 2.03-1.99 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (t, J = 12 Hz, 1 H), 1.72-1.68 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 0.92 (d, J = 6 Hz, 3 H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H,) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.2, 158.5, 155.7, 114.7, 80.6, 60.6, 57.9, 38.0, 29.8, 28.6, 28.5, 28.3, 20.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{28}N_2O_4S$ [M+H^+] 345.1843 found 345.1830.

To a stirred solution of the diol **5a** (0.6 g, 1.74 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (17.4 mL) at 25 °C was added TEMPO (0.26 g, 0.17 mmol) followed by bis(acetoxy)iodobenzene (BAIB, 0.56 g, 1.74 mmol). After stirring for 16 h at the same temperature, TLC analysis indicated the disappearance of starting material. The reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution (10 mL), and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resulting crude aldehyde was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the corresponding hydroxy-aldehyde **5b** (0.57 g, 1.67 mmol, 96% yield) as a colorless oil: R_f = 0.38 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –13.3 (c = 1.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3374, 3093, 2969, 2931, 2874, 1692, 1655, 1484, 1448,

1393, 1365, 1349, 1311, 1258, 1154, 1134, 1077, 968, 866, 765, 750 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR analysis at ambient temperature revealed a ca. 7 : 1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 9.96 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (s, 1 H), 5.22 (s, 1 H), 4.71 (dd, J = 10.8, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.97-3.92 (m, 1 H), 2.74 (s, 3 H), 2.15-2.11 (m, 1 H), 1.94-1.89 (m, 1 H), 1.78- 1.72 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 0.94 (d, J = 6 Hz, 3 H), 0.91 (d, J = 6 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 184.6, 177.3, 158.7, 154.9, 129.3, 80.9, 69.1, 57.9, 37.7, 29.8, 28.5, 28.3, 20.2 ppm; Diagnostic signals of the *minor rotamer*: ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 9.9 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (s, 1 H), 2.77 (s, 3 H), 1.51 (s, 9 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 28.6, 20.3. HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_4S$ [M+Na^+] 365.1505 found 365.1501.

To a stirred solution of the aldehyde **5b** (0.5 g, 1.46 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (35 mL) at 25 °C were consecutively added a solution of 2-methyl-2-butene (1.1 mL, 10.9 mmol) in THF (5.5 mL), followed by a solution of $NaClO_2$ (0.7 g, 7.84 mmol) and NaH_2PO_4•H_2O (2.4 g, 17.7 mmol) in H_2O (18 mL) and stirring was continued for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with aqueous HCl (1N, 40 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure to furnish the desired acid **5c** (0.52 g, 1.46 mmol, quantitative) which was used in the next step without further purification.

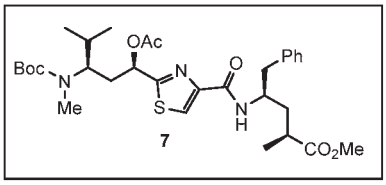
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the crude acid **5c** (0.52 g, 1.46 mmol) and pyridine (0.4 mL, 4.6 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added acetic anhydride (0.42 mL, 4.4 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% AcOH) to give acid **5** (0.43 g, 74% yield) as a colorless oil. **5**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +5.1 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 2971, 2931, 1713, 1689, 1369, 1217, 1156, 1043, 731; R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.24 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (dd, J = 11.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (td, J = 11.4, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.32 (ddd, J = 15.1, 11.5, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 3H), 2.14 (t, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 1.77 – 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 9H), 0.97 (dd, J = 6.6, 1.8 Hz, 3H), 0.88 – 0.83 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 177.1, 170.2, 164.4, 156.4, 146.2, 129.1, 79.6, 69.4, 56.4, 34.7, 30.4, 29.7, 28.4, 20.8, 20.0, 19.6 ppm; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.8, 169.6, 164.0, 156.5, 146.4, 129.5, 80.1, 70.4, 21.0, 19.7, 14.1. HRMS calcd for $C_{18}H_{29}N_2O_6S$ [M+H^+] 401.1746 found 401.1752.



6

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-amino-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate **(6):** Compound **6** was synthesized in two steps. At First, methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate was generated according to a procedure previously reported in the literature (Shankar, *et al.*, 2013). Consequently, an ice-cooled stirred solution of the obtained sulfinimine in MeOH (0.1 M) was treated with 4(M) HCl in dioxane (10.0 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h while warming up to ambient temperature. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure and trituration of resulting crude product with

ether provided **6** as its HCl salt (40% for the two steps) as a white solid. The spectral data of **6** matched with those previously reported in the literature (Peltier, *et al.*, 2006).

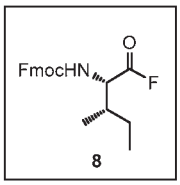


7

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl) thia-zole4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (7): To a stirred solution of **5** (0.2 g, 0.49 mmol) and Et_3N (0.27 mL, 1.96 mmol) in THF (10 mL), at –20 °C, was added dropwise isobutyl chloroformate (0.11 ml, 0.88 mmol) and stirring was continued at the same temperature for 30 minutes. A pre-cooled (–20 °C) solution of **6** (0.23 g, 1.04 mmol) in THF (4.6 ml) was then cannulated to the above reaction mixture and stirring was continued for 24 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and the resulting solution was washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The obtaned residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 2→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **7** (0.27 g, 0.45 mmol, 91% yield) as a light yellow amorphous solid.

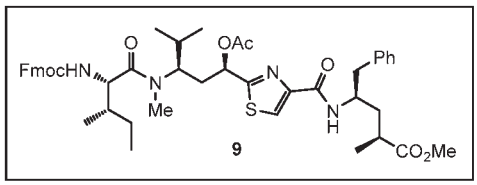
Alternatively, to a stirred solution of **5** (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) in dry DMF (2.0 ml) at 0 °C were added HATU (285 mg, 0.75 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.2 ml, 1.5 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **6** (83 mg, 0.375 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 ml) was then added and the stirring was continue for 24 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **7** (111 mg, 74 %) as a light yellow amorphous solid.

7: R_f = 0.52 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +11.5 (c = 2.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat): 3394, 2970, 2931, 1736, 1686, 1541, 1492, 1367, 1255, 1220, 1157, 1086, 1046, 934, 785 cm^{-1}. ^1H NMR analysis at ambient temperature indicated a ca. 7:1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.05 (s, 1 H), 7.33-7.25 (m, 5 H), 7.15 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz), 5.98-5.83 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (s, 1 H), 4.12 (t, 1 H, J = 12 Hz), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.00-2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.76 (s, 3 H), 2.66-2.63 (m, 1 H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.20 (s, 3 H), 2.08-2.03 (m, 2 H), 1.78-1.61 (m, 2 H), 1.48 (s, 9 H), 1.19 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.04-1.01 (m, 3 H), 0.93-0.91 (m, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.7, 170.2, 169.5, 160.5, 156.3, 150.0, 137.6, 129.6, 128.4, 126.6, 123.4, 79.5, 70.8, 69.3, 56.5, 51.8, 48.4, 41.2, 37.8, 36.5, 35.1, 30.5, 28.4, 20.9, 20.1, 19.7, 17.8 ppm; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 2.70 (s, 3 H), 2.21 (s, 3 H). ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 170.2, 160.4, 150.2, 137.7, 129.5, 128.4, 126.5, 123.2, 79.9, 51.8, 48.5, 41.4, 37.9, 35.6, 30.6, 28.5, 28.4, 21.1, 20.4, 19.8, 17.9 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{31}H_{45}N_3NaO_7S$ [M+Na^+] 626.2870 found 626.2867.



8

(*9H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1-fluoro-3-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)carbamate (8): Compound **8** was synthesized according to a procedure previously reported in the literature (Wipf and Wang, 2007). $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.6 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3322, 2967, 1842, 1699, 1516, 1450, 1332, 1252, 1080, 1035, 758, 737; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.78 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.64 – 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.41 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 5.21 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (dd, *J* = 38.6, 5.9 Hz, 3H), 4.24 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.98 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.58 – 1.35 (m, 1H), 1.27 (dt, *J* = 13.5, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.09 – 0.78 (m, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 163.6, 161.1, 155.9, 143.5, 141.3, 127.8, 127.1, 124.9, 120.0, 67.3, 57.7, 57.3, 47.1, 37.1, 25.0, 15.5, 11.4.

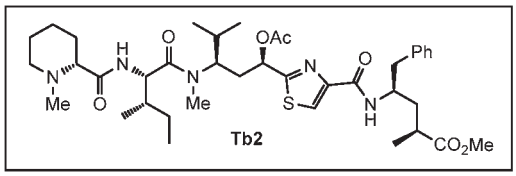


9

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpenta-noate (9): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **7** (0.1 g, 0.16 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.55 mL, 7.2 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (96 mg, 0.16 mmol, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

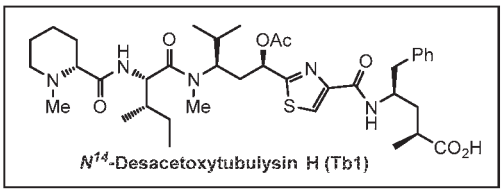
To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.17 mL, 0.99 mmol) in DMF (0.68 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Fmoc-Ile-F[4] (**8**, 0.23 g, 0.66 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20%→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **9** (0.12 g, 0.15 mmol, 92% yield) as a white amorphous solid. **9**: R_f = 0.43 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +4.5 (c = 1.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3394, 3288, 3063, 2964, 2876, 1718, 1639, 1539, 1494, 1450, 1409, 1370, 1219, 1081, 1032, 935, 852, 804 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.74 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.56 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 4.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.38 (t, *J* =7.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.27 (dt, *J* = 14.4, 7.4 Hz, 5 H), 7.22–7.16 (m, 3 H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.62 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.42 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, *J* = 9.8, 6.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.40–4.27 (m, 3 H), 4.19 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.94 (dd, *J* = 14.0, 6.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.87 (dd, *J* = 13.8, 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.63–2.53 (m, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd, *J* = 14.9, 11.4, 3.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.07–1.91 (m, 2 H), 1.74 (td, J = 6.5, 3.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.59 (ddt, *J* = 14.0, 8.9, 4.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.01 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.97 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.91 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.80 ppm (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H) ppm;

^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 173.9, 170.4, 170.3, 160.6, 156.7, 150.3, 144.3, 144.1, 141.7, 141.6, 137.8, 129.9, 128.7, 128.0, 127.4, 126.9, 125.5, 125.4, 123.8, 120.3, 69.9, 67.4, 56.1, 52.1, 48.6, 47.5, 41.4, 38.0, 37.7, 36.8, 35.0, 30.3, 30.0, 24.2, 21.1, 20.4, 19.9, 18.0, 16.3, 11.6ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{47}H_{58}N_4NaO_8S$ [M+Na^+] 861.3863 found 861.3837.



Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carbo-xamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb2): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **9** (50 mg, 0.059 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.49 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.14 mL, 0.98 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (0.036 g, 0.059 mmol, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

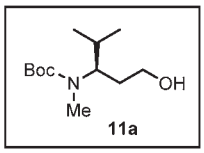
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (25 mg, 0.175 mmol) in DMF (2.0 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (67 mg, 0.175 mmol) followed by above obtained crude amine (36 mg, 0.058 mmol) and Et_3N (0.049 ml, 0.350 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb2** (0.027 g, 62% yield) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb2**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.6 (c = 0.33, MeOH); R_f = 0.71 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3389, 2919, 2850, 1736, 1639, 1540, 1492, 1463, 1410, 1371, 1218, 1115, 1083, 1036 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1 H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 4 H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 1 H), 5.70 (dd, J = 6.12 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.50-4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.38- 4.33 (m, 1 H), 3.58 (s, 3 H), 3.11 (s, 3 H), 2.97-2.89 (m, 3 H), 2.88-2.84 (m, 2 H), 2.63-2.58 (m, 1 H), 2.25-2.23 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (s, 3 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 2.11-2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.00-1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.89-1.81 (m, 2 H), 1.79-1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.68-1.52 (m, 5 H), 1.20-1.17 (m, 1 H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H,), 0.98 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 177.8, 174.8, 174.7, 171.3, 162.2, 150.3, 139.0, 130.0, 128.9, 127.0, 124.7, 70.8, 70.0, 56.1, 54.4, 51.8, 49.8, 44.2, 41.9, 38.4, 37.3, 37.2, 35.2, 31.1, 30.3, 25.6, 25.1, 23.8, 20.4, 20.0, 19.8, 17.6, 15.9, 10.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{59}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 742.4208 found 742.4222.



N^{14}-Desacetoxytubulysin H (Tb1)

N^{14}-Desacetoxytubulysin H (Tb1): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb2** (20 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (97 mg, 0.54 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting hydroxyl acid (20 mg, 0.027 mmol, quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

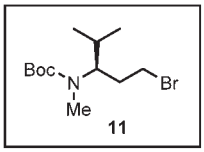
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (20 mg, 0.027 mmol) in pyridine (0.2 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.01 ml, 0.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→10% MeOH/CH_2Cl_2) to furnish N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H (**Tb1**, 11 mg, 56% yield) as an amorphous colorless solid. **Tb1**: R_f = 0.42 (silica gel 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); The spectral data of **Tb1** matched those previously reported.[8] ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1 H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 4 H), 7.14-7.12 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (dd, J = 10.8, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.72 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.41-4.33 (m, 2 H), 3.10 (s, 3 H), 2.98-2.87 (m, 4 H), 2.53 (bs, 1 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.42-2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 2.03-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.89-1.57 (m, 9 H), 1.42-1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.21-1.13 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 181.3, 175.0, 173.6, 171.9, 171.6, 162.9, 151.1, 139.8, 130.6, 129.4, 127.5, 125.1, 71.3, 69.8, 56.6, 55.3, 51.1, 44.3, 42.1, 39.4, 38.8, 37.7, 35.7, 31.2, 31.1, 30.8, 25.6, 25.6, 23.8, 20.9, 20.6, 20.4, 18.9, 16.4, 11.3 ppm. HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 728.4051 found 728.4035.



11a

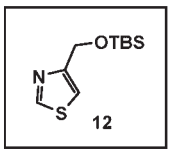
***tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (11a):** To a stirred solution of **1** (1.0 g, 4.36 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) at 0 °C was added $NaBH_4$ (250 mg, 6.55 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 1 h. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (2 mL). The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduce pressure to remove MeOH and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure alcohol **11a** (0.92 g, 92%) as a colorless oil. **11a**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –22.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3444, 2964, 1665, 1398, 1365, 1254, 1150, 1049, 871, 772 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 3.78 (ddd, J = 11.8, 10.4, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (tdd, J = 10.9, 5.1, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.48 – 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.31 (tt, J = 11.3, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (d, J = 29.6 Hz, 3H), 1.89 (dddd, J = 14.3, 11.1, 5.2, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 1.63 (dp, J = 10.3, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 1.49 – 1.37 (m, 9H), 1.31 (ddt, J = 14.8, 12.1, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 0.91 (dd, J = 12.8, 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 157.9, 79.9, 58.9, 57.4, 31.7, 29.9, 28.4, 28.4, 20.2, 20.1 ppm;

Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 156.2, 80.0, 79.9, 59.7, 59.0, 32.2, 30.5, 27.9, 20.0; HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{25}NNaO_3$ [M+Na^+] 254.1732 found 254.1738.



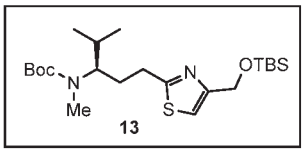
11

***tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-bromo-4-methylpentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (11):** To a stirred solution of **11a** (300 mg, 1.29 mmol) in benzene (4 mL) at 0 °C were added CBr_4 (860 mg, 2.59 mmol), followed by PPh_3 (680 mg, 2.59 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C and stirred for an additional 1 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with hexane. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure bromo compound **11** (304 mg, 80%) as a colorless oil. **11**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +29.7 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2967, 1686, 1388, 1365, 1255, 1154, 1136, 873, 770 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 3.73 (t, J = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.41 – 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 3H), 2.19 – 2.01 (m, 1H), 2.00 – 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.70 (brs, 1H), 1.44 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 9H), 0.92 (dd, J = 6.6, 4.8 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 156.3, 79.6, 60.6, 33.5, 30.4, 30.1, 28.4, 20.0, 19.8, 19.5 ppm; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 79.2, 33.2, 30.3, 30.2, 20.1; HRMS data could not be obtained for this compound.



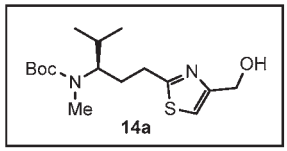
12

4-(((*tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazole (12): To a stirred solution of thiazol-4-ylmethanol (500 mg, 4.34 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) at 0 °C was added imidazole (363 mg, 5.34 mmol), followed by TBSCl (806 mg, 5.34 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→10% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure compound **12** (990 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil. **12**: R_f = 0.6 (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2954, 2929, 2857, 1524, 1462, 1416, 1254, 1131, 1096, 835, 776; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.76 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dt, J = 2.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.12 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 158.3, 152.7, 113.5, 62.3, 25.9, 18.4, -5.4; HRMS calcd for $C_{10}H_{19}NOSSi$ [M+H^+] 230.1035 found 230.1022.



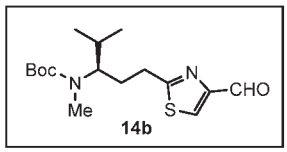
13

***tert*-Butyl(*R*)-(1-(4-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methylpentan-3-yl) (methyl)carbamate (13):** To a stirred solution of thiazol compound **12** (0.934 g, 4.08 mmol) in THF (12.0 mL) at -78 °C was carefully added *n*-BuLi (2*M* in hexane, 2.04 mL, 4.08 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at the same temperature, a solution of bromo compound **11** (1.0 g, 3.40 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to 0 °C, stirred for an additional 1 h followed by 2 h at 25 °C, and quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (10 mL). The two phases were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure compound **13** (1.4 g, 76%) as a colorless oil. **13**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –11.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2928, 1692, 1472, 1365, 1254, 1137, 1091, 873, 777 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.08 – 6.92 (m, 1H), 4.82 (t, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (dddd, *J* = 20.9, 15.3, 6.9, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (d, *J* = 29.3 Hz, 3H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.44 (d, *J* = 20.3 Hz, 9H), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.01 – 0.90 (m, 9H), 0.85 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.11 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.9, 156.9, 156.6, 112.4, 79.4, 62.3, 30.6, 30.4, 30.0, 28.5, 25.9, 20.3, 20.1, 19.9, 19.6, 18.4, -5.4 ppm; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.5, 156.8, 156.5, 79.1, 62.3, 30.8; HRMS calcd for $C_{22}H_{43}N_2O_3SSi$ [*M*+H^+] 443.2764 found 443.2760.



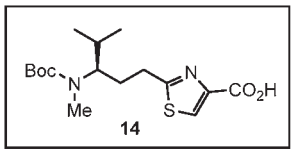
14a

***tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methylpentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (14a):** To a stirred solution of compound **13** (125 mg, 0.28 mmol) in THF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added TBAF (1*M* in THF, 0.56 mL, 0.56 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 30→80% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure alcohol **14a** (87 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil. **14a**: R_f = 0.2 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –10.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3414, 2966, 1686, 1390, 1365, 1157, 1141, 1046, 869, 770 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.01 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (s, 1H), 3.37 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 1H), 2.96 – 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.64 (d, *J* = 9.7 Hz, 3H), 2.08 (dtd, *J* = 16.5, 6.8, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 1.85 – 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 9H), 0.92 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 2.3 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 2.3 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.5, 156.6, 155.9, 113.7, 79.4, 60.7, 30.5, 30.3, 29.9, 28.4, 20.2, 20.2, 19.9, 19.6 ppm; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.2, 156.5, 156.0, 79.1, 30.7, 30.4; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{28}N_2O_3S$ [*M*+Na^+] 351.1718 found 351.1707.



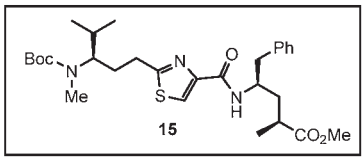
14b

***tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-(4-formylthiazol-2-yl)-4-methylpentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (14b):** To a stirred solution of alcohol **14a** (85 mg, 0.26 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) at 25 °C was added DMP (165 mg, 0.388 mmol) and stirring was continue for 15 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$: $Na_2S_2O_3$ (1:1, 5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford aldehyde **14b** (76 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil. **14b**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –12.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2966, 2750, 1685, 1483, 1389, 1365, 1141, 871, 770 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 9.97 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 1H), 3.07 – 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.66 (d, J = 26.1 Hz, 3H), 2.30 – 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.96 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d, J = 25.5 Hz, 9H), 0.95 (dd, J = 6.6, 1.9 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (dd, J = 6.6, 2.4 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 184.4, 172.4, 156.5, 154.7, 127.8, 79.2, 60.2, 30.5, 30.5, 30.4, 29.6, 20.1, 19.9, 19.6 ppm; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.1, 156.4, 154.8, 127.6, 79.5, 30.7, 20.2; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_3S$ [M+Na^+] 349.1562 found 349.1543.



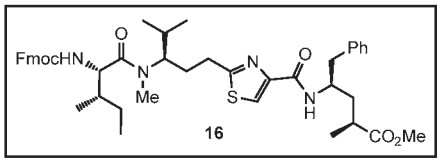
14

(*R*)-2-(3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (14): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **14b** (75 mg, 0.230 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (4 mL) at 25 °C were consecutively added a solution of 2-methyl-2-butene (0.18 mL, 1.725 mmol) in THF (1.0 mL), followed by a solution of $NaClO_2$ (112 mg, 1.24 mmol) and NaH_2PO_4•H_2O (440 mg, 2.817 mmol) in H_2O (1.5 mL) and stirring was continued for 1 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with aqueous HCl (1*N*, 1 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford pure acid **14** (73 mg, 92%) as a colorless oil. **14**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –5.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2965, 2924, 1723, 1686, 1483, 1390, 1366, 1156, 868, 771, 713 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.14 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 1H), 2.96 (td, J = 8.2, 4.2 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (d, J = 17.7 Hz, 3H), 2.26 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.84 (dp, J = 19.7, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.43 (d, J = 19.4 Hz, 9H), 1.04 – 0.91 (m, 3H), 0.84 (dd, J = 6.7, 2.5 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.6, 164.0, 156.6, 146.1, 128.0, 79.4, 69.5, 60.0, 31.1, 30.6, 29.8, 28.4, 20.1, 19.6 ppm; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 79.8, 30.7, 30.5, 30.3, 20.3, 19.9; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_4S$ [M+Na^+] 365.1511 found 365.1505.



15

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (15): To a stirred solution of **14** (85 mg, 0.25 mmol) in dry DMF (2.0 mL) at 0 °C were added HATU (283 mg, 0.75 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.2 mL, 1.5 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **6** (82 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) was then added and the stirring was continue for 24 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure dipeptide **15** (109 mg, 81%) as a colorless oil. **15**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –17.0 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2967, 2925, 1735, 1684, 1540, 1493, 1454, 1365, 1257, 1143, 776, 746, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.34 – 7.12 (m, 6H), 4.38 (dt, *J* = 9.4, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 1H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 3H), 3.04 – 2.79 (m, 4H), 2.66 (d, *J* = 20.6 Hz, 3H), 2.62 – 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.22 – 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.01 (ddd, *J* = 13.6, 9.4, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 1.76-1.74 (m, 1H), 1.58 (tdd, *J* = 14.5, 9.9, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 1.50-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d, *J* = 43.8 Hz, 9H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 170.5, 160.7, 156.5, 149.6, 137.7, 129.5, 128.3, 126.4, 122.2, 79.5, 60.3, 51.7, 48.4, 41.3, 37.9, 36.4, 30.6, 30.3, 29.7, 29.3, 28.5, 20.3, 19.9, 17.7; HRMS calcd for $C_{29}H_{43}N_3O_5S$ [*M*+Na^+] 568.2821 found 568.2803.

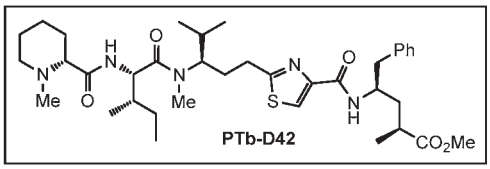


16

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-*N*,3-dimethylpentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (16): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **15** (80 mg, 0.15 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL, 6.63 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (77 mg, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.19 mL, 1.083 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Fmoc-Ile-F[8] (**8**, 255 mg, 0.722 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure tripeptide **16** (107 mg, 94%) as a

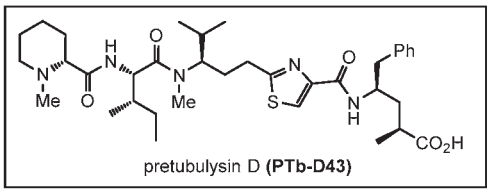
white amorphous solid. **16**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –12.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3295, 2962, 2924, 1717, 1637, 1540, 1495, 1451, 1249, 1227, 1083, 1032, 758, 742, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (dd, J = 7.5, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.33 – 7.17 (m, 9H), 5.49 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (dd, J = 9.5, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (qd, J = 10.7, 7.2 Hz, 3H), 4.22 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 3H), 2.98 (m, 3H), 2.93 – 2.74 (m, 4H), 2.68 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.08 (dddd, J = 46.8, 13.8, 10.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 1.91 – 1.56 (m, 6H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.03 – 0.96 (m, 6H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 173.3, 169.5, 160.6, 156.4, 149.8, 143.9, 141.3, 137.8, 129.5, 128.3, 127.7, 127.0, 126.4, 125.1, 122.6, 119.9, 67.1, 55.8, 51.7, 48.6, 47.2, 41.2, 38.1, 37.8, 36.5, 31.3, 30.7, 29.7, 27.4, 23.9, 20.4, 20.1, 19.6, 17.8, 16.0, 11.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{45}H_{56}N_4O_6S$ [M+Na^+] 803.3818 found 803.3804.



PTb-D42

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido) pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (PTb-D42): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **16** (100 mg, 0.13 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.3 mL, 2.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (72 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

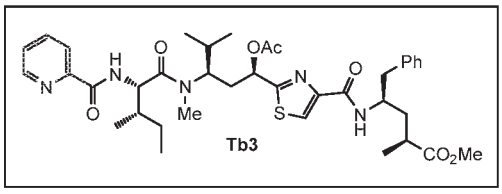
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (57 mg, 0.4 mmol) in DMF (2.0 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (151 mg, 0.4 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (72 mg, 0.13 mmol) and Et_3N (0.11 mL, 0.8 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **PTb-D42** (63 mg, 72%) as a white amorphous solid. **PTb-D42**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +9.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3301, 2925, 2854, 1735, 1635, 1542, 1497, 1198, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 – 7.16 (m, 5H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.79 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (ddq, J = 9.6, 7.0, 3.8, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.98 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.85 – 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.61 (dqd, J = 8.8, 6.9, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 1.96 (m, 3H), 1.82-1.78 (m, 4H), 1.75 – 1.45 (m, 6H), 1.23 – 1.11 (m, 5H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.98 – 0.94 (m, 3H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 174.3, 173.2, 169.5, 160.7, 149.9, 137.8, 129.5, 128.3, 126.4, 122.2, 69.7, 62.8, 58.5, 55.4, 53.1, 51.7, 48.6, 44.9, 41.2, 38.2, 37.2, 36.5, 29.6, 30.4, 30.2, 30.0, 29.4, 25.1, 24.6, 23.3, 20.1, 17.9, 16.0, 11.0; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{58}N_5O_5S$ [M+H^+] 684.4159 found 684.4142.



pretubulysin D **(PTb-D43)**

Pretubulysin D (PTb-D43): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **PTb-D42** (10 mg, 0.014 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (53.0 mg, 0.29 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h, filtered through a pad of celite and washed with CH_2Cl_2. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford pretubulysin D **PTb-D43** (8 mg, 82%) as a colorless oil.

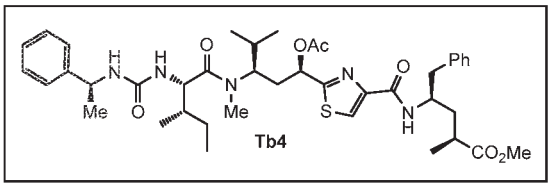
Alternatively, to a stirred solution of **PTb-D42** (10 mg, 0.014 mmol) in THF:H_2O (5:1, 0.5 mL) at 25 °C was added a solution of $LiOH{\cdot}H_2O$ (3.0 mg, 0.073 mmol) in H_2O (0.1 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford pretubulysin D **PTb-D43** (8.8 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil. **PTb-D43**: R_f = 0.37 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +9.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3286, 2959, 2924, 2853, 1635, 1544, 1497, 1463, 1086, 751 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = ^1H NMR (600 MHz, Chloroform-*d*) δ 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.33 – 7.11 (m, 6H), 4.81 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.17 (dd, *J* = 13.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.98 – 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.82 – 2.57 (m, 4H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.09 (ddd, *J* = 15.5, 8.6, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 1.94 – 1.53 (m, 10H), 1.43 (s, 1H), 1.19 (s, 1H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.09-1.01 (m, 2H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (m, 1H), 0.83 – 0.73 (m, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.3, 168.5, 161.8, 149.5, 138.3, 129.4, 129.3, 128.5, 128.3, 126.3, 122.4, 70.0, 55.4, 53.4, 50.1, 44.1, 40.1, 39.5, 37.7, 36.7, 31.3, 30.6, 30.0, 29.7, 29.0, 24.5, 23.1, 20.8, 20.0, 19.6, 17.8, 16.5, 15.7, 11.0; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{56}N_5O_5S$ [*M*+H^+] 670.4002 found 670.4004.



Tb3

(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(picolinamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thi-azole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb3): To a stirred solution of Fmoc-protected amine **9** (20 mg, 0.024 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.6 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (60 µL, 0.39 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (20 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish the corresponding amine (~15 mg, quantitative yield), which was used in the following step without further purification.

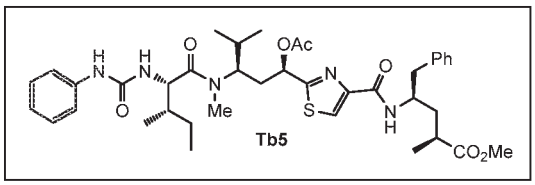
To a stirred solution of picolinic acid (18 mg, 0.14 mmol) in dry DMF (0.7 mL) were added DCC (40 mg, 0.19 mmol) and pentafluorophenol (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the resulting clear solution of the pentafluorophenyl ester **17** was added to the above synthesized amine (15 mg) and stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with toluene (20 mL) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using preparative thin-layer chromatography (silica gel, first elution 3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, followed by second elution 50 % EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **Tb3** (10 mg, 58 %) as a colorless oil. **Tb3:** R_f = 0.03 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +2.0 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3710, 3681, 3382, 2967, 2937, 2924, 2874, 2845, 2826, 1735, 1671, 1644, 1591, 1569, 1541, 1513, 1456, 1436, 1411, 1371, 1346, 1321, 1258, 1222, 1170, 1142, 1054, 1033, 1015, 933, 914, 874, 851, 819, 797, 781, 750, 702, 662, 638, 624, 610 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.55 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.55 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (td, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (ddd, J = 7.6, 4.8, 1.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 – 7.25 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (dd, J = 6.6, 5.1 Hz, 3 H), 7.11 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.66 (dd, J = 11.3, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.99 (dd, J = 9.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (qd, J = 9.9, 6.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.62 (s, 3 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 2.95 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.87 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dtt, J = 14.1, 7.1, 3.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd, J = 14.6, 11.4, 3.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (s, 3 H), 2.09 – 1.88 (m, 4 H), 1.74 (dq, J = 14.7, 8.2, 7.4 Hz, 1 H), 1.72 – 1.55 (m, 3 H), 1.15 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.75 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.8, 173.3, 170.3, 170.3, 164.3, 160.6, 150.2, 149.7, 148.6, 137.8, 137.4, 129.8, 128.6, 126.8, 126.4, 123.6, 122.4, 69.8, 56.0, 54.2, 52.0, 48.5, 41.3, 37.9, 37.7, 36.7, 35.0, 30.2, 29.9, 24.3, 21.1, 20.3, 19.7, 17.9, 16.4, 11.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{51}N_5O_7S$ [M + Na^+] 744.3401 found 744.3380.



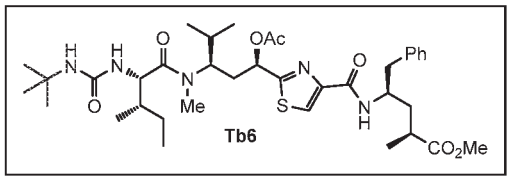
Tb4

(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((2*S*,6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-9-isopropyl-8-methyl-4,7,13-trioxo-2-phenyl-12-oxa-3,5,8-tri-azatetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb4): To a stirred solution of Fmoc-protected amine **9** (18 mg, 0.021 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.055 mL, 0.35 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The resulting residue was diluted in CH_2Cl_2 (0.53 mL), i-Pr_2NEt (0.022 mL, 0.128 mmol) and (*S*)-(1-isocyanatoethyl)benzene **18** (0.018 mL, 0.128 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 24 h at 25°C. The reaction solution was directly applied to thin-layer chromatography (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **Tb4** (13 mg, 80 %) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb4**: R_f = 0.22 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –15.6 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3369, 3319, 3028, 2966, 2929, 2876, 1738, 1641, 1614, 1543, 1493, 1454, 1411, 1371, 1339, 1220, 1170, 1128, 1084, 1046, 999, 933, 853, 806, 781, 752, 701, 638, 601 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 4 H), 7.29 – 7.18 (m, 6 H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.61 (dd, J = 11.3, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.51 (s, 1 H), 5.07 (s, 1 H), 4.91 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1

H), 4.62 (s, 1 H), 4.49 (t, J = 11.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (ddt, J = 9.6, 7.1, 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.60 (s, 3 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H), 2.94 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.86 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.59 (dqd, J = 14.0, 7.1, 4.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (ddd, J = 17.2, 10.2, 4.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.05 (s, 3 H), 2.00 (ddd, J = 18.3, 8.3, 3.8 Hz, 2 H), 1.78 – 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.71 – 1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.64 – 1.51 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.86 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.81 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 175.7, 170.3, 170.2, 160.5, 157.6, 150.2, 144.4, 137.7, 129.8, 128.8, 128.6, 127.3, 126.8, 126.2, 123.6, 69.9, 55.3, 54.4, 52.0, 49.9, 48.5, 41.2, 37.9, 37.1, 36.7, 35.0, 30.2, 29.9, 24.6, 23.3, 20.9, 20.2, 19.8, 17.9, 16.1, 11.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M + Na^+] 786.3871 found 786.3868.

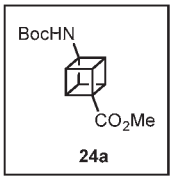


(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(3-phenylureido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb5): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb4,** analog **Tb5** was obtained as a colorless liquid (12.9 mg, 74 %). **Tb5**: R_f = 0.19 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –21.6 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3351, 2967, 2937, 2924, 2875, 2845, 2827, 1736, 1692, 1642, 1614, 1543, 1498, 1442, 1412, 1371, 1346, 1311, 1217, 1175, 1137, 1105, 1053, 1033, 1016, 911, 852, 804, 782, 732, 697, 645, 610 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 – 7.24 (m, 6 H), 7.22 – 7.18 (m, 4 H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.01 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1 H), 6.46 (s, 1 H), 5.67 (dd, J = 11.7, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.78 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 – 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.40 (td, J = 5.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.13 (s, 3 H), 2.95 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.87 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dqd, J = 14.1, 7.2, 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.36 (ddd, J = 14.4, 11.6, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (s, 3 H), 2.10 – 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.79 (tt, J = 17.1, 6.4 Hz, 2 H), 1.72 – 1.63 (m, 1 H), 1.61 (ddd, J = 14.2, 9.6, 4.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.15 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 4 H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.79 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 176.12 170.1, 170.0, 160.5, 155.7, 150.2, 139.3, 137.7, 129.8, 129.2, 128.6, 126.8, 123.7, 123.2, 120.1, 120.0, 69.9, 56.4, 54.6, 52.0, 48.5, 41.2, 37.8, 37.1, 36.7, 34.9, 30.2, 29.9, 24.7, 20.8, 20.1, 19.7, 17.9, 16.1, 11.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M + Na^+] 758.3558 found 758.3537.



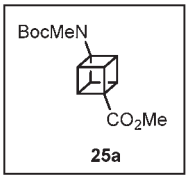
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-9-isopropyl-2,2,8-trimethyl-4,7,13-trioxo-12-oxa-3,5,8-triazatetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb6): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb4,** analog **Tb6** was obtained as a colorless liquid

(6.0 mg, 83 %). **Tb6**: R_f = 0.25 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –15.5 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3359, 2951, 2930, 2929, 2924, 2870, 2841, 2823, 1736, 1700, 1641, 1611, 1543, 1496, 1440, 1411, 1371, 1341, 1311, 1212, 1169, 1130, 1115, 1043, 1032, 1010, 910, 848, 801, 778, 722, 691, 644, 601 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.28 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 5.63 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 4.57 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (t, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (q, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.94 (dd, J = 13.7, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.86 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.59 (dq, J = 15.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (t, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 – 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.75 (dq, J = 12.8, 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.69 – 1.56 (m, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.83 ppm (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 5H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 175.9, 170.1, 170.0, 160.3, 157.3, 150.0, 137.5, 129.6, 128.4, 126.5, 123.4, 69.6, 55.7, 54.3, 51.8, 50.2, 48.3, 41.0, 37.6, 36.8, 36.5, 34.8, 29.9, 29.7, 29.5, 24.5, 20.8, 20.1, 19.5, 17.7, 15.9, 14.2, 11.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M + Na^+] 738.3871 found 738.3857.



24a

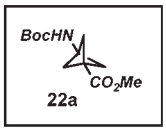
Methyl (1*r*,2*R*,3*r*,4*s*,5*S*,6*s*,7*R*,8*S*)-4-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cubane-1-carboxylate (24a) (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015; Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010) : To a stirred solution of 4-methoxycarbonyl-cubane-1-carboxylic acid (Nicolaou, *et al.*, 2015; Wlochal, *et al.*, 2014; Falkiner, *et al.*, 2013; Ingalsbe, *et al.*, 2010) (1.3 g, 6.3 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (25 mL) were added Et_3N (3.5 mL, 25.2 mmol) and DPPA (2.04 mL, 9.45 mmol) at 25 °C. Stirring continued for 1 hour, after which the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 12 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (100 mL) was added to the dry residue. The solution was washed with brine (3 × 30 mL), dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide protected amino acid **24a** (1.26 g, 72% yield) as an amorphous white solid. **24a**: R_f = 0.29 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3397, 3243, 3122, 3011, 2974, 2950, 2928, 2849, 2360, 2333, 1726, 1713, 1692, 1504, 1439, 1364, 1314, 1269, 1252, 1206, 1164, 1088, 1054, 1022 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 5.13 (brs, 1H), 4.09 (brs, 6 H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.8, 154.0, 80.0, 66.4, 56.1, 51.6, 50.2, 44.7, 28.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{19}NO_4$ [M-C_4H_7] 222.0688 found 222.0753.



25a

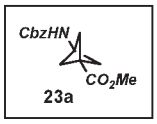
Methyl (1*r*,2*R*,3*R*,4*s*,5*s*,6*S*,7*S*,8*r*)-4-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cubane-1-carboxylate (25a): To a stirred solution of 4-(tertiary-butoxycarbonyl-amino)-cubane-1-carboxylate methyl ester (290 mg, 1.05 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added dropwise NaHMDS (1.0*M* in THF, 1.47 mL, 1.47 mmol) at -78 °C.

The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 30 minutes. Then MeI (0.195 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added dropwise into the above solution and stirring continued at -78 °C for 15 minutes. The solution was allowed to slowly warm up to 25 °C and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (50 mL) was added to the residue. The solution was washed with brine (2 × 20 mL), dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to give **25a** (220 mg, 73% yield) as white solid. **25a**: R_f = 0.44 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2998, 2981, 2968, 2955, 2926, 2363, 1716, 1450, 1427, 1366, 1351, 1318, 1249, 1219, 1204, 1191, 1169, 1152, 1088, 1039 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ= 4.10-4.05 (m, 6 H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3 H), 1.43 (s, 9H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ= 172.8, 155.1, 79.9, 71.6, 55.7, 51.6, 50.5, 44.1, 30.9, 28.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{21}NO_4$ [M-C_4H_7] 236.0845 found 236.0910.



22a

Methyl 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (22a) (Stepan, *et al.*, 2012; Patzel, *et al.*, 2004): To a stirred solution of 3-methoxycarbonyl-bicylclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (85 mg, 0.5 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (2.0 mL) was added Et_3N (0.028 mL, 2.0 mmol) and DPPA (0.162 mL, 0.75 mmol) at 25 °C. The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 1 hour and then heated to reflux for 22 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (40 mL) was added to the residue. The solution was washed with brine (2 × 20 mL), dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10→20% EtOAc in hexanes) to give **22a** (105 mg, 87% yield) as white solid. **22a***:* R_f = 0.46 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ= 5.03 (brs, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.3, 154.9, 79.9, 54.3, 51.8, 45.7, 35.3, 28.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{19}NO_4$ [M-C_4H_7] 186.0688 found 186.0754.



23a

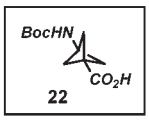
Methyl 3-(((benzyloxy)carbonyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (23a):

To a stirred solution of 3-methoxycarbonyl-bicylclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 1.76 mmol) in toluene (9.0 mL) was added Et_3N (0.73 mL, 5.28 mmol) and DPPA (0.76 mL, 3.52 mmol) at 25 °C. The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 30 minutes, then heated to reflux for 3 h. The solution was cooled to 25 °C and benzyl alcohol (0.550 mL, 5.28 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 15 minutes and then heated to reflux for 4 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (100 mL) was added to the residue. The solution was washed with brine (3 × 30 mL), dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10→20% EtOAc in hexanes) to give **23a** (305 mg, 63% yield) as white solid. **23a**: R_f = 0.21 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3336, 2995, 2953, 2920, 2885, 2851, 1718, 1525, 1506, 1455, 1437, 1399, 1354, 1287, 1245, 1206, 1184, 1155, 1090, 1060, 1025, 915 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ= 7.37

– 7.31 (m, 5H), 5.25 (br HRMS, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ= 170.0, 155.1, 136.2, 128.5, 128.2, 128.1, 66.6, 54.2, 51.8, 45.6, 35.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{17}NO_4$ [$M+H^+$] 276.1158 found 276.1225.

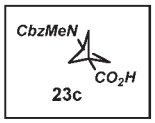
General Procedure for the Synthesis of Cubane and Propellane Carboxylic Acids 22-25:

To a stirred solution of the corresponding methyl carboxylate (0.5 mmol) in THF (3.8 mL) at 25 °C was added dropwise a solution of NaOH (0.024 g, 0.6 mmol) in MeOH (0.4 mL) dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in H_2O (5 mL). The two layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated to give the corresponding carboxylic acid as white solids. The crude carboxylic acids were used for the next reaction without further purification.



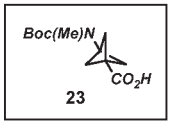
22

3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (22): According to the general procedure described for the synthesis of propaellane carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid **22** was obtained as white solid (118.2 mg, 98%).



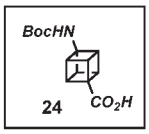
23c

3-(((Benzyloxy)carbonyl)(methyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (23c): According to the general procedure described for the synthesis of propaellane carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid **23c** was obtained as white solid (140.3 mg, 97%).

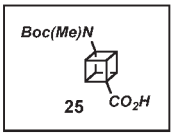


23

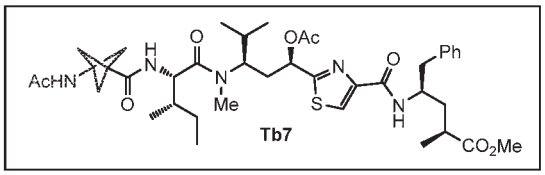
3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid (23): To a stirred solution of **23c** (116 mg, 0.42 mmol) and $(Boc)_2O$ (120 mg, 0.54 mmol) in MeOH (5.9 mL) was added Pd/C (23.2 mg, 20 wt%) at 25 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with MeOH. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% AcOH) to give **23** (81.2 mg, 80%) as a white solid. R_f = 0.44 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% AcOH); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3032, 2672, 2341, 2109, 1771, 1585, 1497, 1330, 1281, 1083, 992 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 2.82 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 6 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 173.6, 157.1, 81.5, 54.8, 51.6, 35.6, 31.8, 28.8.



4-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)cubane-1-carboxylic acid (24): According to the general procedure described for the synthesis of propaellane carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid **24** was obtained as white solid (130.3 mg, 99%).



4-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)cubane-1-carboxylic acid (25): According to the general procedure described for the synthesis of propaellane carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid **25** was obtained as white solid (135.8 mg, 98%).

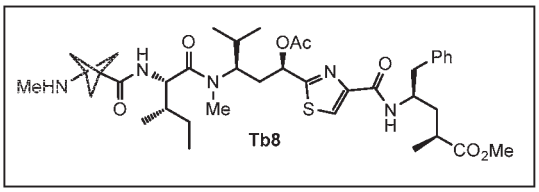


Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(3-acetamidobicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-*N*,3-dimethylpentanamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl) thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5- phenyl-pentanoate (Tb7): According the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, Fmoc removal [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] from **9** followed by coupling (acid **22** : amine **9a** : HATU : Et_3N/3 : 1 : 3 : 6), **Boc-Tb7** was obtained as colorless liquid (15.6 mg, 48% for the two steps). **Boc-Tb7**: R_f = 0.45 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% NH_4OH).

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **Boc-Tb7** (15.6 mg, 0.018 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.47 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.045 mL, 0.56 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (13.71 mg, 0.018 mmol, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step (13.71 mg, 0.018 mmol) in pyridine (0.18 mL) was added acetic anhydride (0.018 mL, 0.18 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h while allowing the temperature to rise to 25 °C. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure by azeotroping with toluene (0.5 mL) and the obtained residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give **Tb7** (8.1 mg, 56%) as colorless liquid. **Tb7**: R_f = 0.48 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR ν_{max} (film in MeOH): 2384, 2345, 2158, 1780, 1762, 1689, 1666, 1589, 1553, 1516, 1482, 1429, 1395, 1327, 1280, 1248, 1181, 983 cm^{-1}; $[\alpha]_D^{23}$ –23.6 (c = 1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.1 (s, 1 H), 7.75 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz,), 7.28-7.24 (m, 4 H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (dd, 1 H, J = 11.4 Hz), 4.78-4.75 (m, 1H), 4.47 (bs, 1 H), 4.39-4.35 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.1 (s, 3 H), 2.94-2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 2.28-2.23 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (s, 3 H), 2.02-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 1.89-1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.60-1.56 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d, 3H,

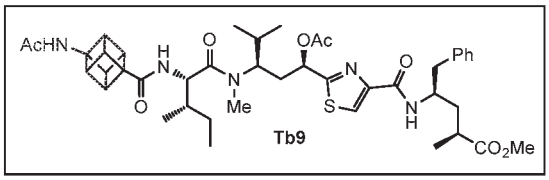
J = 7.2 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.96-0.93 (m, 6 H), 0.81 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.3, 175.1, 173.8, 171.8, 171.8, 171.7, 162.7, 150.8, 139.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 71.2, 55.3, 54.6, 52.2, 50.2, 49.8, 46.0, 42.3, 38.8, 38.4, 37.7, 37.0, 35.6, 31.1, 25.6, 22.8, 20.9, 20.5, 19.9, 18.1, 16.3, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{40}H_{57}N_5O_8S$ [M+Na$^+$] 790.3820 found 790.3788.



Tb8

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(3-(methylamino)-bicyclo[1.1.1] pentane-1-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenyl-pentanoate-**phenylpentanoate (Tb8):** According the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, Fmoc removal [$N(CH_2CH_2NH_2)_3$] from **9** followed by coupling (acid **23** : amine **9a** : HATU : Et_3N/3 : 1 : 3 : 6), **Boc-Tb8** was obtained as white foam (8.7 mg, 46 %, for the two steps). **Boc-Tb8**: R_f = 0.47 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2).

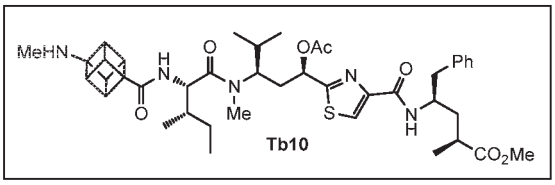
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Boc-**Tb8** (15.6 mg, 0.018 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.47 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.045 mL, 0.56 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt. To the resulting crude was added Et_2O (5 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting crude was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl2 with 1% NH_4OH) to furnish **Tb8** as colorless liquid (6.9 mg, 90%). **Tb8**: R_f = 0.32 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% NH_4OH); FT-IR ν_{max} (film in MeOH): 3002, 2600, 2334, 2159, 1768, 1707, 1688, 1660, 1591, 1550, 1509, 1478, 1439, 1392, 1329, 1251, 1184, 1001 cm^{-1}; $[\alpha]_D^{23}$ –34.3 (c 0.69, MeOH); ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.1 (s, 1 H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 4 H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.72-5.70 (m, 1 H), 4.77 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 4.48 (bs, 1 H), 4.39-4.35 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.1 (s, 3 H), 2.94-2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.64-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.42-2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (s, 3 H), 2.05 (s, 6H), 2.02-1.93 (m, 3H), 1.89-1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d, 3H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.96-0.93 (m, 6 H), 0.82 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.2, 175.1, 175.1, 172.8, 171.8, 162.7, 150.8, 139.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 71.2, 55.3, 53.3, 52.2, 52.0, 50.2, 49.6, 42.3, 38.8, 37.7, 37.0, 36.2, 35.6, 31.2, 31.1, 31.1, 25.6, 20.9, 20.5, 19.9, 18.1, 16.3, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na$^+$] 762.3871 found 762.3847.



Tb9

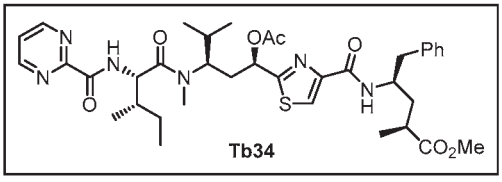
Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(4-acetamidocubane-1-carboxamido)-*N*,3-dimethylpentan amido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb9): According the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb7**, analog **Tb9** was

obtained as colorless liquid (9.7 mg, 52 % for the four steps). **Tb9**: R_f = 0.52 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 1% NH_4OH); FT-IR ν_{max} (film in MeOH): 3013, 2671, 2345, 2159, 2105, 1776, 1709, 1678, 1586, 1552, 1513, 1482, 1466, 1425, 1384, 1309, 1247, 1184, 984 cm^{-1}; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –19.0 (c 0.2, MeOH); ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.09 (s, 1 H), 7.68 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.28-7.24 (m, 4 H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (d, 1 H, J = 10.2 Hz), 4.81-4.78 (m, 1 H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.46 (bs, 1 H), 4.39- 4.34 (m, 1 H), 4.10-4.07 (m, 4 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.12 (s, 3 H), 2.94-2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.63-2.60 (m, 1 H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 2 H), 2.29-2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (s, 3 H), 2.01-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.96 (s, 3 H), 1.90-1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.63-1.58 (m, 2 H), 1.16 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.04 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.97-0.93 (m, 6 H), 0.82 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.3, 175.3, 174.5, 172.7, 171.8, 162.7, 150.8, 139.4, 130.4, 129.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 71.2, 67.9, 58.8, 55.1, 52.2, 50.9, 50.2, 49.8, 46.2, 42.3, 38.8, 37.7, 37.1, 35.6, 31.1, 25.6, 22.4, 20.8, 20.5, 20.1, 18.1, 16.3, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{43}H_{57}N_5O_8S$ [M+Na^+] 826.3820 found 826.3815.



Tb10

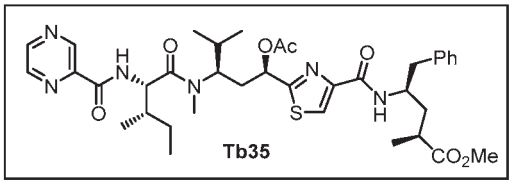
Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(4-(methylamino)cubane-1-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb10): According the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb8**, analog **Tb10** was obtained as colorless liquid (14 mg, 56% for the three steps). **Tb10**: R_f = 0.42 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR ν_{max} (film in MeOH): 2671, 2337, 2158, 2113, 1999, 1786, 1760, 1712, 1660, 1593, 1572, 1549, 1525, 1480, 1442, 1429, 1390, 1284, 1249, 1159, 1105, 1006 cm^{-1}; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –16.8 (c 1.0, MeOH); ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1 H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 4 H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1 H), 5.71-5.69 (m, 1 H), 4.77 (d, 1 H, J = 9 Hz), 4.40 (bs, 1 H), 4.36- 4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.29-4.27 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.17 (m, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3 H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.12 (s, 3 H), 2.99-2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.90-2.84 (m, 2 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H), 2.40-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.28-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (s, 3 H), 1.99-1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.89-1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.75-1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.62-1.56 (m, 1 H), 1.18-1.16 (m, 3 H), 1.14 (d, 3H, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.03 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.96 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.94-0.91(m, 3 H), 0.81 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.2, 175.2, 173.1, 171.7, 162.7, 160.7, 150.8, 139.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 71.3, 71.2, 66.9, 59.3, 55.3, 52.2, 50.2, 47.6, 46.1, 42.2, 38.8, 37.7, 37.2, 35.6, 31.1, 27.8, 25.6, 20.8, 20.5, 20.1, 18.1, 16.2, 15.4, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{42}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 798.3871 found 798.3840.



Tb34

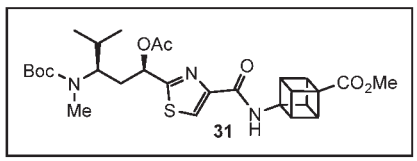
(2S,4R)-methyl 4-(2-((1R,3R)-1-acetoxy-3-((2S,3S)-N,3-dimethyl-2-(pyrimidine-2-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate

(Tb34): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2,** analog **Tb34** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (57 mg, 79% for the two steps). **Tb34**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –20.3 (c = 1.1, MeOH); R_f = 0.43 (silica gel, MeOH : CH_2Cl_2 : NH_3 = 5 : 100 : 0.1); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3380, 2966, 2932, 2878, 1731, 1643, 1570, 1544, 1534, 1495, 1458, 1410, 1373, 1222, 1085, 1046, 1003, 935, 843, 740,702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.95 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 2H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.65 (t, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 – 7.21 (m, 4H), 7.17 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 4.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.95 – 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.65 – 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.32 – 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.04 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.71 – 1.64 (m, 1H), 1.31 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.14 (dd, *J* = 7.0, 2.8 Hz, 3H), 1.07 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) *δ* = 176.8, 176.3, 172.6, 169.8, 169.7, 162.0, 160.7, 157.1, 156.2, 148.8, 137.5, 128.5, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 122.7, 69.2, 53.9, 50.3, 48.3, 40.4, 36.8, 36.3, 35.7, 33.6, 29.0, 23.2, 18.8, 18.5, 18.0, 16.1, 15.7, 14.6, 9.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{50}N_6O_7S$ [*M*+Na]$^+$ 745.3354 found 745.3347.



Tb35

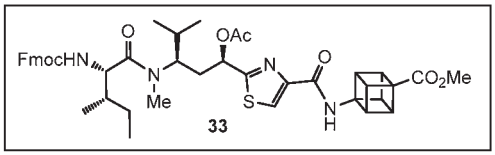
(2S,4R)-methyl 4-(2-((1R,3R)-1-acetoxy-3-((2S,3S)-N,3-dimethyl-2-(pyrazine-2-carboxamido) penta namido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido**)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb35):** According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, analog **Tb35** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (56 mg, 77% for the two steps): $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –21.0 (c = 1.45, MeOH); R_f = 0.50 (silica gel, MeOH : CH_2Cl_2 : NH_3 = 5 : 100 : 0.1); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3387, 2965, 2929, 2876, 1735, 1645, 1579, 1541, 1516, 1494, 1464, 1399, 1371, 1258, 1221, 1168, 1082, 1046, 1020, 933, 865, 778, 748, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ 9.25 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.81 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.68 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.28 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 5.73 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.95 – 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.43 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.28 (t, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.70 – 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.31 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 9.1 Hz, 1H), 1.23 – 1.15 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.03 – 0.98 (m, 3H), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) *δ* = 176.8, 176.3, 172.6, 169.74, 169.66, 162.6, 160.7, 148.8, 147.0, 143.6, 142.8, 137.5, 128.4, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 69.1, 53.5, 50.2, 48.2, 40.4, 36.8, 36.3, 35.7, 33.6, 29.0, 23.1, 18.8, 18.5, 18.0, 16.1, 15.7, 14.6, 9.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{50}N_6O_7S$ [*M*+Na]$^+$ 745.3354 found 745.3345.



31

Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)-amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cubane-1-carb-oxylate (31): To a stirred solution of carbamate **24a** (50 mg, 0.180 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4.0 mL) was added TFA (0.5 mL, 6.2 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with toluene (30 mL) and evaporated under reduced pressure to furnish crude amine **29** (~32 mg, quantitative), which was used in the next step without further purification.

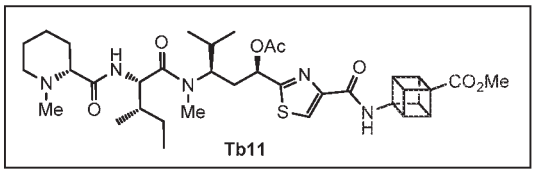
To a stirred solution of acid **5** (56 mg, 0.139 mmol) in dry DMF (0.25 mL) were added *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.1 mL, 0.55 mmol), HATU (68 mg, 0.180 mmol) and HOAt (25 mg, 0.180 mmol) at 25 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at 25 °C. A solution of the previously synthesized cubane amine **29** (32 mg) in dry DMF (0.23 mL) was then added and stirring was continued at the same temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce **31** (43 mg, 55 %) as an amorphous light yellow solid. **31**: R_f = 0.54 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –3.2 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3382, 3299, 2967, 2937, 2924, 2874, 2845, 2826, 1735, 1671, 1644, 1591, 1569, 1541, 1513, 1456, 1436, 1411, 1371, 1346, 1321, 1258, 1222, 1170, 1142, 1054, 1033, 1015, 933, 914, 874, 851, 819, 797, 781, 750, 702, 662, 638, 624, 610 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR analysis at 23 °C indicated a ca. 7:3 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.73 (s, 1 H), 5.80 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.28 – 4.22 (m, 3 H), 4.20 (q, *J* = 5.0, 4.2 Hz, 3 H), 4.10 – 4.03 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H), 2.30 (ddd, *J* = 15.0, 11.6, 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 1.99 (t, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1 H), 1.77 – 1.63 (m, 1 H), 1.42 (s, 10 H), 0.97 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 ppm (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.9, 170.8, 170.4, 160.4, 156.4, 150.0, 123.8, 79.7, 69.4, 66.7, 56.1, 51.8, 50.6, 45.4, 35.2, 30.7, 28.6, 21.1, 20.2, 19.8 ppm; *Minor rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.90 (s, 1 H), 5.91 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.28 – 4.22 (m, 3 H), 4.20 (q, *J* = 5.0, 4.2 Hz, 3 H), 4.13 – 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 2.63 (s, 3 H), 2.21 (ddd, *J* = 14.8, 8.7, 2.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.99 (t, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1 H), 1.74 – 1.64 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (s, 10 H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 ppm (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.9, 170.5, 169.6, 160.4, 156. 1, 150.0, 123.6, 80.1, 70.8, 66.7, 56.1, 51.8, 50.6, 45.5, 35.2, 30.7, 28.7, 21.2, 20.5, 20.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3NaO_7S$ [*M* + Na^+] 582.2244 found 582.2238.



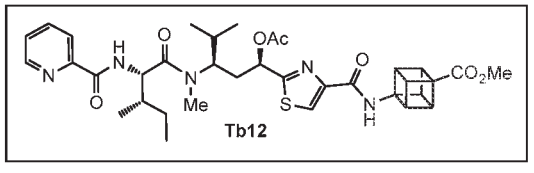
33

Methyl 4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-1-(9H-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatri-decan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cubane-1-carboxylate (33): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **9**, compound **33** was obtained as an amorpous light yellow solid (43 mg, 76% for the two steps). **33**: R_f = 0.37 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –21.6° (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3694, 3681, 3382, 2967, 2937, 2924, 2874, 2845, 2826, 1735, 1671, 1644, 1591, 1569, 1541, 1513, 1456, 1436, 1411, 1371, 1346, 1321, 1258, 1222, 1170, 1142, 1054, 1033,

1015, 933, 914, 874, 851, 819, 797, 781, 750, 702, 662, 638, 624, 610 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 7.74 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.3, 3.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.66 (dd, J = 10.7, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.38 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (s, 1 H), 4.54 – 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.40 – 4.35 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (dd, J = 10.5, 7.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.28 – 4.23 (m, 3 H), 4.23 – 4.18 (m, 3 H), 4.21 – 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (ddd, J = 14.5, 11.0, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 1.80 – 1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.67 – 1.48 (m, 3 H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 0.79 ppm (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.8, 172.9, 170.4, 170.2, 160.3, 156.6, 149.9, 144.1, 144.0, 141.5, 141.5, 127.9, 127.3, 125.3, 125.3, 123.9, 120.2, 169.8, 67.2, 66.7, 56.1, 55.9, 51.8, 50.6, 50.5, 47.4, 45.4, 37.6, 35.2, 30.4, 24.2, 21.0, 20.3, 19.8, 16.2, 14.4, 11.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{44}H_{50}N_4NaO_8S$ [M + Na^+] 817.3242 found 817.3212.

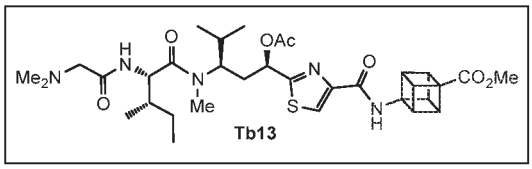


Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)-pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cubane-1-carboxylate (Tb11): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb11** was obtained as a colorless oil (11.2 mg, 63% for the two steps). **Tb11**: R_f = 0.03 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +5.6 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3710, 3694, 3681, 2967, 2937, 2924, 2874, 2845, 2826, 1735, 1671, 1644, 1591, 1569, 1541, 1513, 1456, 1436, 1411, 1371, 1346, 1321, 1258, 1222, 1170, 1142, 1054, 1033, 1015, 933, 914, 874, 851, 819, 797, 781, 750, 702, 662, 638, 624, 610 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.03 (s, 1 H), 5.68 (dd, J = 10.5, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.74 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.58 (s, 1 H), 4.30 – 4.23 (m, 3 H), 4.20 (dd, J = 5.9, 4.2 Hz, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.01 (s, 3 H), 2.87 (dd, J = 13.1, 5.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.51 – 2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.30 (ddd, J = 14.6, 10.7, 3.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (s, 3 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 2.09 – 1.93 (m, 2 H), 1.78 (m, 3 H), 1.68 – 1.54 (m, 3 H), 1.48 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.38 – 1.28 (m, 1 H), 1.15 (dd, J = 23.1, 10.3 Hz, 2 H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.77 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 174.5, 173.7, 172.9, 170.4, 170.2, 160.4, 149.9, 123.8, 70.0, 66.7, 56.1, 55.6, 53.1, 50.6, 45.4, 37.2, 35.5, 32.2, 31.2, 30.7, 30.4, 29.9, 25.3, 24.8, 23.5, 21.1, 20.2, 19.9, 16.1, 14.3, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{52}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 698.3582 found 698.3591.



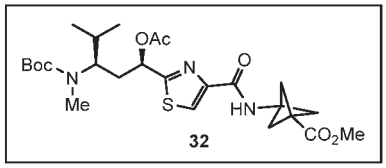
Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(picolinamido)pentanamido)-4-methyl-pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cubane-1-carboxylate (Tb12): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb12** was obtained as a colorless oil (12.5 mg, 73 % for the two steps). **Tb12**: R_f = 0.04 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –4.4 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat)

ν_{max}: 3680, 3381, 3299, 3279, 2967, 2936, 2875, 2845, 1752, 1721, 1646, 1591, 1570, 1515, 1485, 1466, 1435, 1410, 1371, 1310, 1216, 1136, 1092, 1052, 1033, 1017, 999, 921, 872, 841, 819, 800, 771, 732, 695, 645, 622 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.54 (s, 1 H), 8.54 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (td, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (ddd, J = 7.6, 4.8, 1.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (dd, J = 10.6, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.97 (dd, J = 9.7, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.58 (s, 1 H), 4.27 (dd, J = 6.2, 3.9 Hz, 3 H), 4.21 (dd, J = 6.2, 3.9 Hz, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 2.31 (ddd, J = 14.4, 10.7, 3.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.10 – 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (ddt, J = 9.9, 6.9, 3.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.74 (dp, J = 16.5, 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 1.64 (dtt, J = 15.0, 7.4, 3.7 Hz, 1 H), 1.21 – 1.12 (m, 3 H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.74 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.2, 172.9, 170.4, 170.3, 164.2, 160.4, 149.9, 149.6, 148.5, 137.4, 126.4, 123.8, 122.4, 69.9, 66.7, 56.1, 54.1, 51.8, 50.6, 50.5, 45.5, 37.7, 35.3, 30.5, 29.9, 24.4, 21.1, 20.3, 19.7, 16.3, 11.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{44}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 678.2956 found 678.2946.



Tb13

Methyl 4-(2-((6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-9-isopropyl-2,8-dimethyl-4,7,13-trioxo-12-oxa-2,5,8-triaza-tetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cubane-1-carboxylate (Tb13): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb13** was obtained as an amorphous yellow solid (16.9 mg, 64 % for the two steps). **Tb13**: R_f = 0.02 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.4 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3680, 3381, 3299, 3279, 2967, 2936, 2875, 2845, 1752, 1721, 1646, 1591, 1570, 1515, 1485, 1466, 1435, 1410, 1371, 1310, 1216, 1136, 1092, 1052, 1033, 1017, 999, 921, 872, 841, 819, 800, 771, 732, 695, 645, 622 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.84 (s, 1 H), 7.60 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.67 (dd, J = 10.6, 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.77 (dd, J = 9.5, 7.6 Hz, 3 H), 4.54 (s, 1 H), 4.25 (dd, J = 6.1, 3.9 Hz, 3 H), 4.20 (dt, J = 5.3, 3.7 Hz, 3 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.48 – 3.38 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H), 2.90 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.31 – 2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.27 (s, 6 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.90 (dd, J = 12.6, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.82 – 1.75 (m, 1 H), 1.78 – 1.69 (m, 1 H), 1.66 (dt, J = 13.6, 3.7 Hz, 1 H), 1.60 – 1.51 (m, 1 H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.77 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.4, 172.9, 170.4, 170.2, 160.4, 157.0, 149.9, 123.8, 69.9, 66.7, 63.0, 56.1, 53.4, 51.8, 50.6, 49.3, 46.0, 45.4, 37.3, 35.4, 34.2, 30.5, 25.8, 25.2, 24.5, 21.0, 20.2, 19.7, 16.1, 11.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{44}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 658.3269 found 658.3269.

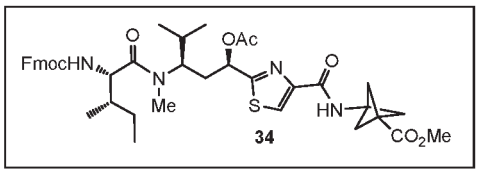


32

Methyl 3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)-amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carb-oxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]-pentane-1-carboxylate (32): To a stirred solution of

benzyl carbamate **23a** (50 mg, 0.198 mmol) in MeOH (4.5 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 10% *wt.* palladium on charcoal (5 mg). The atmosphere was exchanged to hydrogen (1 atm) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 4 h. After TLC analysis indicated complete liberation of the amine functionality, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite©, rinsed with MeOH (5 mL) and evaporated under reduced pressure to produce free amine **30** (~28 mg, quantitative yield), which was used in the next step without further purification.

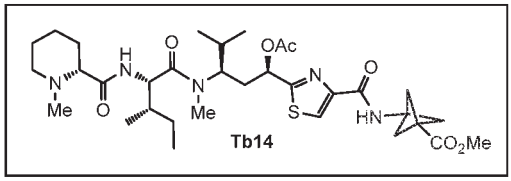
To a stirred solution of **5** (57 mg, 0.141 mmol) in dry DMF (0.3 mL) were added *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.1 mL, 0.564 mmol), HATU (75 mg, 0.198 mmol) and HOAt (27 mg, 0.198 mmol) at 25 °C and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. A solution of the previously synthesized amine **30** (28 mg) in dry DMF (0.3 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **32** (40 mg, 54%) as an amorphous yellow solid. **32**: R_f = 0.60 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –1.4 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3680, 3381, 3299, 3279, 2967, 2936, 2875, 2845, 1752, 1721, 1646, 1591, 1570, 1515, 1485, 1466, 1435, 1410, 1371, 1310, 1216, 1136, 1092, 1052, 1033, 1017, 999, 921, 872, 841, 819, 800, 771 , 732, 695, 645, 622 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR analysis at 23 °C revealed a ca. 2:1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 5.79 (dd, *J* = 11.6, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.05 (t, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.68 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H), 2.46 (s, 6 H), 2.29 (ddd, *J* = 15.0, 11.7, 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.12 (s, 3 H), 1.74 – 1.63 (m, 1 H), 1.64 – 1.56 (m, 1 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 0.97 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 ppm (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.8, 170.4, 170.1, 161.3, 156.4, 149.9, 123.9, 79.7, 69.4, 56.7, 54.8, 52.1, 45.9, 36.4, 35.2, 30.6, 28.6, 21.1, 20.2, 19.8 ppm; *Minor rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 5.91 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.05 (t, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.68 (s, 3 H), 2.61 (s, 3 H), 2.46 (s, 6 H), 2.20 (ddd, *J* = 14.4, 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.75 – 1.64 (m, 1 H), 1.64 – 1.55 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.4, 170.2, 169.6, 161.4, 156.5, 150.1, 80.1, 70.9, 56.7, 54.8, 52.1, 45.9, 36.4, 35.2, 30.6, 28.7, 21.2, 20.5, 20.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{25}H_{37}N_3O_7S$ [*M* + Na^+] 546.2244 found 546.2235.



34

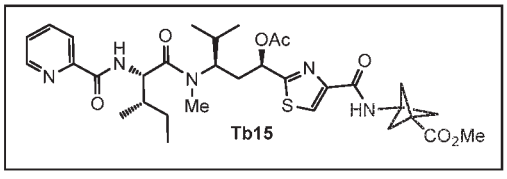
Methyl 3-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2, 11-dioxa-4,7-diaza-tridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (34): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **9**, compound **34** was obtained as an amorphous light yellow solid (41 mg, 71 % for the two steps). **34**: R_f = 0.42 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –4.0 (c = 1, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3680, 3381, 3299, 3279, 2967, 2936, 2875, 2845, 1752, 1721, 1646, 1591, 1570, 1515, 1485, 1466, 1435, 1410, 1371, 1310, 1216, 1136, 1092, 1052, 1033,

1017, 999, 921, 872, 841, 819, 800, 771, 732, 695, 645, 622 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1 H), 7.74 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.1, 4.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 5.64 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1 H), 5.39 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 – 4.46 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (s, 1 H), 4.41 – 4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.18 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.47 (s, 6 H), 2.35 – 2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 1.79 – 1.70 (m, 2 H), 1.65 – 1.48 (m, 2 H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 0.79 ppm(d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.8, 170.3, 170.3, 170.1, 161.3, 156.6, 150.0, 144.1, 144.0, 141.5, 141.5, 127.9 127.3, 125.3, 125.3, 124.0, 120.2, 69.6, 67.2, 56.0, 56.0, 54.8, 52.1, 47.4, 45.9, 37.6, 36.4, 34.9, 30.2, 29.9, 24.1, 21.0, 20.3, 19.8, 16.2, 11.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{47}H_{58}N_4NaO_8S$ [M + Na^+] 861.3868 found 861.3867.



Tb14

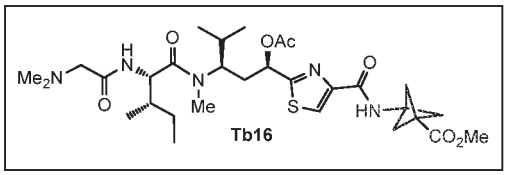
Methyl 3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido) -pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (Tb14): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb14** was obtained as a colorless oil (10.3 mg, 59% for the two steps). **Tb14**: R_f = 0.03 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +11.0 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3708, 3681, 3664, 3381, 3360, 3299, 3281, 2966, 2937, 2924, 2875, 2825, 1743, 1670, 1642, 1535, 1489, 1439, 1412, 1371, 1348, 1309, 1277, 1205, 1143, 1099, 1054, 1033, 1015, 936, 920, 851, 795, 732, 696, 663, 644, 623 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (s, 1 H), 7.06 (s, 1 H), 5.65 (dd, J = 11.1, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (s, 1 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.01 (s, 3 H), 2.88 – 2.82 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (s, 6 H), 2.31 (ddd, J = 14.8, 11.2, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 – 2.17 (m, 3 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 2.07 – 1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.84 – 1.70 (m, 3 H), 1.68 – 1.55 (m, 2 H), 1.53 – 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.37 – 1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.21 – 1.07 (m, 2 H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.77 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 174.5, 173.7, 170.4, 170.3, 170.1, 161.3, 150.1, 124.0, 124.0, 69.8, 55.6, 54.8, 53.1, 52.1, 52.1, 45.9, 45.2, 37.2, 36.4, 35.1, 30.7, 30.3, 30.2, 29.9, 25.3, 24.7, 23.5, 21.1, 20.3, 19.9, 16.2, 11.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{33}H_{52}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 662.3582 found 662.3572.



Tb15

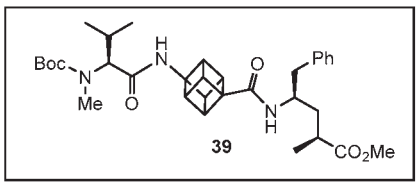
Methyl 3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(picolinamido)pentanamido)-4-methyl-pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (Tb15): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb15** (9.8 mg, 58% for the two steps) was obtained as a colorless oil. **Tb15**: R_f = 0.05 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +1.6 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR

(neat) ν_{max}: 3708, 3681, 3664, 3381, 3360, 3299, 3281, 2966, 2937, 2924, 2875, 2825, 1743, 1670, 1642, 1535, 1489, 1439, 1412, 1371, 1348, 1309, 1277, 1205, 1143, 1099, 1054, 1033, 1015, 936, 920, 851, 795, 732, 696, 663, 644, 623 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.55 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.54 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (td, J = 7.7, 1.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.67 (s, 1 H), 7.44 – 7.34 (m, 1 H), 5.69 (dd, J = 11.0, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.98 (dd, J = 9.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 1 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 2.48 (s, 6 H), 2.31 (ddd, J = 14.6, 11.0, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.09 – 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.97 – 1.89 (m, 1 H), 1.73 (ddt, J = 19.9, 13.4, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 1.64 (ddp, J = 14.9, 7.4, 4.4, 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 1.21 – 1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.74 ppm (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.2, 170.3, 170.3, 170.2, 164.2, 161.3, 150.1, 149.7, 148.6, 137.4, 126.4, 124.0, 122.4, 69.8, 56.1, 54.9, 54.8, 54.1, 52.1, 45.9, 37.7, 36.4, 35.1, 30.3, 29.9, 24.3, 21.1, 20.3, 19.7, 16.4, 11.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{32}H_{44}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 642.2956 found 642.2970.



Tb16

Methyl 3-(2-((6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-9-isopropyl-2,8-dimethyl-4,7,13-trioxo-12-oxa-2,5,8-triaza-tetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (Tb16): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb3**, analogue **Tb16** was obtained as a colorless oil (12.5 mg, 69% for the two steps). **Tb16**: R_f = 0.02 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –3.4 (c = 0.5, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3708, 3681, 3664, 3381, 3360, 3299, 3281, 2966, 2937, 2924, 2875, 2825, 1743, 1670, 1642, 1535, 1489, 1439, 1412, 1371, 1348, 1309, 1277, 1205, 1143, 1099, 1054, 1033, 1015, 936, 920, 851, 795, 732, 696, 663, 644, 623 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.67 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (s, 1 H), 5.65 (dd, J = 11.1, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.77 (dd, J = 9.3, 7.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.49 (s, 1 H), 1.11 – 1.06 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (s, 3 H), 3.15 – 3.02 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (s, 3 H), 3.00 – 2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (s, 6 H), 2.32 (m, 7 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 2.10 – 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.81 (dtt, J = 13.7, 9.7, 4.9 Hz, 1 H), 1.77 – 1.71 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (ddp, J = 14.9, 7.4, 4.5, 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.4, 170.3, 170.2, 170.1, 161.3, 150.0, 124.0 (2 C), 69.8, 62.7, 56.2, 54.8, 53.6, 52.1, 45.9, 45.8, 37.2, 36.4, 35.1, 30.3, 29.9, 24.4, 21.0, 20.3, 19.8, 16.2, 11.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{44}N_5O_7S$ [M + H^+] 622.3269 found 622.3278.



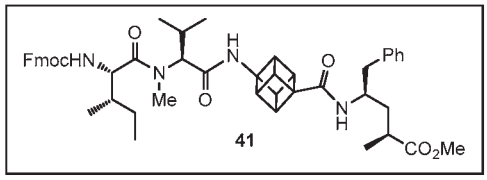
39

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(4-((*S*)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-3-methylbutanamido) cubane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (39): To a stirred solution of amino ester **29** (100 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dry DMF (2.5 mL) was added Et_3N (0.35 mL, 2.4 mmol) at 0 °C, and stirring continued for 15 minutes. Protected amino acid **35** (70 mg, 0.3 mmol) and HOAt (4.0 mg, 0.03 mmol) were then added,

followed by HATU (171.0 mg, 0.45 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 4 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (100 mL) was added. The resulting solution was washed with brine (3 × 20 mL), dried with Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish crude ester **37**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

To a solution of crude ester **37** in THF (3.0 mL) was added 1*N* NaOH (aq, 0.72 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 11 h. After completion of the saponification was established by TLC chromatography, the solution was neutralized to pH = 3 with 1*N* HCl at 0 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (100 mL) was added to the residue. The solution was washed with brine (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated to produce the desired carboxylic acid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

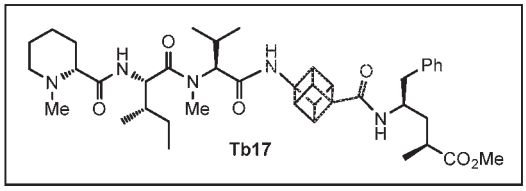
To a stirred solution of the crude carboxylic acid in dry DMF (1.6 mL) were consecutively added amino ester **6** (56 mg, 0.25 mmol), Et_3N (0.23 mL, 1.64 mmol), HOAt (2.8 mg, 0.02 mmol) and HATU (120 mg, 0.3 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring at ambient temperature for 15 h, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (100 mL) was added to the residue. The resulting solution was washed with brine (3 × 20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes) provided tripeptide **39** (80.0 mg, 57% for the three steps) as a colorless amorphous solid. **39**: R_f = 0.23 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –59.4 (c = 0.35, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3302, 2966, 2926, 1736, 1659, 1525, 1455, 1366, 1318, 1153, 935, 840, 748, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 2 H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 6.68 (brs, 1 H), 5.36 (brs, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (m, 6 H), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 2.90 – 2.74 (m, 6 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 0.95 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 3 H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 177.0, 171.5, 170.2, 157.0, 137.5, 129.5, 128.4, 126.6, 80.4, 66.6, 64.3, 57.8, 51.8, 49.8, 48.0, 44.8, 40.8, 37.2, 36.3, 30.2, 28.4, 26.2, 19.9, 18.5, 17.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{33}H_{45}N_3O_6$ [*M*+Na^+] 602.3206 found 602.3183.



41

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(4-((*S*)-2-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-*N*,3-dimethy-lpentanamido)-3-methylbutanamido)cubane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (41): To a stirred solution of Boc-carbamate **39** (25.0 mg, 0.043 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL), and stirring continued for 12 h at 25 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and dry DMF (0.3 mL) was added to the residue. The resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C, *i*-Pr_2NEt (33 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. A solution of acid fluoride **8** (46 mg, 0.13 mmol) in dry DMF (0.1 mL) was then added dropwise to the above mixture at 0 °C and stirring continued for 15 min at 0 °C and 24 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and the resulting solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The obtained residue was purified by flash

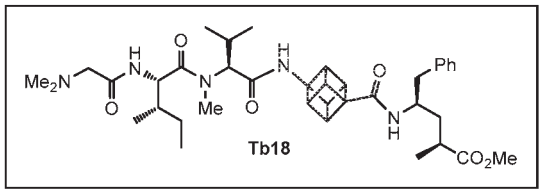
column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish tetrapeptide **41** (22 mg, 63% yield for the two steps) as a colorless amorphous solid. **41:** R_f = 0.32 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –48.6 (c = 1.4, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3306, 2961, 2926, 2876, 2854, 2200, 1726, 1672, 1636, 1511, 1466, 1452, 1407, 1376, 1313, 1246, 1215, 1170, 1139, 1112, 1080, 1031 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.76 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.35 – 7.27 (m, 3 H), 7.26 – 7.17 (m, 2 H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 6.59 (s, 1 H), 5.40 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.40 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.05 – 3.82 (m, 6 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.09 (s, 3 H), 2.86 – 2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (td, *J* = 12.6, 6.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.91 (ddd, *J* = 13.4, 9.0, 4.1 Hz, 1 H), 1.79 – 1.70 (m, 2 H), 1.61 – 1.50 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (s, 1 H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.98 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 6.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.93 – 0.85 (m, 6 H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 173.7, 171.3, 169.0, 156.2, 143.8, 141.3, 137.5, 129.5, 128.4, 127.7, 127.0, 126.6, 125.1, 120.0, 67.0, 66.4, 57.8, 55.1, 51.8, 49.7, 48.0, 47.2, 44.8, 40.7, 37.9, 37.2, 36.3, 30.7, 29.7, 25.5, 24.2, 19.6, 18.4, 17.4, 15.4, 11.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{49}H_{58}N_4O_7$ [*M*+Na^+] 837.4204 found 837.4169.



Tb17

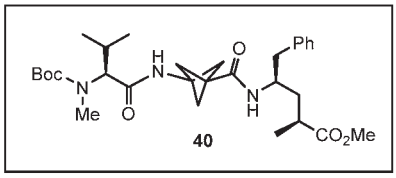
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(4-((*S*)-2-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)penta-namido)-3-methylbutanamido)cubane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb17): To a stirred solution of Fmoc-tetrapeptide **41** (7.0 mg, 0.0086 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (22 µL, 0.14 mmol) at 0 °C and stirring continued for 3 h while the temperature gradually increased to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and the resulting solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The resulting residue was diluted with DMF (0.2 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Then, Et_3N (12.0 µL), *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (7.4 mg, 0.05 mmol) and HATU (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) were consecutively added and stirring continued for 12 h at 25 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and EtOAc (50 mL) was added to the residue. The solution was washed with brine (2 × 10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by preparative TLC (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to provide compound **Tb17** (4.6 mg, 75% yield for the two steps) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb17**: R_f = 0.27 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –35.2 (c = 0.23, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3270, 2961, 2921, 2849, 1733, 1718, 1685, 1654, 1646, 1636, 1624, 1618, 1578, 1558, 1540, 1521, 1506, 1497, 1473, 1463, 1457, 1436, 1418 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.23 – 7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.56 (brs, 1 H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.71 (brs, 2 H), 4.54 (s, 1 H), 4.21 (dd, *J* = 19.8, 15.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.08 – 3.91 (m, 6 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.10 (dd, *J* = 14.1, 6.9 Hz, 3 H), 2.91 (s, 1 H), 2.82 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3 H), 2.76 (s, 1 H), 2.57 (dd, *J* = 12.2, 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 2.43 (s, 1 H), 2.36 – 2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.31 – 2.19 (m, 3 H), 2.00 (s, 1 H), 1.94 – 1.86 (m, 2 H), 1.61 – 1.51 (m, 3 H), 1.49 – 1.45 (m, 1 H), 1.42 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.03 – 0.94 (m, 3 H), 0.89 (m, 5 H), 0.80 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR:

($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 171.5, 171.4, 169.2, 166.0, 137.6, 129.5, 128.4, 126.6, 70.6, 66.5, 57.8, 51.8, 49.7, 47.9, 45.8, 44.8, 42.1, 40.7, 37.2, 36.3, 33.4, 31.9, 29.7, 29.4, 26.5, 24.8, 22.7, 19.6, 17.4, 15.3, 14.1, 12.9, 10.7, 8.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{59}N_5O_6$ [M+H^+] 718.4465 found 718.4534.



Tb18

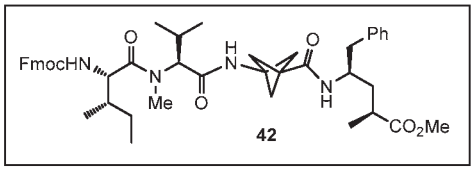
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(4-((*S*)-2-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-(2-(dimethylamino)acetamido)-*N*,3-dimethylpentanamido)-3-methylbutanamido)cubane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb18): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb17**, analog **Tb18** was obtained as a colorless oil (9.8 mg, 58% yield for the two steps). **Tb18**: R_f = 0.20 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = -63.5 (c = 0.40, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}max$: 2959, 2922, 2851, 2360, 2337, 1736, 1729, 1690, 1658, 1640, 1631, 1621, 1546, 1530, 1515, 1484, 1469, 1463, 1452, 1443, 1412, 1378, 1278, 1260, 1203, 1172, 1143, 845 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 9.99 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.23 – 7.18 (m, 1 H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 6.83 (s, 1 H), 5.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.77 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (d, J = 26.1 Hz, 6 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.19 – 3.09 (m, 3 H), 2.94-2.86 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H), 2.57 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.44 (m, 2 H), 2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 1 H), 1.93 – 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.40 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.99 (dd, J = 26.7, 6.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.93 – 0.86 (m, 5 H), 0.83 ppm (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.9, 173.0, 171.4, 169.1, 168.0, 137.6, 129.5, 128.4, 126.6, 66.4, 57.8, 51.8, 49.6, 49.5, 48.0, 46.5, 44.8, 40.8, 37.2, 36.3, 31.9, 29.7, 29.4, 22.7, 19.5, 18.5, 17.4, 16.3, 15.3, 14.1, 11.0, 8.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{55}N_5O_6$ [M+H^+] 678.4152 found 678.4165.



40

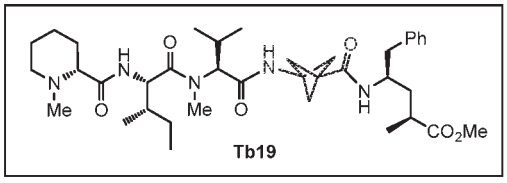
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(3-((*S*)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-3-methylbutanamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (40): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **39**, tripeptide **40** was obtained as a colorless amorphous solid (90 mg, 68% for the three steps). **40**: R_f = 0.25 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –50.0 (c = 0.33, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3312, 2966, 2923, 1735, 1665, 1530, 1455, 1367, 1275, 1260, 1216, 1151, 1054, 1033, 1015, 939, 882, 764, 749, 702 cm–1; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.28 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.22 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 6.55 (br, 1 H), 5.38 (br, 1 H), 4.15 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.90 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 2.87 – 2.71 (m, 6 H), 2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.20 (s, 7 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 1.58 – 1.53 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.15 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.93 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ

= 176.8, 171.0, 168.6, 157.1, 137.4, 129.5, 128.4, 126.6, 80.5, 64.9, 53.6, 51.9, 48.3, 44.8, 40.5, 37.6, 37.1, 36.3, 30.3, 28.4, 25.9, 19.8, 18.5, 17.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{30}H_{45}N_3O_6$ [*M*+Na^+] 566.3206 found 566.3196.



42

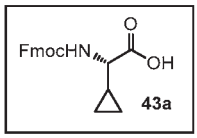
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(3-((*S*)-2-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-*N*,3-dimethyl pentanamido)-3-methylbutanamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpenta noate (42): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **41**, tetrapeptide **42** was obtained as a colorless amorphous solid (23 mg, 71% for the two steps). **42**: R_f = 0.48 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –44.6 (c = 0.94, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (near) ν_{max}: 3243, 2961, 2920, 2881, 2854, 1726, 1645, 1538, 1452, 1372, 1296, 1242, 1211, 1170, 1134, 1085, 1036, 991, 924 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.76 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.30 (dt, *J* = 20.6, 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 7.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 6.40 (s, 1 H), 5.39 (dd, *J* = 17.7, 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.55 – 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (dd, *J* = 10.7, 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (dd, *J* = 12.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 2.80 (m, 2 H), 2.57 – 2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.29 – 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (s, 6 H), 1.89 (ddd, *J* = 13.4, 8.9, 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.76 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 1.57 – 1.51 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.95 (dd, *J* = 13.3, 6.4 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 – 0.87 (m, 5 H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.8, 173.8, 169.8, 168.4, 156.2, 143.8, 141.3, 137.4, 129.5, 128.4, 127.7, 127.0, 126.6, 125.1, 120.0, 67.0, 62.8, 53.6, 51.9, 48.3, 47.2, 45.8, 40.5, 38.0, 37.1, 36.3, 30.7, 29.7, 25.2, 24.3, 19.59, 18.3, 17.4, 15.3, 11.2, 8.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{46}H_{58}N_4O_7$ [*M*+Na^+] 801.4204 found 801.4203.



Tb19

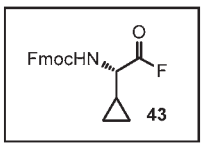
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(3-((*S*)-2-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)pentan amido)-3-methylbutanamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb19): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb14**, final analogue **Tb19** was obtained as a white amorphous solid (5 mg, 72% for the two steps). **Tb19**: R_f = 0.34 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –44.8 (c = 0.25, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3288, 2961, 2921, 2854, 1730, 1681, 1645, 1528, 1497, 1457, 1376, 1242, 1215, 1166, 1134, 1090, 1067cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.31 – 7.26 (m, 2 H), 7.23 – 7.20 (m, 1 H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 6.48 (brs, 1 H), 5.38 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (brs, 2 H), 4.46 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.15 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.10 (m, 4 H), 2.85 (s, 1 H), 2.80 (m, 3 H), 2.57 – 2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.44 – 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.36 – 2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.29 – 2.23 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (s, 6 H), 1.92 – 1.86 (m, 2 H), 1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.57 – 1.50 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 0.98 – 0.92 (m, 3 H), 0.92 – 0.86 (m, 5 H), 0.86 – 0.81 (m, 2 H), 0.78 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H)

ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.8, 173.8, 170.0, 168.8, 168.4, 137.4, 129.5, 128.4, 126.6, 70.6, 62.7, 53.6, 51.9, 48.3, 45.8, 44.7, 40.5, 37.6, 37.1, 36.3, 31.9, 30.7, 29.7, 29.4, 26.5, 25.0, 22.7, 19.6, 18.3, 17.4, 15.3, 14.1, 10.8, 8.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{59}N_5O_6$ [*M*+H$^+$] 682.4465 found 682.4553.



43a

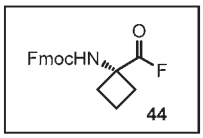
(*S*)-2-((((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-2-cyclopropylacetic acid (43a): To a stirred solution of Na_2CO_3 (2.3 g) in water (34 mL) was added (*S*)-2-amino-2-cyclopropylacetic acid (1.0 g, 8.68 mmol). The resulted solution was cooled to 0 °C and 1,4-dioxane (21.7 mL) was added dropwise at the same temperature. A solution of Fmoc-Cl (2.48 g, 9.59 mmol) in dioxane (21.7 mL) was added dropwise to the above reaction mixture over 10 min at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h followed by 6 h at 25 °C. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resulted residue was dissolved in water (150 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (4 x 150 mL). The aqueous layer was then acidified with 1(*M*) HCl to pH 2 and extracted with EtOAc (4 x 100 mL). The resulted organic layers were combined and washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and evaporated to give a white solid. The solid was stirred with hexane (60 mL) for 1 h and then hexane was decanted. The white solid was dissolved in boiling ethyl acetate (50 mL). Then hexane (100 mL) was added dropwise to the above solution while warming gently. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and then kept at 0 °C for crystallization. The crystallized white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with hexane (2 x 50 mL), and vacuum dried to give **43a** as a white solid (2.45 g, 84% yield). **43a**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +15.7 (c 1.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 2669, 2335, 2159, 2106, 1785, 1689, 1550, 1489, 1463, 1433, 1369, 1296, 1253, 1172, 1128, 1001 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.76 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.60-7.59 (m, 2 H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2 H), 5.36 (d, 1 H, *J* = 6), 4.45-4.39 (m, 2 H), 4.24-4.21 (m, 1 H), 3.83-3.81 (m, 1 H), 1.14-1.13 (m, 1 H), 0.65-0.46 (m, 5 H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 156.2, 143.9, 143.8, 141.4, 127.9, 127.2, 125.2, 125.1, 120.1, 67.3, 57.4, 47.3, 13.9, 3.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$ [*M*+Na$^+$] 360.1206 found 360.1193.



43

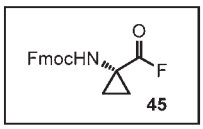
(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-(1-cyclopropyl-2-fluoro-2-oxoethyl)carbamate (43): To a stirred solution of **43a** (0.2 g, 0.59 mmol) and pyridine (0.048 mL, 0.59 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3.55 mL) was added a solution of (diethylamino)sulfur trifluride (0.095 mL, 0.71 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.6 mL) dropwise at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at 25 °C and then diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL). The solution was washed with ice-cold water (2 x 20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated, and recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2/hexanes to furnish the acyl fluoride **43** (0.17 g, 85% yield) as white solid. **43**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +13.5 (c 1.0, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 2668, 2345, 2109, 1775, 1627, 1581, 1482, 1364, 1213, 1132, 1001 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.78 (d, 2 H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.60-7.58 (m, 2 H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 2 H), 7.33 (t, 2 H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 5.29-

5.28 (m, 1 H), 4.49-4.41 (m, 2 H), 4.23 (t, 1 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.86-3.83 (m, 1 H), 1.19-1.12 (m, 1 H), 0.76-0.48 (m, 5 H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 162.16 (d, J = 370.5 Hz), 155.8, 143.7, 141.5, 127.9, 127.3, 125.1, 120.1, 67.5, 56.9 (d, J = 60 Hz), 47.2, 12.8, 3.8 (d, J = 28.5) ppm. HRMS data could not be obtained for this compound.



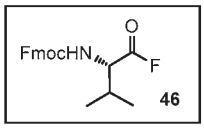
44

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (1-(fluorocarbonyl)cyclobutyl)carbamate **(44):** According to the procedure described for compound **43**, compound **44** was prepared as a white solid (430 mg, 76% yield). **44**: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.33 (m, 2H), 4.28-4.16 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.11-1.95 (m, 2H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 163.1, 155.0, 143.6, 141.3, 127.7, 127.1, 124.9, 120.0, 66.9, 57.2, 47.1, 31.1, 15.1 ppm.



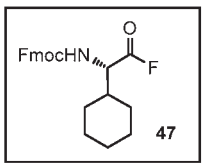
45

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (1-(fluorocarbonyl)cyclopropyl)carbamate (45): According to the procedure described for compound **43**, compound **45** was prepared as a white solid (440 mg, 90% yield). **45**: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ 7.83-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H), 5.55-5.35 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.15 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.45-1.25 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 163.4, 156.0, 143.6, 141.3, 127.8, 127.1, 124.9, 120.0, 67.2, 47.1, 32.6, 19.4, 19.0 ppm.



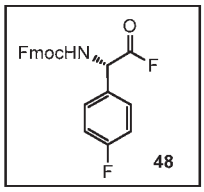
46

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-(1-fluoro-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (46): According to the procedure described for compound **43**, compound **46** was prepared as a white solid (355 mg, 91% yield). **46**: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ 7.83-7.70 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 2H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 4.55-4.40 (m, , 3H), 4.26-4.18 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.15 (m, 1H), 1.10-0.85 (m, 6H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 162.3, 156.0, 143.5, 141.3, 127.8, 127.1, 124.9, 120.0, 67.3, 58.1, 47.1, 30.4, 18.8, 17.6 ppm.



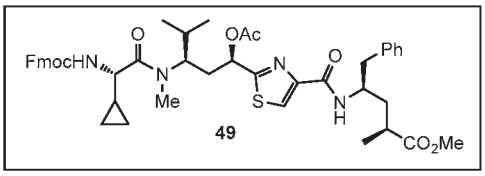
47

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-(1-cyclohexyl-2-fluoro-2-oxoethyl)carbamate (47): According to the procedure described for compound **43**, compound **47** was prepared as a white solid (360 mg, 95% yield). **47**: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ 7.77 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.33 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 5.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.43 (m, 3H), 4.23 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.96 – 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.76 – 1.61 (m, 3H), 1.34-1.23 (m, 2H), 1.19 – 1.05 (m, 3H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 162.3, 155.9, 143.5, 141.4, 127.8, 127.1, 125.0, 120.0, 67.2, 57.8, 47.2, 40.0, 29.2, 28.0, 25.8, 25.7, 25.6 ppm.



48

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl (*S*)-(2-fluoro-1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)carbamate (48): According to the procedure described for compound **43**, compound **48** was prepared as a white solid (357 mg, 90% yield). **48**: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.62-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.31 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.16 – 7.01 (m, 2H), 5.60 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.50 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.65 – 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.22 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H) ppm. ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 168.7, 163.3, 160.9, 155.2, 143.4, 141.3, 129.4, 127.8, 127.1, 124.9, 120.1, 116.6, 67.4, 56.5, 47.0 ppm.

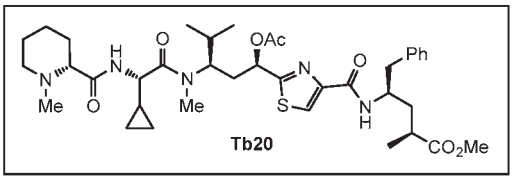


49

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-cyclopropyl-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl) thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (49): To an iced-cooled stirred solution of **7** (0.18 g, 0.30 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (7.2 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.04 mL, 13.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (151.8 mg, 0.30 mmol, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To a stirred, iced-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *N*-methylmorpholine (0.27 mL, 2.41 mmol) in DMF (1.2 mL) was added dropwise a solution of acyl fluoride **43** (0.35 g, 1.02 mmol) in DMF (0.6 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (120 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL), and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (60% EtOAc in hexaness) to give **49** (0.21 g, 83% yield for the two steps) as white foam. **49**: R_f = 0.36 (silica gel 60% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +55 (c 0.1, CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3395, 3301, 2966, 1719, 1646, 1536, 1492, 1450, 1410, 1370, 1300, 1219, 1104, 1081, 1041, 935, 759 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2 H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.60-7.58 (m, 2 H), 7.40 (t, 2 H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.32-7.27 (m, 4 H), 7.23-7.21 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.71-5.67 (m, 2 H), 4.57-4.53 (m, 1 H),

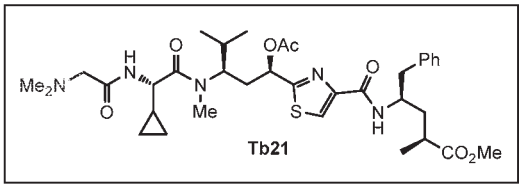
4.45-4.38 (m, 1 H), 4.37-4.31 (m, 3 H), 4.22 (t, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3 H), 2.98-2.94 (m, 1 H), 2.91-2.87 (m, 1 H), 2.64-2.58 (m, 1 H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (s, 3 H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 3 H), 1.82-1.76 (m, 2 H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d, 4 H, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.05 (d, 3 H, J = 6.0 Hz), 0.86 (d, 3 H, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.67-0.63 (m, 1 H), 0.58-0.54 (m, 1H), 0.49-0.43 (m, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.7, 173.1, 170.2, 170.1, 160.4, 156.2, 150.1, 144.0, 143.9, 141.4, 137.6, 129.7, 128.5, 127.8, 127.2, 126.7, 125.3, 125.2, 123.6, 120.1, 69.3, 67.1, 60.5, 53.9, 51.9, 48.4, 47.3, 41.1, 37.8, 36.6, 34.9, 29.8, 21.2, 20.9, 20.1, 19.8, 17.8, 14.3, 14.2, 3.7, 2.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{46}H_{54}N_4O_8S$ [M+Na^+] 845.3555 found 845.3521.



Tb20

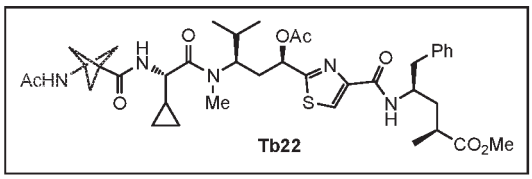
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-N-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb20): To an iced-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **49** (0.050 g, 0.060 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.15 mL, 0.99 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (60 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL), and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (36.5 mg, 0.06 mmol, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

To a stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (17.2 mg, 0.12 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) was added HATU (68.4 mg, 0.18 mmol), HOAt (24.5 mg, 0.18 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 10 min. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of the above crude amine (36.5 mg, 0.06 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (0.019 mL, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and the resulted yellow solution was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (60 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 0.5 % NH_4OH) to give **Tb20** (0.022 g, 49% yield for the two steps) as a colorless liquid. **Tb20:** R_f = 0.41 (5% silica gel MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max} 3008, 2891, 2158, 1771, 1703, 1590 1523, 1484, 1469, 1396, 1384, 1319, 1250, 1108, 1063, 1006, 917 cm^{-1}; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +1.5 (c 0.2, MeOH); ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.10 (s, 1 H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 4 H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.80 (dd, J = 11.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.52-4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.39- 4.35 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.09 (s, 3 H), 3.06-3.05 (m, 1 H), 2.95-2.87 (m, 3 H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.45-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 2.30-2.20 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.08-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.89-1.81 (m, 3 H), 1.80-1.72 (m, 2 H), 1.67-1.61 (m, 2 H), 1.25-1.19 (m, 1 H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.88 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 0.74-0.69 (m, 1 H), 0.58-0.54 (m, 1 H), 0.42-0.38 (m, 1 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.3, 174.9, 171.8, 171.7, 162.8, 150.8, 139.4, 130.5, 129.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 70.9, 70.1, 56.6, 55.0, 52.2, 50.2, 44.4, 42.3, 38.9, 37.7, 35.6, 31.3, 30.7, 25.9, 24.0, 20.9, 20.4, 20.3, 18.1, 14.3, 4.5, 3.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{55}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 726.3895 found 726.3918.



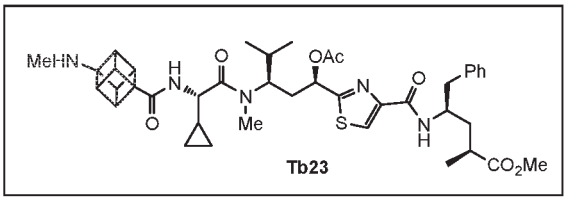
Tb21

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-cyclopropyl -9-isopropyl-2, 8-dimethyl-4,7,13-trioxo-12-oxa-2,5,8-triazatetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb21): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb21** was obtained as a colorless liquid (5.4 mg, 39% for the two steps). **Tb21**: R_f = 0.39 (5% silica gel MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –14.4 (c 0.5, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2669, 2374 2335, 2159, 2106, 1795, 1767, 1692, 1586, 1566, 1511, 1478, 1442, 1379, 1348, 1247 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.1 (s, 1 H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 4 H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.81-5.78 (m, 1 H), 4.52-4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.39- 4.35 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.10 (s, 3 H), 2.95-2.86 (m, 3 H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.45-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H), 2.27-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.02-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.90-1.86 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.21-1.19 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.6 H, 3H), 0.72-0.69 (m, 1 H), 0.64-0.60 (m, 1 H), 0.58-0.54 (m, 1 H), 0.43-0.39 (m, 1 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.2, 174.8, 171.9, 171.7, 162.7, 150.8, 139.4, 130.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 70.8, 63.1, 57.5, 54.3, 52.2, 50.2, 49.5, 45.8, 42.3, 38.6, 37.7, 35.6, 30.7, 20.8, 20.4, 20.2, 18.1, 14.5, 4.4, 3.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{51}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 686.3582 found 686.3599.



Tb22

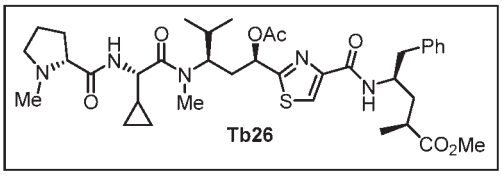
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*S*)-2- (3-acetamidobicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxamido)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methylacetamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2- methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb22): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, compound **Boc-Tb22** was obtained as a colorless liquid (17 mg, 49% for the two steps). According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb7** (deprotection of *N*-Boc followed by *N*-Ac protection), compound **Tb22** was obtained as a colorless liquid (14.7 mg, 91%). **Tb22**: R_f = 0.63 (5% silica gel MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –16.8 (c 2.0, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2998, 2675, 2159, 2116, 1776, 1707, 1692, 1586, 1509, 1462, 1423, 1394, 1331, 1278, 1242, 1182, 1066, 978 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.11 (s, 1 H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 4 H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1 H), 5.80-5.78 (m, 1 H), 4.51-4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.39- 4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.19-4.17 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.06 (s, 3 H), 2.95-2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.45-2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.31 (s, 6 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.02-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (s, 3 H), 1.89-1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.29-1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.07 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.77-0.68 (m, 1 H), 0.65-0.60 (m, 1 H), 0.55-0.50 (m, 1 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.3, 174.9, 173.8, 171.7, 171.5, 162.7, 150.8, 139.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.2, 70.8, 57.4, 55.5, 54.7, 52.2, 50.2, 45.9, 42.3, 38.8, 38.3, 37.7, 35.6, 30.7, 30.1, 22.8, 20.9, 20.4, 20.2, 18.1, 14.1, 4.6, 3.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{53}N_5O_8S$ [M+H^+] 774.3507 found 774.3475.



Tb23

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-(4-(methylamino)cubane-1-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb23): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, advanced intermdiate **Boc-Tb23** was obtained as a colorless liquid (8.1 mg, 47% for the two steps). According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb10** (deprotection of *N*-Boc), analog **Tb23** was obtained as a colorless liquid (5.22 mg, 73%).

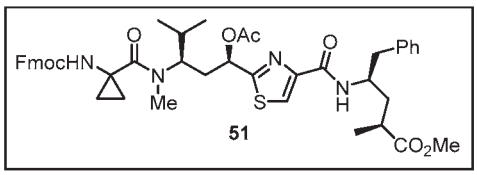
Tb23: R_f = 0.52 (5% silica gel MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 with 0.5% NH_4OH); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –23 (c 0.1, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2675, 2352, 2159, 2109, 1788, 1707, 1588, 1525, 1482, 1466, 1445, 1427, 1329, 1249, 1003 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.11 (s, 1 H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 4 H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1 H), 5.81-5.79 (m, 1 H), 4.56-4.46 (m, 1 H), 4.40-4.38 (m, 1 H), 4.04-3.97 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 2 H), 3.09 (s, 3 H), 2.95-2.87 (m, 3 H), 2.65-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.45-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (s, 3 H), 2.16 (s, 3 H), 2.02-1.98 (m, 2 H), 1.91-1.86 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 1 H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.07 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3 H), 0.75-0.69 (m, 1 H), 0.68-0.59 (m, 1 H), 0.57-0.49 (m, 1 H), 0.46-0.39 (m, 1 H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 178.3, 171.8, 171.7, 163.1, 162.7, 150.8, 139.5, 130.5, 130.4, 129.3, 127.4, 125.3, 70.9, 69.8, 59.5, 55.3, 52.2, 50.2, 49.8, 44.9, 42.3, 38.9, 37.8, 35.7, 30.7, 30.2, 28.6, 20.9, 20.4, 20.3, 18.1, 14.3, 4.8, 3.8 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 760.3738 found 760.3729.



Tb26

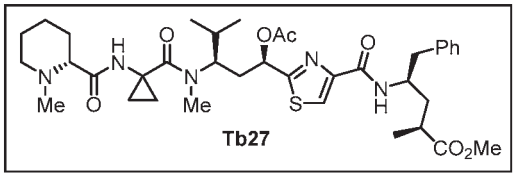
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb26): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, Fmoc-group was removed through the action of tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, followed by coupling with (*S*)-*N*-methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid, furnishing ester **Tb26** as an off-white amorphous solid (13 mg, 85% for the two steps). **Tb26**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +7.64 (c = 0.55, MeOH); R_f = 0.46 (silica gel, MeOH:CH_2Cl_2:NH_3 = 7.5:100:0.5); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3382, 3086, 2967, 2876, 2851, 2791, 1735, 1642, 1540, 1494, 1455, 1412, 1370, 1309, 1258, 1219, 1170, 1140, 1082, 1045, 1000, 933, 852, 830, 782, 746, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 – 7.21 (m, 4H), 7.19 – 7.14 (m, 1H), 5.78 (dd, J = 11.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.35 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.16 – 3.11 (m, 1H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 2.89 (m, , 4H), 2.63 – 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.44 – 2.33 (m, 5H), 2.28 – 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.20 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.88 – 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.81 – 1.72 (m, 3H), 1.21 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.70 – 0.64 (m, 1H), 0.61 – 0.56 (m, 1H), 0.51 (dt, J = 14.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 0.37 (dt, J = 15.1, 4.9 Hz, 1H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR:

(CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 174.1, 172.9, 169.74, 169.73, 160.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.4, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 68.8, 67.9, 55.4, 52.1, 50.2, 48.3, 40.3, 39.6, 36.9, 35.7, 33.6, 29.7, 28.8, 22.8, 18.9, 18.4, 18.1, 16.1, 12.5, 2.3, 1.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 712.3738 found 712.3747.



51

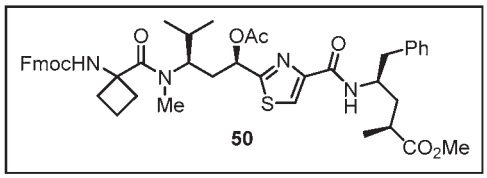
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-(1-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonylamino)-*N*-methylcyclopro panecarboxamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentano- ate (51): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **49**, compound **51** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (46 mg, 72% for the two steps). **51**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –10.0 (c = 0.72, MeOH); R_f = 0.55 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3332, 2966, 2303, 1729, 1651, 1542, 1492, 1450, 1402, 1369, 1329, 1223, 1170, 1082, 1033, 935, 782, 759, 741, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (dd, J = 13.3, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.18 – 7.12 (m, 1H), 5.69 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (m, 2H), 4.22 – 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.37 – 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.30 – 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 2H), 1.72 – 1.64 (m, 1H), 1.38 (m, 1H), 1.17 (m, 1H), 1.10 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.08 – 1.03 (m, 1H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.93 – 0.83 (m, 2H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 174.4, 171.2, 170.0, 160.7, 156.2, 148.8, 143.3, 140.7, 137.5, 128.4, 127.3, 126.8, 126.1, 125.4, 124.1, 123.1, 118.9, 68.7, 65.6, 50.2, 48.3, 40.3, 36.8, 35.7, 35.1, 33.7, 29.2, 28.8, 20.1, 18.9, 18.5, 18.2, 16.1, 12.6, 12.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{45}H_{52}N_4O_8S$ [M+Na^+] 831.3398 found 831.3391.



Tb27

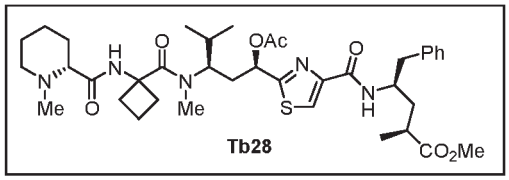
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-4-methyl-3-(*N*-methyl-1-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carbo xamido)cyclopropanecarboxamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb27): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb27** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (46 mg, 81% for the two steps). **Tb27**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –1.45 (c = 0.90, MeOH); R_f = 0.29 (silica gel, 20% MeOH in EtOAc); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3280, 2937, 2855, 2795, 1736, 1661, 1542, 1493, 1454, 1404, 1370, 1259, 1222, 1170, 1141, 1123, 1084, 1038, 1000, 935, 837, 783, 744, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.28 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.20 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 5.66 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (ddd, J = 30.4, 13.7, 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (ddd, J = 10.9, 10.5, 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.36 (ddd, J = 15.1, 11.6, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.32 – 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.21 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.97 (ddd, J = 13.7, 9.8, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.88 – 1.76 (m, 3H), 1.73 (ddd, J = 14.3, 10.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.66 (t, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 1.63 – 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.47 (ddd, J = 10.3, 7.5, 5.2 Hz, 1H),

1.36 – 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.23 (ddd, J = 10.3, 7.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.17-1.15 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.88 – 0.84 (m, 1H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 173.4, 170.6, 170.0, 169.9, 160.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.4, 127.4, 125.4, 123.2, 68.5, 68.0, 54.6, 50.2, 48.3, 42.3, 40.3, 36.9, 35.7, 34.7, 33.6, 29.2, 29.0, 23.9, 22.1, 18.9, 18.42, 18.35, 16.1, 12.8, 12.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 712.3738 found 712.3753.



50

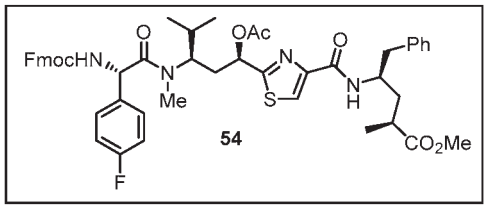
(2*S*,4*R*)-methyl-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-(1-(((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonylamino)-*N*-methyl cyclo butanecarboxamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenyl pentan oate (50): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **49**, compound **50** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (52 mg, 77% for the two steps). **50**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –20.3 (c = 0.31, MeOH); R_f = 0.61 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3346, 2923, 1728, 1660, 1542, 1494, 1451, 1397, 1223, 1085, 1046, 759, 741, 701 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.18 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 5.76 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (m, 2H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.23 – 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 2.94 – 2.78 (m, 6H), 2.63 – 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.37 – 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.01 – 1.90 (m, 5H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.67 (ddd, J = 14.3, 10.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.08 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 174.4, 172.5, 170.0, 160.7, 154.5, 148.8, 143.3, 140.6, 137.5, 128.4, 127.3, 126.8, 126.1, 125.4, 124.1, 123.1, 118.9, 69.0, 65.5, 58.9, 50.2, 48.3, 40.3, 36.8, 35.7, 33.8, 30.5, 30.4, 29.0, 28.8, 20.1, 19.0, 18.6, 18.3, 16.1, 13.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{46}H_{54}N_4O_8S$ [M+Na$^+$] 845.3555 found 845.3536.



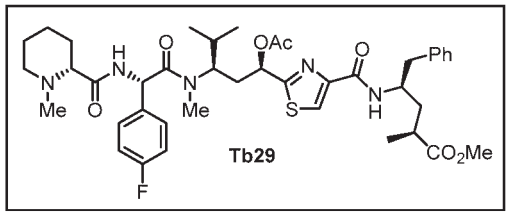
Tb28

(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-4-methyl-3-(*N*-methyl-1-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carbo xamido)cyclobutanecarboxamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb28): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb28** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (36 mg, 83% for the two steps). **Tb28**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.4 (c = 0.55, MeOH); R_f = 0.27 (silica gel, 20% MeOH in EtOAc); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3279, 2937, 2854, 2794, 1735, 1657, 1541, 1493, 1455, 1398, 1370, 1308, 1262, 1221, 1170, 1141, 1117, 1085, 1048, 934, 785, 746, 701 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.28 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 5.78 – 5.71 (m, 1H), 4.39 – 4.31 (m, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.03 – 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.93 – 2.81 (m, 5H), 2.71 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (m, 2H), 2.44 – 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.38 – 2.33 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.25 – 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.01 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.89 – 1.77 (m, 4H), 1.76 – 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.64 (m, 3H), 1.38 – 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.6

Hz, 3H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 172.0, 171.4, 170.1, 170.0, 160.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.5, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 68.8, 68.0, 59.2, 54.7, 50.2, 48.3, 42.3, 40.3, 36.9, 35.7, 33.7, 31.0, 30.8, 29.3, 28.8, 23.9, 22.1, 19.0, 18.6, 18.5, 16.1, 13.9 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{55}N_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 726.3895 found 726.3924.

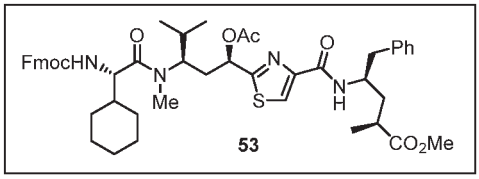


(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentan oate (54): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **49**, compound **54** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (58 mg, 84% for the two steps). **54**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +19.9 (c = 0.72, MeOH); R_f = 0.49 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in Hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3398, 2966, 1727, 1650, 1604, 1539, 1508, 1493, 1451, 1408, 1370, 1222, 1162, 1080, 1044, 837, 760, 741, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.95 – 7.87 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.69 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.49 (dd, J = 8.2, 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.31 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.23 – 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.12 (dt, J = 24.2, 7.8 Hz, 3H), 5.62 (m, 1H), 5.44 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.38 – 4.29 (m, 2H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.93 – 2.80 (m, 4H), 2.61 – 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.39 – 2.29 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.87 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.70 (ddd, J = 14.2, 10.4, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.94 – 0.80 (m, 3H), 0.63 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 171.4, 170.0, 169.5, 162.2, 160.6, 155.8, 148.7, 143.2, 140.6, 137.4, 131.7, 129.9, 128.4, 127.3, 126.8, 126.2, 125.4, 124.2, 123.2, 118.9, 114.9, 69.0, 66.1, 55.4, 54.7, 50.2, 48.2, 40.3, 36.8, 35.7, 33.5, 29.2, 28.7, 19.0, 18.9, 18.5, 18.4, 16.1ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{49}H_{53}FN_4O_8S$ [M+Na$^+$] 899.3460 found 899.3452.



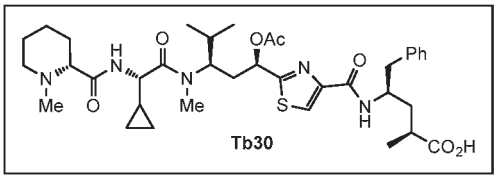
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methyl piperi dine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentan oate (Tb29): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb29** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (27 mg, 76% for the two steps). **Tb29**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = + 53.9 (c = 0.63, MeOH); R_f = 0.56 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in EtOAc); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3386, 2940, 1736, 1645, 1541, 1494, 1408, 1371, 1222, 1083, 1034, 838, 746, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.54 – 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 4H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 5.42 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.02 – 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.85 – 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.60 – 2.54 (m,

1H), 2.37 – 2.30 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 4H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.99 – 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.87 – 1.75 (m, 3H), 1.73 – 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.59 (dd, J = 26.0, 11.5 Hz, 2H), 1.36-1.29 (m, 1H), 1.13 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 171.9, 170.8, 170.0, 169.4, 162.2, 160.6, 148.7, 137.4, 131.3, 129.9, 128.4, 127.3, 125.4, 123.2, 115.1, 69.0, 68.1, 54.6, 53.5, 50.2, 48.2, 47.6, 42.3, 40.3, 36.9, 35.7, 33.5, 29.1, 28.8, 23.8, 22.0, 18.9, 18.5, 18.3, 16.1ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{54}FN_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 780.3801 found 780.3808.



53

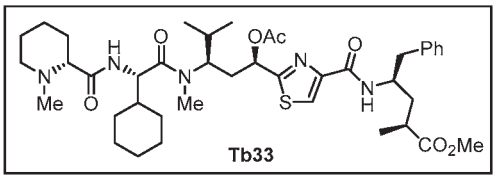
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-cyclohexyl-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (53): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **49**, compound **53** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (64 mg, 92% for the two steps). **53**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +8.1 (c = 0.90, $CHCl_3$); R_f = 0.44 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3293, 2930, 2853, 2325, 1720, 1639, 1537, 1495, 1450, 1410, 1371, 1293, 1219, 1138, 1081, 1028, 758, 742, 701 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.63 – 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.23 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 5.64 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (m, 2H), 4.46 – 4.32 (m, 3H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.33 (dd, J = 19.3, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.10 – 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.84 – 1.52 (m, 9H), 1.26 (m, 2H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.13 (m, 2H), 1.08 – 1.04 (m, 1H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 176.6, 173.3, 169.9, 160.3, 156.3, 150.0, 143.9, 143.7, 141.3, 137.5, 129.6, 128.4, 127.6, 127.0, 126.5, 125.1, 123.4, 119.9, 69.5, 66.9, 55.8, 51.7, 48.2, 47.2, 41.0, 40.8, 37.7, 36.4, 34.6, 30.4, 30.0, 27.7, 26.1, 25.8, 20.8, 20.0, 19.6, 17.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{49}H_{60}FN_4O_8S$ [M+Na$^+$] 887.4024 found 887.3991.



Tb30

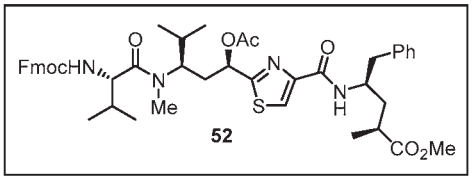
(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid (Tb30): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb1**, analog **Tb20** converted to analog **Tb30** and was obtained as an colorless oil (12 mg, 54% for the two steps). **Tb30**: R_f = 0.4 (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = -2.4 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2921, 2851, 1727, 1555, 1463, 1379, 1267, 1095, 1017, 914, 730 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.25 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.15 (tt, J = 5.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.49 – 4.27 (m, 2H), 4.16 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 3.17 – 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 3.02 – 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.92 (dt, J = 9.7, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.60 – 2.41 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.28 (t, J = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.07 – 1.58 (m, 9H), 1.40 (qt, J = 12.8, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 1.15-1.16 (m, 1H), 1.17 (dd, J

= 12.2, 7.7 Hz, 3H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.69 (tdd, J = 8.5, 6.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 0.65 – 0.59 (m, 1H), 0.55 (dq, J = 9.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 0.43 – 0.33 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 181.76, 174.87, 173.11, 171.72, 171.54, 162.73, 151.02, 139.70, 130.53, 129.28, 127.34, 125.04, 79.48, 70.89, 69.58, 56.50, 55.28, 51.15, 44.02, 41.92, 39.42, 39.10, 35.60, 30.90, 30.76, 25.44, 23.62, 20.86, 20.44, 20.31, 18.89, 14.16, 4.50, 3.60; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 712.3744 found 712.3767.



Tb33

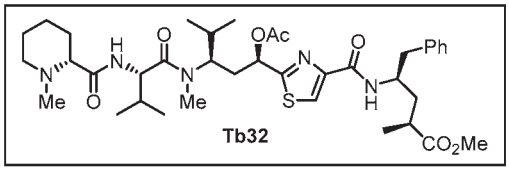
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclohexyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb33): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb33** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (42 mg, 75% for the two steps). **Tb33**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.55 (c = 0.65, MeOH); R_f = 0.21 (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3391, 2932, 2854, 1736, 1644, 1541, 1495, 1453, 1411, 1371, 1259, 1221, 1142, 1121, 1084, 1049, 1033, 781, 744, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.18 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.70 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.39 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 3.05 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.60 (ddd, J = 17.1, 8.8, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.41 – 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.27 – 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.98 (ddd, J = 13.5, 9.8, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.88 – 1.66 (m, 11H), 1.65 – 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.33 (m, 4H), 1.24 – 1.17 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.12 – 1.05 (m, 2H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.3, 173.0, 172.3, 169.8, 169.7, 160.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.5, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 69.3, 68.0, 54.5, 53.5, 50.3, 48.2, 42.4, 40.4, 39.1, 36.9, 35.7, 33.7, 29.4, 29.3, 29.0, 27.7, 25.24, 25.17, 25.0, 23.7, 21.9, 18.8, 18.5, 18.3, 16.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{61}N_5O_7S$ [M+H$^+$] 768.4364 found 768.4379.



52

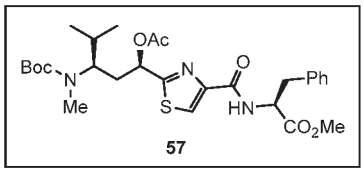
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-5,8-diisopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (52): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **49**, compound **52** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (61 mg, 88% for the two steps). **52**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +5.2 (c = 1.10, $CHCl_3$); R_f = 0.41 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3396, 3304, 2965, 2875, 1721, 1647, 1537, 1495, 1451, 1410, 1370, 1296, 1220, 1172, 1140, 1105, 1082, 1029, 934, 851, 805, 757, 742, 702, 665 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 –

7.26 (m, 4H), 7.24 – 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.65 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.45 – 4.33 (m, 3H), 4.22 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.97 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 13.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.33 (ddd, *J* = 14.6, 11.5, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.05 – 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.03 (dd, *J* = 6.5, 2.6 Hz, 6H), 0.95 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 4H), 0.83 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H). ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ =176.6, 173.4, 170.0, 160.3, 156.4, 150.0, 143.9, 143.8, 141.3, 137.5, 129.6, 128.4, 127.7, 127.0, 126.5, 125.1, 123.4, 120.0, 69.5, 67.0, 56.2, 51.7, 48.3, 47.2, 41.0, 37.6, 36.4, 34.7, 31.0, 30.0, 20.8, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.6, 17.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{46}H_{56}N_4O_8S$ [*M*+Na^+] 847.3711 found 847.3681.



Tb32

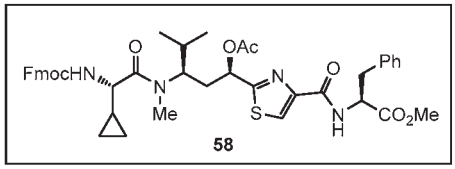
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb32): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb20**, analog **Tb32** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (34 mg, 80% for the two steps). **Tb32**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.02 (c = 1.28, MeOH); R_f = 0.51 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3388, 2940, 2874, 2794, 1736, 1645, 1541, 1496, 1411, 1371, 1258, 1221, 1171, 1142, 1116, 1084, 1047, 1001, 933, 831, 782, 747, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.19 – 7.14 (m, 1H), 5.71 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.35 (dtd, *J* = 10.6, 7.0, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (ddd, *J* = 30.1, 13.7, 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 2.64 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.37 (ddd, *J* = 14.4, 11.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.27-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.09 (td, *J* = 13.7, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.98 (ddd, *J* = 13.7, 9.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (m, 4H), 1.68-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.58 (tdd, *J* = 21.0, 11.8, 8.9 Hz, 2H), 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (m, 6H), 0.98 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 176.4, 173.3, 173.1, 169.9, 169.8, 160.8, 148.9, 137.6, 128.5, 127.5, 125.6, 123.3, 69.3, 68.5, 54.7, 54.1, 50.3, 48.3, 42.8, 40.5, 36.9, 35.8, 33.7, 29.62, 29.60, 29.1, 24.1, 22.3, 18.9, 18.6, 18.5, 18.3, 16.6, 16.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [*M*+H^+] 728.4051 found 728.4060.



57

Methyl (2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carbonyl)-L-phenylalaninate (57): To a stirred solution of thiazole acid **5** (116 mg, 0.29 mmol) in dry DMF (1.9 mL) was added HATU (330 mg, 0.87 mmol) followed by a solution of *L*-phenylalanine methyl ester (94 mg, 0.44 mmol) and Et_3N (0.24 mL, 1.74 mmol), in DMF (1.0 mL) at 25 °C, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 × 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was

purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20%→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **57** (150 mg, 93 %) as a light yellow amorphous solid. **57**: R_f = 0.55 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); ^{1}H NMR analysis at ambient temperature indicated a ca. 2:1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.13 (m, 5H), 5.79 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 5.05 – 4.98 (m, 1H), 4.06 (dt, J = 12.5, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.34 – 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.06 – 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.99 (d, J = 7.02 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, J = 7.02 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.6, 170.4, 170.1, 160.3, 156.2, 149.1, 135.9, 129.2, 128.5, 127.0, 123.9, 79.4, 69.1, 56.3, 53.1, 52.3, 38.1, 34.5, 30.3, 28.3, 28,0, 20.8, 20.0, 19.5 ppm; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (dd, J = 9.1, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.5, 169.9, 169.4, 160.3, 156.1, 149.3, 135.9, 129.2, 128.5, 127.0, 123.8, 79.6, 70.4, 56.3, 53.2, 52.3, 38.0, 34.7, 29.6, 28.3, 28.0, 20.9, 20.2, 19.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{28}H_{39}N_3O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 584.2406 found 584.2401.

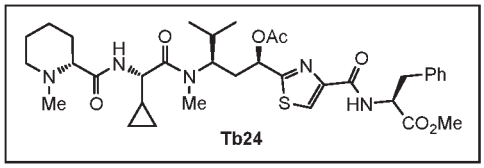


58

Methyl(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*S*)-2-((((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl acetamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carbonyl)-L-phenylalaninate (58): To an iced-cooled stirred solution of **57** (0.17 g, 0.27 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4.5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

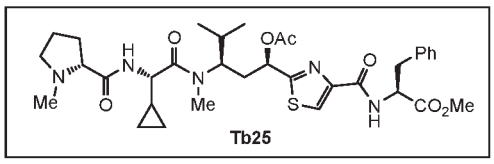
To a stirred, iced-cooled solution of the crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.24 mL, 1.37 mmol) in DMF (2.7 mL) was added acyl fluoride **43** (0.37 g, 1.1 mmol) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 × 50 mL), and brine (2 × 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The obtained residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 40→70% EtOAc in hexanes) to give **58** (0.18 g, 85% yield) as white foam. **58**: R_f = 0.36 (silica gel 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +28.5 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 3312, 2960, 1743, 1717, 1646, 1537, 1494, 1450, 1411, 1369, 1221, 1104, 1081, 1042, 759, 741, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.81 – 7.51 (m, 5H), 7.43 – 7.11 (m, 8H), 5.88 – 5.79 (m, 1H), 5.72 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (dd, J = 6.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.62 –4.53 (m, 1H), 4.38 – 4.29 (m, 3H), 4.23 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.28 – 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.41 – 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.25 – 1.14 (m, 1H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.96 – 0.90 (m, 1H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.69 – 0.62 (m, 1H), 0.61 – 0.52 (m, 1H), 0.52 – 0.43 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.8, 171.5, 169.9, 169.8, 160.0, 155.9, 149.0, 143.7, 143.6, 141.0, 135.7, 129.1, 128.3, 127.4, 126.8, 125.0, 123.9, 119.7, 69.0, 66.7,

55.4, 53.6, 52.9, 52.1, 46.9, 37.9, 34.1, 29.4, 29.1, 20.6, 19.8, 19.5, 13.8, 3.4, 1.9 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{43}H_{48}N_4O_8S$ [M+Na^+] 803.3091 found 803.3086.



Tb24

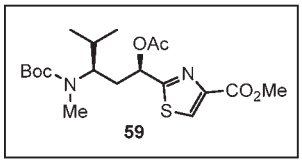
Methyl(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxam -ido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carbonyl)-L-phenylalaninate (Tb24): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, analog **Tb24** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (109 mg, 82% for the two steps). **Tb24**: R_f = 0.51 (silica gel, 7% MeOH / 2% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +40.7° (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3396, 2937, 2855, 1744, 1670, 1643, 1541, 1494, 1412, 1370, 1219, 1082, 1048, 1033, 832, 751, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.16 (m, 4H), 7.12 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 5.64 (dd, J = 11.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (dt, J = 8.5, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 4.49 – 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.35 – 4.25 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.23 – 3.08 (m, 2H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.90 –2.81 (m, 1H), 2.27 (dd, J = 11.6, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.22 (bs, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (t, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 1.87 – 1.29 (m, 5H), 1.25 – 1.09 (m, 3H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.85 – 0.81 (m, 1H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.60 (dq, J = 9.0, 5.1, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 0.54 – 0.43 (m, 1H), 0.35 (ddt, J = 30.5, 9.7, 4.8 Hz, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.7, 172.8, 171.7, 170.2, 170.0, 160.2, 149.2, 135.8, 129.3, 128.5, 127.1, 124.0, 69.7, 69.1, 55.2, 53.0, 52.3, 44.4, 38.6, 38.1, 34.4, 30.3, 29.7, 29.6, 29.2, 24.9, 23.2, 20.8, 19.9, 19.5, 13.7, 3.9, 2.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{50}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 684.3431 found 684.3435.



Tb25

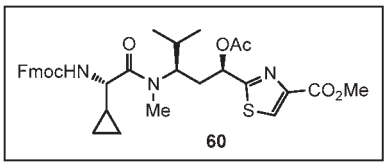
Methyl(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpyrrolidine-2-carboxa mido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carbonyl)-L-phenylalaninate (Tb25): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, analogue **Tb25** was synthesized from methyl-(*D*)-proline as an off-white amorphous solid (58 mg, 97% yield). **Tb25**: R_f = 0.54 (silica gel, 7% MeOH / 2% NH_4OH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +41.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3350, 2962, 2875, 2790, 1745, 1669, 1645, 1540, 1495, 1412, 1369, 1218, 1082, 1046, 935, 830, 752, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 – 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.10 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 5.64 (dd, J = 11.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (dt, J = 8.1, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.49 – 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.35 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.17 (dq, J = 14.7, 7.9, 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.05 (dt, J = 9.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.34 (bs, 3H), 2.33 – 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.01 (t, J = 13.0 Hz, 1H), 1.77 – 1.62 (m, 4H), 1.21 – 1.09 (m, 2H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.86 – 0.81 (m, 1H), 0.75 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.58 (tt, J = 8.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 0.47 (tt, J = 9.3, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 0.36 – 0.30 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.6, 172.9, 171.7, 170.2, 170.0, 160.2, 149.2, 135.8,

129.3, 128.5, 127.1, 124.0, 69.1, 68.6, 56.3, 55.2, 53.0, 52.3, 51.9, 41.1, 38.1, 34.3, 30.6, 29.7, 29.2, 23.9, 20.8, 19.9, 19.4, 13.6, 3.6, 2.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{34}H_{48}N_5O_7S$ [M+H^+] 670.3274 found 670.3269.



59

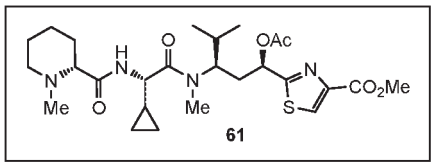
Methyl 2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (59): To a stirred solution of carboxylic acid **5** (190 mg, 0.47 mmol) in toluene (1.8 mL) and MeOH (1.2 mL) at 25 °C was added $TMSCHN_2$ (2.0 M in Et_2O, 1.2 equiv, 0.29 mL, 0.57 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min and was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20%→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce the corresponding ester **59** as a colorless oil (142 mg, 73% yield). **59**: R_f = 0.65 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.1 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat): 3119, 2970, 1742, 1688, 1481, 1453, 1391, 1367, 1343, 1217, 1156, 1132, 1095, 1046, 952, 945, 868, 772, 673 cm^{-1}. ^1H NMR analysis at ambient temperature indicated a ca. 3:1 mixture of rotamers. *Major rotamer:* ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.10 (s, 1H), 5.84 (dd, J = 11.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.08 – 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 2.33 – 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.12 – 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.74 – 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.6, 170.1, 161.7, 156.3, 146.8, 127.8, 79.3, 70.1, 69.4, 56.3, 52.4, 34.7, 30.3, 28.3, 20.8, 20.0, 19.5 ppm; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.12 (s, 1H), 5.91 (dd, J = 9.9, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.3, 169.5, 161.6, 155.6, 146.9, 127.9, 79.6, 70.0, 69.3, 58.0, 51.3, 38.1, 32.8, 28.4, 21.0, 20.2, 19.8 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{19}H_{30}N_2O_6S$ [M+Na^+] 437.1722 found 437.1720.



60

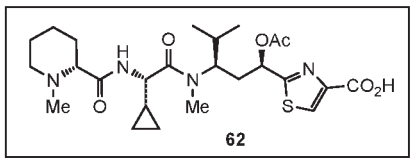
Methyl 2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-cyclopropyl-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (60): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **58**, Fmoc-protected dipeptide **60** was synthesized after a Boc-cleavage / HATU-coupling sequence and isolated as a viscous yellow oil (160 mg, 75% for the two steps). **60**: R_f = 0.27 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +10.7 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 2963, 1719, 1639, 1499, 1450, 1370, 1324, 1218, 1103, 1043, 759, 742 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (dd, J = 7.5, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.32 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 5.77 (dd, J = 11.7, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 5.69 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (dd, J = 13.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.31 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.39 (ddd, J = 15.0, 11.7, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.79 – 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.16 – 1.09 (m, 1H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.92 – 0.86 (m, 1H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz,

3H), 0.68 – 0.60 (m, 1H), 0.56 – 0.50 (m, 1H), 0.49 – 0.41 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.0, 169.1, 168.1, 159.6, 154.0, 144.8, 141.9, 139.2, 125.8, 125.6, 125.0, 123.1, 117.9, 67.3, 64.9, 53.5, 51.7, 50.5, 45.1, 32.3, 27.6, 27.4, 18.8, 18.0, 17.7, 12.0, 1.6, 0.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{34}H_{39}N_3NaO_7S$ [M+Na^+] 656.2406 found 656.2399.



61

Methyl-2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxam ido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (61): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, Fmoc-group was removed through the action of tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, followed by coupling with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid (**10**), furnishing tripeptide **61** (109 mg, 82% for the two steps) as an off-white amorphous solid. **61**: R_f = 0.23 (silica gel, 7% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +39.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3378, 2941, 2794, 1740, 1643, 1496, 1412, 1371, 1325, 1218, 1099, 1047, 990, 935, 845, 756 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (d, J = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.70 – 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.40 – 2.17 (m, 6H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.88 – 1.47 (m, 6H), 1.46 – 1.35 (m, 1H), 1.32 – 1.10 (m, 3H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.69 – 0.57 (m, 1H), 0.56 – 0.49 (m, 1H), 0.47 – 0.28 (m, 2H). ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.1, 172.7, 171.3, 170.0, 161.6, 146.7, 127.8, 69.4, 69.3, 55.4, 52.4, 52.3, 44.4, 39.7, 34.5, 30.2, 29.7, 24.9, 23.0, 22.9, 20.8, 19.9, 19.5, 13.5, 3.8, 2.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{41}N_4O_6S$ [M+H^+] 537.2747 found 537.2746.

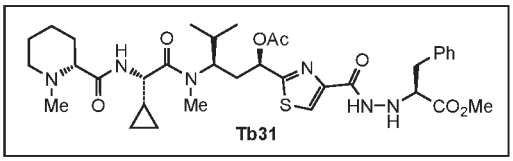


62

2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)- acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (62): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **61** (105 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2.0 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (0.35 g, 2.0 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The obtained hydroxyl acid (quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (0.2 mmol) in pyridine (2.0 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.07 mL, 0.78 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10% MeOH / 2% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2 → 16% MeOH / 4% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2) to furnish the corresponding acid **62** (74 mg, 75% for the two steps) as yellowish viscous oil. **62**: R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 16% MeOH / 4% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2); ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (bs, 1H), 5.76 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (bs, 1H), 3.31 – 2.72 (m, 6H), 2.71 – 2.18 (m, 5H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.95 – 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.79 – 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.45 – 1.06 (m, 2H), 0.97 – 0.65 (m, 7H), 0.64 – 0.16 (m, 4H) ppm; ^{13}C

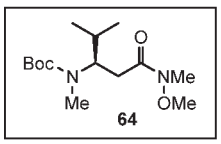
NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.6, 171.0, 170.0, 169.9, 165.9, 151.9, 125.2, 69.7, 68.6, 54.7, 53.4, 53.1, 42.8, 34.7, 29.8, 29.6, 28.7, 23.9, 22.1, 20.9, 20.0, 19.7, 13.3, 3.9, 2.7 ppm. HRMS calcd for $C_{25}H_{39}N_4O_6S$ [M+H^+] 523.2590 found 523.2589.



Tb31

Methyl(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxam ido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-L-phenylalaninate (Tb31): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above synthesized acid **62** (70 mg, 0.13 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.3 mL) was added DIC (25 mg, 0.16 mmol) followed by pentafluorophenol (37 mg, 0.20 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. Filtration through a sintered funnel gave a clear solution, which was concentrated and used in the next step without further purification.

A solution of the pentafluorophenyl ester (0.045 mmol) in DMF (0.2 mL) was added to a stirred solution of hydrazinophenyl alanine[11] (**63**, 10 mg, 0.05 mmol) and *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.024 mL, 0.13 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) at 25 °C under Ar. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 20 h and then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by preparative plate chromatography (silica gel, 10% MeOH / 1% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb31** (22 mg, 73% yield for the two steps) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb31**: R_f = 0.61 (silica gel, 10% MeOH / 1% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +122° (c = 0.5, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2922, 2852, 1740, 1644, 1496, 1456, 1371, 1219, 1146, 752, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.60 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.33 – 7.05 (m, 7H), 5.64 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (bs, 1H), 4.50 – 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.34 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.12 (dd, J = 14.0, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.99 – 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.44 – 2.36 (m, 2H), 2.25 (ddd, J = 15.0, 11.7, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.04 – 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.80 – 1.42 (m, 5H), 1.38 – 1.27 (m, 1H), 1.21 – 1.08 (m, 2H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.74 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.63 – 0.56 (m, 1H), 0.51 – 0.44 (m, 1H), 0.41 – 0.28 (m, 2H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.6, 170.5, 170.3, 168.2, 167.6, 157.7, 145.7, 133.7, 126.7, 126.2, 124.7, 121.4, 67.3, 66.8, 61.6, 53.0, 52.7, 49.7, 42.2, 34.8, 32.2, 32.1, 28.1, 27.2, 26.8, 22.7, 20.8, 18.4, 17.4, 17.0, 11.4, 1.4, 0.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{51}N_6O_7S$ [M+H^+] 699.3540 found 699.3542.

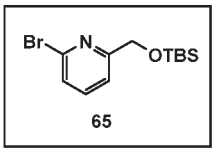


64

***tert*-Butyl (*R*)-(1-(methoxy(methyl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (64):** To a stirred solution of aldehyde **1** (Sohtome, *et al.*, 2010; In, *et al.*, 2007) (1.0 g, 4.36 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) at 25 °C was added NaCN (438 mg, 8.94 mmol) and stirring was continued for 15 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and MnO_2 (6.5 g, 75.22 mmol) was added portion wise and the stirring was continue for 24 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with MeOH. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the

obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→15% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford ester **64a** (0.92 g, 82%) as a white amorphous solid; R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexanes); **64a**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.5 (c = 0.5, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2967, 1741, 1689, 1436, 1388, 1365, 1251, 1141, 953, 722 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 3.91 (s, 1H), 3.63 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 3H), 2.71 (d, J = 21.6 Hz, 3H), 2.58 (ddd, J = 20.9, 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.53 – 2.40 (m, 1H), 1.78 (q, J = 8.8, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 1.43 (d, J = 11.9 Hz, 9H), 0.92 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.3, 155.8, 79.5, 59.3, 51.6, 36.3, 30.9, 28.5, 28.4, 20.3, 19.6; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.1, 155.7, 79.1, 60.3, 51.6, 36.0, 30.5, 28.5, 28.4, 20.1, 19.5; HRMS calcd for $C_{13}H_{25}NO_4$ [M+Na^+] 282.1681 found 282.1667.

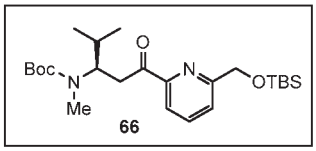
To a stirred solution of **64a** (1.0 g, 3.85 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at 25 °C was added *N,O*-dimethyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride (790 mg, 8.09 mmol) and stirred for 15 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to –20 °C and *i*-PrMgCl (2 *M* sol in diethyl ether, 7.7 mL, 15.4 mmol) was added dropwise and the stirring was continue for 3 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (20 mL). The two phases were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20→80% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure Weinreb amide **64** (0.95 g, 86%) as a yellowish oil. **64**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes). $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –12.5 (c = 0.5, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2967, 1685, 1444, 1386, 1364, 1149, 1002, 951, 873, 772 cm^{-1}; **64**: ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 3.91 (s, 1H), 3.65 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 3H), 3.10 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 3H), 2.72 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (d, J = 18.8 Hz, 1H), 2.62 – 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.84 (s, 1H), 1.39 (d, J = 18.4 Hz, 9H), 0.90 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (dd, J = 6.7, 1.9 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.9, 155.8, 79.2, 61.1, 59.8, 34.0, 32.2, 31.0, 28.4, 28.3, 20.2, 19.6 ppm; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 172.3, 155.7, 78.8, 61.1, 33.7, 31.5, 30.3, 28.3, 28.3, 20.1, 19.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{14}H_{28}N_2O_4$ [M+Na^+] 311.1947 found 311.1929.



65

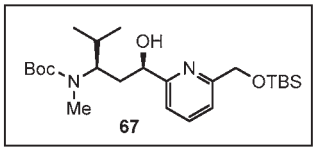
2-Bromo-6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)pyridine (65): To a stirred solution of (6-bromopyridin-2-yl)methanol (2.0 g, 10.63 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0 °C was added imidazole (0.890 g, 13.08 mmol), followed by TBSCl (2.0 g, 13.08 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure compound **65** (3.2 g, 99%) as a colorless oil. **65**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2954, 2929, 2857, 1585, 1559, 1410, 1256, 1151, 1126, 845, 780, 676; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.56 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.11 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$,

150 MHz) δ = 163.2, 140.9, 139.0, 126.0, 118.6, 65.4, 25.9, 18.3, -5.4; HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{20}BrNOSi$ [M+H$^+$] 302.0576 found 302.0562.



66

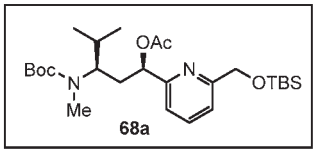
***tert*-Butyl(*R*)-(1-(6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-3-yl) (methyl)carbamate (66):** To a stirred solution of bromo-pyridine **65** (500 mg, 1.66 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) at –78 °C was carefully added *n*-BuLi (2.6 *M* in hexane, 0.8 mL, 2.0 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at the same temperature, a solution of Weinreb amide **64** (400 mg, 1.386 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to –50 °C, stirred for an additional 2 h and quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (10 mL). The two phases were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure ketone **66** (538 mg, 72%) as a colorless oil. **66**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +4.7 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3335, 2957, 2929, 1696, 1365, 1255, 1117, 1074, 838, 778 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.80 (ddt, J = 21.8, 15.4, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (dt, J = 18.1, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.90 – 4.77 (m, 2H), 4.32 – 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.50 (dd, J = 14.1, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.27 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.70 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 3H), 1.84 (s, 1H), 1.26 (d, J = 73.2 Hz, 9H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 9H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.39 – 0.29 (m, 1H), 0.19 – 0.05 (m, 6H); ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 200.3, 160.7, 155.8, 152.1, 137.4, 123.5, 120.0, 79.0, 65.9, 59.9, 39.1, 31.3, 28.1, 25.8, 20.3, 19.6, 18.3, -5.4; Diagnostic signals of minor rotamer: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 200.7, 161.3, 157.4, 152.3, 148.5, 136.6, 123.3, 121.7, 78.7, 65.9, 59.1, 38.6, 31.0, 28.3, 26.5, 20.2, 19.5, -6.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{24}H_{42}N_2O_4Si$ [M+H$^+$] 473.2812 found 473.2790.



67

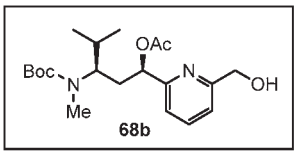
***tert*-Butyl((1*R*,3*R*)-1-(6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-methylpent -an-3-yl)(methyl)carbamate (67):** To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (*S*)-CBS catalyst (1.0 *M* in toluene, 0.016 mL, 0.016 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added BH_3•SMe_2 (2.0 *M* in THF, 0.08 mL, 0.167 mmol) and stirring was continued for 10 min at 0 °C. Then, a solution of ketone **66** (75 mg, 0.167 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirring was continued for 24 h while the temperature gradually increased to 25 °C. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (2 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish alcohol **67** (63 g, 84% yield) as a colorless oil. **67**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –2.8. (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3425, 2957, 2927, 2855, 1690, 1663, 1461, 1365, 1254, 1153, 1113, 837, 776, 670 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.67 (t, J = 7.7 Hz,

1H), 7.39 – 7.31 (m, 2H), 4.88 – 4.71 (m, 2H), 4.50 (dd, *J* = 20.9, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (brs, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 1.92 (s, 1H), 1.68-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.48 (d, *J* = 14.5 Hz, 9H), 0.95 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 9H), 0.90 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 6.5 Hz, 6H), 0.11 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 162.1, 160.0, 157.8, 137.1, 118.5, 117.9, 80.0, 71.0, 66.1, 66.0, 58.5, 38.5, 30.0, 28.4, 25.9, 20.1, 18.3, -5.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{24}H_{44}N_2O_4Si$ [*M*+Na^+] 475.2968 found 475.2952.



68a

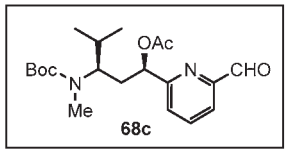
(1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-1-(6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)-4-methylpentyl acetate (68a): To a stirred solution of alcohol **67** (150 mg, 0.332 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) at 0 °C was added Et_3N (0.18 mL, 1.33 mmol), followed by acetic anhydride (0.09 mL, 0.99 mmol) and DMAP (4.0 mg, 0.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish acetate **68a** (154 mg, 94% yield) as a colorless oil. **68a**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +4.6 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3319, 2959, 2891, 1722, 1662, 1441, 1367, 1190, 1121, 1059, 1035, 923, 840 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.64 (td, *J* = 7.8, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 19.6, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 4.93 – 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.07 (s, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 2.25 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.11 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 3H), 1.93 – 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.62 (s, 1H), 1.43 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 9H), 0.94 (s, 12H), 0.84 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.10 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.4, 161.0, 158.8, 156.2, 137.1, 118.9, 118.6, 79.0, 73.2, 66.1, 56.8, 34.9, 30.5, 28.4, 28.4, 25.9, 21.1, 20.0, 19.6, 18.3, -5.4; HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{46}N_2O_5Si$ [*M*+Na^+] 517.3074 found 517.3053.



68b

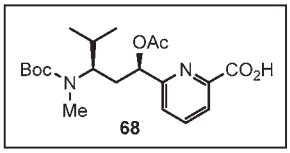
(1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-1-(6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-4-methylpentyl acetate (68b): To a stirred solution of compound **68a** (150 mg, 0.30 mmol) in THF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added TBAF (1*M* in THF, 0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred for an additional 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 30→80% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure alcohol **68b** (110 mg, 96%) as a colorless oil. **68b**: R_f = 0.2 (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +9.6 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3437, 2965, 2922, 1743, 1671, 1578, 1456, 1367, 1228, 1152, 1131, 1044, 752 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR:

($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.64 (td, J = 7.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (ddd, J = 31.2, 13.0, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 5.62 (ddd, J = 40.2, 10.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.24 – 3.73 (m, 2H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.18 (dtd, J = 14.9, 7.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.13 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 1.93 (ddd, J = 14.9, 12.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 1.65 (ddd, J = 13.2, 10.1, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 9H), 0.94 (dd, J = 6.6, 2.2 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (dd, J = 6.8, 4.7 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.4, 159.0, 158.3, 156.2, 137.4, 119.4, 118.7, 79.1, 73.0, 63.6, 57.8, 34.9, 30.4, 28.4, 28.4, 21.0, 19.9, 19.6; HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{32}N_2O_5$ [M+Na^+] 403.2209 found 403.2193.



68c

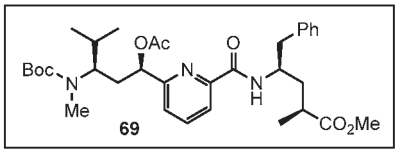
(1*R*,3*R*)-3-((*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-1-(6-formylpyridin-2-yl)-4-methylpentyl acetate (68c): To a stirred solution of alcohol **68b** (120 mg, 0.315 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) at 25 °C was added DMP (201 mg, 0.47 mmol) and stirring continue for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$: $Na_2S_2O_3$ (1:1, 5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure alcohol **68c** (106 mg, 89%) as a colorless oil. **68c**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +2.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2968, 2925, 1744, 1714, 1686, 1590, 1456, 1366, 1226, 1151, 1131, 1046, 754 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 10.04 (s, 1H), 7.97 – 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.49 (ddd, J = 21.7, 6.3, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.69 (ddd, J = 36.7, 10.6, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (d, J = 130.6 Hz, 1H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.28 – 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.15 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 1.99 (ddd, J = 15.0, 11.9, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (td, J = 6.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.43 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 9H), 0.95 (dd, J = 6.6, 1.9 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (dd, J = 6.7, 2.1 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 193.5, 170.5, 160.9, 156.2, 152.3, 137.7, 124.7, 120.2, 79.2, 73.0, 56.8, 34.8, 30.4, 28.4, 28.3, 21.0, 20.0, 19.6; HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{30}N_2O_5$ [M+Na^+] 401.2052 found 401.2051.



68

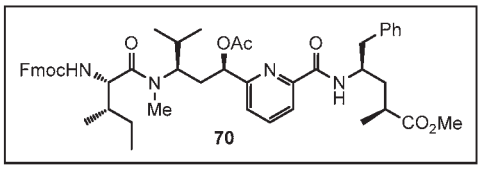
6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)picolinic acid (68): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **68c** (100 mg, 0.264 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (4 mL) at 25 °C were consecutively added a solution of 2-methyl-2-butene (0.2 mL, 1.98 mmol) in THF (1.0 mL), followed by a solution of $NaClO_2$ (129 mg, 1. 42 mmol) and NaH_2PO_4•H_2O (505 mg, 3.24 mmol) in H_2O (1.5 mL) and stirring was continued for 1 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with aqueous HCl (1N, 1 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford pure acid **68** (99 mg, 95%) as a colorless oil. **68**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +3.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2966,

2928, 1742, 1671, 1387, 1367, 1227, 1148, 1046, 750, 666 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.11 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (td, J = 7.7, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (dd, J = 15.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.66 (ddd, J = 33.8, 10.3, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, J = 110.9 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.26 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.93 (ddd, J = 14.9, 11.7, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 1.57, (s, 1H), 1.44 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 9H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 170.4, 163.9, 159.5, 156.2, 145.7, 139.2, 124.8, 122.7, 79.4, 72.5, 56.9, 34.8, 31.1, 30.4, 28.3, 20.9, 19.9, 19.5. HRMS calcd for $C_{20}H_{30}N_2O_6$ [M+H^+] 417.2002 found 417.1984.



69

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl) picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (69): To a stirred solution of **68** (30 mg, 0.076 mmol) in dry DMF (1.0 mL) at 0 °C were added HATU (87 mg, 0.22 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.06 mL, 1.488 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **6** (25 mg, 0.114 mmol) in dry DMF (0.2 mL) was then added and the stirring was continue for 24 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (2 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 30→90% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure dipeptide **69** (43 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil. **69**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3377, 2969, 2929, 1738, 1683, 1517, 1453, 1367, 1228, 1157, 1048, 766, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.05 (ddd, J = 8.8, 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (td, J = 7.8, 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (ddd, J = 16.6, 7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.30 – 7.11 (m, 5H), 5.62 (ddd, J = 47.1, 10.6, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (qdd, J = 10.2, 6.7, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.19 – 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.62 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 3H), 2.98 – 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 2.61 (dtt, J = 11.5, 8.5, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 2.13 – 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.86 (ddd, J = 14.9, 11.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (s, 1H), 1.68 – 1.59 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.18 (dd, J = 7.1, 1.8 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (dd, J = 6.6, 4.2 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 170.4, 163.5, 158.9, 156.2, 149.2, 138.2, 137.5, 129.5, 128.3, 126.5, 122.5, 121.1, 79.2, 72.8, 56.7, 51.8, 48.3, 41.0, 37.9, 36.4, 35.1, 30.5, 28.4, 21.0, 20.2, 19.9, 19.6, 17.6; HRMS calcd for $C_{33}H_{47}N_3O_7$ [M+Na^+] 620.3312 found 620.3292.

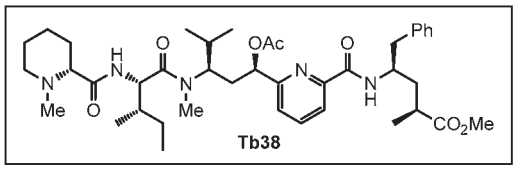


70

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-((*S*)-*sec*-butyl)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (70): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **69** (30 mg, 0.047 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.0 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.16 mL, 2.142 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the

volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (30 mg, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.06 mL, 0.33 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Fmoc-Ile-F[8] (**8**, 80 mg, 0.22 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure tripeptide **70** (40 mg, 96%) as a colorless oil. **70**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +3.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3291, 2964, 1724, 1678, 1645, 1520, 1452, 1230, 1033, 741 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.06 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.87 – 7.71 (m, 4H), 7.58 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44 – 7.14 (m, 11H), 5.52 – 5.31 (m, 2H), 4.55 (dd, *J* = 9.7, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.50 – 4.29 (m, 3H), 4.21 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.96 (dd, *J* = 13.8, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.70 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.57 (m, 6H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.04 – 0.96 (m, 6H), 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 0.82 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.5, 173.5, 170.2, 163.4, 158.7, 156.4, 149.3, 143.9, 141.3, 138.3, 137.5, 129.6, 128.3, 127.7, 127.0, 126.5, 125.1, 122.2, 121.2, 119.9, 73.1, 67.0, 55.8, 51.8, 48.1, 47.2, 40.8, 37.7, 37.4, 37.3, 36.4, 34.8, 30.0, 29.4, 23.9, 20.9, 20.0, 19.6, 17.5, 16.0, 11.2. HRMS calcd for $C_{49}H_{60}N_4O_8$ [*M*+Na^+] 855.4309 found 855.4280.

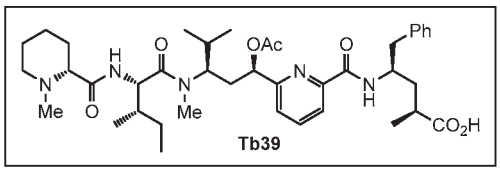


Tb38

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb38): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **70** (40 mg, 0.048 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.11 mL, 0.769 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL), and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (30 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (21 mg, 0.147 mmol) in DMF (1.5 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (56 mg, 0.147 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (30 mg, 0.049 mmol), and Et_3N (0.04 mL, 0.295 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **Tb38** (23 mg, 66%) as a colorless oil. **Tb38**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +16.0 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3377, 2959, 2926, 1738, 1674, 1641, 1516, 1453, 1371, 1229, 1052, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600

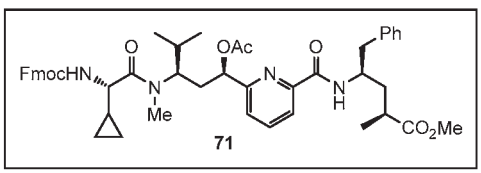
MHz) δ = 8.06 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 – 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.22 – 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.05 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (dd, J = 11.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (dd, J = 9.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 4.44 (tdd, J = 9.7, 6.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.94 – 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.62 (dqd, J = 8.9, 7.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.53 (s, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.16 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 4H), 2.09 – 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.89 – 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.73 – 1.46 (m, 7H), 1.44 – 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.17 (dd, J = 7.0, 3.4 Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.5, 174.3, 173.4, 170.3, 163.4, 158.7, 149.2, 138.3, 137.4, 129.6, 128.3, 126.5, 122.1, 121.1, 73.2, 69.7, 55.4, 52.9, 51.8, 48.1, 44.9, 40.8, 37.8, 37.4, 37.1, 36.9, 36.4, 35.0, 30.4, 30.0, 29.3, 25.1, 24.5, 23.3, 21.0, 20.0, 19.6, 17.5, 16.0, 10.9; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{62}N_5O_7$ [M+H$^+$] 736.4649 found 736.4666.



Tb39

(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2 carboxamido) pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid (Tb39): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb39** (20 mg, 0.027 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (98 mg, 0.544 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting hydroxyl acid (20 mg, quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

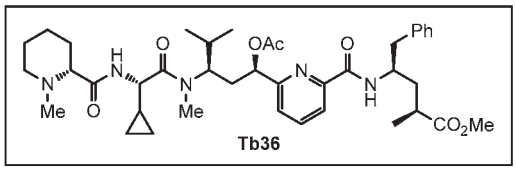
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (20 mg, 0.029 mmol) in pyridine (0.2 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.01 ml, 0.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to obtained **Tb39** (13 mg, 68% yield) as a colorless oil. **Tb39**: R_f = 0.32 (silica gel 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +20.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3286, 2959, 2924, 2853, 1635, 1544, 1497, 1463, 1086, 751 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.06 (dt, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 15.1, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 – 7.17 (m, 6H), 5.67 – 5.42 (m, 1H), 4.80 (dd, J = 9.6, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 – 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.07 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 3H), 3.02 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.98 – 2.85 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 1H), 2.53 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 3H), 2.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 5H), 2.06 – 1.74 (m, 6H), 1.36 (q, J = 12.9 Hz, 6H), 1.23 – 1.16 (m, 2H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (dd, J = 9.4, 6.6 Hz, 6H), 0.94 – 0.88 (m, 3H), 0.84 (dd, J = 6.4, 3.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 177.5, 173.7, 173.3, 170.6, 164.3, 158.8, 148.7, 138.4, 137.6, 129.3, 128.5, 126.6, 122.4, 121.4, 74.0, 69.9, 55.5, 53.2, 48.8, 44.5, 42.2, 41.1, 36.8, 36.1, 34.9, 34.6, 30.1, 30.0, 24.9, 24.6, 23.2, 21.0, 20.1, 20.0, 19.9, 16.7, 15.9, 10.9. HRMS calcd for $C_{40}H_{60}N_5O_7$ [M+H$^+$] 722.4493 found 722.4471.



71

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-5-cyclopropyl-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-8-isopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (71): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **69** (15 mg, 0.023 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.08 mL, 1.071 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (15 mg, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.03 mL, 0.33 mmol) in DMF (0.7 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Fmoc-Ile-F (**43**, 38 mg, 0.11 mmol) in DMF (0.2 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→70% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure tripeptide **71** (18.5 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil. **71**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +11.0 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3374, 2924, 2853, 1735, 1643, 1519, 1453, 1372, 1231, 1050, 843, 738, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.07 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 3H), 7.60 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 3.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45 – 7.35 (m, 4H), 7.35 – 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.24 – 7.13 (m, 4H), 5.70 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.45 (dq, *J* = 9.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.41 – 4.28 (m, 3H), 4.22 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.06 – 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.94 – 2.88 (m, 3H), 2.62 (s, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.13 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.85 (t, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 1.82 (s, 1H), 1.65 (ddd, *J* = 14.1, 9.8, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (q, *J* = 10.8, 7.8 Hz, 3H), 0.67 – 0.37 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.5, 172.8, 170.3, 163.3, 158.7, 156.1, 149.2, 143.9, 141.3, 138.3, 137.5, 129.6, 128.3, 127.7, 127.1, 126.5, 125.2, 122.2, 121.2, 120.0, 72.9, 67.0, 53.6, 51.8, 48.1, 47.2, 40.8, 37.7, 36.5, 35.0, 29.7, 21.0, 20.0, 19.8, 17.5, 14.2, 3.4, 2.1; HRMS calcd for $C_{48}H_{56}N_4O_8$ [*M*+Na^+] 839.3996 found 839.3374.

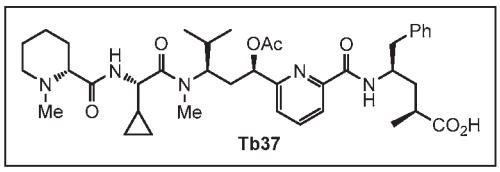


Tb36

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb36): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **71** (12 mg, 0.014 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.03 mL, 0.235 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL), and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (10 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (4.5 mg, 0.031 mmol) in DMF (1.0 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (18 mg, 0.047 mmol) followed by above obtained crude amine (10 mg, 0.015 mmol), **and** Et_3N (0.01 mL, 0.094 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10

mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→18% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **Tb36** (6.5 mg, 62%) as a colorless oil. **Tb36**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +24.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3387, 2960, 2927, 1735, 1646, 1623, 1572, 1522, 1455, 1232, 1028, 840 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.06 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dt, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (q, J = 6.8, 5.9 Hz, 3H), 7.19 (td, J = 5.7, 5.3, 2.4 Hz, 3H), 5.46 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.48 – 4.34 (m, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 5H), 2.61 (dddd, J = 11.6, 8.7, 7.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.53 – 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 4H), 2.04 (ddt, J = 16.3, 11.4, 5.6 Hz, 2H), 1.89 – 1.76 (m, 3H), 1.75 – 1.49 (m, 5H), 1.34 (s, 1H), 1.27 – 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.17 (dd, J = 7.1, 3.4 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.69 – 0.57 (m, 1H), 0.53 (ddt, J = 12.8, 8.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 0.46 – 0.33 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.5, 174.0, 172.7, 170.3, 163.3, 158.9, 149.4, 138.3, 137.4, 129.6, 128.3, 126.5, 122.2, 121.2, 72.8, 69.7, 55.4, 52.1, 51.8, 48.1, 44.6, 40.8, 37.7, 36.4, 35.0, 34.9, 30.6, 29.8, 29.1, 25.2, 23.3, 21.0, 19.9, 19.6, 17.5, 13.9, 3.7, 2.5. HRMS calcd for $C_{40}H_{57}N_5O_7$ [M+H^+] 720.4336 found 720.4339.

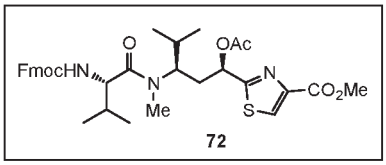


Tb37

(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(6-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carbox -amido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)picolinamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid (Tb37): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb36** (12 mg, 0.016 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (60 mg, 0.33 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting hydroxyl acid (12 mg, quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

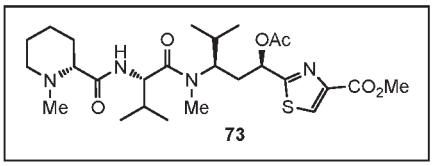
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (12 mg, 0.018 mmol) in pyridine (0.2 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.006 ml, 0.072 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to **Tb37** (7.6 mg, 65% yield) as a colorless oil. **Tb37**: R_f = 0.2 (silica gel 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +278.0 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3285, 2957, 2927, 2843, 1714, 1638, 1544, 1497, 1463, 1082, 752 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.32 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, J = 13.9, 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.33 – 7.15 (m, 5H), 5.53 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.57 – 4.28 (m, 2H), 3.00 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 3H), 2.99 – 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.62 (s, 1H), 2.51 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.21 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.14 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 3H), 2.11 – 1.76 (m, 6H), 1.53 (s, 4H), 1.47 – 1.34 (m, 1H), 1.31 – 1.18 (m, 3H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.63 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 0.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 0.45 – 0.34 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 177.4, 173.7, 172.6, 170.8, 164.3, 158.7, 148.6, 138.5, 137.5, 129.3, 128.5, 126.6, 122.7, 121.5, 73.9, 69.9, 55.5, 52.4, 48.6, 44.4, 42.2, 41.1, 38.3, 37.0, 36.1, 34.9,

30.4, 29.9, 25.0, 23.3, 21.1, 21.0, 19.6, 16.6, 13.7, 3.6, 2.5; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{56}N_5O_7$ [*M*+H$^+$] 706.4180 found 706.4186.



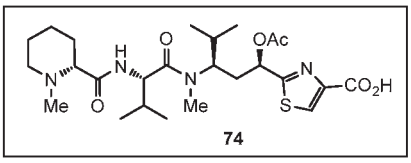
72

Methyl 2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-5,8-diisopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (72): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **58**, Boc-group was removed through the action of TFA, followed by coupling with compound **46,** furnishing compound **72** as an off-white amorphous solid (31 mg, 73% for the two steps). **72**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +0.57 (c = 1.40, $CHCl_3$); R_f = 0.53 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3294, 2963, 2875, 1720, 1638, 1502, 1479, 1450, 1410, 1370, 1323, 1296, 1216, 1099, 1027, 991, 936, 915, 852, 757, 742, 665 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.33 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 5.72 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (dd, *J* = 9.4, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 4.40 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.41 – 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.29 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.00 (td, *J* = 13.1, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.78 – 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.03-0.97 (m, 6H), 0.93 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 173.5, 171.1, 170.0, 161.6, 156.4, 146.8, 143.8, 141.2, 127.8, 127.6, 127.0, 125.1, 119.9, 69.6, 66.9, 56.2, 52.5, 47.2, 34.3, 30.9, 29.8, 20.8, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{34}H_{41}N_3O_7S$ [*M*+Na$^+$] 658.2557 found 658.2553.



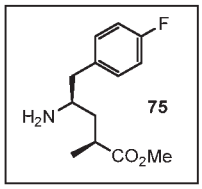
73

Methyl 2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido) butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylate (73): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb2**, compound **73** was obtained as an off-white amorphous solid (22 mg, 78% for two steps). **73**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.41 (c = 1.40, MeOH); R_f = 0.54 (silica gel, 10 % MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3386, 2960, 2874, 2794, 1740, 1641, 1485, 1412, 1389, 1371, 1324, 1217, 1100, 1046, 990, 935, 845, 779, 765 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 8.37 (s, 1H), 5.71 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 3.09-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.87 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 2.39 – 2.29 (m, 4H), 2.27 – 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.90 – 1.77 (m, 3H), 1.72 (d, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 1H), 1.68 – 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.42 – 1.33 (m, 1H), 1.03-0.99 (m, 6H), 0.97 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, CD_3OD) δ = 172.9, 172.1, 171.0, 169.7, 160.9, 145.5, 127.6, 69.3, 67.9, 54.5, 54.1, 50.8, 42.4, 33.7, 29.4, 29.3, 28.8, 23.6, 21.8, 18.8, 18.43, 18.42, 18.3, 16.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{42}N_4O_6S$ [*M*+Na$^+$] 561.2717 found 561.2700.



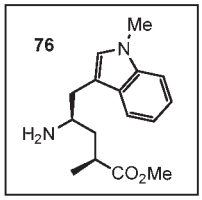
74

2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (74): According to the procedure described for the **synthesis** of **62**, acid **74** was obtained as a colorless oil (20 mg, 74% for the two steps). **74**: FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3400, 2961, 2873, 1750, 1637, 1473, 1370, 1222, 1044, 778; R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 16% MeOH / 4% NH_4OH / CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 7.88 (s, 1H), 5.64 (s, 1H), 4.57 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.16 (s, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.63 (s, 1H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.27 – 2.11 (m, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 2H), 2.02 – 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.72 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 2H), 1.61 (qd, J = 13.1, 3.6 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 1H), 1.01 – 0.82 (m, 9H), 0.74 (s, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 174.5, 171.7, 168.6, 155.0, 124.8, 79.0, 71.6, 68.8, 56.7, 56.2, 43.6, 35.9, 31.2, 30.9, 30.7, 24.8, 23.0, 20.9, 20.6, 20.5, 20.4, 20.3, 18.3 ppm. HRMS calcd for $C_{25}H_{41}N_4O_6S$ [M+H^+] 525.2747 found 525.2741.



75

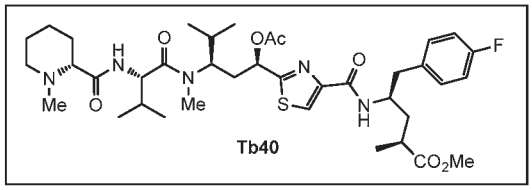
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpentanoate (75): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **6**, compound **75** was obtained as its HCl salt as a white solid (90 mg, 52% for the two steps). **75**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –7.5 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3389, 2915, 2034, 1734, 1601, 1510, 1435, 1224, 1158, 1090, 826, 815, 769 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.46 (s, 2H), 7.27 (s, 2H), 7.03 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.14 (d, J = 206.4 Hz, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.6, 162.8, 161.2, 131.2, 115.8, 52.5, 52.4, 39.3, 36.1, 18.1, 17.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{13}H_{18}FNO_2$ [M+H^+] 240.1400 found 240.1400.



76

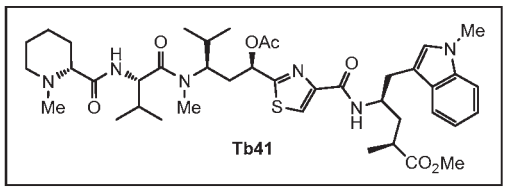
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-amino-2-methyl-5-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)pentanoate (76): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **6**, compound **76** was obtained as its HCl salt as a yellowish solid (120 mg, 64% for the two steps). **75**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +2.8 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3397, 2935, 1728, 1613, 1509, 1474, 1378, 1330, 1251, 1204, 1159, 1131, 741 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.39 (s, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.26-7.04 (m, 4H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.60 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.29-3.0 (m, 3H), 2.24-1.93 (m, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.0, 137.2, 128.8, 127.6, 121.8, 119.1, 118.8,

109.4, 107.4, 52.1, 51.7, 36.5, 36.3, 32.8, 29.4, 17.8 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{16}H_{22}N_2O_2$ [*M*+Na^+] 275.1760 found 275.1750.



Tb40

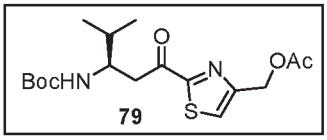
Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxam ido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpentanoate (Tb40): To a stirred solution of acid **74** (10 mg, 0.019 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) was added HATU (8.3 mg, 0.022 mmol) followed by a solution of fluoro compound **75** (5.2 mg, 0.022 mmol) and Et_3N (0.006 mL, 0.0456 mmol), in DMF (0.1 mL) at 25 °C, and stirring continued for 18 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 × 5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3%→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish analog **Tb40** (10.6 mg, 75%) as a light yellow amorphous solid. **Tb40**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +5.1 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 2956, 2922, 2852, 1736, 1645, 1542, 1509, 1463, 1371, 1221, 830 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.11 (t, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 7.03 – 6.91 (m, 2H), 5.68 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 4.34 (tdd, *J* = 10.2, 6.7, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 3H), 2.98 – 2.80 (m, 3H), 2.61 (dqd, *J* = 9.1, 7.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (q, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (ddd, *J* = 14.8, 11.3, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.11 – 1.92 (m, 4H), 1.86 – 1.46 (m, 7H), 1.37 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.06 – 0.95 (m, 9H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.5, 173.4, 170.1, 169.7, 162.5, 160.3, 149.9, 133.2, 130.9, 123.6, 115.3, 115.1, 69.7, 69.3, 55.4, 53.7, 51.7, 48.6, 44.9, 40.3, 37.6, 36.4, 34.5, 30.7, 30.5, 29.9, 29.5, 25.1, 23.3, 20.8, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.9, 17.6, 17.2; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{56}FN_5O_7S$ [*M*+Na^+] 768.3782 found 768.3790.



Tb41

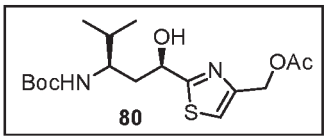
Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxam ido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)pen -tanoate (Tb41): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb40**, analog **41** was synthesized as a yellowish oil. **Tb40**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +3.6 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 2922, 2852, 1736, 1644, 1465, 1373, 1221, 742 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.68 – 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.29 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.12 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.63 (ddd, *J* = 11.6, 7.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (td, *J* = 15.1, 12.2, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.16 – 3.00 (m, 2H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 3H),

2.90 (s, 1H), 2.62 (ddt, J = 11.9, 9.0, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 1H), 2.29 – 2.20 (m, 3H), 2.16 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 3H), 2.13 – 1.91 (m, 4H), 1.83 – 1.47 (m, 8H), 1.40 – 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.16 (dd, J = 7.1, 2.5 Hz, 3H), 1.07 – 0.93 (m, 10H), 0.78 (dd, J = 6.7, 3.7 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.7, 174.4, 173.4, 170.1, 169.7, 160.4, 150.2, 136.9, 128.4, 127.6, 123.5, 121.6, 119.2, 118.9, 110.0, 109.1, 69.3, 55.4, 53.7, 51.7, 47.9, 45.0, 37.9, 36.6, 34.4, 32.7, 31.5, 30.7, 30.5, 29.9, 29.7, 25.1, 23.3, 20.8, 20.2, 20.0, 19.6, 17.9, 17.6, 17.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{60}N_6O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 803.4142 found 803.4141.



79

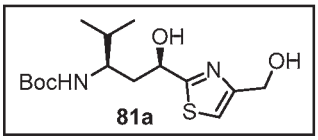
(*R*)-(2-(3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentanoyl)thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (79): To a stirred solution of aldehyde **78** (383 mg, 1.78 mmol) and thiazole compound **2** (140 mg, 0.89 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (17.8 mL) at 25 °C was added dropwise over 3 minutes $TMSN_3$ (0.18 mL, 1.33 mmol) followed by phenyliodobis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA, 574 mg, 1.33 mmol). After stirring for 12 hours at 25°C, more aldehyde **78** (383 mg, 1.78 mmol), $TMSN_3$ (0.18 mL, 1.33 mmol) and PIFA (574 mg, 1.33 mmol) were added portion-wise over 3 minutes at 25 °C and stirring was continued for an additional 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with Et_3N (1.46 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→30% EtOAc in hexanes) to produce ketone **79** (186 mg, 56% yield) as a colorless oil. **79**: R_f = 0.34 (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –14.4 (c = 1.3, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3368, 3104, 2965, 2932, 2876, 1742, 1690, 1512, 1443, 1390, 1365, 1308, 1223, 1168, 1111, 1029, 1009, 935, 866, 779, 725 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 4.85 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (dd, J = 9.0, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.91 (dd, J = 12.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.99 – 0.90 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 192.5, 170.5, 167.1, 155.5, 153.4, 124.8, 79.1, 61.5, 53.1, 41.0, 32.1, 28.3, 20.9, 19.3, 18.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{26}N_2O_5S$ [M+Na] $^+$ 393.1455 found 393.1459.



80

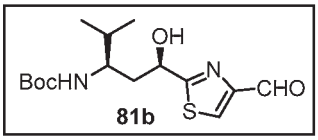
(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-1-hydroxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazol-4-yl)methyl acetate (80): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (*S*)-CBS catalyst (1*M* in THF, 0.13 mL, 0.13 mmol) in THF (6.5 mL) was added BH_3•THF (1*M* in THF, 0.65 mL, 0.65 mmol) and stirring was continued for 10 minutes at 0 °C. Then, a solution of ketone **79** (242 mg, 0.65 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirring was continued for 18 hours while the temperature gradually increased to 25 °C. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (5.0 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with brine (2 × 20 mL). The organic layer was dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish alcohol **80** (201 mg, 83% yield) as a colorless oil. **80**: R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +17.7 (c = 0.65, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat)

ν_{max}: 3351, 2964, 2931, 1742, 1685, 1525, 1390, 1366, 1312, 1247, 1171, 1027, 868, 776 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.23 (s, 1H), 5.16 (dd, J = 26.4, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.97 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 3.77-3.70 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99 (t, J = 12.7, , 1H), 1.81 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.77-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.98-0.91 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 170.7, 157.9, 150.5, 117.6, 80.4, 69.1, 61.8, 52.3, 42.1, 32.2, 28.3, 21.0, 19.4, 18.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{28}N_2O_5S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 395.1611 found 395.1595.



81a

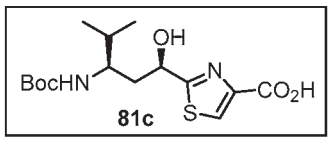
***tert*-Butyl (1*R*,3*R*)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-4-methylpentan-3-yl carbamate (81a):** To a stirred solution of alcohol **80** (183 mg, 0.49 mmol) in methanol (15.0 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (265 mg, 1.92 mmol) at 25°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at 25°C and then quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (3.0 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL) and washed with brine (2 × 15 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated and the obtained residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→70% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish the corresponding diol **81a** (154 mg, 95% yield) as a colorless oil: R_f = 0.25 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +7.9 (c = 0.61, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3332, 2963, 2931, 2874, 1685, 1528, 1467, 1429, 1391, 1366, 1312, 1250, 1170, 1065, 1021, 973, 868, 755 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.13 (s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 4.95 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.61 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78-3.70 (m, 1H), 2.02 – 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.85 – 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.74 (dt, J = 19.3, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 0.98-0.92 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 157.9, 155.6, 114.5, 80.3, 69.0, 61.0, 52.3, 42.0, 32.2, 28.3, 19.3, 18.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{26}N_2O_4S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 353.1505 found 353.1493.



81b

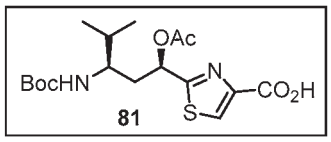
***tert*-Butyl (1*R*,3*R*)-1-(4-formylthiazol-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-3-ylcarbamate (81b):** To a stirred solution of the diol **81a** (154 mg, 0.475 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL) at 25 °C was added TEMPO (7.5 mg, 0.0475 mmol), followed by bis(acetoxy)iodobenzene (BAIB, 153 mg, 0.475mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at 25 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution (5.0 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 × 10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained crude aldehyde was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the corresponding hydroxy-aldehyde **81b** (153 mg, 98% yield) as a colorless oil; R_f = 0.37 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +1.24 (c = 0.81, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3345, 3099, 2963, 2930, 2874, 1691, 1522, 1488, 1430, 1391, 1366, 1312, 1249,

1169, 1128, 1071, 1020, 1008, 974, 868, 777, 701cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 5.30 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 5.03 – 4.94 (m, 1H), 4.59 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 3.79 – 3.66 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.86 – 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.75 (dt, J = 13.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.00-0.92 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 184.4, 177.5, 158.1, 154.9, 128.8, 80.5, 69.0, 52.3, 41.7, 32.2, 28.3, 19.4, 18.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{24}N_2O_4S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 351.1349 found 351.1344.



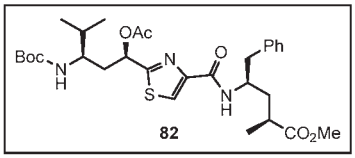
81c

2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-1-hydroxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (81): To a stirred solution of the aldehyde **81b** (121 mg, 0.365 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (9.0 mL) at 25 °C was consecutively added a solution of 2-methyl-2-butene (0.3 mL, 2.74 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL), followed by a solution of $NaClO_2$ (178 mg, 1.98 mmol) and NaH_2PO_4•H_2O (0.7 g, 4.46 mmol) in H_2O (4.5 mL) and stirring was continued for 12 hours at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with aqueous HCl (1*N*, 4 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), and washed with brine (2 × 15 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude acid which was used in the next step without further purification.



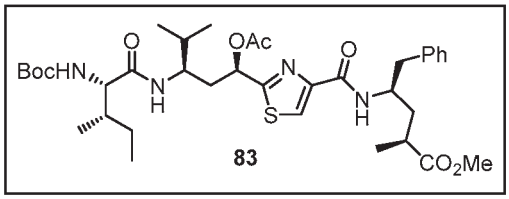
81

2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (81): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the crude acid (95 mg) from last step reaction in CH_2Cl_2 (2.8 mL) was added DMAP (3.4 mg, 0.03 mmol), Et_3N (0.23 mL, 1.65 mmol), then acetic anhydride (0.08 mL, 0.82 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was diluted with EtOAc (120 mL) and washed with brine (2 × 10 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude acid was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give **81** (83 mg, 78% yield in 2 steps) as a colorless oil. R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –24.2 (c = 1.0, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3336, 2967, 1751, 1697, 1615, 1486, 1365, 1219, 1170, 1086, 1041, 1015, 974, 919, 865, 828, 800, 773, 701 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.73-3.55 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.17(m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 – 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.97-0.82 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 171.9, 169.6, 165.1, 156.4, 150.9, 122.7, 77.8, 69.6, 51.0, 36.5, 32.4, 26.8, 18.8, 17.6, 16.6 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{17}H_{26}N_2O_6S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 409.1404 found 409.1412.



82

(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentyl) thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (82): To a stirred solution of **81** (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) were added amine **6** (26.8 mg, 0.10 mmol), Et_3N (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol), and HATU (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) was added to the above solution at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes then stirred at 25 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) and dried with Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **82** (28.7 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil. **82**: R_f = 0.63 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +16.6 (c = 0.89, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat): 3341, 3110, 2967, 2930, 1736, 1711, 1662, 1540, 1495, 1456, 1435, 1390, 1367, 1303, 1247, 1220, 1171, 1084, 1042, 1018, 974, 921, 867, 833, 774, 753, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (dd, *J* = 10.8, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 4.50 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.95 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.66 – 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.16 – 2.11 (m, 1H), 2.01 (ddd, *J* = 13.6, 9.5, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 1.96 – 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.75 (dt, *J* = 12.9, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 1.62 – 1.57 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.16 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.00-0.90 (m, 6H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 170.3, 170.0, 160.4, 155.6, 150.0, 137.6, 129.5, 128.4, 126.5, 123.3, 79.4, 69.6, 51.8, 51.4, 48.4, 41.2, 37.9, 37.7, 36.4, 32.7, 28.3, 20.8, 19.1, 17.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}N_3O_7S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 612.2714 found 612.2697.

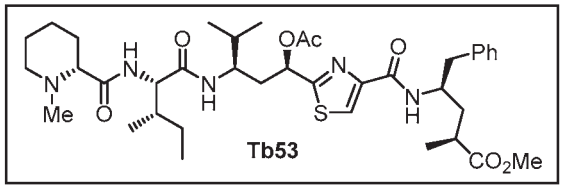


83

(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((6*S*,9*R*,11*R*)-6-*sec*-butyl-9-isopropyl-2,2-dimethyl-4,7,13-trioxo-3,12-dioxa-5,8-diazatetradecan-11-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (83): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **82** (17.8 mg, 0.03 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2.0 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.40 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours while warming up to 25 °C. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude TFA-ammonium salt, which was used for the following step reaction without further purification.

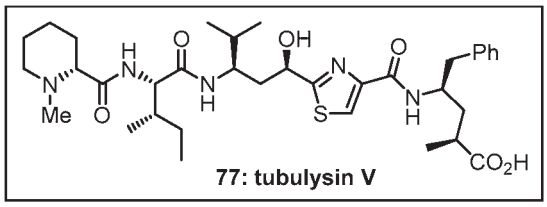
To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step in DMF (0.50 mL) was added Et_3N (0.04 mL, 0.30 mmol) and Boc-Ile-OH (**8**) (14.0 mg, 0.06 mmol), then HATU (45.6 mg, 0.12 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes, then stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 × 10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→70% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **83** (19.4 mg, 92% yield in 2 steps) as a white amorphous solid. R_f = 0.43 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –0.47 (c = 0.855, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3303, 2965, 2934, 2877, 1738, 1682, 1648, 1536, 1492, 1456, 1368, 1314, 1292, 1228, 1171, 1084, 1044, 1021, 938, 867, 828, 781, 753, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.30 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, *J* = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (dd, *J* = 10.7,

2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 4.44-4.36 (m, 1H), 4.15-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.97 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.67 – 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.05 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.92 (s, 1H), 1.81 (dt, J = 19.1, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 1.62 (ddd, J = 14.2, 10.0, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 1.58-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.14-1.08 (m, 1H), 1.00-0.82 (m, 12H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 171.7, 170.0, 169.9, 160.4, 156.1, 150.0, 137.6, 129.5, 128.4, 126.5, 123.3, 80.1, 69.7, 59.7, 51.7, 50.0, 48.5, 41.3, 37.8, 37.7, 36.4, 35.4, 32.2, 28.3, 24.7, 20.8, 19.1, 17.8, 17.6, 15.8, 11.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{54}N_4O_8S$ [M+Na]$^+$ 725.3555 found 725.3553.



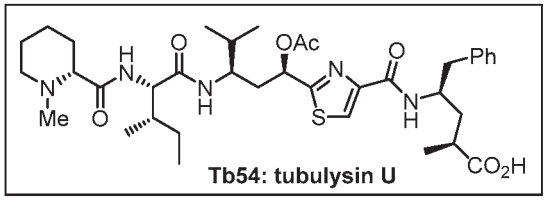
(2*S*,4*R*)-Methyl 4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-4-methyl-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine -2-carboxamido)pentanamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenyl pentanoate (Tb53): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **83** (16.0 mg, 0.023 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2.5 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained was used for the next step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (D)-*N*-methyl-pipecolinic acid **10** (6.6 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (0.5 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (26 mg, 0.07 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) and Et_3N (0.02 mL, 0.14 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (2 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **Tb53** (14.1 mg, 85% for the two steps) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb53**: R_f = 0.50 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +4.64 (c = 0.69, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3640, 3401, 2963, 2939, 2878, 1734, 1656, 1545, 1499, 1455, 1383, 1255, 1232, 1147, 1117, 1087, 1050, 1033, 842, 787, 741, 702 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.34 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.17 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (dd, J = 11.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.39 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.03 – 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.06 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.92 – 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.81 (s, 1H), 2.64 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.32 – 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.09 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.99 (ddd, J = 13.6, 9.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.84 (m, 2H), 1.83 – 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.72 (ddd, J = 14.1, 10.4, 3.9 Hz, 2H), 1.68 – 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.41 – 1.34 (m, 1H), 1.26 – 1.17 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.97 – 0.73 (m, 9H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 172.1, 171.7, 169.8, 169.7, 160.7, 148.8, 137.4, 128.4, 127.4, 125.5, 123.2, 69.2, 68.1, 57.4, 54.5, 50.3, 49.9, 48.3, 42.3, 40.4, 36.9, 36.1, 35.7, 35.5, 31.9, 29.3, 23.8, 23.7, 21.9, 18.8, 17.6, 16.4, 16.1, 14.3, 9.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na]$^+$ 750.3871 found 750.3860.



77: tubulysin V

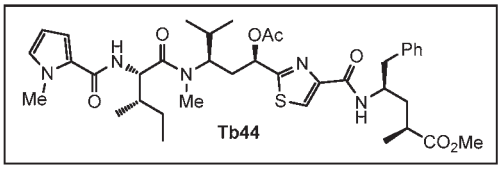
(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Hydroxy-4-methyl-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carbox amido)pentanamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid: tubulysin V (77): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb53** (11 mg, 0.015 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (1.0 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (27 mg, 0.15 mmol) at 25°C. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled down and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The obtained crude hydroxyl acid was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to provide **tubulysin V** (77) (6.8 mg, 68% yield) as a white amorphous solid. **Tubulysin V**: R_f = 0.40 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.49 (c = 0.185, MeOH); IR (film) ν_{max}: 3286, 2962, 2927, 2295, 1647, 1545, 1455, 1312, 1219, 1123, 1082, 771, 700, 663 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.19 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 1H), 4.80 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.38-4.32 (m, 1H), 4.20 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (dd, *J* = 14.6, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 2.56-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.41 (d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.15 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.01 – 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.78 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 1.73 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.66 – 1.58 (m, 3H), 1.40 – 1.37 (m, 1H), 1.33 – 1.27 (m, 3H), 1.25 – 1.19 (m, 1H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 3.1 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 177.3, 171.7, 171.4, 168.6, 161.2, 148.8, 137.5, 128.5, 127.3, 125.4, 122.4, 67.8, 66.7, 58.0, 54.2, 50.8, 48.8, 41.3, 40.2, 38.8, 37.2, 35.5, 31.8, 28.8, 28.5, 24.0, 22.5, 20.8, 17.6, 16.7, 16.7, 14.2, 9.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{53}N_5O_6S$ $[M+H]^+$ 672.3789 found 672.3790.



Tb54: tubulysin U

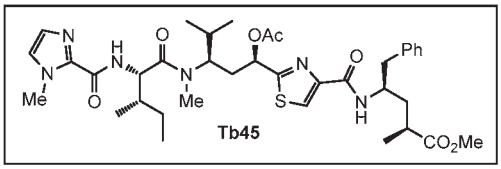
(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-4-methyl-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine -2-carbox amido)pentanamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid: tubulysin U (Tb54): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid **tubulysin V** (77) (5.0 mg, 0.007 mmol) in pyridine (1.0 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tubulysin U** (**Tb54**), (4.2 mg, 79% yield) as an amorphous colorless solid. **Tubulysin U** (**Tb545**): R_f = 0.43 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –5.0 (c = 0.10, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3287, 3028, 2960, 2928, 2855, 1748, 1649, 1544, 1496, 1463, 1370, 1312, 1221, 1144, 1087, 1034, 943, 784, 735, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.18 (m, 4H), 7.17-7.12 (m, 1H), 5.91 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H),

4.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.00 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.09 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 2.58-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.96 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.84 – 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.68 – 1.56 (m, 4H), 1.34-1.30 (m, 1H), 1.23 – 1.19 (m, 1H), 1.16 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.97 – 0.80 (m, 9H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 171.8, 169.8, 169.7, 160.7, 149.0, 137.7, 137.2, 128.4, 127.3, 125.3, 124.1, 123.0, 69.3, 67.8, 57.6, 54.4, 50.0, 49.2, 42.2, 39.8, 36.1, 35.5, 31.8, 29.1, 28.9, 28.8, 23.9, 23.6, 21.7, 18.7, 17.5, 17.0, 16.5, 14.3, 9.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{55}N_5O_7S$ [M+H]$^+$ 714.3895 found 714.3901.



Tb44

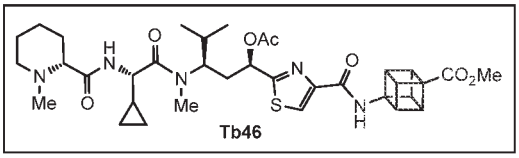
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb44): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb53**, Fmoc group was removed through the action of tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, followed by coupling with *N*-Me-2-pyrrole carboxylic acid **84**, furnishing analog **Tb44** as a off-white amorphous solid (54 mg, 74% for the two steps). **Tb44**: R_f = 0.44 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –19.0 (c = 1.25, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2966, 2876, 1736, 1630, 1540, 1492, 1435, 1371, 1285, 1220, 1170, 1095, 1054, 731, 702, 673 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.19 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.85 – 6.80 (m, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 3.9, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (dd, J = 3.9, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (dd, J = 11.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.65 – 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.38 (ddd, J = 14.5, 11.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.02 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.89 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.74 (ddd, J = 14.3, 10.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.33 – 1.17 (m, 2H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 173.7, 169.83, 169.79, 161.8, 160.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.5, 127.7, 127.4, 125.5, 124.3, 123.2, 112.4, 106.4, 69.3, 53.0, 50.3, 48.2, 47.6, 40.3, 36.8, 35.7, 35.6, 34.7, 33.7, 29.1, 23.7, 18.8, 18.5, 18.0, 16.1, 14.4, 9.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na]$^+$ 746.3558 found 746.3564.



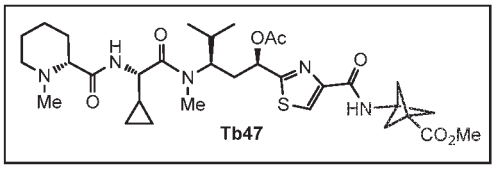
Tb45

Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-2-carboxamido)pentanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb45): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb53**, Fmoc group was removed through the action of tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, followed by coupling with *N*-Me-2-imidazole carboxylic acid **85**, furnishing analog **Tb45** as a off-white amorphous solid (54 mg, 74% for the two steps). **Tb45**: R_f = 0.33 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –26.2 (c = 1.50, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3389, 2965, 2876,

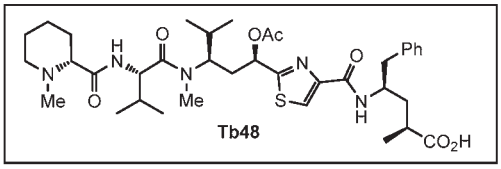
1735, 1646, 1536, 1496, 1474, 1370, 1285, 1220, 1084, 1047, 1033, 752, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 – 7.21 (m, 5H), 7.19 – 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.95 – 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.38 (ddd, J = 14.6, 11.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.26 (dd, J = 15.3, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 – 1.91 (m, 3H), 1.90 – 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.26 – 1.18 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.03 (m, 6H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 176.8, 176.3, 172.8, 169.8, 160.7, 158.4, 148.8, 137.7, 137.5, 128.5, 127.4, 126.7, 125.53, 125.45, 123.2, 69.2, 53.1, 50.3, 48.2, 40.4, 36.8, 36.1, 35.7, 33.9, 33.7, 29.0, 23.1, 18.8, 18.5, 18.1, 16.1, 15.7, 14.5, 9.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{52}N_6O_7S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 747.3510 found 747.3492.



Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-N-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-cubane-1-carboxylate (Tb46): To a stirred solution of **62** (11 mg, 0.02 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C were added HATU (38 mg, 0.1 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.03 mL, 0.2 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **29** (30 mg, 0.1 mmol) in dry DMF (0.2 mL) was then added and the stirring was continue for 16 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 05→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb46** (9.6 mg, 70 %) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb46**: R_f = 0.55 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +6.38 (c = 0.345, MeOH); FT-IR (neat): 2935, 1722, 1646, 1532, 1491, 1371, 1311, 1217, 1092, 1044, 749 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.16 (s, 1H), 5.79 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.24 (dd, J = 6.2, 3.9 Hz, 3H), 4.21 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (dd, J = 6.2, 4.0 Hz, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.95 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (ddd, J = 14.8, 11.5, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.88 – 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.80 – 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.65 (dd, J = 18.3, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 1.61 – 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.36 – 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.23 – 1.15 (m, 1H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.71 – 0.64 (m, 1H), 0.63 – 0.57 (m, 1H), 0.53 (td, J = 9.8, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 0.37 (td, J = 9.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 173.1, 172.9, 172.5, 169.9, 169.8, 160.6, 148.7, 123.4, 68.9, 68.4, 66.2, 55.4, 54.7, 52.9, 50.1, 49.5, 47.6, 44.3, 42.6, 33.6, 29.4, 28.8, 24.1, 22.3, 18.8, 18.4, 18.2, 12.3, 2.4, 1.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{47}N_5O_7S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 704.3088 found 704.3091.



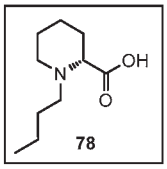
Methyl 3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxa mido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (Tb47): To a stirred solution of **62** (11 mg, 0.02 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C were added HATU (38 mg, 0.1 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.03 mL, 0.2 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **29** (25 mg, 0.1 mmol) in dry DMF (0.2 mL) was then added and the stirring was continue for 16 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 05→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb47** (9.3 mg, 72 %) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb47**: R_f = 0.54 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +9.58 (c = 0.24, MeOH); FT-IR (neat): 3309, 2929, 1742, 1645, 1535, 1489, 1349, 1205, 1049 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.15 (s, 1H), 5.77 (dd, J = 11.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.21 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 2.44 (s, 6H), 2.42 – 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.26 (dd, J = 21.6, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.11 – 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.86 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.80 – 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.67 – 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.61 – 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.19 (ddd, J = 13.3, 8.3, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.70 – 0.65 (m, 1H), 0.62 – 0.57 (m, 1H), 0.52 (td, J = 9.9, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 0.36 (td, J = 9.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 173.2, 172.9, 169.8, 169.7, 169.6, 161.6, 148.8, 123.5, 68.8, 68.4, 54.6, 53.4, 52.8, 50.3, 47.5, 44.7, 42.5, 35.2, 33.5, 29.4, 28.7, 24.1, 22.3, 18.8, 18.3, 18.2, 12.3, 2.3, 1.4 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{32}H_{47}N_5O_7S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 668.3088 found 668.3081.



Tb48

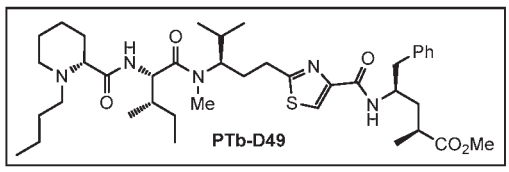
(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)but anamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic acid (Tb48): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb54**, methyl ester and OAc was removed through the action of trimethyltinhydroxide, followed by reacetylation with acetic anhydride, furnishing acid analog **Tb48** as a off-white amorphous solid (12 mg, 50% for the two steps). **Tb48**: R_f = 0.33 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –6.9 (c = 0.75, MeOH); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2962, 2303, 1752, 1642, 1543, 1496, 1408, 1370, 1221, 1087, 1034, 749, 704 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 1H), 5.73 (dd, J = 10.8, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.41-4.32 (m, 2H), 3.14-3.11 (m, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.00 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.95 – 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.46 – 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 – 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.28 (dd, J = 25.0, 12.7 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.00 (ddd, J = 13.5, 9.7, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 1.94-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.81 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 1.75 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 1.72 – 1.59 (m, 3H), 1.45 – 1.36 (m, 1H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (m, 6H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 181.6, 173.0, 172.9, 169.8, 169.5, 160.7, 149.1, 137.8, 128.6,

127.2, 125.3, 122.9, 69.2, 68.3, 54.6, 54.0, 49.4, 42.6, 39.8, 38.2, 37.8, 33.5, 29.5, 29.4, 29.0, 24.0, 22.1, 18.8, 18.5, 18.4, 18.3, 17.2, 16.5 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{37}H_{55}N_5O_7S$ $[M+H]^+$ 714.3895 found 714.3871.



78

(*R*)-1-Butylpiperidine-2-carboxylic acid (78): To a stirred solution of *D*-Pipecolinic acid **78a** (200 mg, 1.5 mmol) in anhydrous methanol (3 mL), under argon condition were added 10% Pd/C (50mg) followed by cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde (0.12 mL, 1.7 mmol) at 25 °C. The argon balloon was replaced with hydrogen, additionally aldehyde (0.06 ml, 0.08 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 20 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, wash with methanol and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford acid **78** (11.4 mg, 86%) as a white solid. **78**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 4.07 (s, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.37 – 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.25 – 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.81 (td, J = 12.7, 12.1, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (t, J = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1H), 1.90 – 1.71 (m, 3H), 1.68 – 1.58 (m, 3H), 1.39 (t, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.31 – 1.17 (m, 2H), 0.84 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.0, 68.0, 55.7, 51.3, 28.0, 25.4, 22.4, 21.6, 19.8, 13.2; HRMS calcd for $C_{10}H_{19}NO_2$ [M+H^+] 186.1494 found 186.1489.

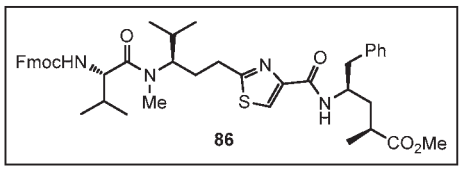


PTb-D49

Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((*R*)-1-butylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)-*N*,3-dimethylpentana mido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (PTb-D49): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **16** (15 mg, 0.02 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (10 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (*R*)-1-butylpiperidine-2-carboxylic acid **79** (10 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (0.5 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (21 mg, 0.05 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) and Et_3N (0.01 mL, 0.11 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (2 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **PTb-D49** (11.4 mg, 82%) as a colorless oil. **PTb-D49**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +10.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3292, 2958, 2928, 2873, 1735, 1671, 1636, 1541, 1497, 1460, 1260, 1198, 1096, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H

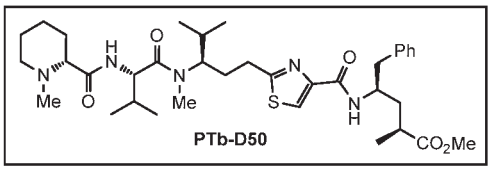
NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.26 – 7.16 (m, 5H), 4.78 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.47 – 4.33 (m, 2H), 3.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 3.07 (dt, J = 12.4, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.97 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.91 – 2.78 (m, 3H), 2.71 (dd, J = 10.3, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.65 – 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.16 – 2.08 (m, 2H), 2.04 (ddd, J = 13.9, 9.4, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 1.94 (td, J = 11.6, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 1.89 – 1.50 (m, 9H), 1.41 (ddt, J = 17.1, 12.9, 5.8 Hz, 3H), 1.27 (dt, J = 24.3, 7.5 Hz, 4H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (dd, J = 6.7, 5.3 Hz, 6H), 0.90 (td, J = 7.3, 1.6 Hz, 6H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 174.8, 173.1, 169.6, 160.7, 149.8, 137.8, 129.5, 128.3, 126.4, 122.3, 68.0, 57.2, 53.1, 51.7, 51.4, 48.6, 41.2, 38.2, 37.4, 36.5, 30.2, 30.1, 29.8, 29.7, 29.4, 24.7, 24.6, 23.4, 20.6, 20.1, 19.6, 17.9, 16.5, 15.8, 14.1, 11.3, 11.1; HRMS calcd for $C_{40}H_{63}N_5O_5S$ [M+Na^+] 748.4448 found 748.4437.



86

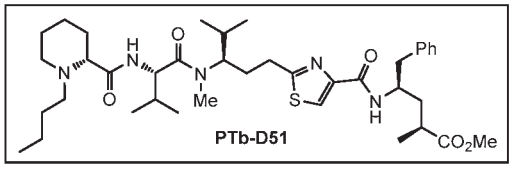
Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((S)-2-((((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-*N*,3-dimethylbutana mido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (86): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **15** (40 mg, 0.15 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.25 mL, 3.31 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (38 mg, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and i-Pr_2NEt (0.1 mL, 0.51 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of **86a** (255 mg, 0.722 mmol) in DMF (0.2 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→70% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure tripeptide **86** (53 mg, 95%) as a white amorphous solid. **77**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –12.4 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$: 3300, 2962, 2926, 1721, 1638, 1541, 1495, 1451, 1296, 1235, 1085, 1029, 758, 741, 701 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.63 – 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.39 (q, J = 8.3, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (dt, J = 15.0, 8.5 Hz, 4H), 7.24 – 7.12 (m, 4H), 5.55 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (dd, J = 9.4, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.44 – 4.33 (m, 3H), 4.30 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.94 – 2.74 (m, 3H), 2.72 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.17 – 2.09 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.72 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.68 – 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.00 – 0.89 (m, 6H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 173.1, 169.5, 160.6, 156.5, 149.8, 143.9, 141.3, 137.8, 129.5, 128.3, 127.7, 127.0, 126.4, 125.1, 122.3, 120.0, 67.0, 58.8, 56.4, 51.7, 48.6, 47.2, 41.2, 38.1, 36.5, 31.2, 30.2, 30.0, 29.3, 20.4, 20.1, 19.8, 19.7, 17.8, 17.3; HRMS calcd for $C_{44}H_{54}N_4O_6S$ [M+Na^+] 789.3662 found 789.3631.



Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (PTb-D50): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **86**(15 mg, 0.02 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (10 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

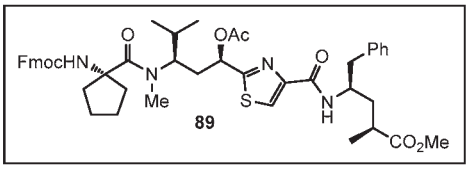
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (8 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (0.5 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (21 mg, 0.05 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) and Et_3N (0.01 mL, 0.11 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (2 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **PTb-D50** (10.6 mg, 81%) as a colorless oil. **PTb-D50**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +10.8 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3300, 2926, 2853, 1735, 1670, 1636, 1541, 1497, 1370, 1260, 1198, 1169, 1033, 745, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 3H), 7.22 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.81 – 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.40 (tdd, *J* = 10.2, 7.0, 4.2 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.97 (q, *J* = 9.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dq, *J* = 16.2, 9.8, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.84 – 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.66 – 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.53 – 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.06 (dddd, *J* = 39.1, 21.0, 9.7, 4.5 Hz, 4H), 1.87-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.62 (ddd, *J* = 14.2, 9.9, 4.5 Hz, 3H), 1.55-1.49 (m, 1H), 1.40 – 1.33 (m, 1H), 1.23 – 1.14 (m, 3H), 1.04 – 0.93 (m, 9H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 174.4, 173.1, 169.5, 160.7, 149.9, 137.9, 129.5, 128.3, 126.4, 122.2, 69.7, 58.5, 55.4, 54.1, 51.7, 48.6, 45.0, 41.2, 38.2, 36.5, 30.9, 30.5, 30.2, 30.0, 29.7, 29.4, 25.1, 23.3, 20.1, 19.9, 19.6, 18.2, 17.9; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{55}N_5O_5S$ [*M*+H^+] 670.4002 found 670.3997.



Methyl(2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((*R*)-3-((*S*)-2-((*R*)-1-butylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)-*N*,3-dimethylbutanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (PTb-

D51): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **86** (15 mg, 0.02 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (10 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

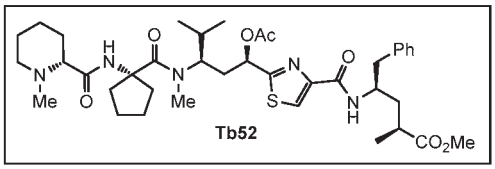
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of (*R*)-1-butylpiperidine-2-carboxylic acid **78** (10 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (0.5 ml) at 0 °C was added HATU (21 mg, 0.05 mmol) followed by the above obtained crude amine (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) and Et_3N (0.01 mL, 0.11 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (2 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford analog **PTb-D51** (10.6 mg, 76%) as a colorless oil. **PTb-D51**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3298, 2958, 2928, 2857, 1735, 1671, 1636, 1542, 1497, 1260, 1169, 1094, 744, 700 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 7.88 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25 – 7.17 (m, 5H), 4.75 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.47 – 4.31 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.08 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 3.00 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.85 – 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.80 (s, 1H), 2.73 (dd, *J* = 10.4, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.66 – 2.56 (m, 2H), 2.21 – 1.90 (m, 6H), 1.89 – 1.50 (m, 8H), 1.43 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 2H), 1.37 – 1.22 (m, 3H), 1.16 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 3.4 Hz, 3H), 1.04 – 0.94 (m, 9H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.6, 174.8, 173.2, 169.6, 160.7, 149.9, 137.8, 129.5, 128.3, 126.4, 122.3, 67.9, 57.0, 54.1, 51.7, 51.3, 48.6, 41.2, 38.6, 38.2, 36.5, 31.0, 30.2, 30.1, 29.7, 29.6, 29.4, 24.5, 23.4, 20.7, 20.4, 20.1, 19.8, 19.6, 18.2, 17.9, 14.1; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{55}N_5O_5S$ [*M*+Na^+] 734.4291 found 734.4298.



89

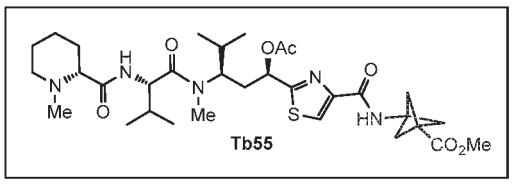
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-3-(1-((((9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-*N*-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxamido)-1-acetoxy-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentano -ate (89): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of compound **9**, Boc-group was removed through the action of TFA, followed by coupling of the resulted amine with compound **88**, furnishing compound **89** as a off-white amorphous solid (20 mg, 56% for the two steps). **89**: R_f = 0.33 (silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +19.5 (c = 0.21, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3312, 2960, 2874, 1732, 1644, 1541, 1495, 1451, 1370, 1224, 1087, 1047, 741, 702 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.75 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 3.9 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.38 (dd, *J* = 16.3, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.12-7.06 (m, 1H), 5.83-5.75 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.14(s, 1H), 4.50-4.42 (m, 2H), 4.41-4.35 (m, 1H), 4.20 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.82 (m, 1H), 2.60 – 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.38 – 2.27 (m, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.15 – 2.11 (m, 1H), 2.00 – 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.54 (m, 6H), 1.11 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$,

150 MHz) δ = 176.6,172.8, 170.9, 170.3, 160.4, 154.4, 150.0, 143.9, 141.4, 137.6, 129.6, 128.4, 127.7, 127.0, 126.5, 125.0, 123.4, 120.0, 99.8, 69.1, 67.7, 66.1, 51.8, 48.3, 47.4, 41.0, 37.6, 36.4, 34.8, 29.9, 24.5, 24.4, 21.0, 20.3, 19.8, 17.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{47}H_{56}N_4O_8S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 859.3711 found 859.3694.



Tb52

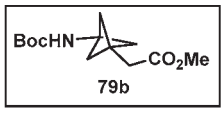
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-4-methyl-3-(*N*-methyl-1-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)cyclopentane-1-carboxamido)pentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-2-methyl-5-phenylpentanoate (Tb52): According to the procedure described for the synthesis of **Tb53**, Fmoc-group was removed through the action of tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, followed by coupling of the resulting amine with *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolic acid (**10**), furnishing analog **Tb52** as a off-white amorphous solid (3.0 mg, 69% for the two steps). **Tb52**: R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +2.3 (c = 0.13, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3381, 3186, 2956, 2930, 2873, 1736, 1676, 1640, 1542, 1492, 1453, 1401, 1370, 1258, 1222, 1169, 1086, 1046, 933, 751, 701, 659 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: (CD_3OD, 600 MHz) δ = 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 4H), 7.19 – 7.15 (m, 1H), 5.75-5.70 (m, 1H), 4.37 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.76 (d, *J* = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 1H), 3.12 – 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.88 (ddd, *J* = 25.5, 13.6, 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.79 (s, 3H), 2.62 – 2.53 (m, 3H), 2.34-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.29 – 2.19 (m, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.13 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.03 (m, 1H), 2.00 – 1.89 (m, 4H), 1.83 – 1.69 (m, 6H), 1.62 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 2H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR: (CD_3OD, 150 MHz) δ = 176.3, 170.2, 170.1, 166.0, 160.8, 156.7, 148.8, 137.5, 128.4, 127.4, 125.5, 123.1, 66.9, 54.3, 50.3, 48.3, 41.0, 40.3, 36.9, 36.7, 35.7, 35.1, 33.6, 28.7, 28.6, 28.1, 23.2, 23.0, 22.0, 20.4, 18.9, 18.8, 18.7, 16.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{39}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ $[M+Na]^+$ 762.3871 found 762.3855.



Tb55

Methyl 3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylate (Tb55): To a stirred solution of acid **74** (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in dry DMF (0.4 mL) was added HATU (4.3 mg, 0.012 mmol) followed by a solution of amine **30** (1.6 mg, 0.012 mmol) and Et_3N (0.003 mL, 0.024 mmol), in DMF (0.1 mL) at 25 °C, and stirring continued for 18 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 × 5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3%→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish analog **Tb55** (10.6 mg, 75%) as a light yellow amorphous solid. **Tb55**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 2924, 2853, 1742,

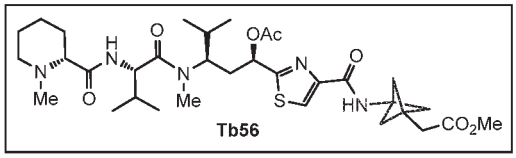
1674, 1644, 1533, 1489, 1349, 1204, 1049, 754; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 5.68 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 1H), 2.49 (s, 6H), 2.38 – 2.30 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.08 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.57 (d, J = 42.2 Hz, 6H), 1.43 – 1.15 (m, 2H), 1.01 (dd, J = 6.7, 1.7 Hz, 6H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.4, 170.1, 170.0, 169.9, 161.1, 149.8, 123.7, 69.7, 69.5, 55.4, 54.9, 54.6, 53.7, 51.8, 51.7, 45.7, 44.9, 36.2, 34.9, 30.7, 30.5, 30.0, 29.7, 25.1, 23.2, 20.8, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.9; HRMS calcd for $C_{32}H_{49}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 670.3250 found 670.3241.



79b

Methyl 2-(3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)acetate (79b): To a stirred solution of 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-1-carboxylic acid **22** (10 mg, 0.04 mmol) and Et_3N (0.006 mL) in THF (1 mL) at -20 °C was added isobutyl Chloroformate (0.006 mL, 0.05 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at the same temperature, precipitated $Et_3NH^+Cl^-$ was filtered off. Acetonitrile (0.5 mL) and $TMSCHN_2$ (2M in hexane, 0.04 mL, 0.08 mmol) were added to the filtrate at -20 °C and the mixture was stirred for 18 h, allowing the temperature to gradually rise to room temperature. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was then added and the mixture was extracted with 10% aqueous citric acid and saturated $NaHCO_3$. Combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→80% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford diazoketone **79a** (quantitative yield) as a yellowish solid. **79a**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 5.29 (s, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 190.7, 154.7, 79.9, 54.0, 53.4, 45.3, 40.4, 28.4.

The above obtained diazoketone **79a** was suspended in MeOH (0.6 mL) and a solution of silver benzoate (2 mg, 0.01 mmol) in Et_3N (0.2 mL) was gradually added while the mixture was sonicated in an ultrasound bath. The reaction was completed in 30 min. at room temperature. Methanol was evaporated and the residue was dissolve in EtOAc (5 mL), extracted with saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$. Combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford pure homologated ester **79b** (7.6 mg, 68%) as a yellowish solid. **79b**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 3359, 2977, 2918, 1705, 1502, 1366, 1271, 1253, 1204, 1172, 1154, 1015, 781; ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 4.92 (s, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 171.8, 118.9, 53.5, 51.5, 45.8, 35.6, 32.9, 28.4.

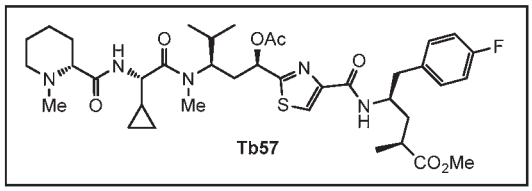


Tb56

Methyl 2-(3-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido) butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl) (Tb56): To a stirred solution of carbamate **79b** (12 mg, 0.05 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) at 0 °C was added TFA (0.16

mL, 2.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min while the temperature gradually rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to furnish crude amine **79** (10 mg, quantitative), which was used in the next step without further purification.

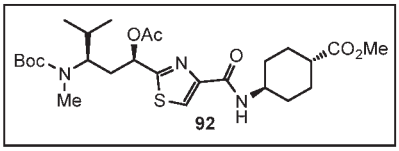
To a stirred solution of acid **74** (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in dry DMF (0.4 mL) were added HATU (5 mg, 0.012 mmol) and Et_3N (0.003 mL, 0.024 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at 25 °C. A solution of the previously synthesized amine **79** (2 mg, 0.012 mmol) in dry DMF (0.2 mL) was then added and stirring was continued at the same temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography (silica gel, 2→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to produce analog **Tb56** (5 mg, 79 %) as a colorless amorphous solid. **Tb56**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +11.2 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2922, 2851, 1741, 1671, 1644, 1535, 1489, 1466, 1371, 1259, 1220, 1046, 934 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 5.67 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.90 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (s, 2H), 2.53 (s, 1H), 2.33 (ddd, J = 14.8, 11.3, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.03 (d, J = 34.2 Hz, 2H), 1.61 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 6H), 1.23 (d, J = 27.9 Hz, 2H), 1.06 – 0.95 (m, 9H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 173.4, 171.7, 170.1, 170.0, 160.9, 150.2, 123.5, 69.7, 69.5, 55.4, 53.9, 53.7, 51.5, 45.9, 45.0, 35.6, 34.8, 34.0, 30.7, 30.5, 30.0, 29.7, 25.1, 23.3, 22.7, 20.8, 20.2, 20.0, 19.6, 17.9 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{33}H_{51}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 684.3407 found 684.3404.



Tb57

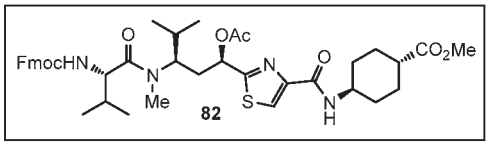
Methyl (2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-cyclopropyl-*N*-methyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpent anoate (Tb57): To a stirred solution of acid **62** (10 mg, 0.019 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) was added HATU (35 mg, 0.09 mmol) followed by a solution of fluoro compound **75** (22 mg, 0.09 mmol) and Et_3N (0.05 mL, 0.2 mmol), in DMF (0.1 mL) at 25 °C, and stirring continued for 16 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 × 5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3%→15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish analog **Tb57** (10.6 mg, 75%) as a colorless oil. **Tb57**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +26.6 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR ν_{max} (neat): 2939, 1735, 1645, 1542, 1509, 1222, 1160, 844, 754 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.22 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (td, J = 8.7, 2.7 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 4.42 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.97 – 2.79 (m, 4H),

2.59 (dddd, J = 32.2, 14.5, 7.0, 3.8 Hz, 3H), 2.38 (ddd, J = 15.0, 11.5, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.16 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 3H), 2.04 (dddt, J = 36.0, 13.8, 9.4, 4.8 Hz, 2H), 1.92 – 1.38 (m, 8H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.74 – 0.65 (m, 1H), 0.58 (tt, J = 9.1, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 0.44 (ddt, J = 29.7, 9.8, 4.8 Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 176.57, 170.08, 160.36, 149.93, 133.26, 130.91, 130.62, 123.58, 115.81, 115.67, 115.30, 115.16, 69.01, 56.27, 55.44, 51.89, 51.77, 48.56, 41.86, 40.29, 39.89, 38.92, 37.55, 36.44, 34.54, 29.80, 29.69, 20.85, 19.95, 19.52, 18.11, 17.62, 13.71, 3.84, 2.56 Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ =176.4, 169.8, 160.9, 133.1, 130.8, 130.6, 115.7, 115.4, 115.2, 52.0, 51.6, 48.7, 41.2, 37.4, 37.0, 34.6, 18.3, 17.3 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{38}H_{54}FN_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 766.3626 found 766.3599.



92

Methyl (1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)-4-methylpentyl)thi azole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (92): To a stirred solution of **5** (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) in dry DMF (2.0 ml) at 0 °C were added HATU (285 mg, 0.75 mmol) followed by Et_3N (0.2 ml, 1.5 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at the same temperature. A solution of **91** (60 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dry DMF (0.5 ml) was then added and the stirring was continue for 18 h while allowing the temperature to slowly rise to 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→50% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish **92** (113 mg, 84 %) as a white amorphous solid. **92**: R_f = 0.5 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –3.6 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat): 2936, 1735, 1687, 1663, 1540, 1492, 1368, 1220, 1154, 1130, 1040, 771, 732 cm^{-1}. ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 – 7.01 (m, 1H), 5.82 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 4.14 – 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.67 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.35 – 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 2H), 2.15 – 2.11 (m, 3H), 2.10 – 1.98 (m, 3H), 1.62 (d, J = 15.2 Hz, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.37 – 1.22 (m, 3H), 0.97 (dd, J = 8.3, 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (dd, J = 6.6, 2.9 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.7, 170.4, 160.0, 150.1, 139.7, 128.2, 123.3, 79.4, 69.2, 56.4, 51.6, 48.4, 47.7, 42.4, 35.0, 32.1, 31.9, 30.4, 28.3, 27.8, 20.9, 20.0, 19.5; Diagnostic signals of *minor rotamer*: ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.6, 170.1, 156.3, 150.3, 142.4, 131.0, 123.1, 79.8, 70.9, 51.6, 47.4, 42.3, 35.4, 32.0, 31.7, 30.5, 28.4, 27.8, 21.0, 19.7 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{26}H_{41}N_3O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 562.2563 found 562.2572.

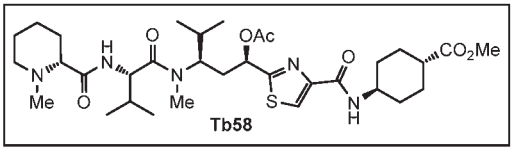


82

Methyl (1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((5*S*,8*R*,10*R*)-1-(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)-5,8-diisopropyl-7-methyl-3,6,12-trioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,7-diazatridecan-10-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (93): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of **92** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.57 mL,

7.4 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while warming up to 25 °C. Evaporation of the volatile components under reduced pressure furnished the crude TFA-ammonium salt (96 mg, 0.17 mmol, quantitative), which was used for the following step without further purification.

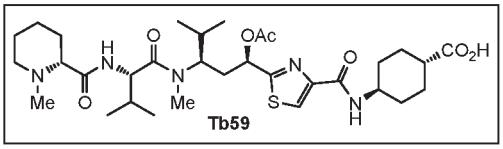
To a stirred, ice-cooled solution of crude ammonium salt from the previous step and *i*-Pr_2NEt (0.2 mL, 1.11 mmol) in DMF (1.2 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Fmoc compound **46** (253 mg, 0.74 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and stirring was continued for 18 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20%→40% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **93** (120 mg, 92% yield for the two steps) as a white amorphous solid. **93**: R_f = 0.3 (silica gel, 60% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = –7.3 (c = 1.0, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2959, 1724, 1647, 1538, 1493, 1450, 1370, 1256, 1221, 1037, 910, 760, 732 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.67 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (dd, *J* = 9.6, 5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.43 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (tdt, *J* = 12.1, 8.4, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.40 – 2.23 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.14 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 2H), 2.12 – 1.99 (m, 5H), 1.69 – 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.40 – 1.28 (m, 2H), 1.02 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 6.7 Hz, 6H), 0.95 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.7, 173.4, 169.9, 159.9, 156.4, 150.2, 143.9, 143.7, 141.2, 127.6, 127.0, 125.0, 123.4, 119.9, 69.4, 67.0, 60.3, 56.2, 51.6, 47.7, 47.2, 42.3, 34.6, 32.1, 30.9, 29.9, 27.8, 21.0, 20.8, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.1, 14.2 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{41}H_{52}N_4O_8S$ [*M*+Na^+] 783.3404 found 783.3413.



Methyl (1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxami do)butanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Tb58): To an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **93** (50 mg, 0.065 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.16 mL, 1.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (30 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

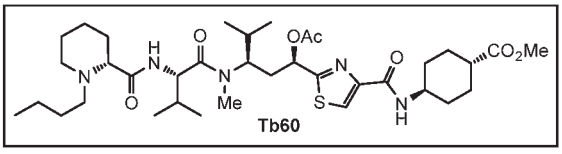
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of *N*-methyl-(*D*)-pipecolinic acid **10** (24 mg, 0.17 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C was added HATU (64 mg, 0.17 mmol) followed by above obtained crude amine (30 mg, 0.055 mmol) and Et_3N (0.04 ml, 0.33 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb58** (31 mg, 72% yield for the two

steps) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb58**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +10.2 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2938, 2859, 1737, 1645, 1540, 1493, 1371, 1258, 1221, 1128, 1036, 753 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.67 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (dd, J = 9.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 3.92 (dtt, J = 12.0, 8.3, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.89 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, J = 10.7 Hz, 1H), 2.39 – 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 1H), 2.11 – 1.97 (m, 5H), 1.84 – 1.46 (m, 8H), 1.40 – 1.14 (m, 4H), 1.06 – 0.95 (m, 9H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.7, 174.3, 173.4, 170.0, 162.5, 160.0, 150.2, 123.4, 69.7, 69.5, 55.4, 53.7, 51.7, 47.7, 44.9, 42.4, 34.8, 32.1, 32.1, 30.7, 30.5, 29.9, 29.7, 27.8, 25.1, 23.3, 20.8, 20.2, 20.0, 19.6, 17.9 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{33}H_{53}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 786.3563 found 786.3559.



(1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)buta namido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (Tb59): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb58** (10 mg, 0.01 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (136 mg, 0.75 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting hydroxyl acid (10 mg, 0.01 mmol, quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

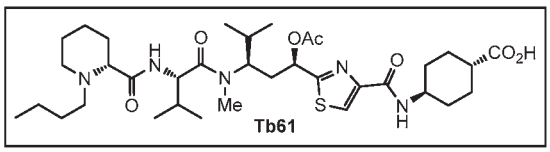
To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (10 mg, 0.01 mmol) in pyridine (0.5 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.01 ml, 0.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb59** (6.6 mg, 68% yield) as a colorless oil. **Tb59**: R_f = 0.2 (silica gel 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +11.2 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 3290, 2934, 2857, 1750, 1645, 1542, 1495, 1454, 1412, 1371, 1259, 1222, 1125, 1044, 766 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.24 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 5.68 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (dd, J = 9.3, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.05 – 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.93 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (s, 1H), 2.34 (ddd, J = 14.9, 11.4, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.19 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.13 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 2.07 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.65 (t, J = 20.2 Hz, 7H), 1.47 – 1.29 (m, 4H), 1.23 (s, 1H), 1.06 – 0.94 (m, 9H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 179.1, 174.9, 173.5, 170.1, 170.1, 160.1, 150.1, 123.5, 69.5, 55.4, 53.9, 47.7, 44.7, 42.0, 34.8, 32.1, 32.0, 30.6, 30.3, 29.9, 29.7, 27.7, 25.0, 23.2, 20.8, 20.5, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 18.0 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{32}H_{51}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 772.3407 found 672.3380.



Methyl (1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-acetoxy-3-((*S*)-2-((*R*)-1-butylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)-*N*,3-dimeth ylbutanamido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Tb60): To

an ice-cooled stirred solution of Fmoc-derivative **82** (50 mg, 0.065 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (0.16 mL, 1.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C and then diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. The crude amine so obtained (30 mg, quantitative) was used for the next step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of acid **78** (31 mg, 0.17 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C was added HATU (64 mg, 0.17 mmol) followed by above obtained crude amine (30 mg, 0.055 mmol) and Et_3N (0.04 ml, 0.33 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (5 mL) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5→10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb60** (21 mg, 77% yield for the two steps) as a white amorphous solid. **Tb60**: $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +12.8 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); R_f = 0.4 (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); FT-IR (neat) ν_{max}: 2929, 2857, 1736, 1646, 1541, 1493, 1454, 1370, 1323, 1258, 1221, 1129, 1048, 767 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.66 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (dd, J = 9.5, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 3.91 (dtt, J = 12.0, 8.2, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.11 – 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 2H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.69 (td, J = 10.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (td, J = 11.7, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (dddd, J = 23.7, 15.9, 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.11 – 1.96 (m, 5H), 1.92 (t, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 1.74 (dd, J = 23.8, 10.0 Hz, 2H), 1.66 – 1.48 (m, 5H), 1.45 – 1.18 (m, 8H), 0.99 (dd, J = 6.6, 2.0 Hz, 6H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 175.7, 174.8, 173.4, 170.0, 162.4, 159.9, 150.2, 123.3, 69.5, 68.0, 57.1, 55.3, 53.6, 51.6, 51.3, 47.7, 42.3, 38.5, 34.8, 32.1, 30.7, 29.9, 29.8, 29.6, 27.7, 24.6, 23.4, 20.8, 20.6, 20.0, 20.0, 19.6, 17.8, 14.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{36}H_{59}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 728.4033 found 728.4009.



(1*R*,4*r*)-4-(2-((1*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetoxy-3-((*S*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-2-((*R*)-1-methylpiperidine-2-carboxamido)buta namido)-4-methylpentyl)thiazole-4-carboxamido)cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (Tb61): To a stirred solution of methyl ester **Tb60** (10 mg, 0.01 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added Me_3SnOH (128 mg, 0.71 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting hydroxyl acid (10 mg, 0.01 mmol, quantitative) was used in the following step without further purification.

To an ice-cooled stirred solution of the above obtained hydroxyl acid (10 mg, 0.01 mmol) in pyridine (0.5 mL) was added dropwise Ac_2O (0.01 ml, 0.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10→20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to furnish **Tb61** (7.7 mg, 74% yield) as a colorless oil. **Tb61**: R_f = 0.4 (silica gel 20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = +10.5 (c = 0.1, $CHCl_3$); FT-IR (neat)

ν_{max}: 3398, 2957, 2933, 2861, 1755, 1645, 1572, 1543, 1497, 1451, 1411, 1371, 1220, 1046, 755 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 600 MHz) δ = 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.68 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, J = 10.4, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 3.93 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.77 (dd, J = 10.4, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (td, J = 12.1, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.39 – 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 1.92 (m, 7H), 1.83 – 1.69 (m, 2H), 1.64 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 5H), 1.48 – 1.21 (m, 9H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6H), 0.96 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR: ($CDCl_3$, 150 MHz) δ = 174.6, 173.5, 170.1, 170.1, 160.0, 150.1, 123.5, 69.6, 67.9, 56.9, 55.5, 53.8, 51.3, 47.8, 42.3, 34.8, 32.1, 30.7, 30.0, 29.7, 29.7, 29.4, 27.8, 24.5, 23.3, 20.8, 20.6, 20.1, 20.0, 19.6, 17.8, 14.1 ppm; HRMS calcd for $C_{35}H_{57}N_5O_7S$ [M+Na^+] 714.3876 found 714.3849.

EXAMPLE 4 – Biological Activity

i. Cytotoxic Assay

Cells were cultured in a T75 flask to ~50–80% confluency and harvested with trypsin into a single cell suspension. Five hundred (500) cells per well were seeded in tissue culture plates in 50 μL/well culture media and incubated at 37 °C for 18–24 hours. Compounds were diluted as 400× final desired concentrations in DMSO. Serial dilutions in DMSO were then diluted in culture media for a final DMSO concentration of 0.25% and 50 μL/well of the final dilution was added to the cells (Vf = 100 μL). Upon plating and treatment, cells were returned to the incubator for an additional 72 hours. CellTiter-Glo reagent was prepared per manufacturer's instructions and added at 100 μL/well to the cultures. CellTiter-Glo allows for relative enumeration of metabolically active cells by quantifying intracellular ATP concentrations. After 5 minutes of incubation with CellTiter-Glo at ambient room temperature, 125 μL/well of the Cell Titer Glo/cell lysate solution was transferred into black assay plates, which were then read in a luminometer within 30 minutes. Luminescence readings obtained from cultures that did not receive any treatment (cell culture media only) were set as 100% control and all other luminescence values were normalized to these controls (e.g., Normalized RLU, relative luminescence unit).

ii. Cell Lines

MES SA and MES SA/Dx cells are uterine sarcoma. MES SA Dx cell line was generated from MES SA to achieve upregulation of MDR1. MES-SA/Dx cells exhibit marked cross-resistance to a number of chemotherapeutic agents (including daunorubicin, dactinomycin, vincristine, taxol, colchicine) and moderate cross-resistance to mitomycin C and melphalan. 293T cells are human embryonic kidney cell line.

iii. Activity

A number of the synthesized compounds (i.e. **Tb1–Tb23**) were evaluated for their activity against a variety of cancer cell lines, namely the NCI-60 human cancer cell line panel representing leukemia, melanoma, lung, colon, brain, ovary, breast, prostate and kidney types of cancer through the *In Vitro* Cell Line Screening Project (IVCLSP) of the National Cancer Institute (NCI), and a summary of the results is shown in Table 1. As seen from these data, tubulysins **Tb12**, **Tb15**, **Tb17**–**Tb19** and **Tb22** failed to pass the one-dose test (10 μ*M*) while the rest (**Tb1**–**Tb11**, **Tb13**, **Tb14**, **Tb16**, **Tb20**, **Tb21** and **Tb23**) advanced to further

testing at lower concentrations. Among the most potent were **Tb1**, **Tb2**, **Tb11**, **Tb14** and **Tb20** which exhibited consistently potent activities against leukemia, non-small cell lung, colon, CNS, melanoma, ovarian, renal, prostate and breast cancer cell lines as shown by their selected GI_{50} values presented in Table 1. The most impressive activities were exhibited by tubulysin **Tb11** (leukemia: GI_{50} = 159 pM; non-small cell lung cancer: GI_{50} = 331 pM; colon cancer: GI_{50} = 1140 pM; CNS cancer: GI_{50} = 1150 pM; melanoma: GI_{50} = 349 pM; ovarian cancer: GI_{50} = 489 pM; renal cancer: GI_{50} = 768 pM; prostate cancer: GI_{50} = 1130 pM; breast cancer: GI_{50} = 428 pM), **Tb14** (leukemia: GI_{50} = 64 pM; non-small cell lung cancer: GI_{50} = 156 pM; colon cancer: GI_{50} = 433 pM; CNS cancer: GI_{50} = 382 pM; melanoma: GI_{50} = 137 pM; ovarian cancer: GI_{50} = 256 pM; renal cancer: GI_{50} = 364 pM; prostate cancer: GI_{50} = 449 pM; breast cancer: GI_{50} = 267 pM), and **Tb20** (leukemia: GI_{50} = 98 pM; non-small cell lung cancer: GI_{50} = 247 pM; colon cancer: GI_{50} = 263 pM; CNS cancer: GI_{50} = 345 pM; melanoma: GI_{50} = 35 pM; ovarian cancer: GI_{50} = 49 pM; renal cancer: GI_{50} = 270 pM; prostate cancer: GI_{50} = 211 pM; breast cancer: GI_{50} = 44 pM). As there was interest in the activity in certain other cell lines, these and the remaining compounds (**Tb1**–**Tb41**, **PTb**–**D42** and **PTb**–**D43**) were subjected to further testing against MES SA (uterine sarcoma cells), MES SA DX (multidrug resistant uterine sarcoma cells), and HEK 293T (human embryonic kidney cells). As shown in Table 2 several of these compounds exhibited picomolar potencies, with the most potent being **Tb1** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 340 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 20 pM), **Tb2** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 200 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 30 pM), **Tb11** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 840 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 260 pM), **Tb14** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 350 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 110 pM), **Tb20** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 46 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 47 pM), **Tb26** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 200 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 120 pM), **Tb32** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 12 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 2 pM), **Tb33** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 66 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 48 pM), **Tb36** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 308 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 631 pM), **Tb38** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 357 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 574 pM) and **Tb39** (MES SA: IC_{50} = 891 pM; HEK 293T: IC_{50} = 194 pM). Particularly impressive are the potencies exhibited by compounds **Tb20**, **Tb32**, and **Tb33**. Tubulysins are known to be substrates for Pgp pumps (Xiangming, *et al.*, 2013; Kaur, *et al.*, 2006; Szakacs, *et al.*, 2006) as supported by the observed low activities of all tubulysins tested except **Tb28**, **Tb32** and **Tb33**. In that regard, the latter analogues are notable for their relatively high potencies (**Tb28**: MES SA DX: IC_{50} = 81.72 nM; **Tb32**: MES SA DX: IC_{50} = 1.29 nM; **Tb33**: MES SA DX: IC_{50} = 101 nM) against the MDR cell line MES SA DX.

Table 1. Selected NCI-60 Cytotoxicity Human Cancer Cell Line Panel Data [(GI_{50} nM)[a] for Tubulysins Tb1–Tb23

compound	one dose[d]	leukemia	non-small cell lung cancer	colon cancer	CNS cancer	melanoma	ovarian cancer	renal cancer	prostate cancer	breast cancer
Tb1	-	0.264	0.347	0.269	0.305	0.074	0.234	0.548	0.339	0.147
Tb2	-	0.078	0.280	0.158	0.219	0.030	0.042	0.218	0.162	0.043
Tb3	-	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000
Tb4	-	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000
Tb5	-	>1000	>1000	>1000	>1000	416	>1000	>1000	>1000	514
Tb6	-	286	164	339	439	83.9	127	154	689	71.4
Tb7	-	17.6	57.8	61.3	219	31.4	48.5	134	105	42.8
Tb8	-	9.62	96.7	121	105	33.3	75.0	164	125	52.1
Tb9	-	24.2	83.6	331	246	46.6	61.0	238	459	53.2
Tb10	-	61.3	60.2	355	271	49.5	92.6	413	500	66.4
Tb11	-	0.159	0.331	1.14	1.15	0.349	0.489	0.768	1.13	0.428
Tb12	84.90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb13	-	13.8	142	122	117	40.2	111	167	167	136
Tb14	-	0.064	0.156	0.433	0.382	0.137	0.256	0.364	0.449	0.267
Tb15	94.38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb16	-	15.1	85.0	98.1	127	46.1	99.1	186	303	123
Tb17	97.37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb18	98.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb19	100.82	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb20	-	0.098	0.247	0.263	0.345	0.035	0.049	0.270	0.211	0.044
Tb21	-	1.65	6.62	23.9	24.1	2.23	5.79	23.2	34.6	4.04
Tb22	49.38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tb23	-	16.3	84.5	204	119	45.1	54.9	181	308	44.7

[a] GI_{50} = Concentration at which compound that inhibits growth by 50%; [b] mean growth %.

Table 2. Cytotoxicity Data Against Cancer Cell Lines MES SA, MES SA DX and HEK 293T[a] for Tubulysins **Tb1–Tb41**, **PTb-D42** and **PTb–D43** IC_{50} Value in nM.

compound	MES SA	MES SA DX	HEK 293T
Tb1	0.34	>10	0.02
Tb2	0.20	>10	0.03
Tb3	>50	>50	>50
Tb4	>50	>50	>50
Tb5	>50	>50	>50
Tb6	>50	>50	>50
Tb7	>50	>50	>50
Tb8	>50	>50	>50
Tb9	>50	>50	>50
Tb10	>50	>50	>50
Tb11	0.84	>50	0.26
Tb12	>50	>50	>50
Tb13	>50	>50	>50
Tb14	0.35	>50	0.11
Tb15	>50	>50	>50
Tb16	>50	>50	>50
Tb17	>50	>50	>50
Tb18	>50	>50	>50
Tb19	>50	>50	>50
Tb20	0.046	<200	0.047
Tb21	16.830	>50	>10
Tb22	>50	>50	>50
Tb23	>50	>50	>50
Tb24	13.1	>100	9.69
Tb25	>50	>100	>50
Tb26	0.20	>100	0.12
Tb27	2.46	>100	1.96
Tb28	1.13	81.72	0.69
Tb29	2.61	499.8	2.24
Tb30	4.09	>100	0.35
Tb31	8.16	>100	7.28
Tb32	0.012	1.29	0.002
Tb33	0.066	101	0.048
Tb34	>1,000	>1,000	>500
Tb35	>1,000	>1,000	>500
Tb36	0.308	>1,000	0.631
Tb37	14.430	>1,000	3.524
Tb38	0.357	<500	0.574
Tb39	0.891	<500	0.194
Tb40	15.56	>1000	>1000
Tb41	>1000	>1000	21.12
PTb-D42	>1000	>1000	>1000
PTb-D43	408.8	>1000	109.0

[a]IC_{50} = 50% inhibitory concentration of compound against cell growth; MES SA = uterine sarcoma cell line; MES SA DX = MES SA cell line with marked multi-drug resistance; HEK 293T = human embryonic kidney cell line.

Table 3: IC_{50} of Compounds in nM for HEK 293T and MES SA Cell Lines

Compound	HEK 293T IC_{50} (nM)	MES SA IC_{50} (nM)
PTb-D49	>100	>100
PTb-D50	>100	>100
PTb-D51	>100	>100
Tb-52	5.78	7.18
Tb-53	0.56	0.92
Tb-54	0.73	6.21
Tb-55	0.35	0.93
Tb-56	1.79	~2.732
Tb-57	~105.4	~89.31
Tb-58	3.83	6.164
Tb-59	>100	>100
Tb-60	>100	>100
Tb-61	>100	>100

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

All of the compositions and/or methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the compositions and/or methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

V. References

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference:

Anderson, N.G., *Practical Process Research & Development – A Guide For Organic Chemists*, 2nd ed., Academic Press, New York, 2012.

Balasubramanian *et al.*, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 18, 2996-2999, 2008.

Burkhart *et al.*, Eur. J. Org. Chem., 3050-3059, 2011.

Burkhart *et al.*, RSC Advances, 2, 3785-3790, 2012.

Chai *et al.*, Chem. Biol., 2010.

Chatgilialoglu *et al.*, Chem. Rev., 99, 1991–2070, 1999.

Corey and Helal, Angew Chem., Int. Ed., 37:1986, 1998.

Corey, *et al.*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 109:5551, 1987.

Deloux and Srebnik, Chem. Rev., 93:763, 1993.

Dömling and Richter, Molecular Diversity, 9, 141–147, 2005.

Dömling *et al.*, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 45, 7235-7239, 2006b.

Dömling *et al.*, Angew. Chem., 118, 7393-7397, 2006a.

Eirich *et al.*, Mol. BioSyst., 8, 2067-2075, 2012.

EP 2 174 947 A1

EP 2 409 983 A1

Falkiner, *et al.* Org. Process Res. Dev., 17:1503-1509, 2013.

Floyd *et al.*, ChemMedChem, 6, 49-53, 2011.

Fulmer *et al.*, Organometallics, *29*, 2176–2179, 2010.

Greene's Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, Wuts and Greene, Ed., 1973

Höfle *et al.*, Pure Appl. Chem., 75, 167-178, 2003.

In, *et al.*, Arch. Pharm. Res., 30:695, 2007.

Ingalsbe, *et al.*, Synthesis, 1:98-102, 2010.

Kaur, *et al.*, Biochem J., 396:235, 2006.

Kazmaier *et al.*, The Open Natural Products Journal, 6, 12-30, 2013.

Khalil *et al.*, ChemBioChem, 7, 678-683, 2006.

Khemnar *et al.*, Synlett, 25 (1), 110–114, 2014.

Kubicek *et al.*, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 49, 4809-4812, 2010b.

Kubicek *et al.*, Chem., 122, 4919–4922, 2010a.

Li *et al.*, C. Adv. Synth. Catal., 352, 2588–2598, 2010.

March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure, 2007.

Matcha and Antonchick, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 52, 2082–2086, 2013

Neri *et al.*, ChemMedChem, 1, 175-180, 2006.

Nicolaou, *et al.*, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 44:1378, 2005.

Nicolaou, *et al.*, ChemMedChem, 2015, In Press.

Pando *et al.*, B. Org. Lett., 11, 5567-5569, 2009.

Pando *et al.*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 133, 7692-7695, 2011.

Pangborn *et al.*, *Organometallics, 15*, 1518–1520, 1996.

Patterson *et al.*, Chem. Eur. J., 13, 9534-9541, 2007.

Patterson *et al.*, J. Org. Chem., 73, 4362-4369, 2008.

Patzel, *et al.*, Eur. J. Org. Chem., 493-498, 2004.

Peltier *et al.*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 128, 16018-16019, 2006.

Raghavan *et al.*, J. Med. Chem., 51, 1530-1533, 2008.

Rath *et al.*, Br. J. Pharmacol., 167, 1048-1061, 2012.

Reddy *et al.*, B. Synthesis, 4203–4207, 2009.

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th Ed., 1035-1038 and 1570-1580, 1990.

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th Ed., 3:624-652, 1990.

Sandmann *et al.*, Chem. Biol., 11, 1071-1079, 2004.

Sani *et al.*, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 46, 3526-3529, 2007b.

Sani *et al.*, Angew. Chem., 119, 3596-3599, 2007a.

Sasse *et al.*, J. Antibiot, 53, 879-885, 2000.

Sasse *et al.*, Nat. Chem. Biol., 3, 87-89, 2007.

Shankar *et al.*, Org. Biomol. Chem., 11, 2273-2287, 2013.

Shankar *et al.*, Synlett, 1673-1676, 2011.

Shibue *et al.*, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 21, 431-434, 2011.

Shibue *et al.*, Chem. Eur. J., 16, 11678-11688, 2010.

Sohtome, *et al.*, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed., 49:7299, 2010.

Steinmetz *et al.*, Angew. Chem., 116, 4996-5000, 2004.

Stepan, *et al.*, J. Med. Chem., 55:3414, 2012.

Still *et al.*, J. Org. Chem., *43*, 2923–2925, 1978.

Szakacs, *et al.*, Nature. Rev. Drug Disc., 5:219, 2005.

Telvekar *et al.*, H. M. Tetrahedron Lett., 50, 5056–5058, 2009.

Ullrich *et al.*, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 48, 4422-4425, 2009b.

Ullrich *et al.*, Angew. Chem., 121, 4486–4489, 2009a.

U.S. Patent Application 2010/0240701 A1

U.S. Patent Application 2011/0027274 A1

U.S. Patent No. 7,816,377 B2

Viret, *et al.*, Tetrahedron, 43:891, 1987.

Wang *et al.*, Chem. Biol. Drug Des., 70, 75-86, 2007.

Wang *et al.*, V. Chin. J. Chem, 31, 40–48, 2013.

Wipf and Wang, Org. Lett., 9, 1605-1607, 2007.

Wlochal, *et al.*, Org. Lett., 16:4094-4097, 2014.

WO 2004/005326 A2

WO 2004/005327 A1

WO 2008/106080 A2.

WO 2009/012958 A2

WO 2009/055562 A1

WO 2012/010287 A1

WO 2012/019123 A1

WO 2013/149185 A1

Xiangming, *et al.*, Mini Rev. Med. Chem., 11:1572, 2013.

Yang *et al.*, Chem Asian J., 8, 1213-1222, 2013.

Yang *et al.*, Tetrahedron Lett., 54, 2986-2988, 2013.

Yeung *et al.*, Chem. Rev., 111, 1215–1292, 2011.

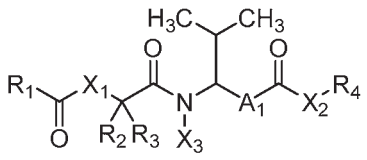
Zhou *et al.*, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 48, 7094–7097, 2009.

***

CLAIMS

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of the formula:



(I)

wherein:

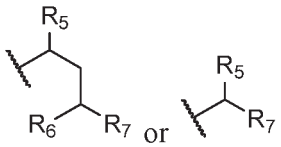
R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein:

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is

−alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$;

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from a covalent bond, −O−, −S−, −NR_8−, or −NR_9NR_{10}−, wherein:

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$; and

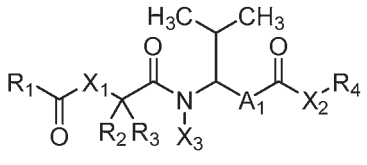
A_1 is –C(O)NR_{13}−fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−heteroarene-diyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq 8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq 8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein:

R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is $-CO_2H$, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(I)

wherein:

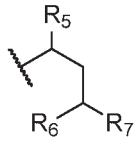
R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_4 is fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein:

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is

−alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$;

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from −O−, −S−, −NR_8−, or −NR_9NR_{10}−, wherein:

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$; and

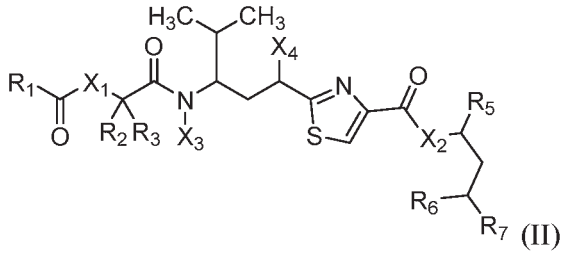
A_1 is –C(O)NR_{13}−fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−heteroarene-diyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$−heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq 8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq 8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein:

R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is $-CO_2H$, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(II)

wherein:

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 8)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 8)}$;

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq 12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein:

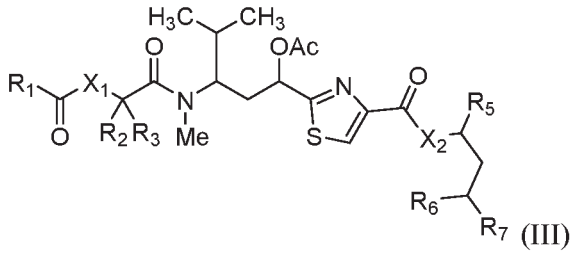
R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$;

X_3 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$; and

X_4 is amino, hydroxy, $acyloxy_{(C\leq 8)}$, substituted $acyloxy_{(C\leq 8)}$, $amido_{(C\leq 8)}$, substituted $amido_{(C\leq 8)}$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(III)

wherein:

R_1 is $heteroaryl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}$, $arylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $aralkylamino_{(C\leq 12)}$, $alkanediyl_{(C\leq 12)}-Y_2$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq 12)}-Y_2$, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq8)}$;

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

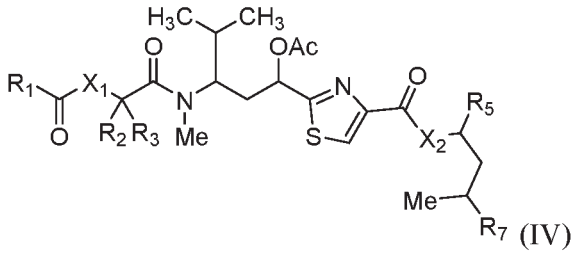
Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from −O−, −S−, −NR_8−, or −NR_9NR_{10}−, wherein:

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(IV)

wherein:

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein

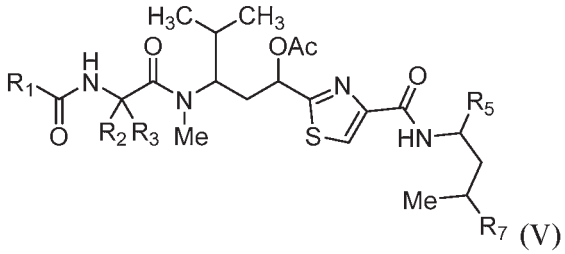
Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody; and

X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein:

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(V)

wherein:

R_1 is $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_2$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_2$, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $amido_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $amido_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

$cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkoxydiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylthiodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or $alkylaminodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

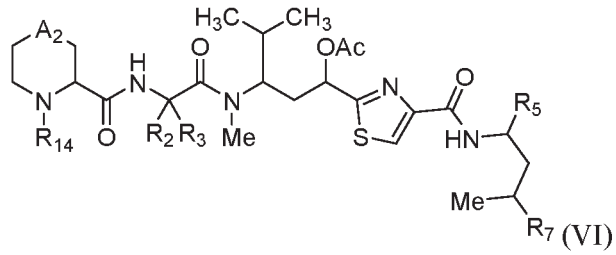
Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $substituted\ alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $substituted\ alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $substituted\ dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound according to any one of claims 1-6, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(VI)

wherein:

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

$cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkoxydiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylthiodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or $alkylaminodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

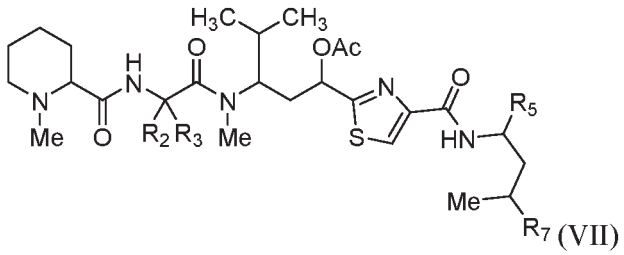
A_2 is $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_{15}-$, $-O-$, $-NH-$, or $-NMe-$; and

R_{14} is $alkyl_{(C\leq6)}$ or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq6)}$;

wherein R_{14} and R_{15} are taken together and are $alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}$ or substituted $alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. The compound according to any one of claims 1-7, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(VII)

wherein:

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

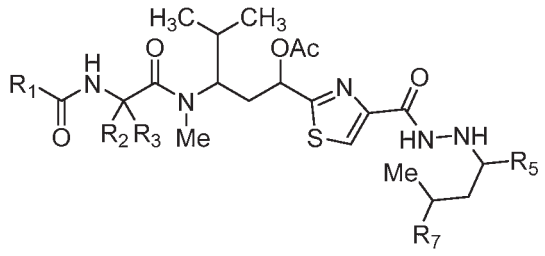
Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(VIII)

wherein:

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

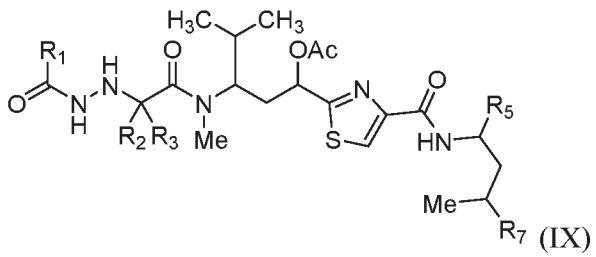
Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(IX)

wherein:

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

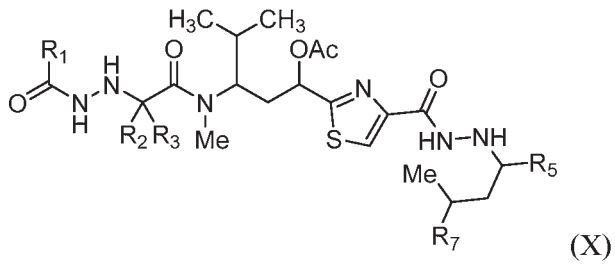
Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5, wherein the formula is further defined as:



(X)

wherein:

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is –C(O)–Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The compound according to any one of claims 1-6 and 9-11, wherein R_1 is heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

13. The compound of claim 12, wherein R_1 is 2-*N*-methyl-pyrrolidinyl, 2-*N*-methyl-morpholinyl, 2-*N*-methyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-ethyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-isopropyl-piperidinyl, 2-quinuclidinyl, 2-*N*,*N*'-dimethyl-piperazinyl, or 2-*N*-methyl-azepanyl.

14. The compound of claim 12, wherein R_1 is 2-*N*-methyl-piperidinyl, 2-*N*-ethyl-piperidinyl, or 2-*N*-isopropyl-piperidinyl.

15. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

16. The compound of claim 15, wherein R_2 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl.

17. The compound of claim 16, wherein R_2 is cyclopropyl.

18. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

19. The compound of claim 18, wherein R_2 is phenyl or 4-fluorophenyl.

20. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

21. The compound of claim 20, wherein R_2 is oxetanyl or thietanyl.

22. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

23. The compound of claim 22, wherein R_2 is 3-*t*-butylpropellanyl or 3-trifluoromethylpropellanyl.

24. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted version thereof.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is $-CH_2-$ or $-CH(CH_3)-$.

26. The compound of claim 24, wherein the cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is cyclopropyl.

27. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

28. The compound of claim 27, wherein R_2 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

29. The compound of claim 28, wherein R_2 is butyl.

30. The compound of claim 29, wherein R_2 is sec-butyl.

31. The compound of claim 27, wherein R_2 is substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

32. The compound of claim 31, wherein R_2 is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl or 2,2,2,2′,2′,2′-hexafluoroisopropyl.

33. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

34. The compound of claim 33, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

35. The compound of claim 34, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$.

36. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

37. The compound of claim 36, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2OCH_2-$.

38. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

39. The compound of claim 38, wherein R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $-CH_2SCH_2-$.

40. The compound according to any one of claims 1-32, wherein R_3 is hydrogen.

41. The compound according to any one of claims 1-40, wherein R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

42. The compound of claim 41, wherein R_4 is substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

43. The compound of claim 42, wherein R_4 is 4-carboxycyclohexyl or 4-methyl carboxylatecyclohexyl.

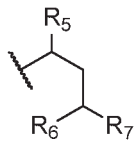
44. The compound according to any one of claims 1-40, wherein R_4 is fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

45. The compound of claim 44, wherein R_4 is 4-methyl carboxylatecubanyl, 3-carboxymethyl carboxylatepropellanyl, or 3-methyl carboxylatepropellanyl.

46. The compound according to any one of claims 1-40, wherein R_4 is fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$.

47. The compound of claim 46, wherein R_4 is 1-(4-methyl carboxylatecubanyl)amino or 1-(3-methyl carboxylatepropellanyl)amino.

48. The compound according to any one of claims 1-40, wherein R_4 is:



wherein:

R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

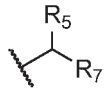
Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$, or $substituted\ alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$;

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody.

49. The compound according to any one of claims 1-40, wherein R_4 is:



wherein:

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is −alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$−arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$−Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, −C(O)−alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, −C(O)−Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody; and

R_7 is –C(O)−Y_5; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody.

50. The compound of either claim 48 or claim 49, wherein R_5 is aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

51. The compound of claim 50, wherein R_5 is aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

52. The compound of claim 51, wherein R_5 is benzyl.

53. The compound of claim 50, wherein R_5 is substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

54. The compound of claim 53, wherein R_5 is 2-fluorophenylmethyl, 3,5-difluorophenylmethyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenylmethyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenylmethyl.

55. The compound of either claim 48 or claim 49, wherein R_5 is heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

56. The compound of claim 55, wherein R_5 is heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

57. The compound of claim 56, wherein R_5 is 4-pyridinylmethyl, 5-(*N*-methylindolyl)methyl, 2-pyrimidinylmethyl, 2-(5-methylpyrimidinyl)methyl, 2-thiazolylmethyl, or 2-(4-methylthiazolyl)methyl.

58. The compound of claim 55, wherein R_5 is substituted heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

59. The compound of claim 58, wherein R_5 is 2-(5-trifluoromethylpyrimidinyl)methyl or 2-(4-trifluoromethylthiazolyl)methyl.

60. The compound according to any one of claims 48-59, wherein R_6 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

61. The compound of claim 60, wherein R_6 is alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

62. The compound of claim 61, wherein R_6 is methyl.

63. The compound according to any one of claims 48-62, wherein R_7 is $-CO_2H$.

64. The compound according to any one of claims 48-62, wherein R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$.

65. The compound of claim 64, wherein R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$.

66. The compound of claim 65, wherein R_7 is $-CO_2Me$.

67. The compound according to any one of claims 48-62, wherein R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$ wherein Y_5 is an oxygen linked antibody or a nitrogen linked antibody.

68. The compound according to any one of claims 1-67, wherein X_1 is $-NR_8-$, wherein R_8 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$.

69. The compound of claim 68, wherein X_1 is $-NH-$.

70. The compound according to any one of claims 1-67, wherein X_1 is $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

71. The compound of claim 70, wherein X_1 is $-NHNH-$.

72. The compound according to any one of claims 1-71, wherein X_2 is $-NR_8-$, wherein R_8 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

73. The compound of claim 72, wherein X_2 is $-NH-$.

74. The compound according to any one of claims 1-71, wherein X_2 is $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

75. The compound of claim 74, wherein X_2 is $-NHNH-$.

76. The compound according to any one of claims 1-75, wherein X_3 is $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

77. The compound of claim 76, wherein X_3 is $alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$.

78. The compound of claim 77, wherein X_3 is methyl.

79. The compound according to any one of claims 1-78, wherein A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused $cycloalkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted version thereof.

80. The compound of claim 79, wherein A_1 is $-C(O)NH-$cubanyl or $-C(O)NH-$propellanyl.

81. The compound according to any one of claims 1-78, wherein A_1 is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an $amido_{(C\leq8)}$ or $acyloxy_{(C\leq8)}$ group or a substituted version thereof.

82. The compound of claim 81, wherein the $heteroarenediyl_{(C\leq12)}$ is 2,4-thiazolediyl.

83. The compound of either claim 81 or claim 82, wherein the $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$ is a ethylene or a substituted ethylene further substituted with an $amido_{(C\leq8)}$ or $acyloxy_{(C\leq8)}$ group or a substituted version of either of these two groups.

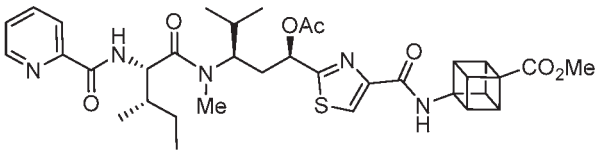
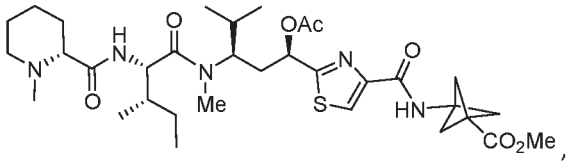
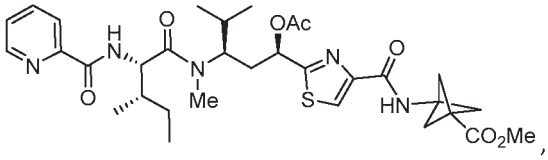
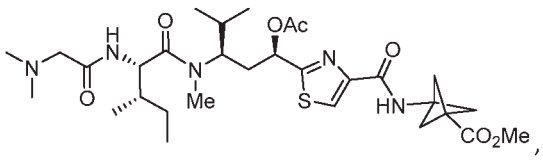
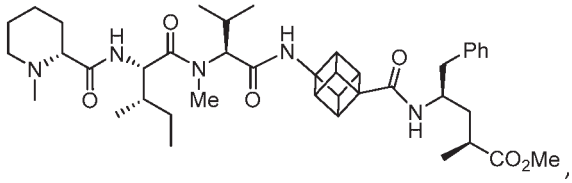
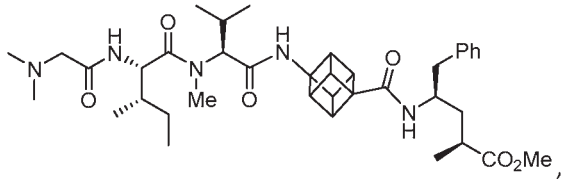
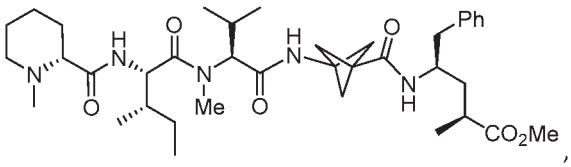
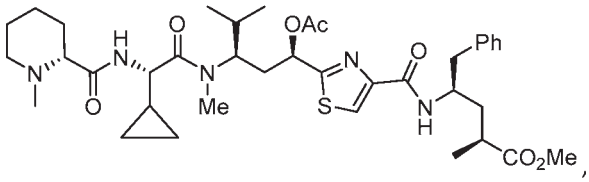
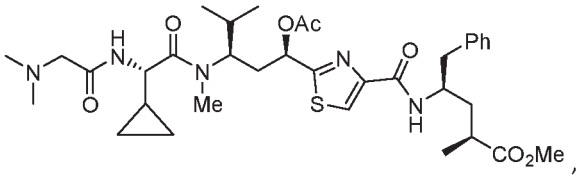
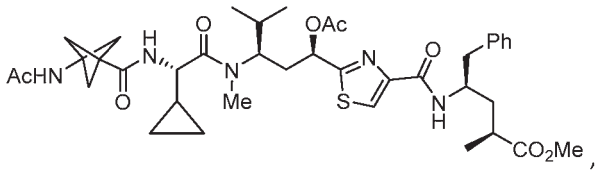
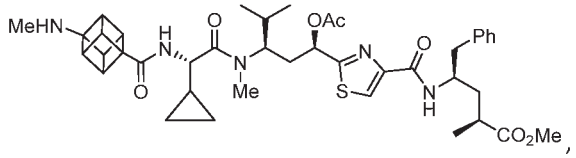
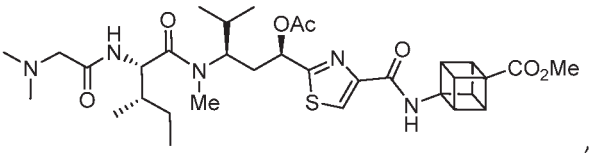
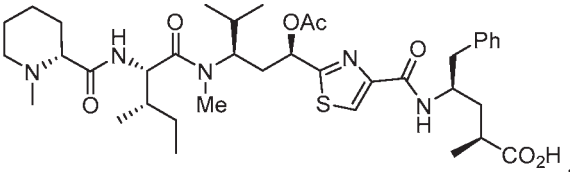
84. The compound of claim 83, wherein the $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$ is ethylene substituted with an $acyloxy_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted $acyloxy_{(C\leq12)}$.

85. The compound of claim 84, wherein the alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$ is $-CH_2CH(OAc)-$.

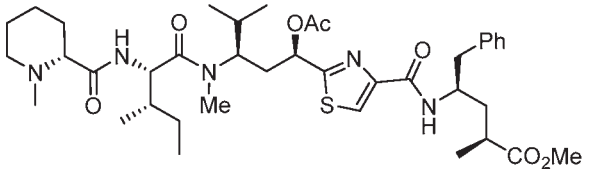
86. The compound of claim 3, wherein X_4 is acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$ or substituted acyloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$.

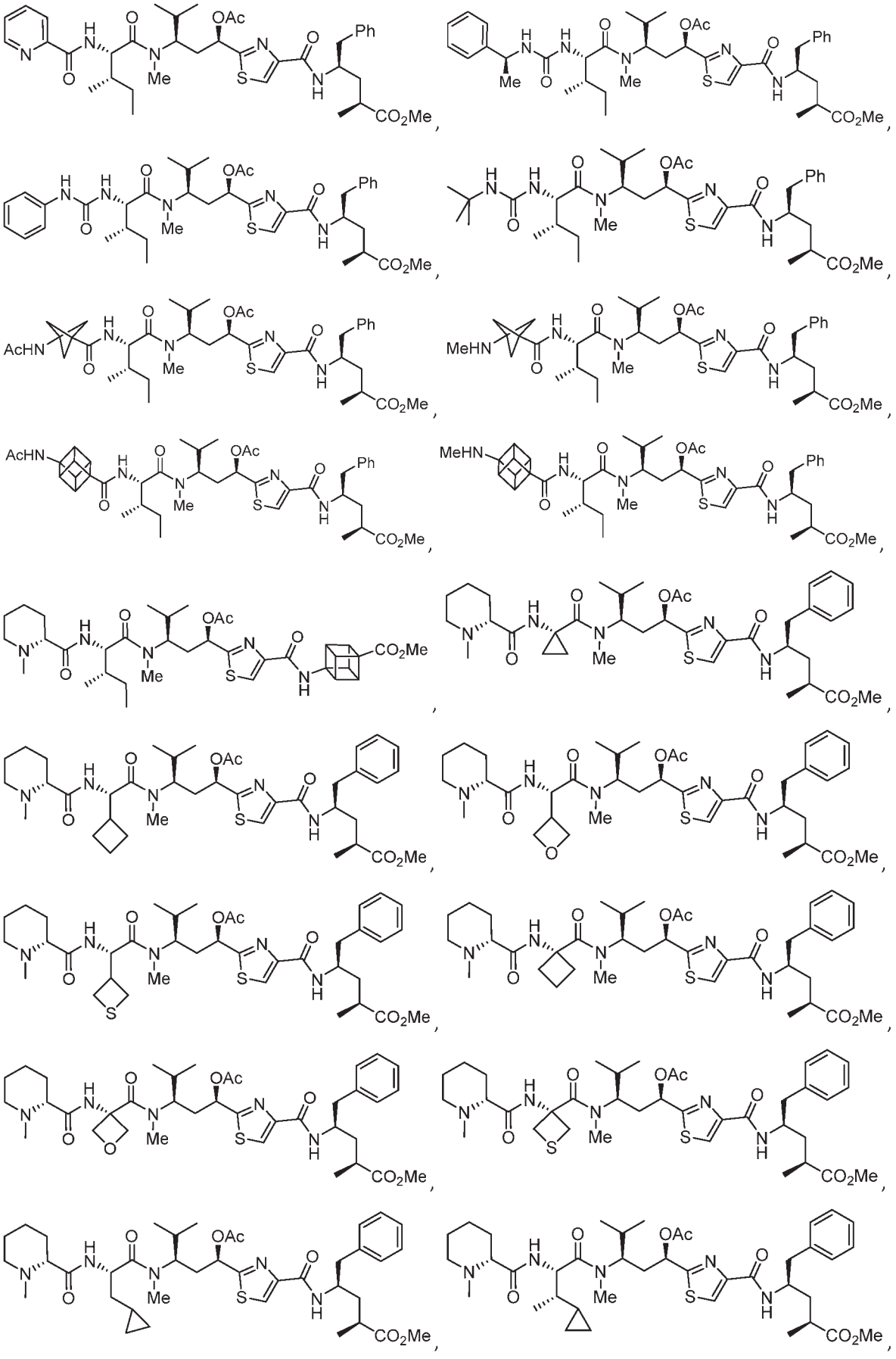
87. The compound of claim 86, wherein X_4 is acetyl.

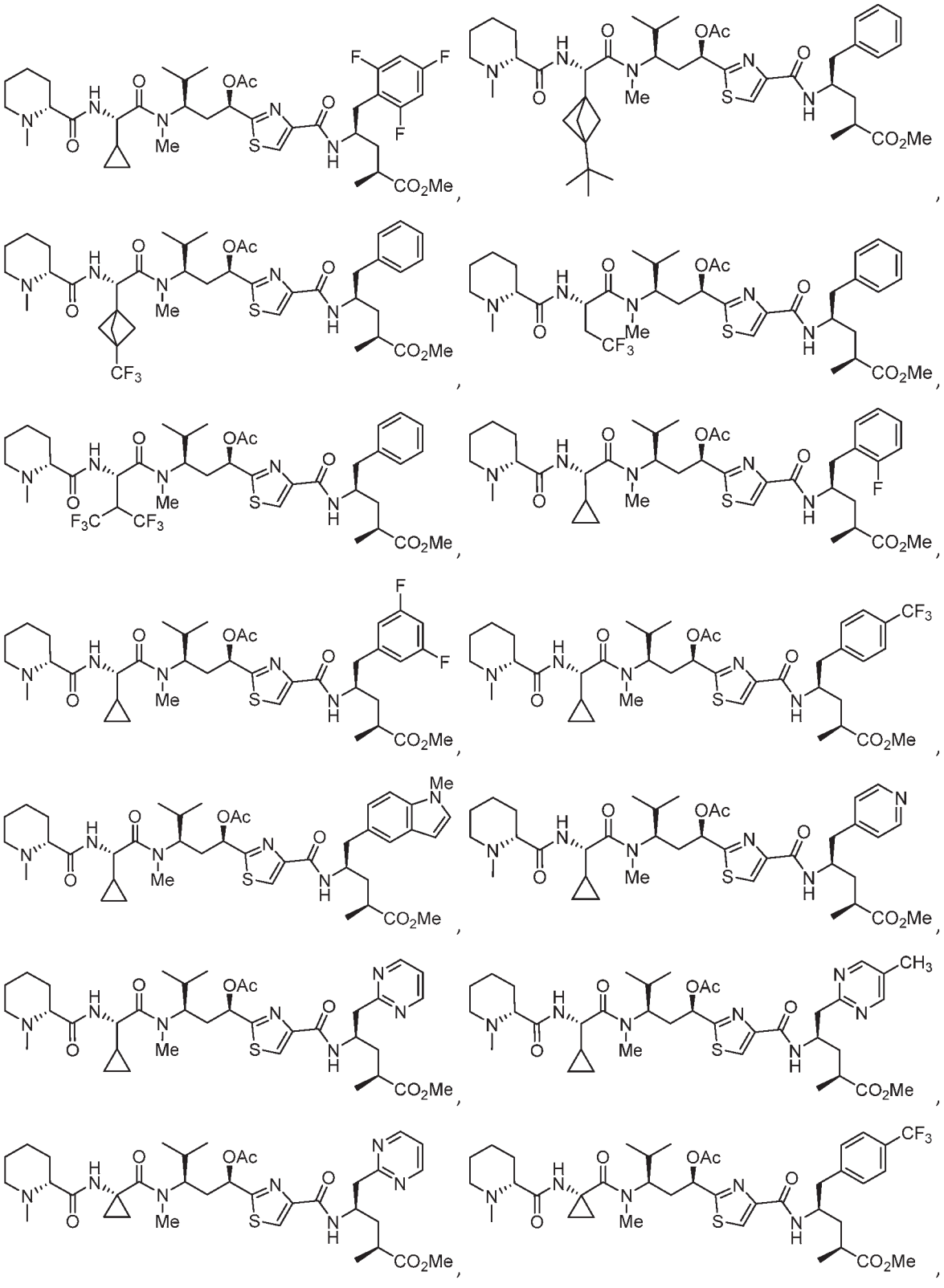
88. The compound according to any one of claims 1-87, wherein the formula is further defined as:

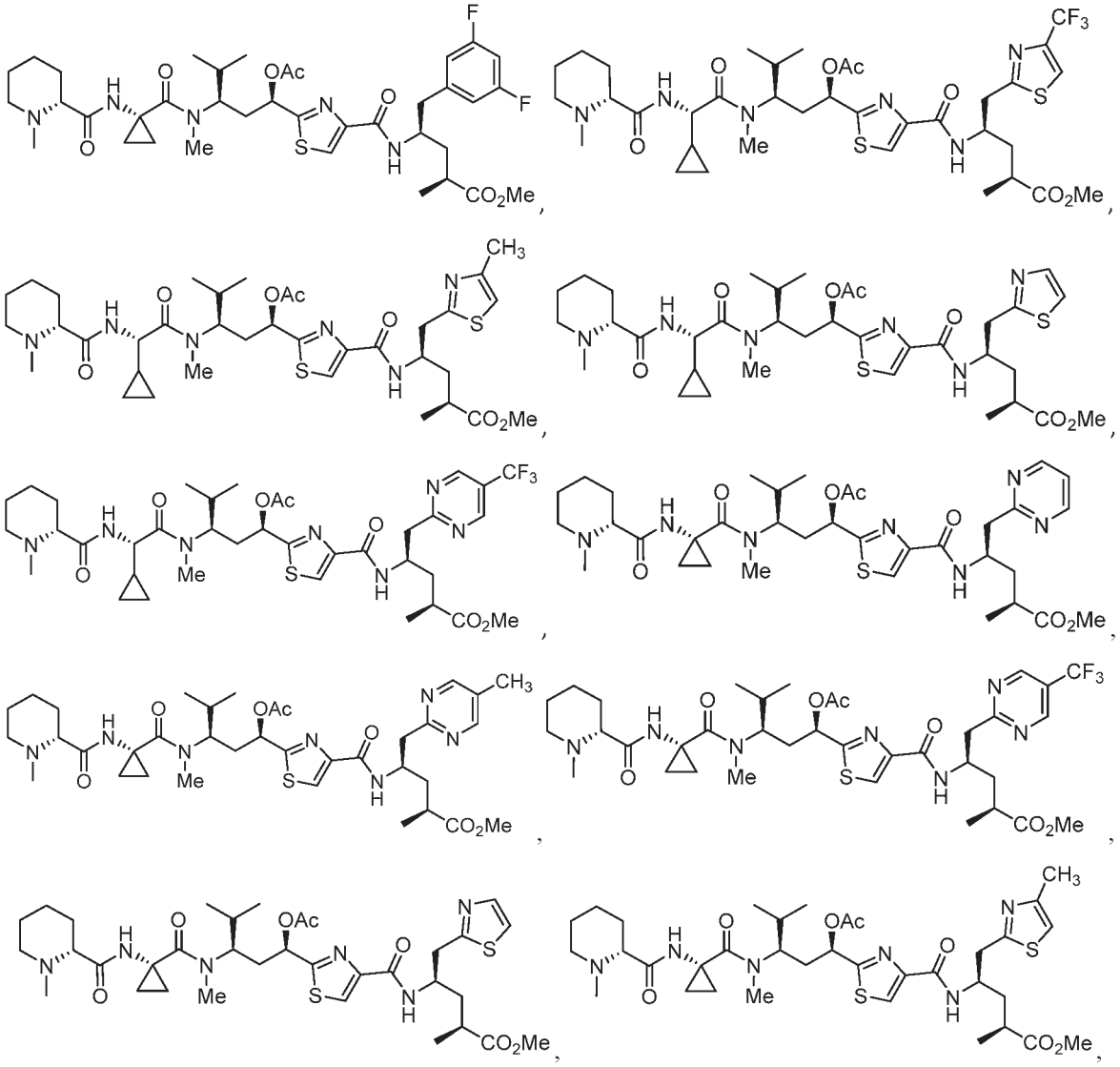

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

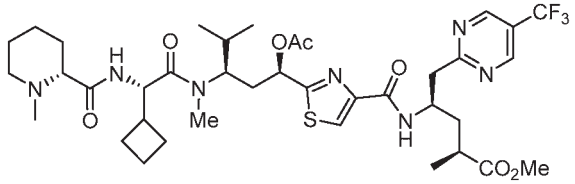
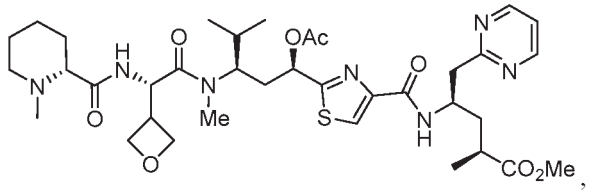
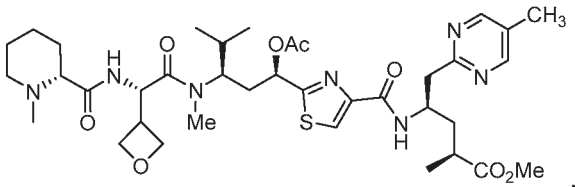
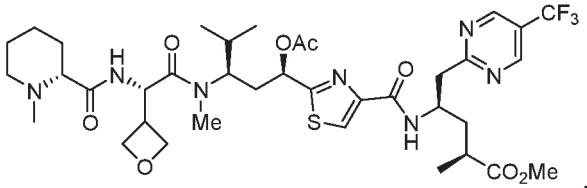
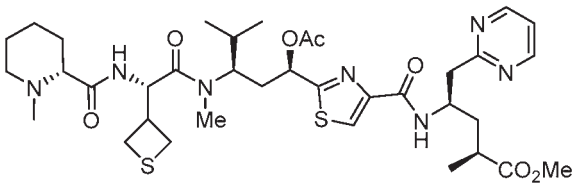
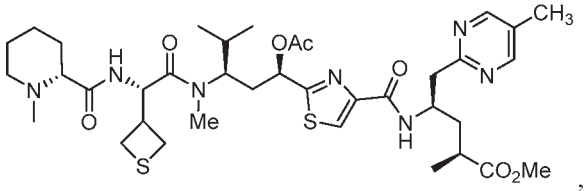
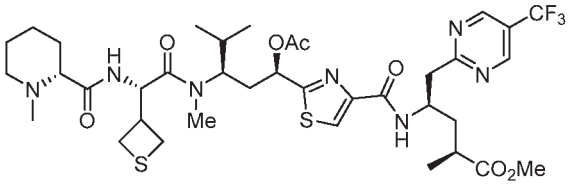
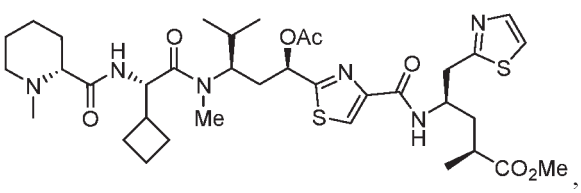
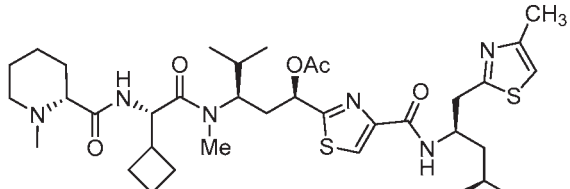
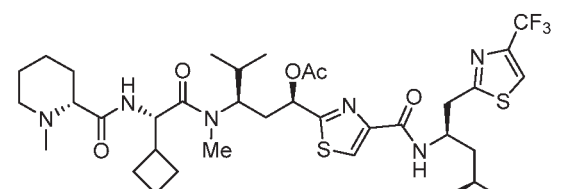
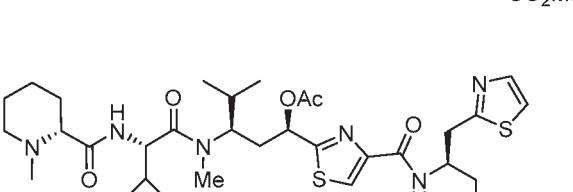
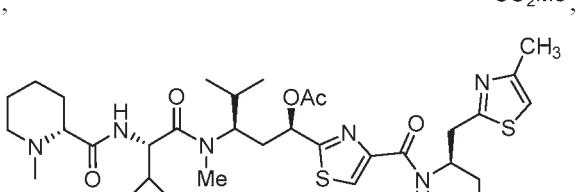
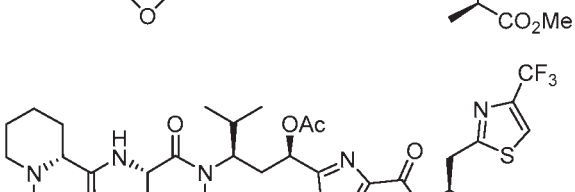
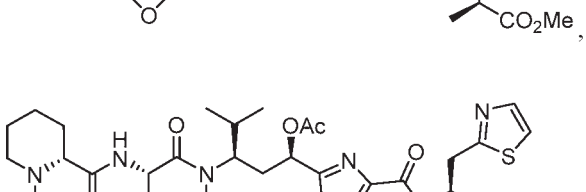
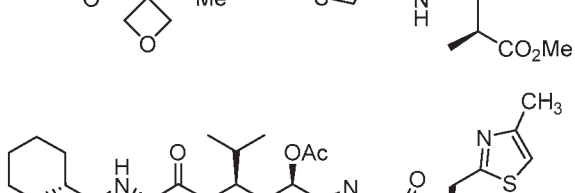
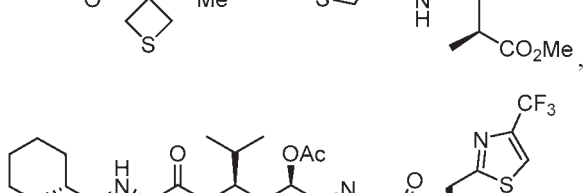
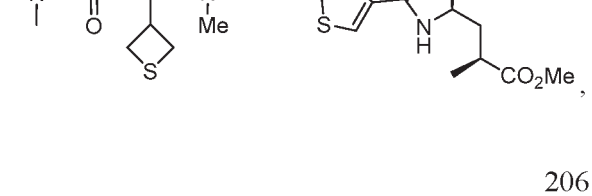
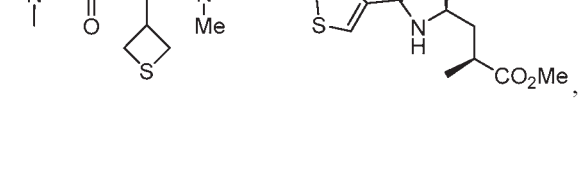
,

,

,

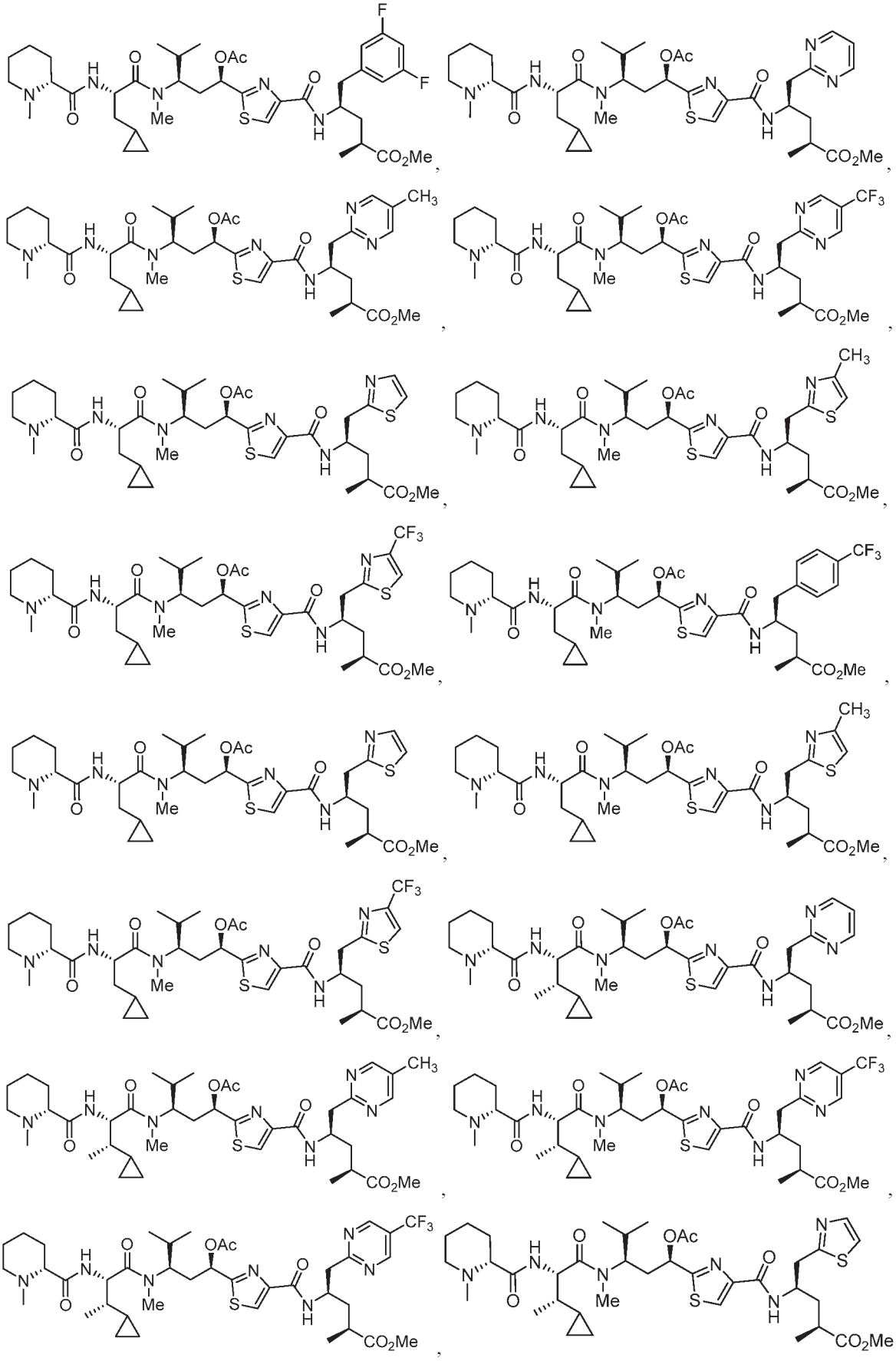


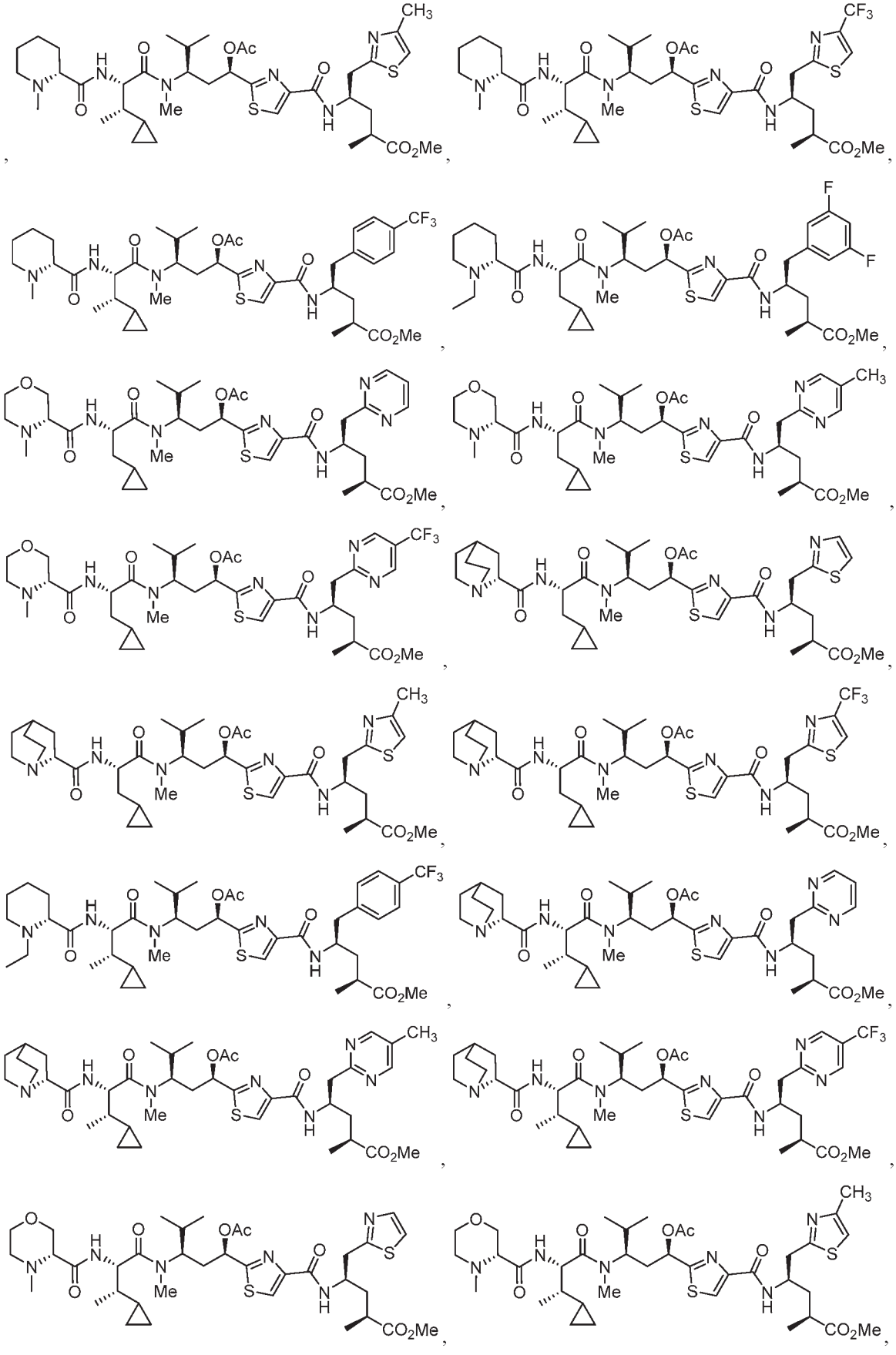


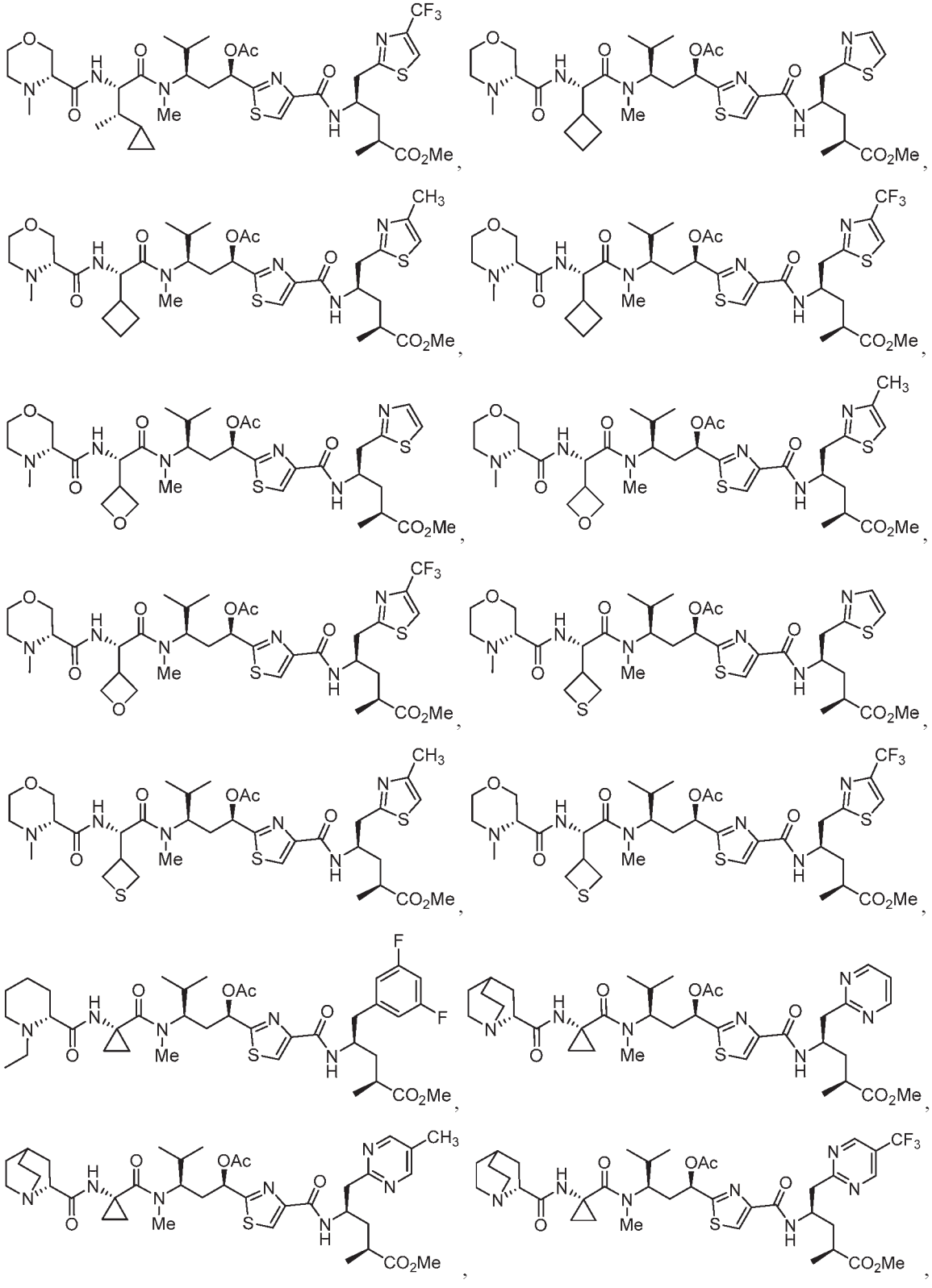


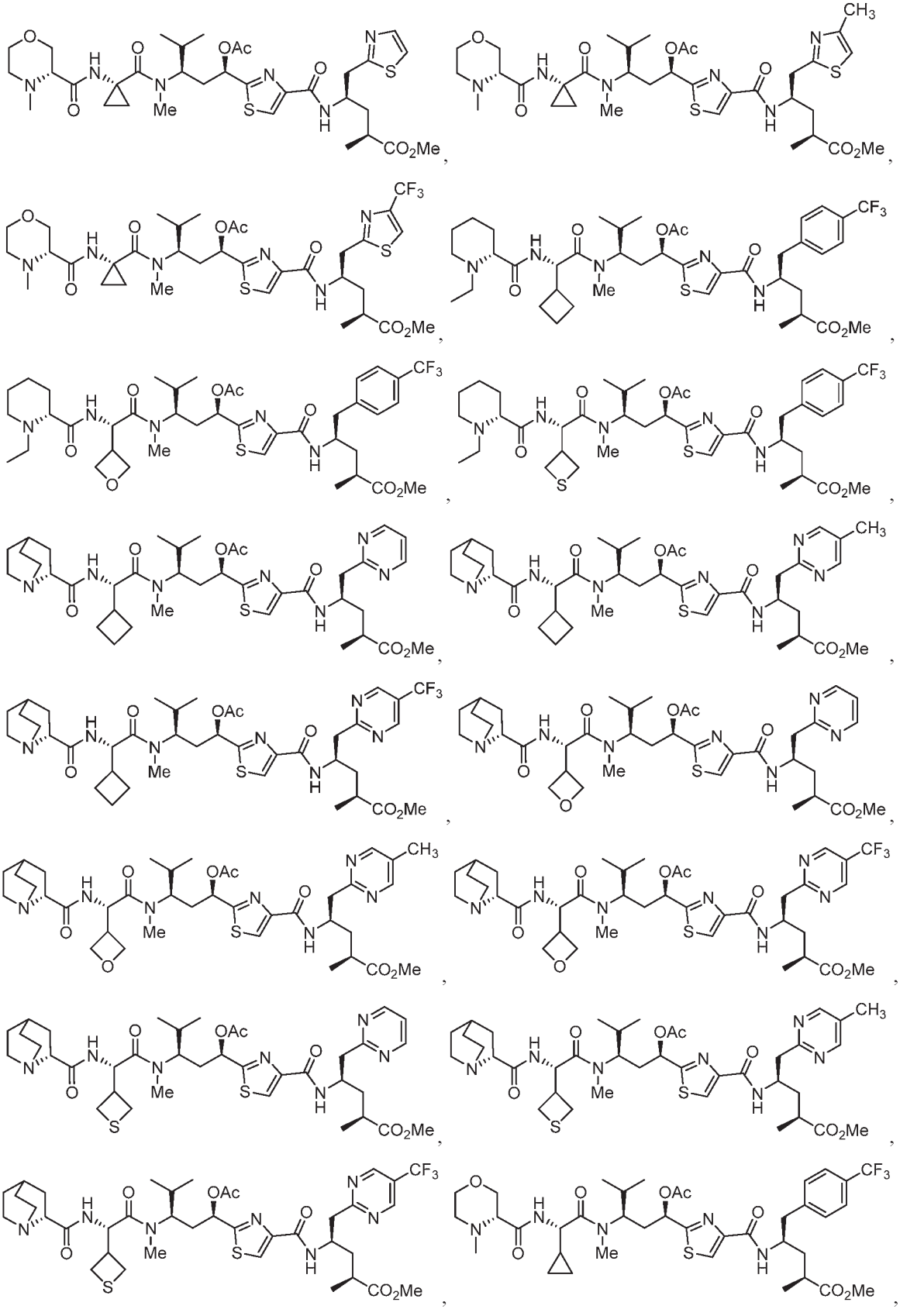

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

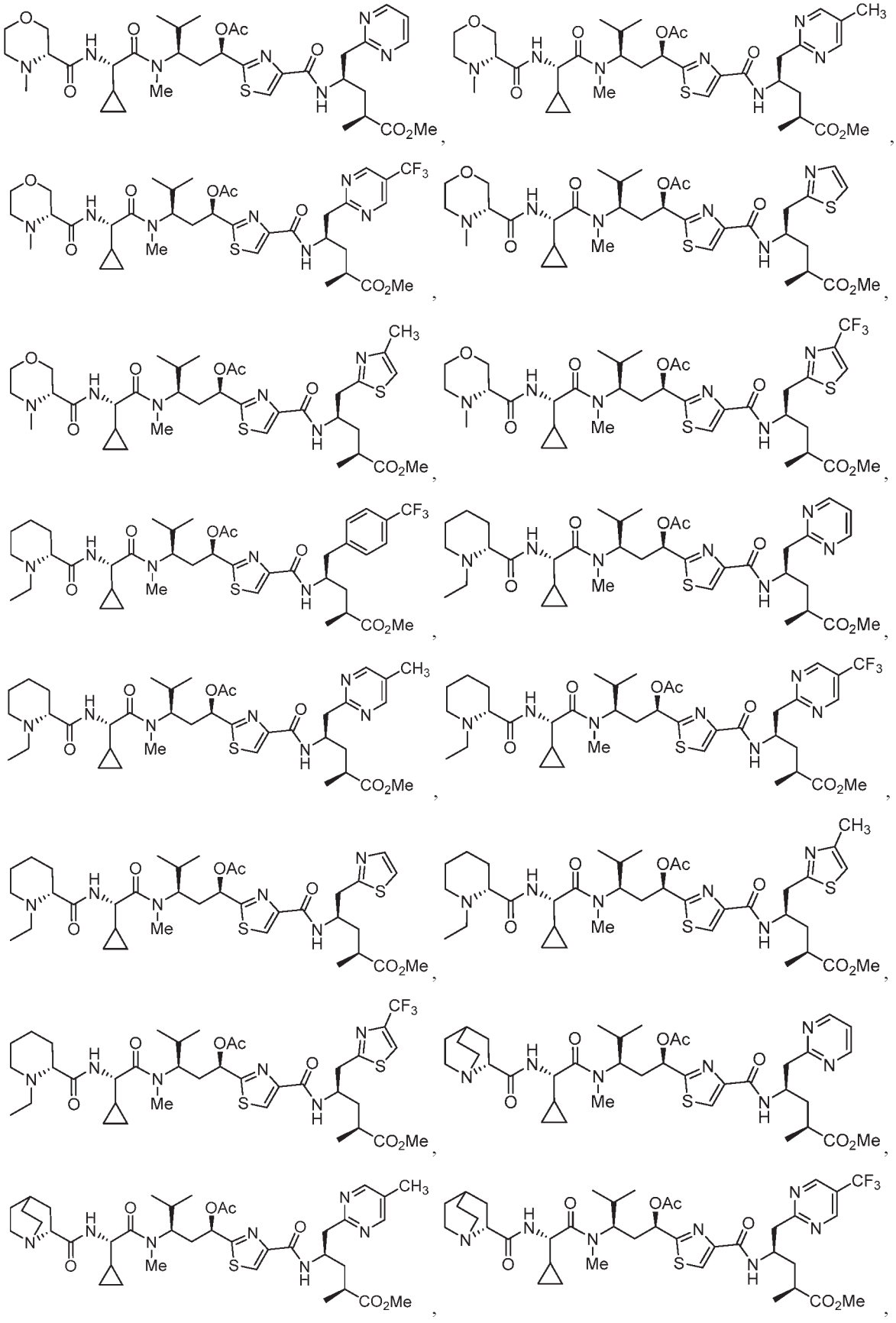
5

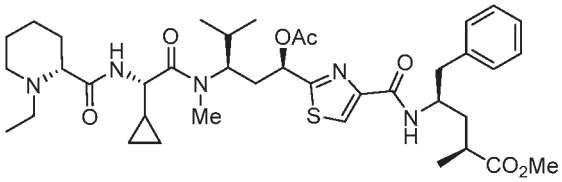
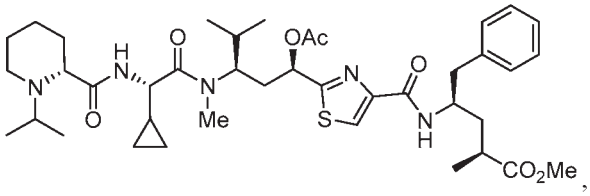
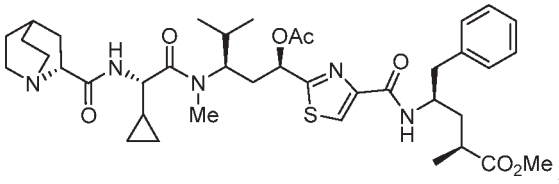


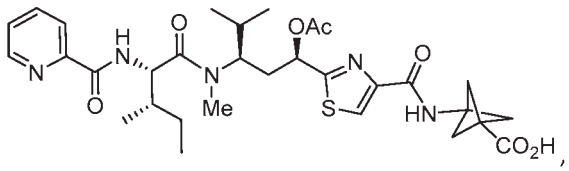
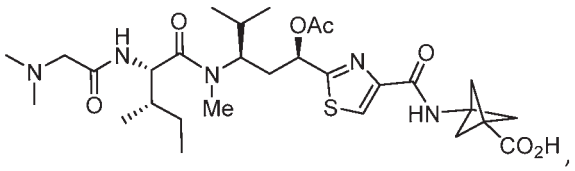
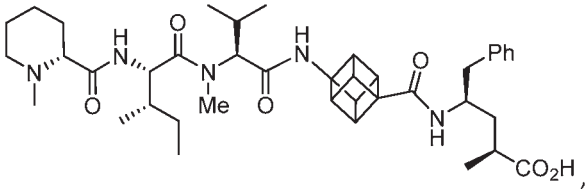
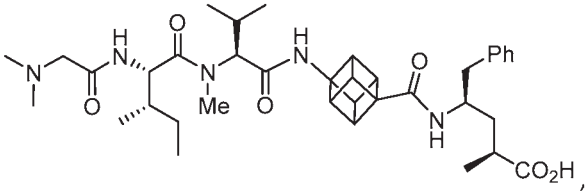
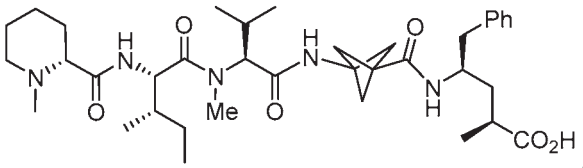
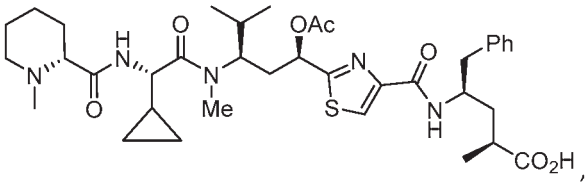
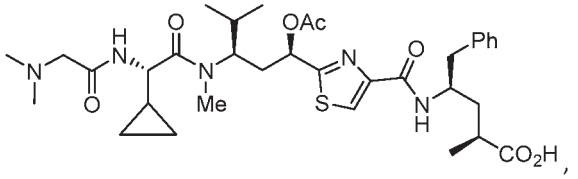
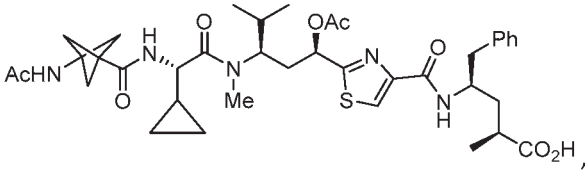
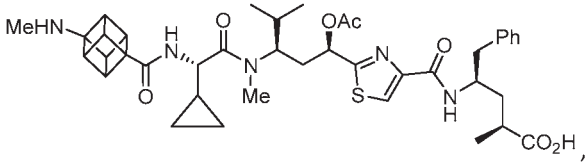
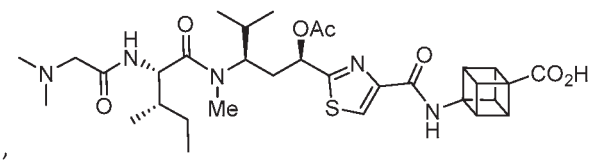


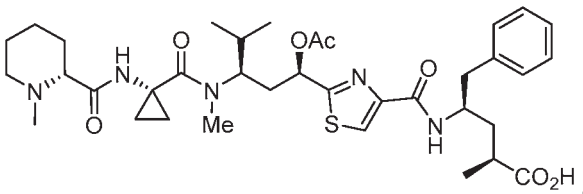
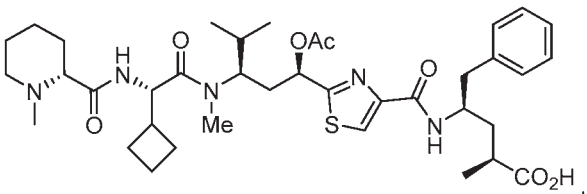
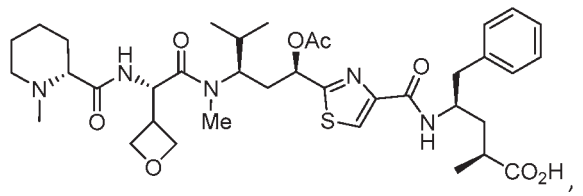
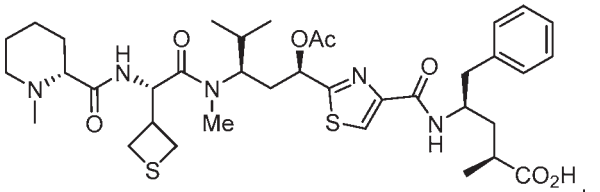
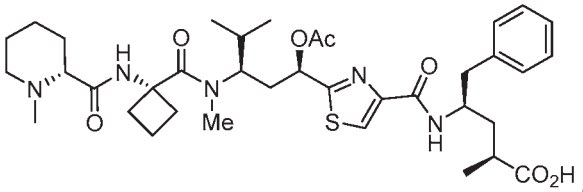
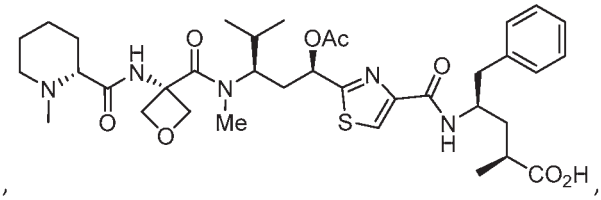
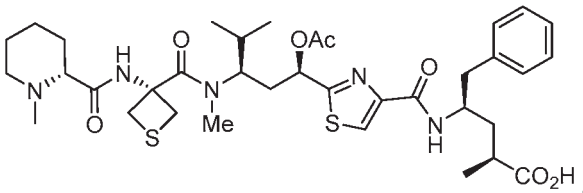
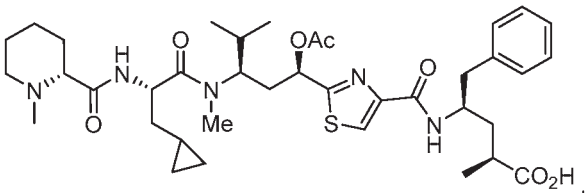


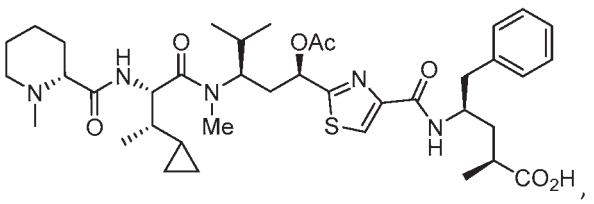
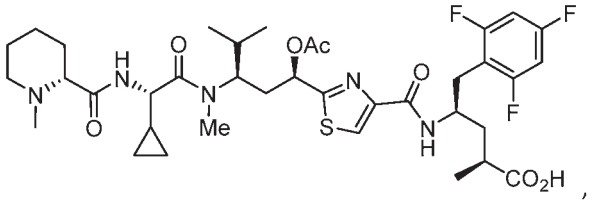
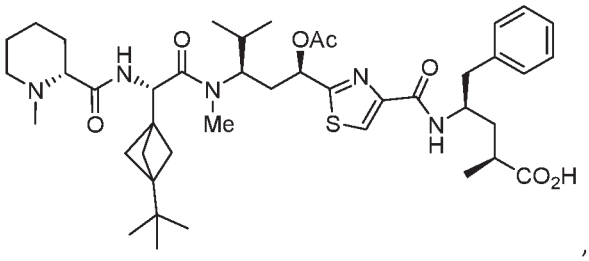
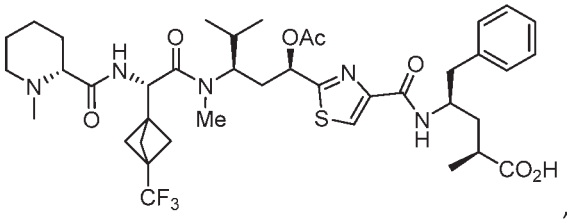
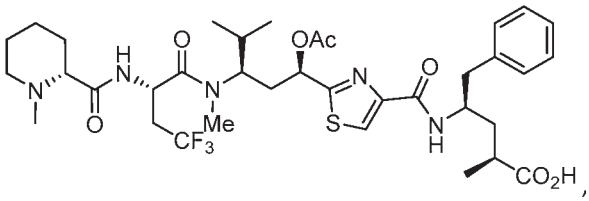
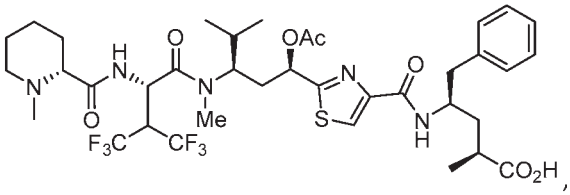
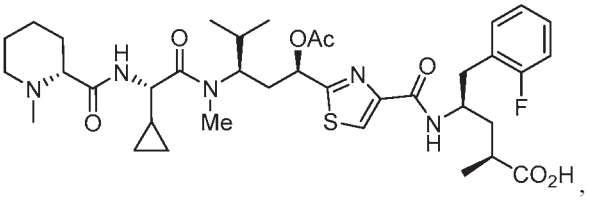
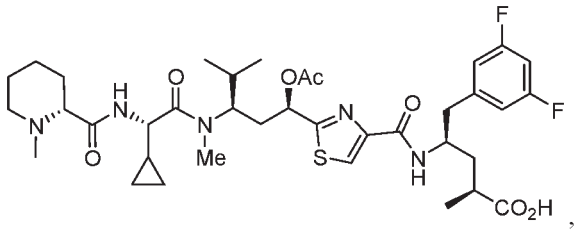
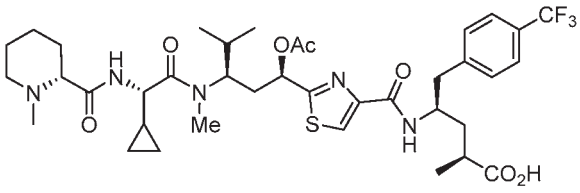
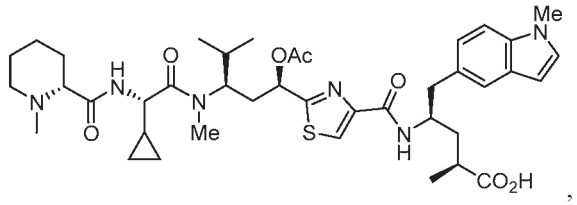
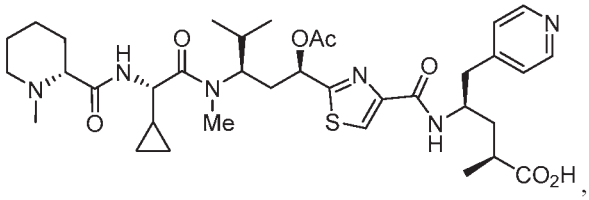
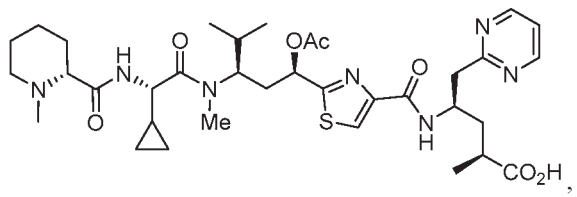
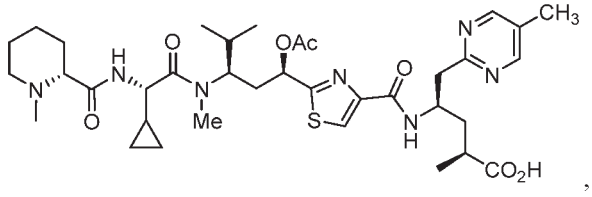
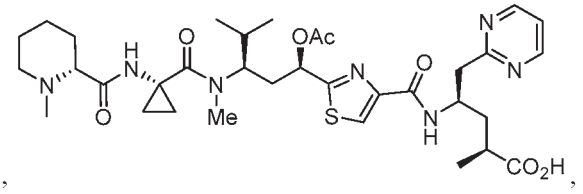




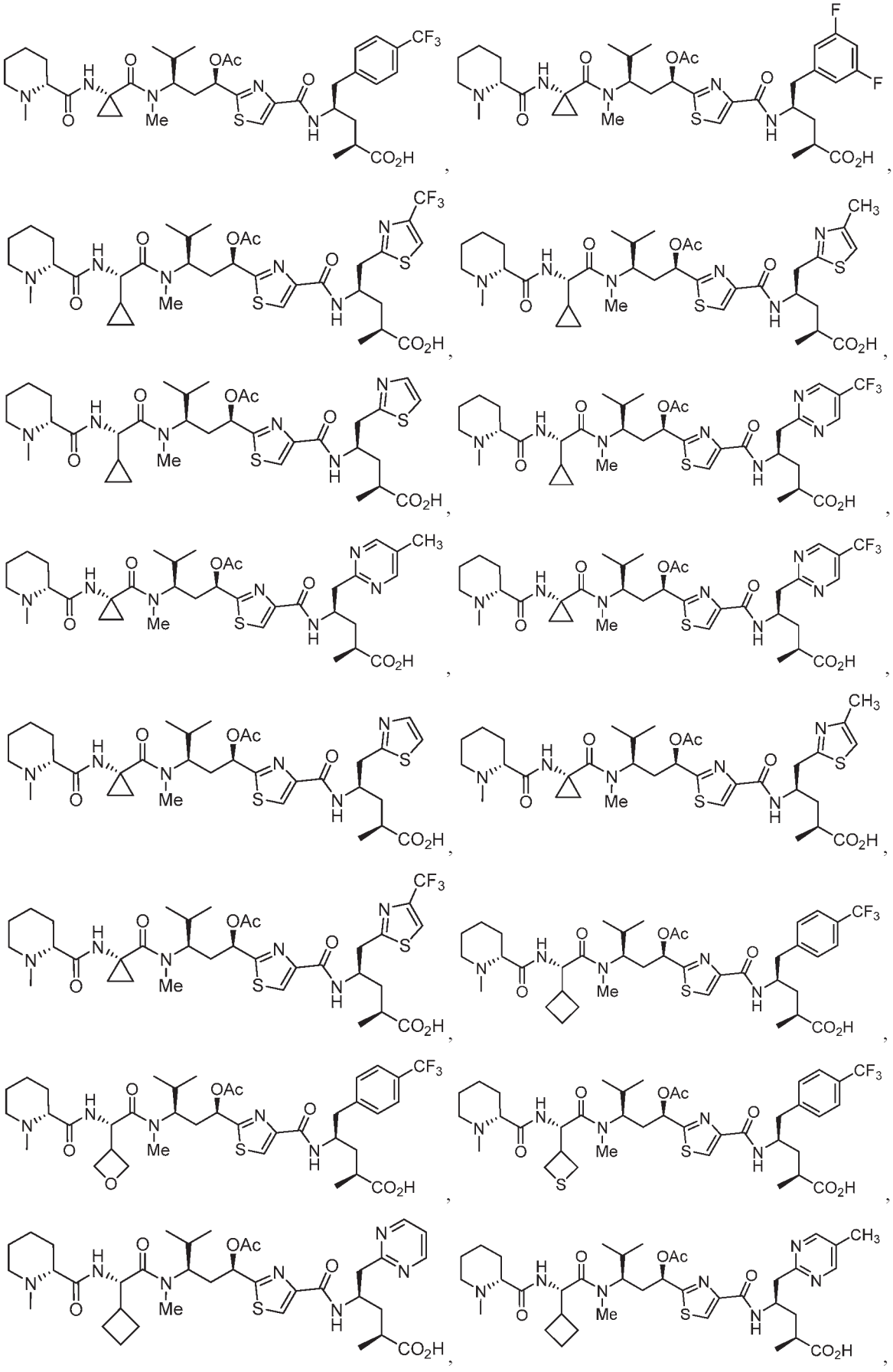











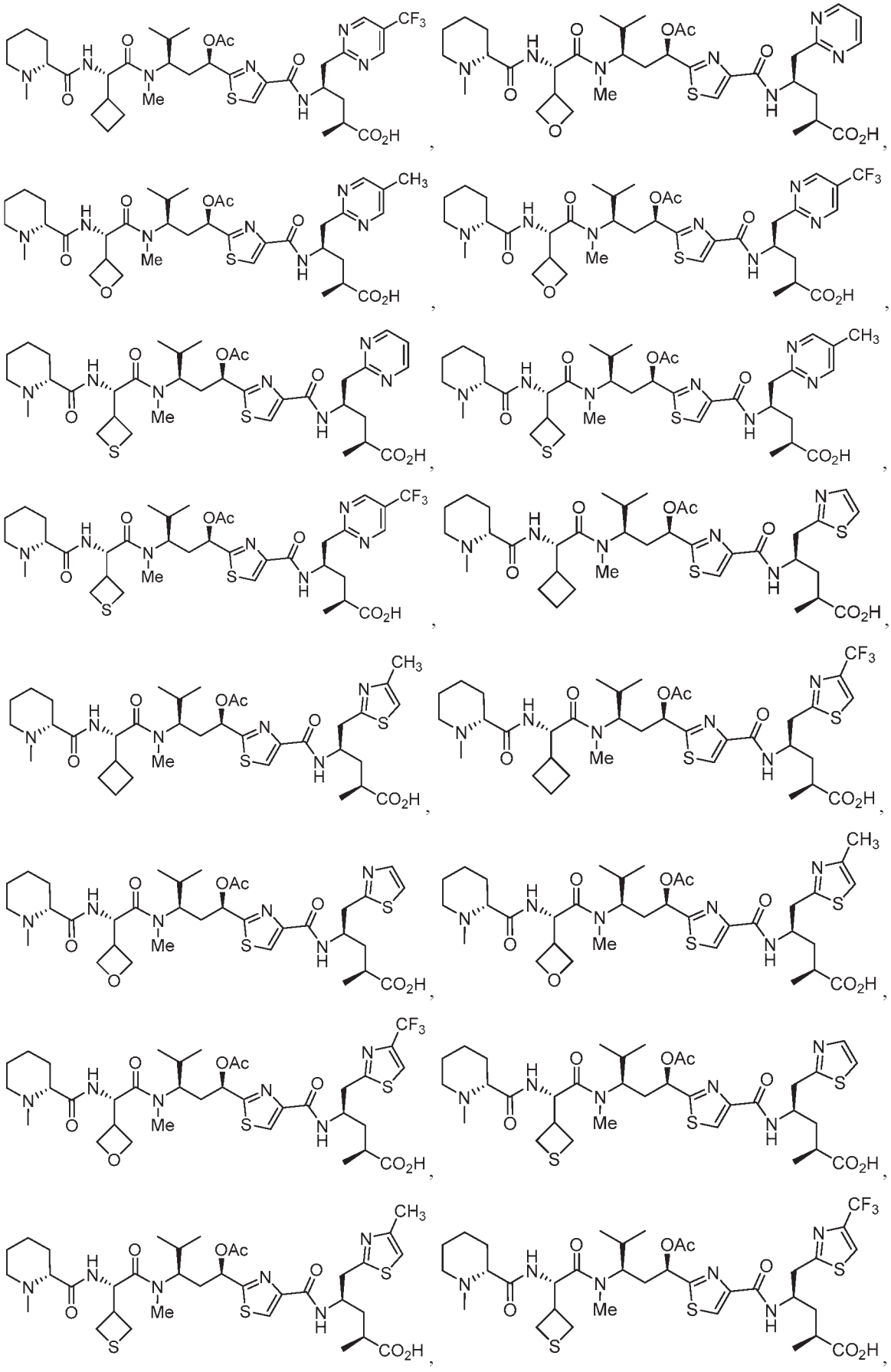
5









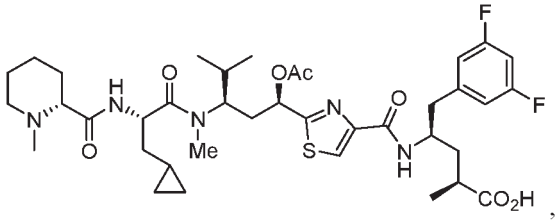
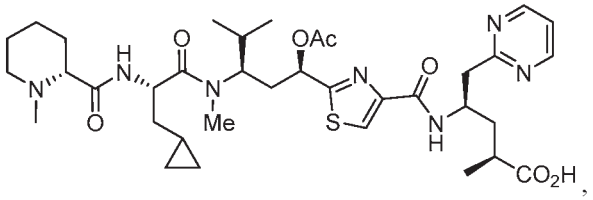
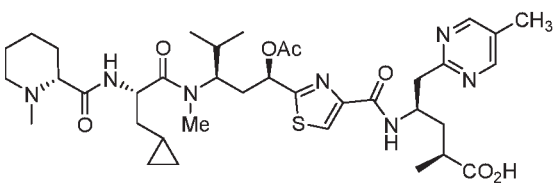
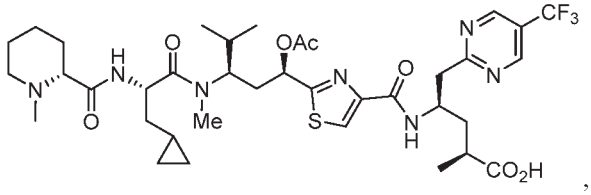
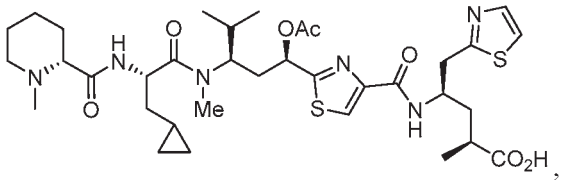
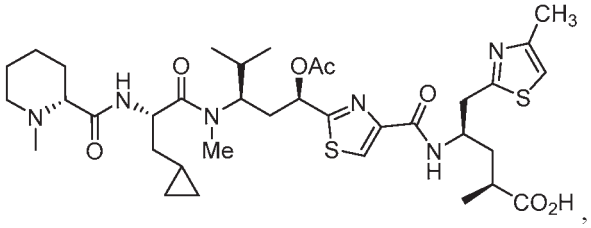
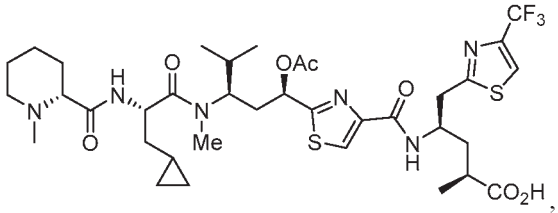
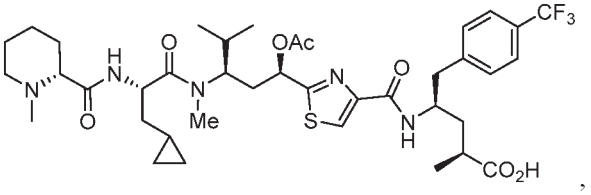
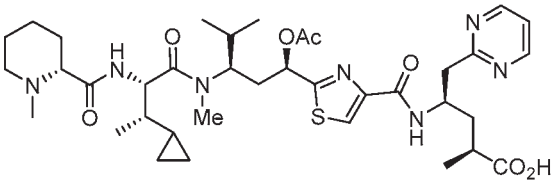
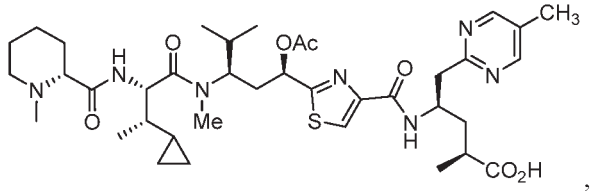
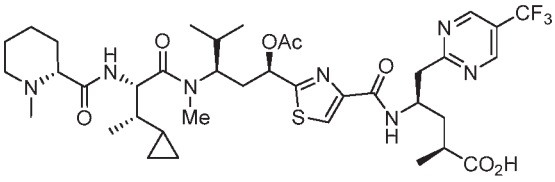
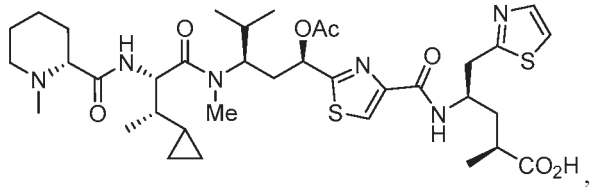
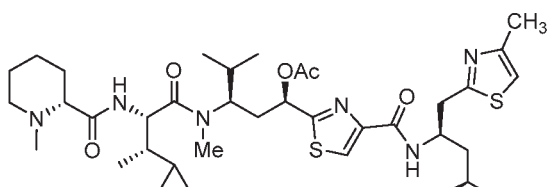
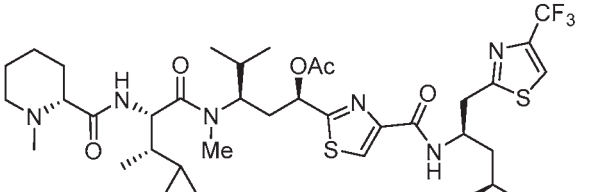
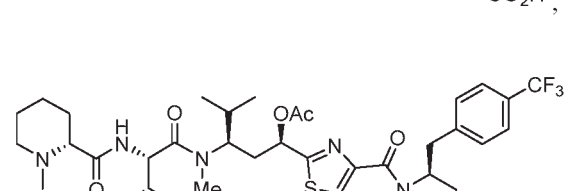
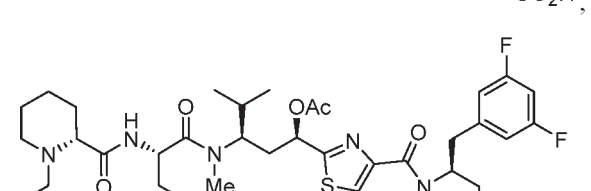

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

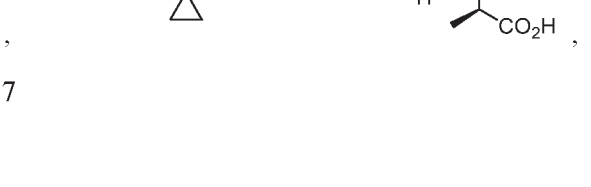
,

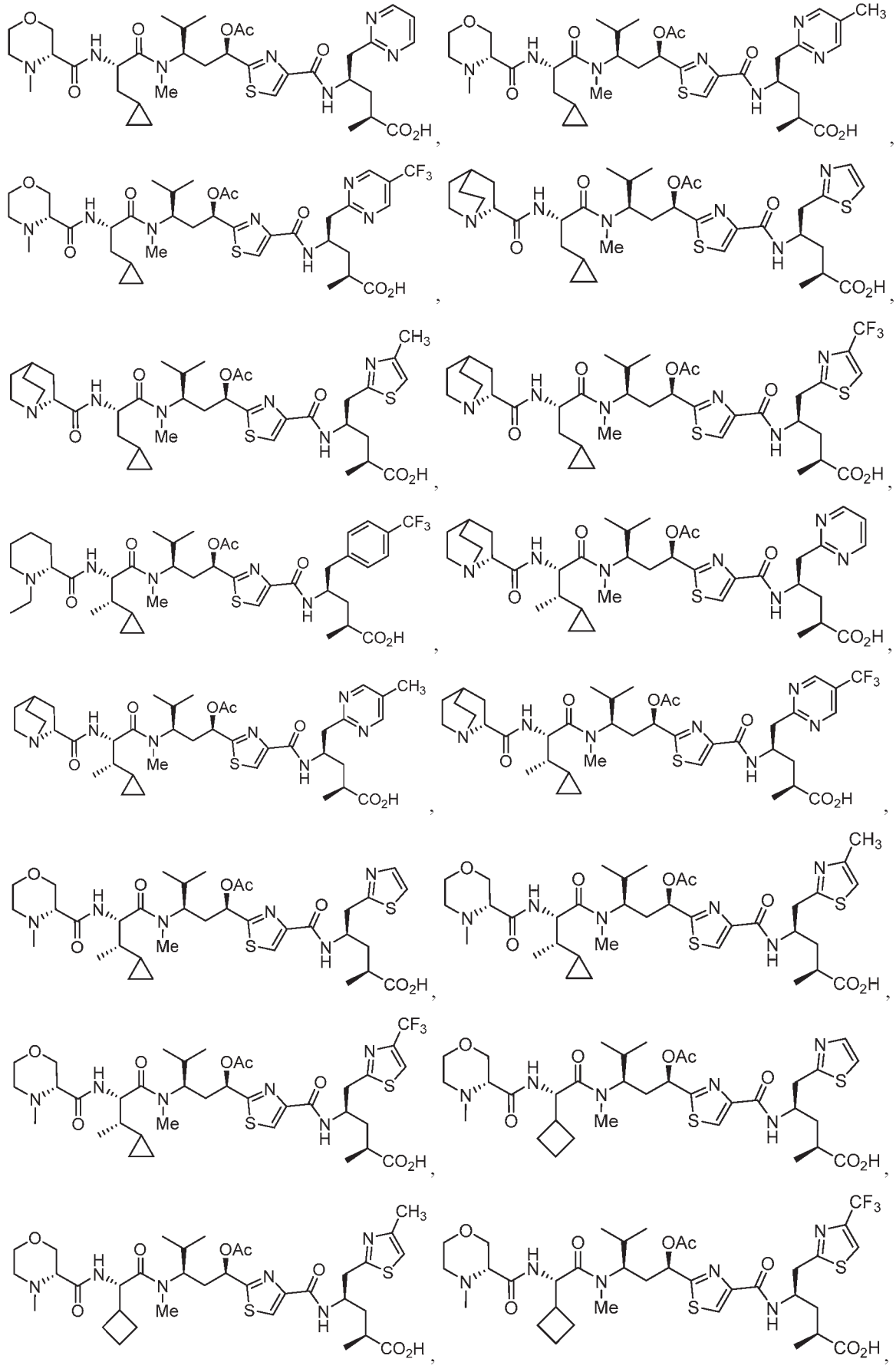
,

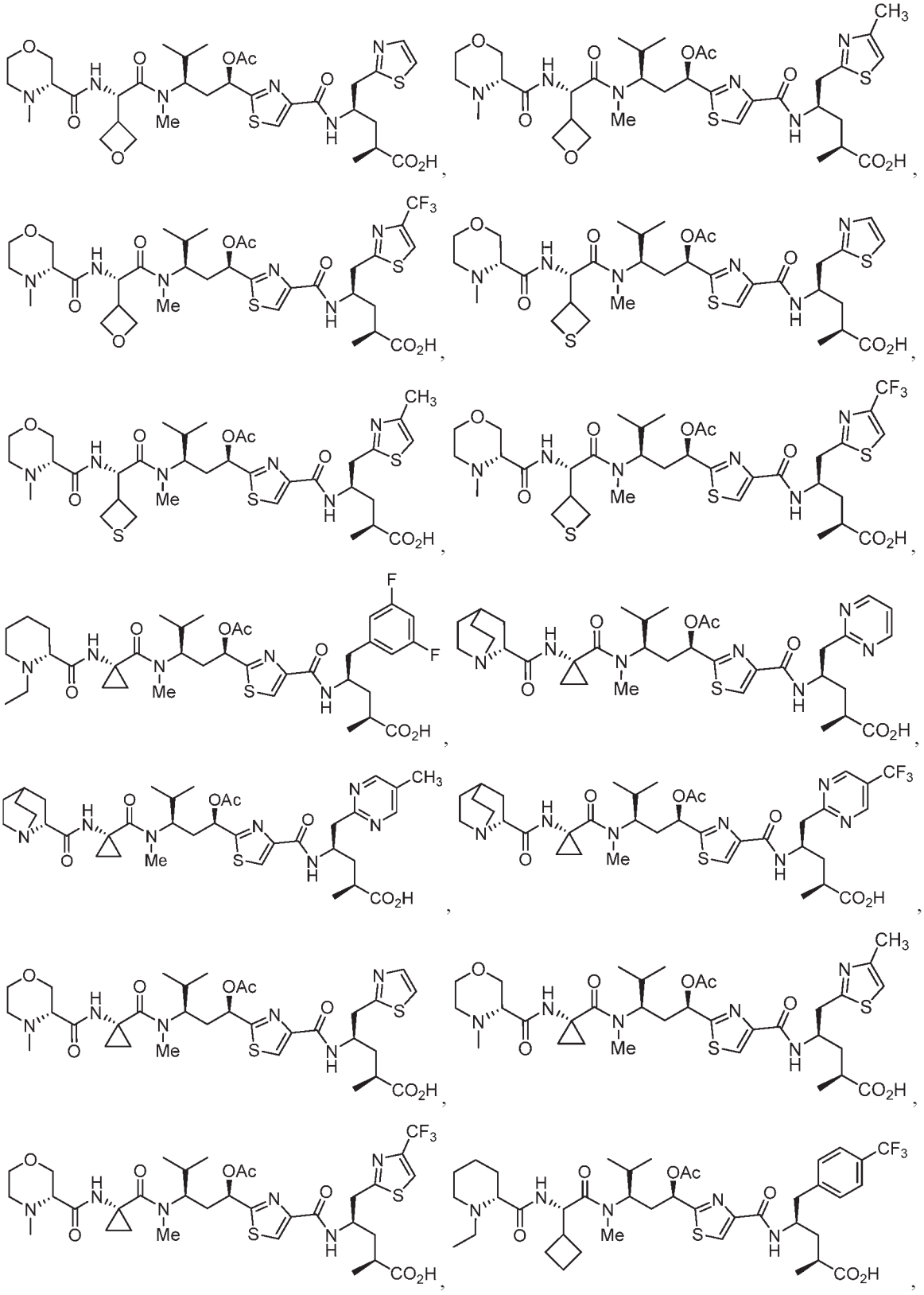


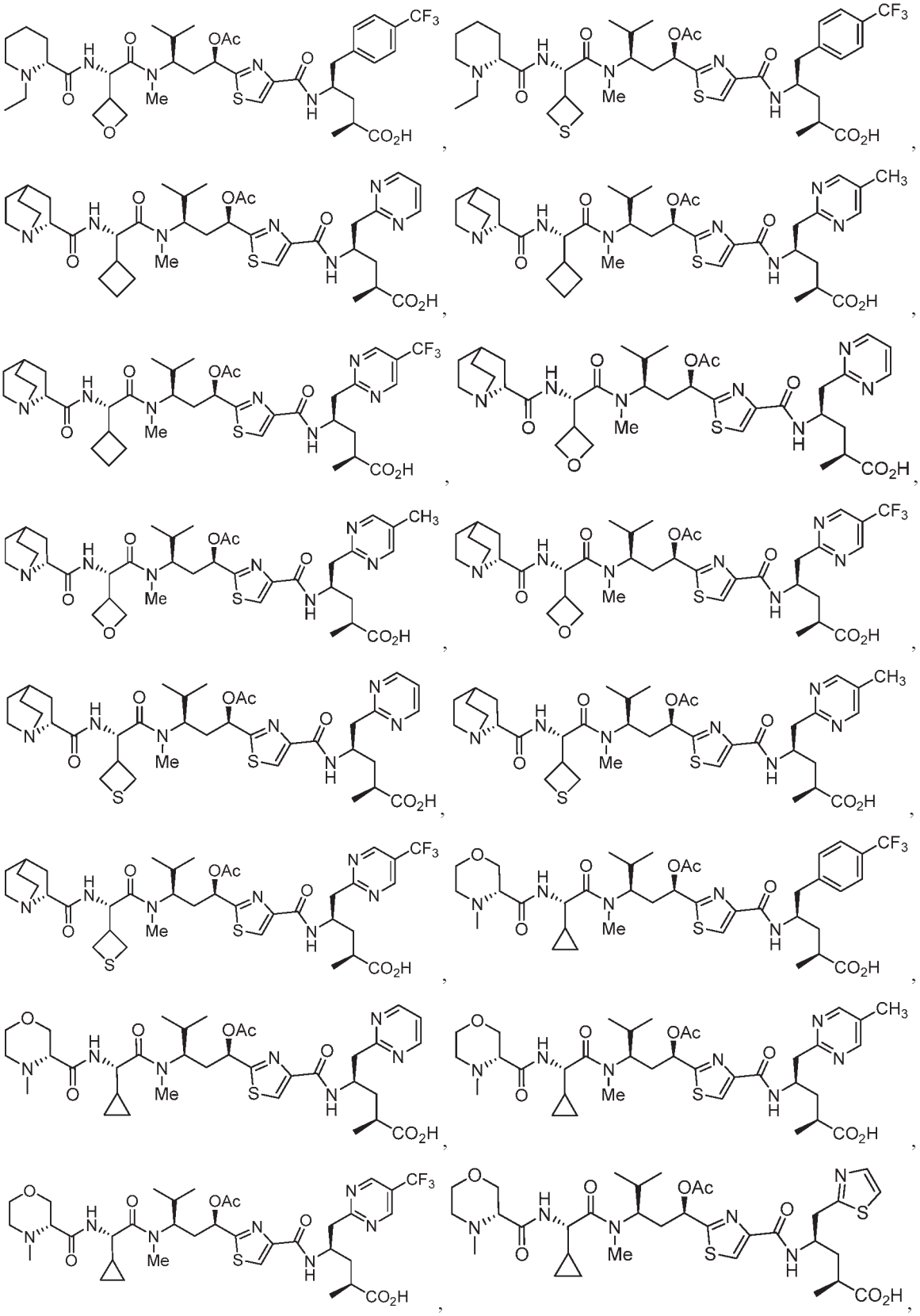


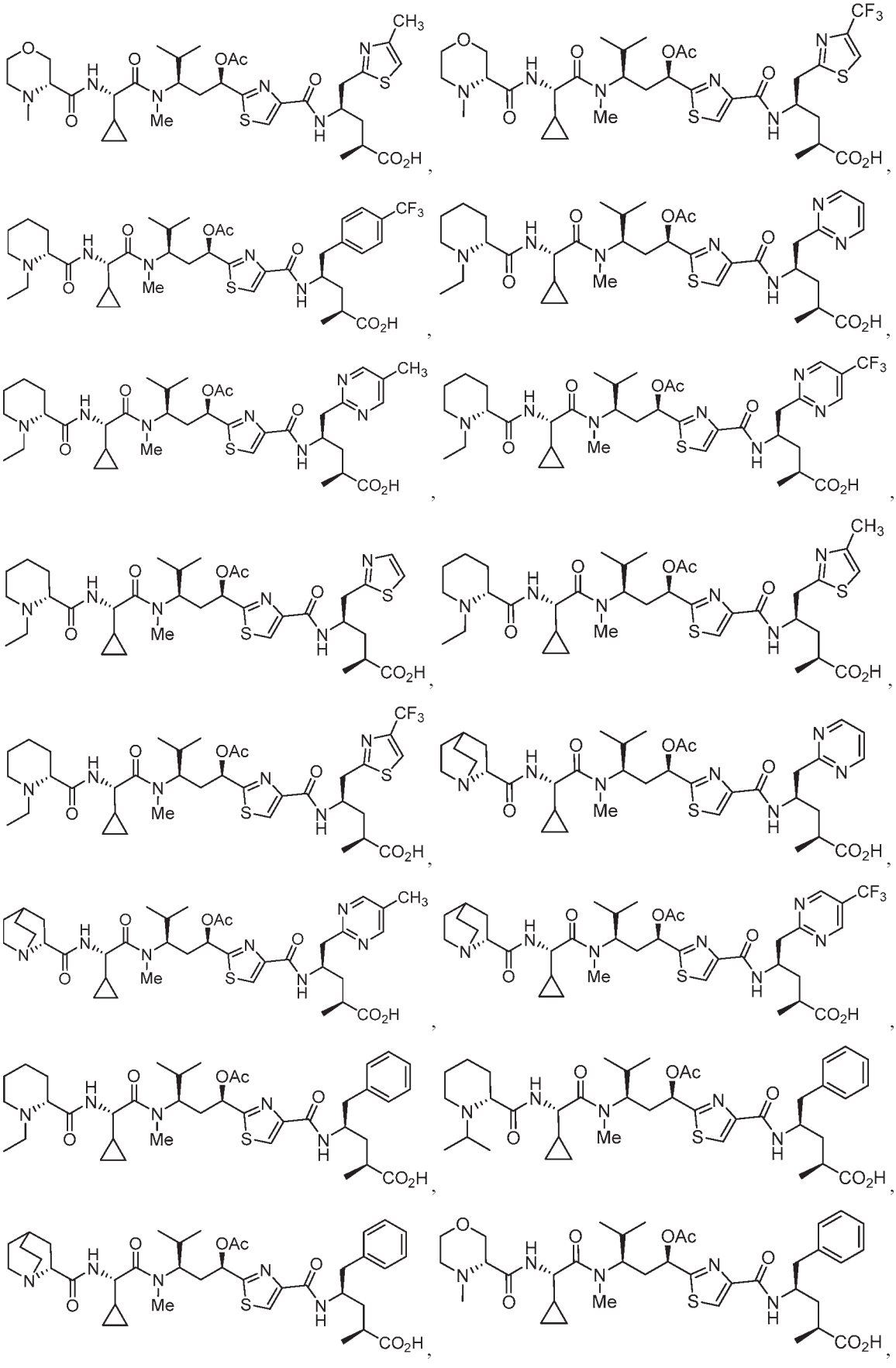

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

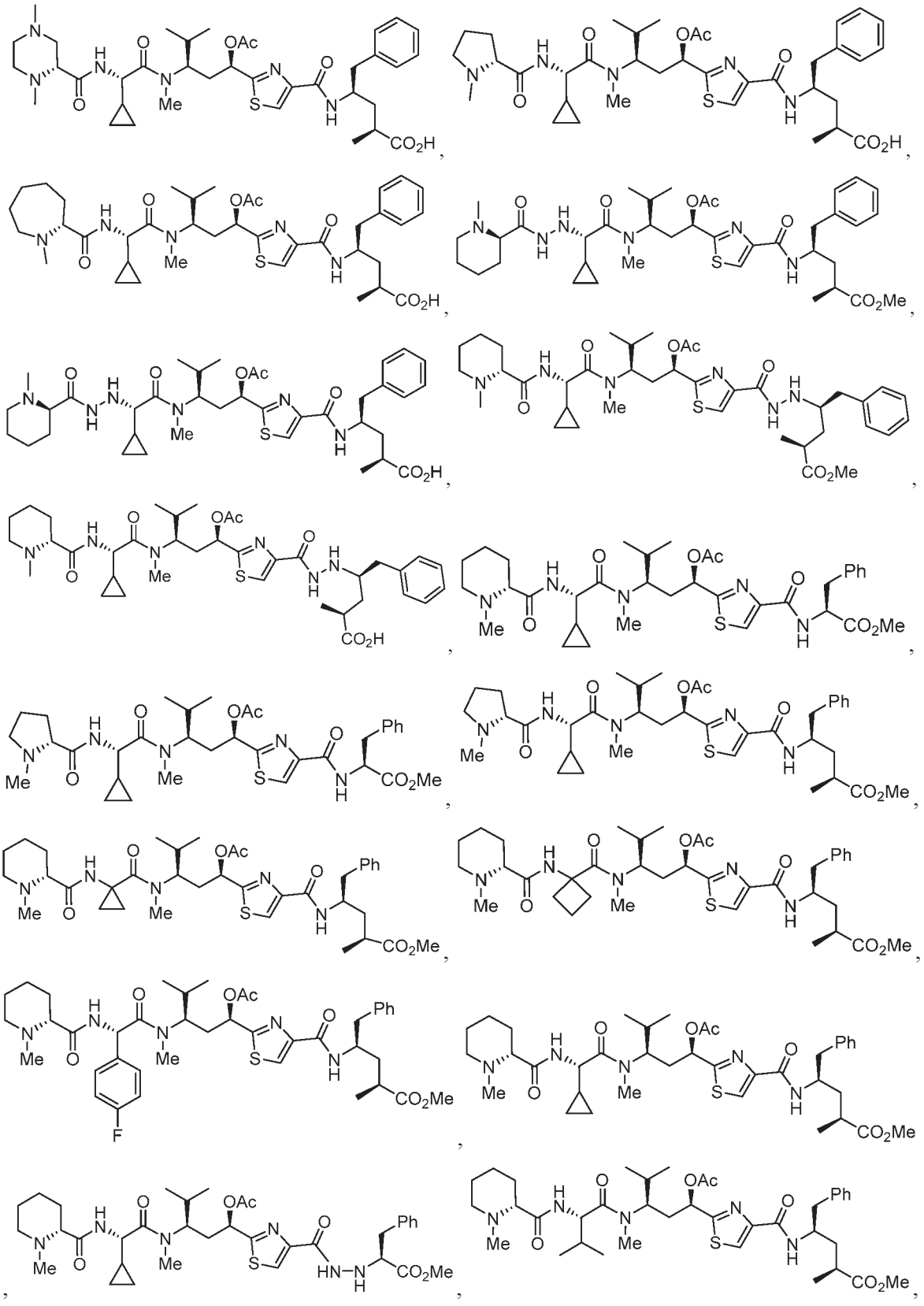
,

,

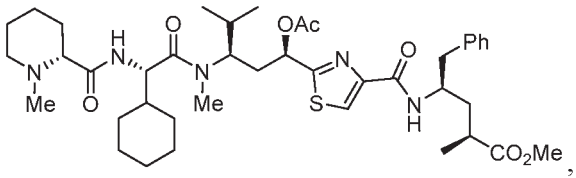
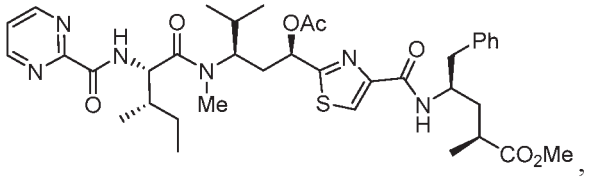
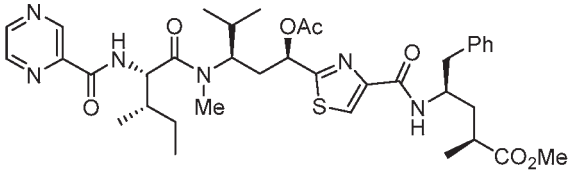
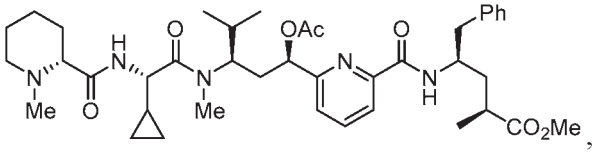
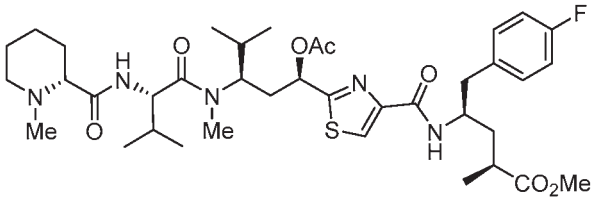
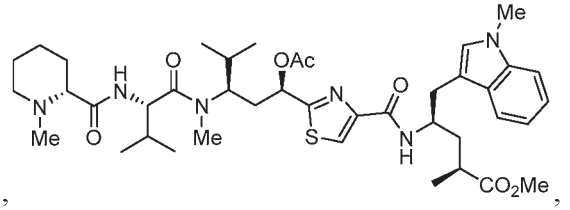
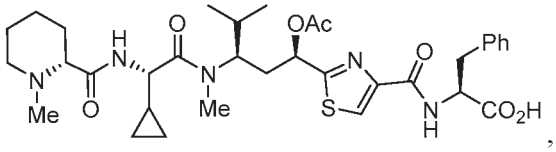
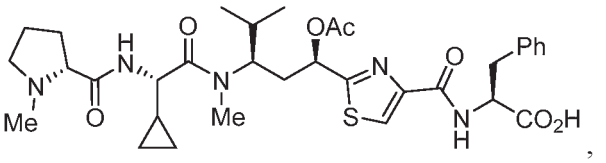
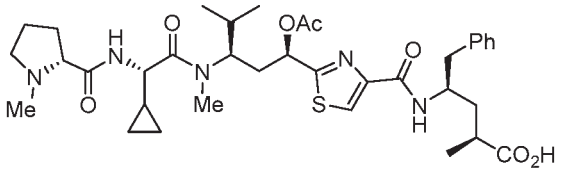
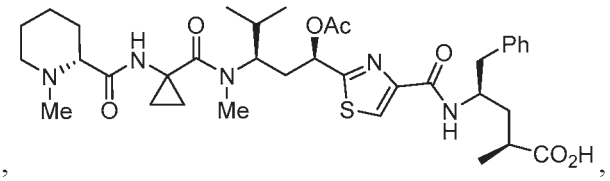
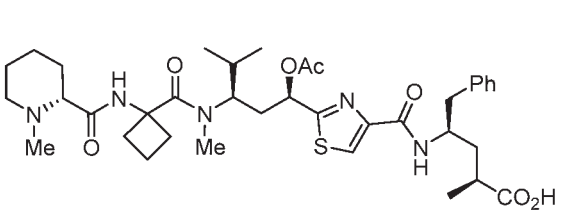
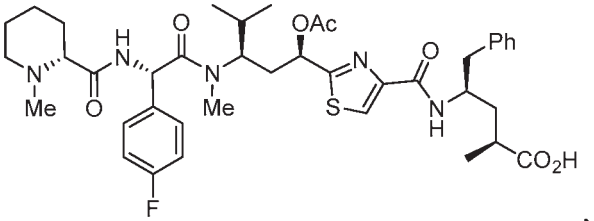
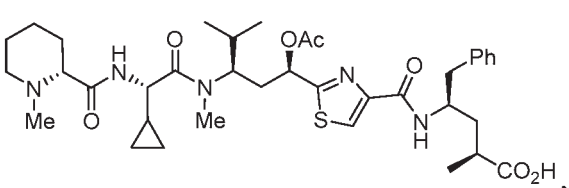
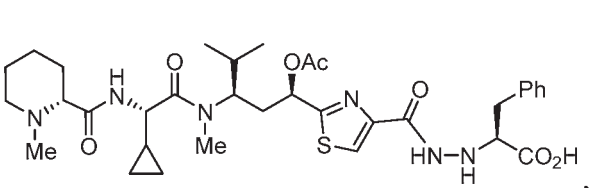
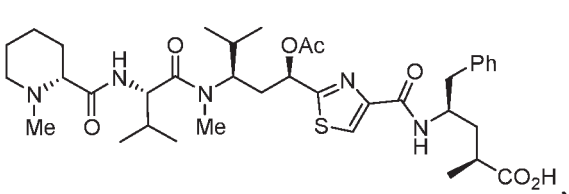
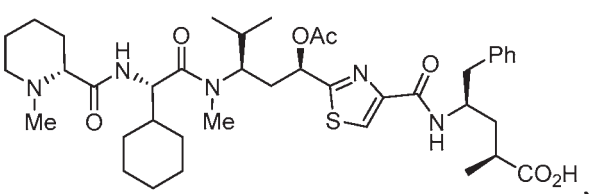










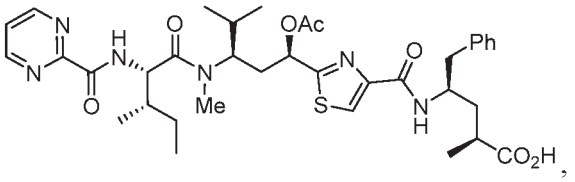
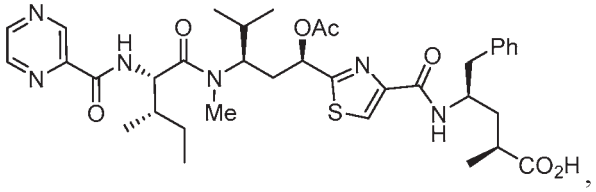
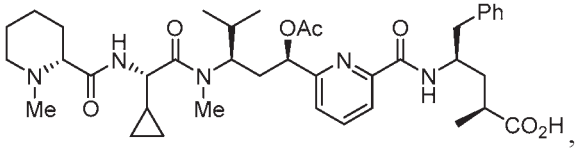
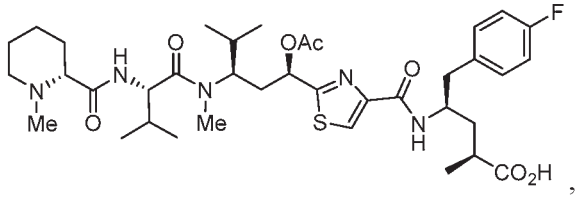
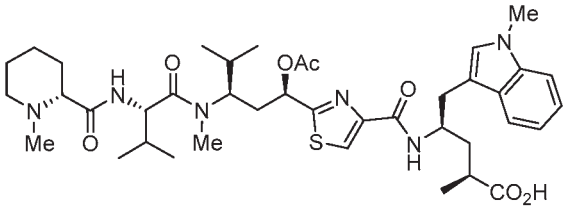
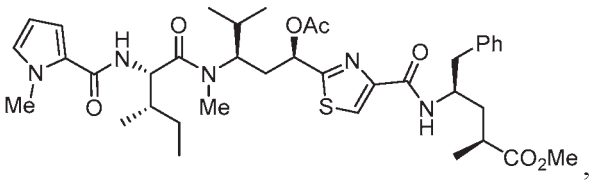
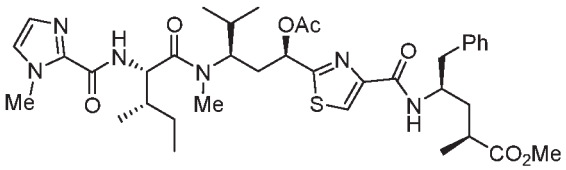
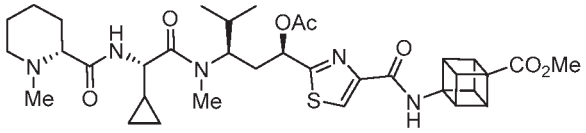
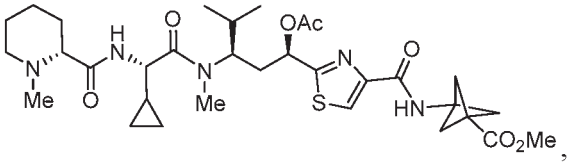
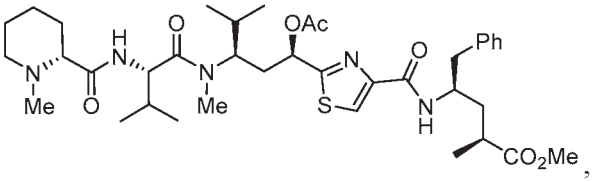
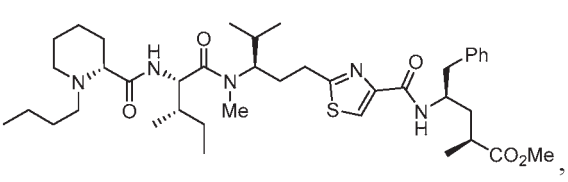
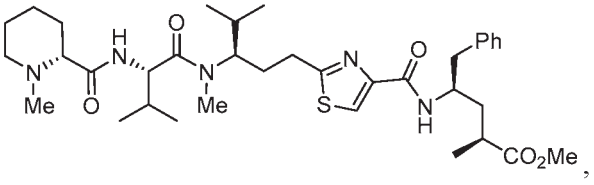
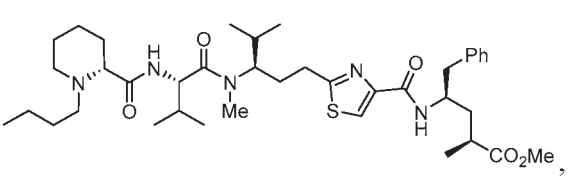
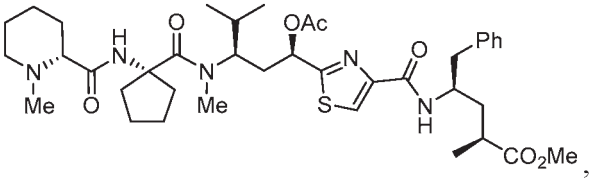
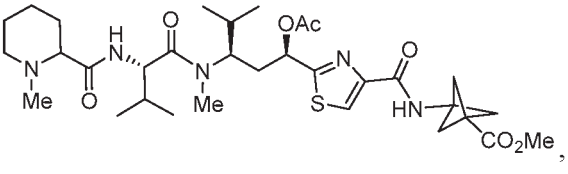
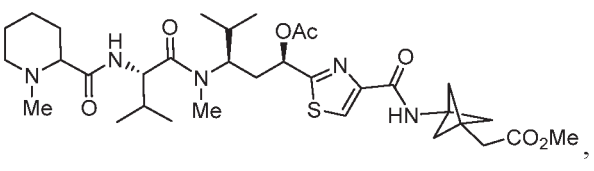
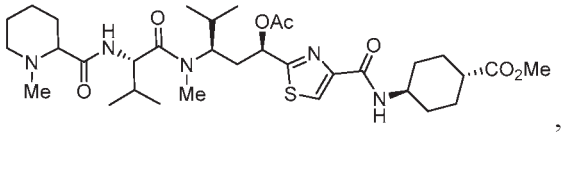
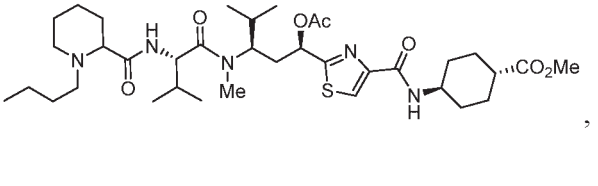

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

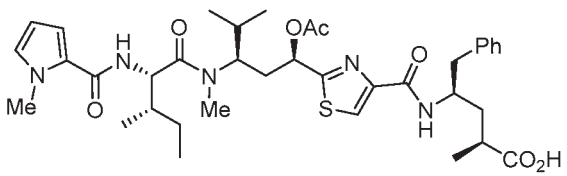
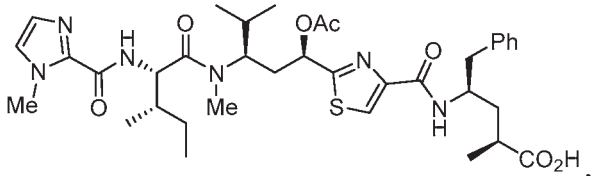
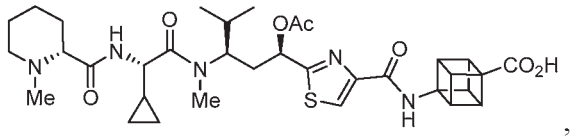
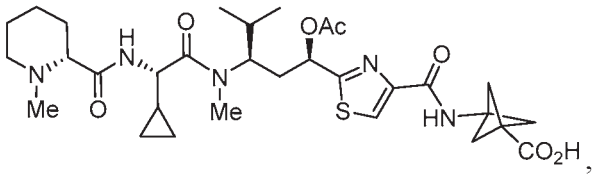
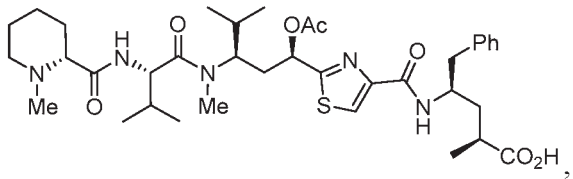
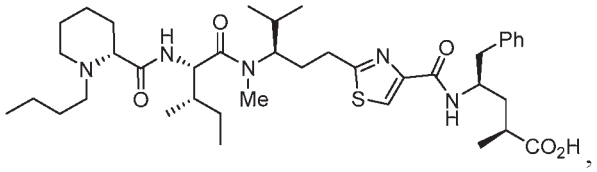
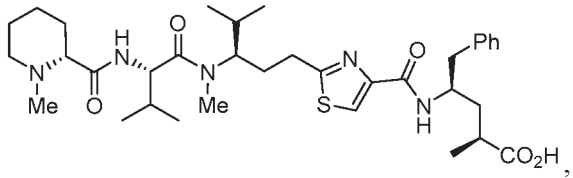
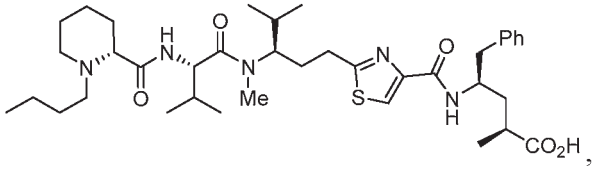
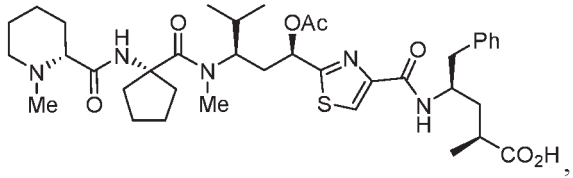
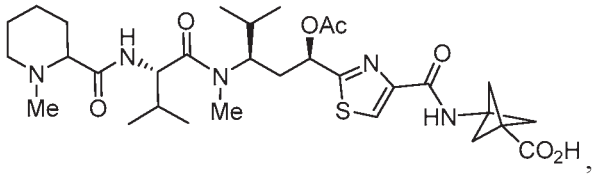
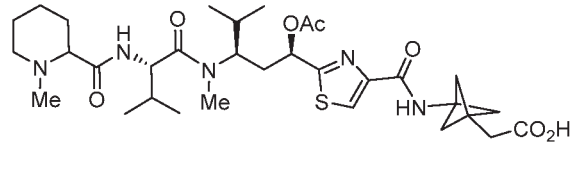
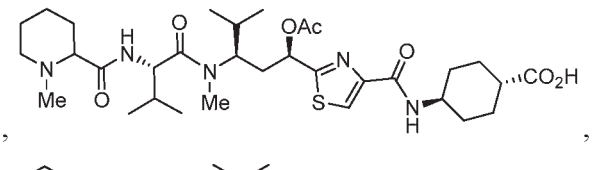
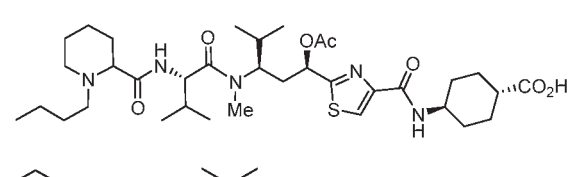
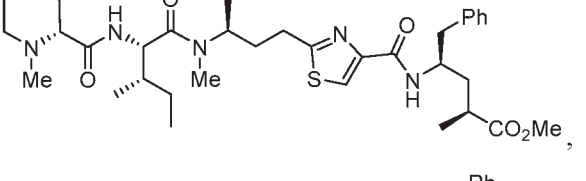
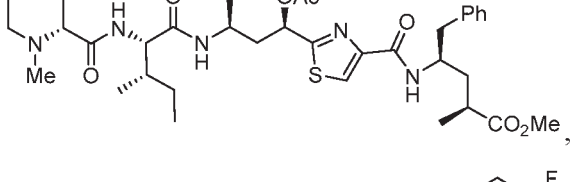
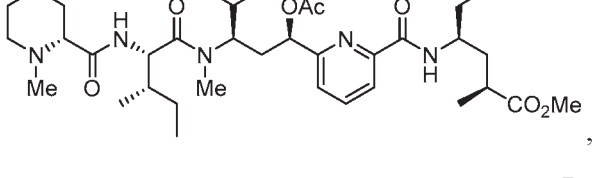
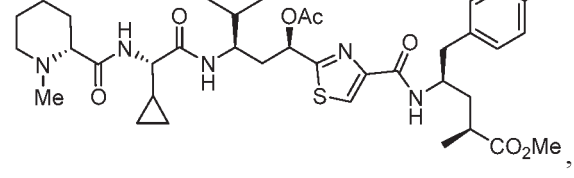
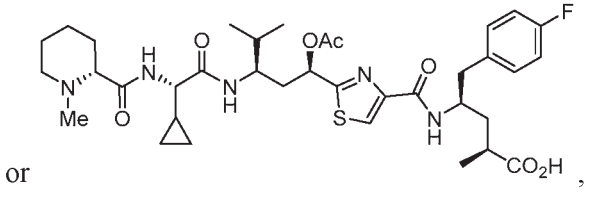
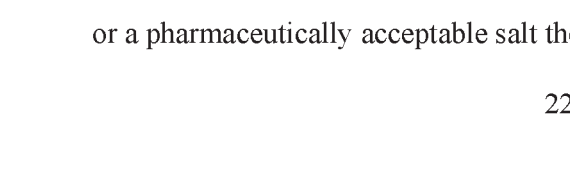
,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

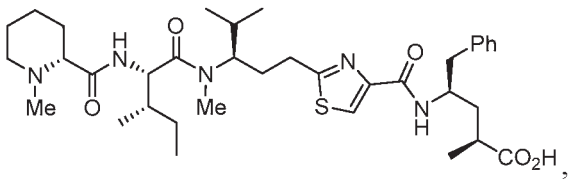
,

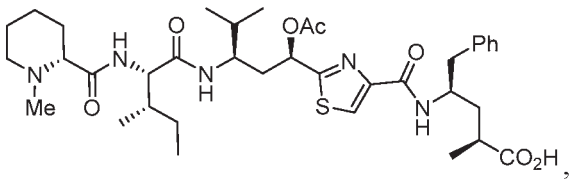

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

, or

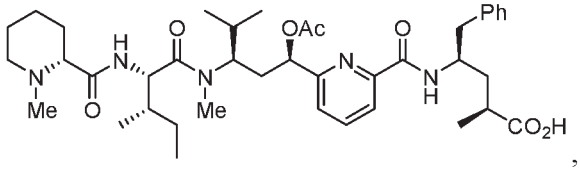
,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

89. A compound of the formula:







or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

90. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-89 and an excipient.

91. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 90, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is formulated for administration: orally, intraadiposally, intraarterially, intraarticularly, intracranially, intradermally, intralesionally, intramuscularly, intranasally, intraocularly, intrapericardially, intraperitoneally, intrapleurally, intraprostatically, intrarectally, intrathecally, intratracheally, intratumorally, intraumbilically, intravaginally, intravenously, intravesicularlly, intravitreally, liposomally, locally, mucosally, parenterally, rectally, subconjunctivally, subcutaneously, sublingually, topically, transbuccally, transdermally, vaginally, in crèmes, in lipid compositions, via a catheter, via a lavage, via continuous infusion, via infusion, via inhalation, via injection, via local delivery, or via localized perfusion.

92. A method of treating a disease or disorder in a patient in need thereof comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition according to any one of claims 1-91.

93. The method of claim 92, wherein the disease or disorder is cancer.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein the cancer is a carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphoma, leukemia, melanoma, mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, or seminoma.

95. The method of claim 93, wherein the cancer is of the bladder, blood, bone, brain, breast, central nervous system, cervix, colon, endometrium, esophagus, gall bladder, gastrointestinal tract, genitalia, genitourinary tract, head, kidney, larynx, liver, lung,

muscle tissue, neck, oral or nasal mucosa, ovary, pancreas, prostate, skin, spleen, small intestine, large intestine, stomach, testicle, or thyroid.

96. The method according to any one of claims 92-95, wherein the method further comprises administering a second therapy.

97. The method of claim 96, wherein the second therapy is surgery, a second chemotherapeutic, radiotherapy, or immunotherapy.

98. The method according to any one of claims 92-97, wherein the patient is a mammal.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein the patient is a human.

100. The method according to any one of claims 92-99, wherein the compound is administered once.

101. The method according to any one of claims 92-99, wherein the compound is administered two or more times.

102. A antibody-drug conjugate comprising:

$$A-L-(X)_y \quad (XI)$$

wherein:

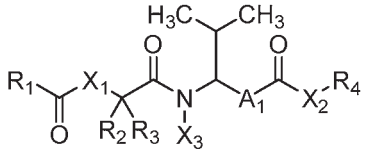
A is an antibody;

L is a covalent bond or a difunctional linker;

X is a compound according to any one of claims 1-88;

y is an integer selected from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20.

103. A method of preparing a compound of the formula:



(I)

wherein:

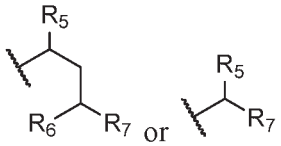
R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_2, or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkoxydiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkylthiodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or alkylaminodiyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_4 is cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused cycloalkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein:

R_5 is aryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heteroaralkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is –alkanediyl$_{(C\leq6)}$–arenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$–Y_3 or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, –C(O)–alkoxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, –C(O)–Y_4; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 8)}$;

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkoxy$_{(C\leq 12)}$, alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq 12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 is selected from $-NY_6R_8-$ or $-NY_6R_9NR_{10}-$;

X_2 is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein:

Y_6 is hydrogen or a monovalent amino protecting group; and

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

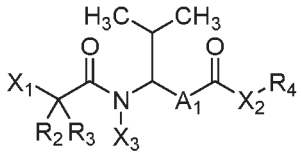
X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$; and

A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, $-$alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}-$heteroarene-diyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, $-$alkanediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}-$heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq 8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq 8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein:

R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq 12)}$;

provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, hydroxymethyl, or acetoxymethyl, when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl, R_5 is benzyl, R_7 is $-CO_2H$, and R_1 is 2-*N*-methylpiperidinyl;

comprising reacting a compound of the formula:



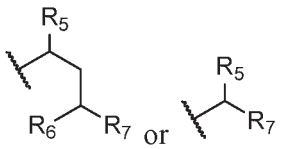
(XII)

wherein:

R_2 and R_3 are each independently selected from hydrogen,

$alkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heterocycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}-cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or R_2 and R_3 are taken together and are $alkanediyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkoxydiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylthiodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or $alkylaminodiyl_{(C\leq12)}$;

R_4 is $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused $cycloalkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted fused $cycloalkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, or a structure of the formula:



wherein:

R_5 is $aryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $aralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaryl_{(C\leq12)}$, $heteroaralkyl_{(C\leq12)}$, or a substituted version of any of these groups; or is $-alkanediyl_{(C\leq6)}-arenediyl_{(C\leq12)}-Y_3$ or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_3 is $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, $-C(O)-alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-aryloxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-arylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $-C(O)-Y_4$; or a substituted version of any of these groups; wherein:

Y_4 is a nitrogen linked antibody or an oxygen linked antibody;

R_6 is hydrogen, $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$, or substituted $alkyl_{(C\leq8)}$;

R_7 is $-C(O)-Y_5$; wherein

Y_5 is amino, hydroxy, $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkoxy_{(C\leq12)}$, $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $alkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted $dialkylamino_{(C\leq12)}$, an oxygen linked antibody, or a nitrogen linked antibody;

X_1 is selected from $-NR_8-$ or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$;

X_2 is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR_8-$, or $-NR_9NR_{10}-$, wherein:

R_8, R_9, and R_{10} are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

X_3 is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$; and

A_1 is $-C(O)NR_{13}-$fused cycloalkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, $-$alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}-$heteroarene-diyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, $-$alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}-$heteroarenediyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, wherein the alkanediyl is substituted with an amido$_{(C\leq8)}$ or acyloxy$_{(C\leq8)}$ group, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein:

R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$;

provided that X_3 is not hydrogen, methyl, or hydroxymethyl when R_2 or R_3 is sec-butyl;

with a compound of the formula:

$$R_1-Z \quad \text{(XIII)}$$

R_1 is heteroaryl$_{(C\leq12)}$, heterocycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}$, arylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, aralkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, alkanediyl$_{(C\leq12)}-Y_2$, fused cycloalkyl$_{(C\leq12)}-Y_2$, or a substituted version of any of these groups, wherein

Y_2 is amino, alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, amido$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted alkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, substituted dialkylamino$_{(C\leq12)}$, or substituted amido$_{(C\leq12)}$; and

Z is an isocyanate, $-C(O)-$activating agent, $-C(O)-$aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$, or $-C(O)-$substituted aryloxy$_{(C\leq12)}$;

in the presence of a base.

104. The method of claim 103, wherein the method further comprises one or more deprotection steps.

105. The method of either claim 103 or claim 104, wherein the method further comprises protecting one or more hydroxyl groups with an $acyl_{(C\leq12)}$ or a substituted $acyl_{(C\leq12)}$ group.

106. The method according to any one of claims 103-105, wherein the method further comprises removing the monovalent amino protecting group in the presence of a base.

107. The method according to any one of claims 103-106, wherein the base is pyridine, triethylamine, or diisopropylethylamine.

108. The method according to any one of claims 103-107, wherein the method further comprises purifying the compound.

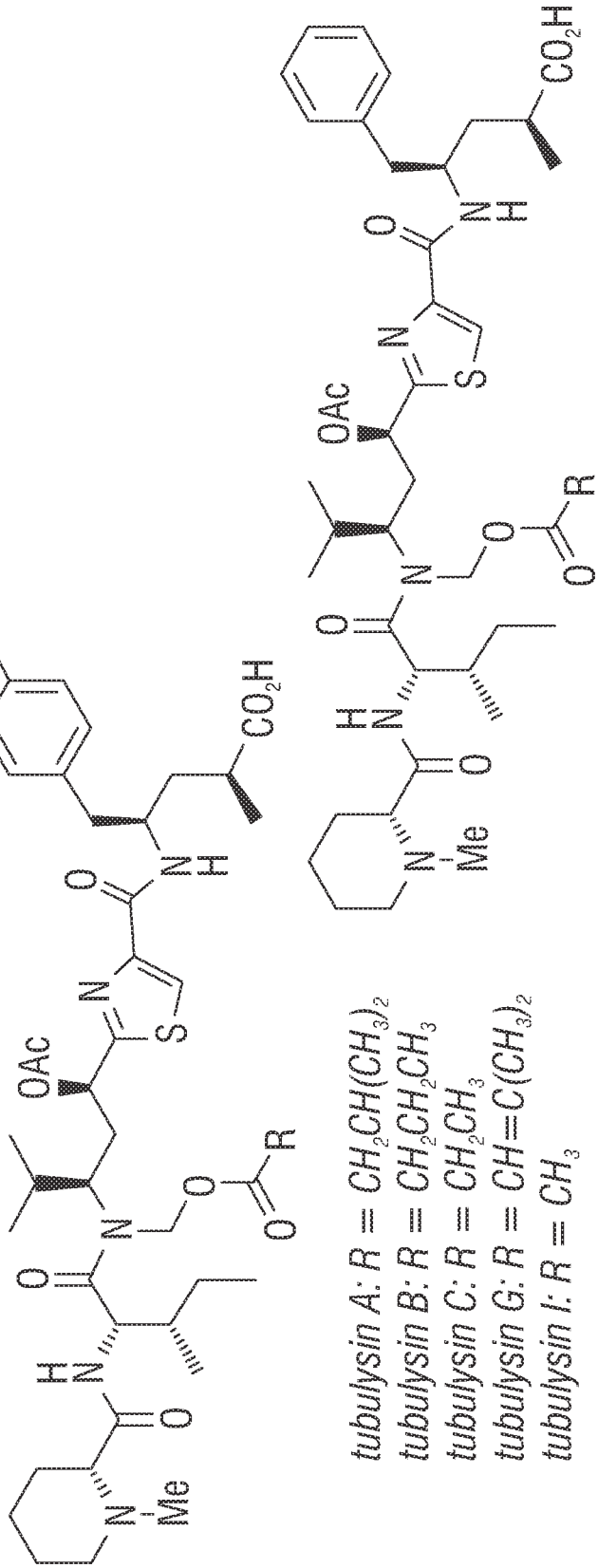
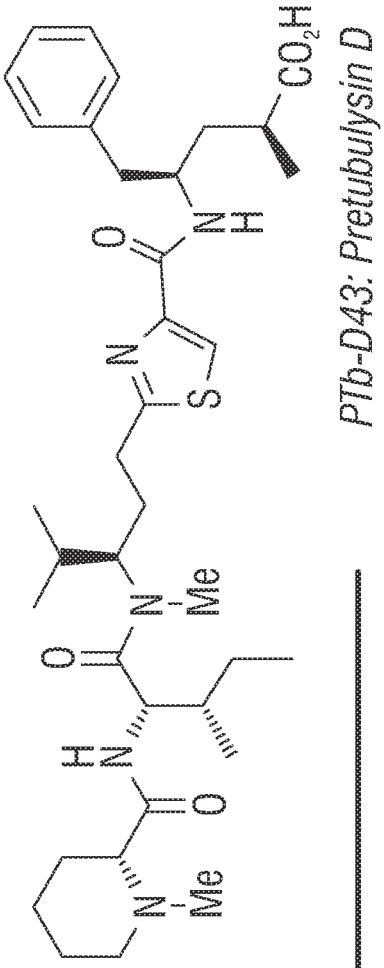
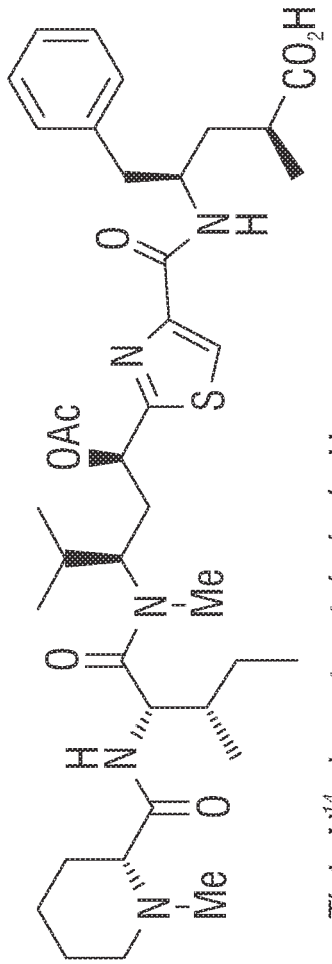

tubulysin A: R = CH2CH(CH3)2
tubulysin B: R = CH2CH2CH3
tubulysin C: R = CH2CH3
tubulysin G: R = CH=C(CH3)2
tubulysin I: R = CH3
tubulysin D: R = CH2CH(CH3)2
tubulysin E: R = CH2CH2CH3
tubulysin F: R = CH2CH3
tubulysin H: R = CH3
tubulysin U: R = Ac
tubulysin V: R = H

FIG. 1



PTb-D43: Pretubulysin D



Tb1: N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H

FIG. 1
(Cont'd)

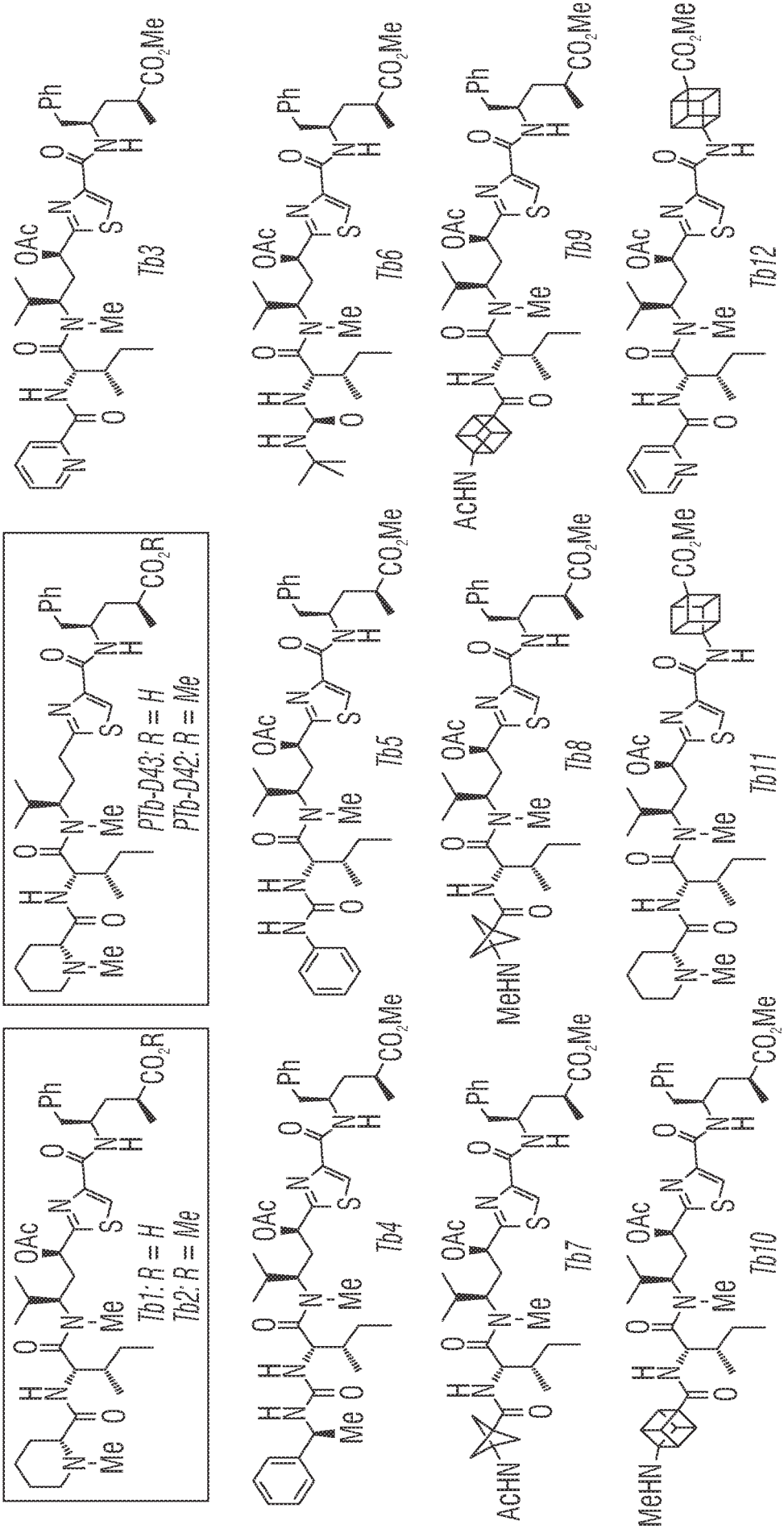

Tb1: R = H
Tb2: R = Me
PTb-D43: R = H
PTb-D42: R = Me
Tb3
Tb4
Tb5
Tb6
Tb7
Tb8
Tb9
Tb10
Tb11
Tb12

FIG. 2A

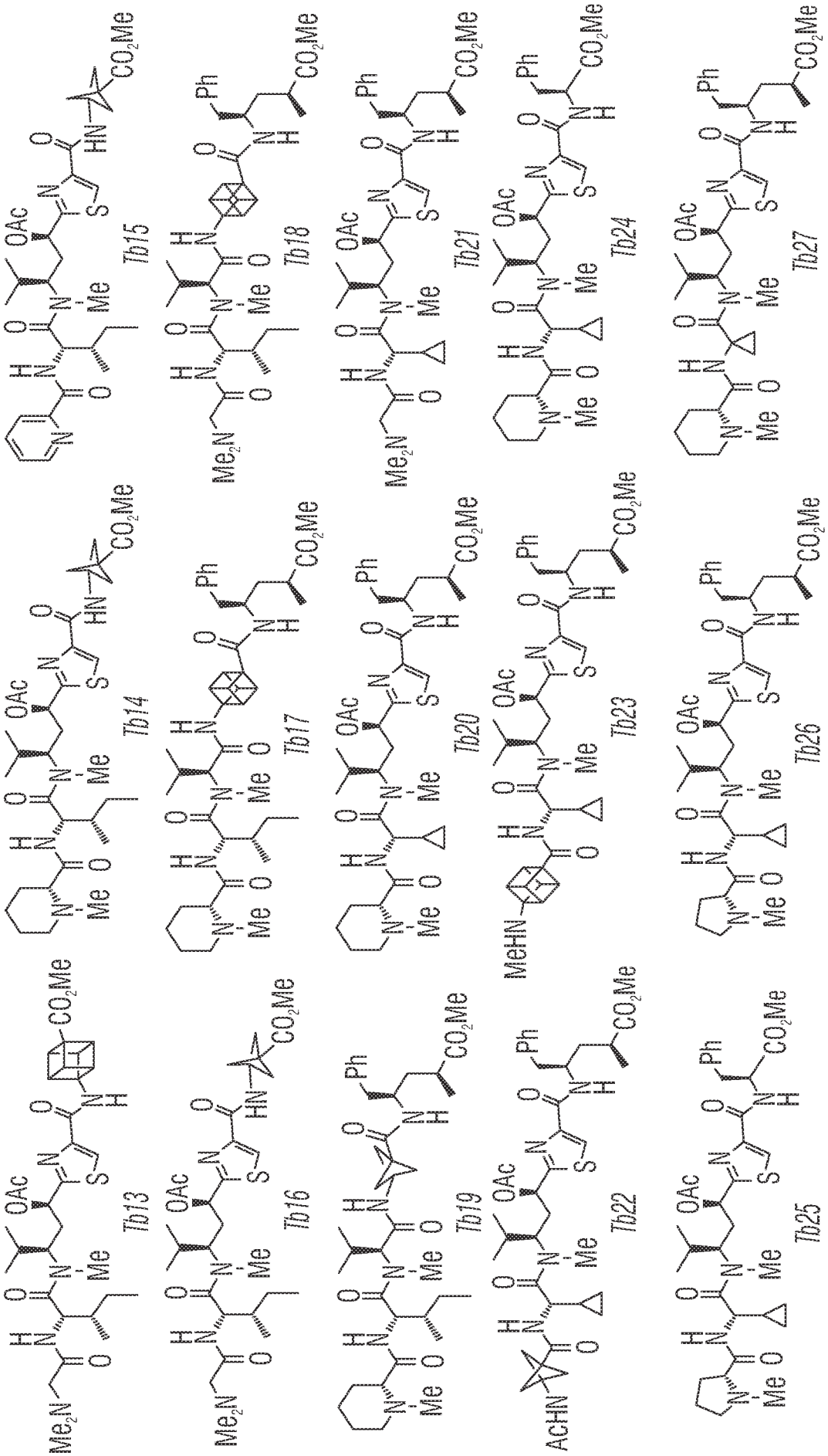

Tb13
Tb14
Tb15
Tb16
Tb17
Tb18
Tb19
Tb20
Tb21
Tb22
Tb23
Tb24
Tb25
Tb26
Tb27

FIG. 2A
(Cont'd)

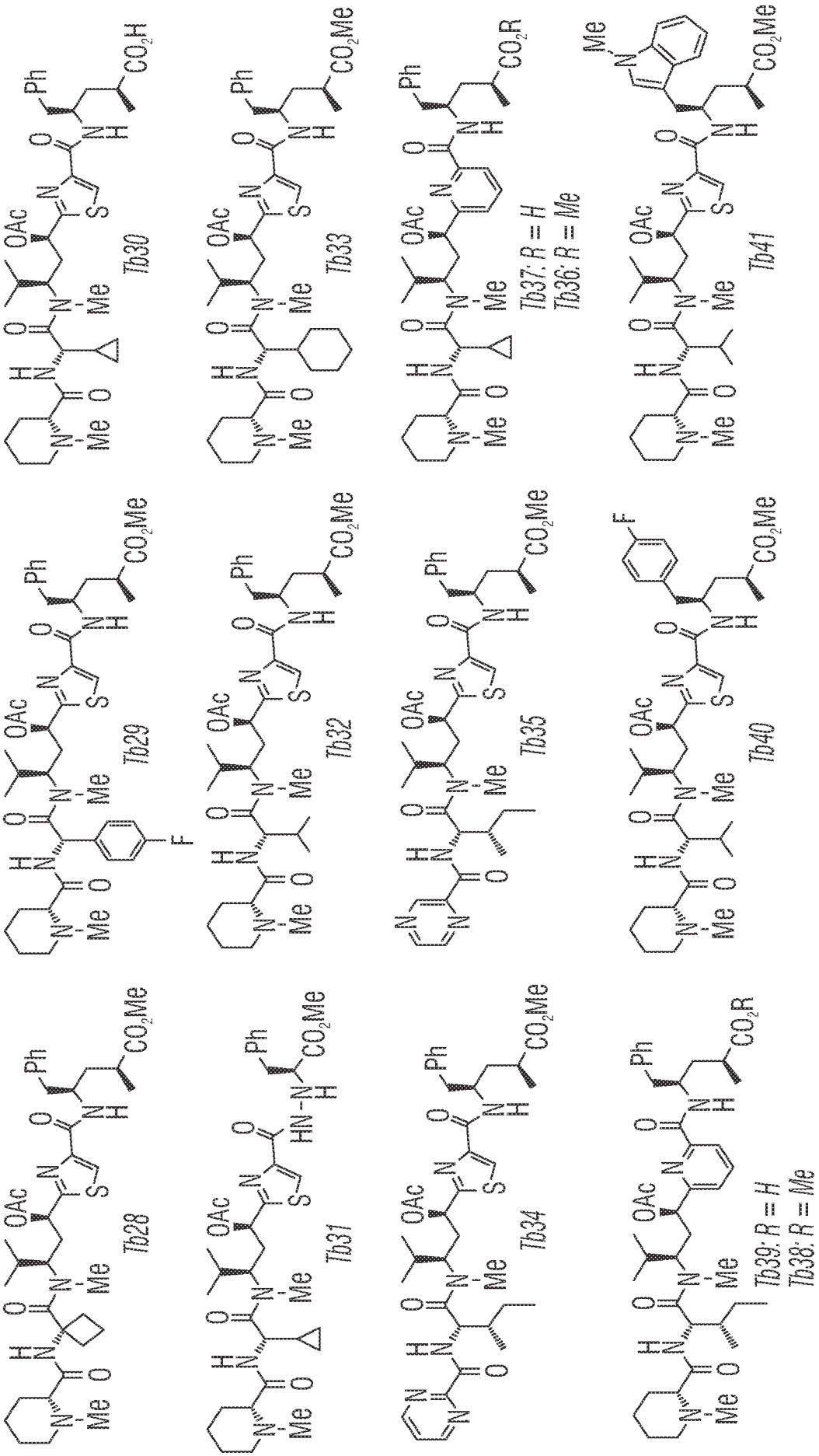

Tb28
Tb29
Tb30
Tb31
Tb32
Tb33
Tb34
Tb35
Tb36: R = Me
Tb37: R = H
Tb38: R = Me
Tb39: R = H
Tb40
Tb41

FIG. 2A
(Cont'd)

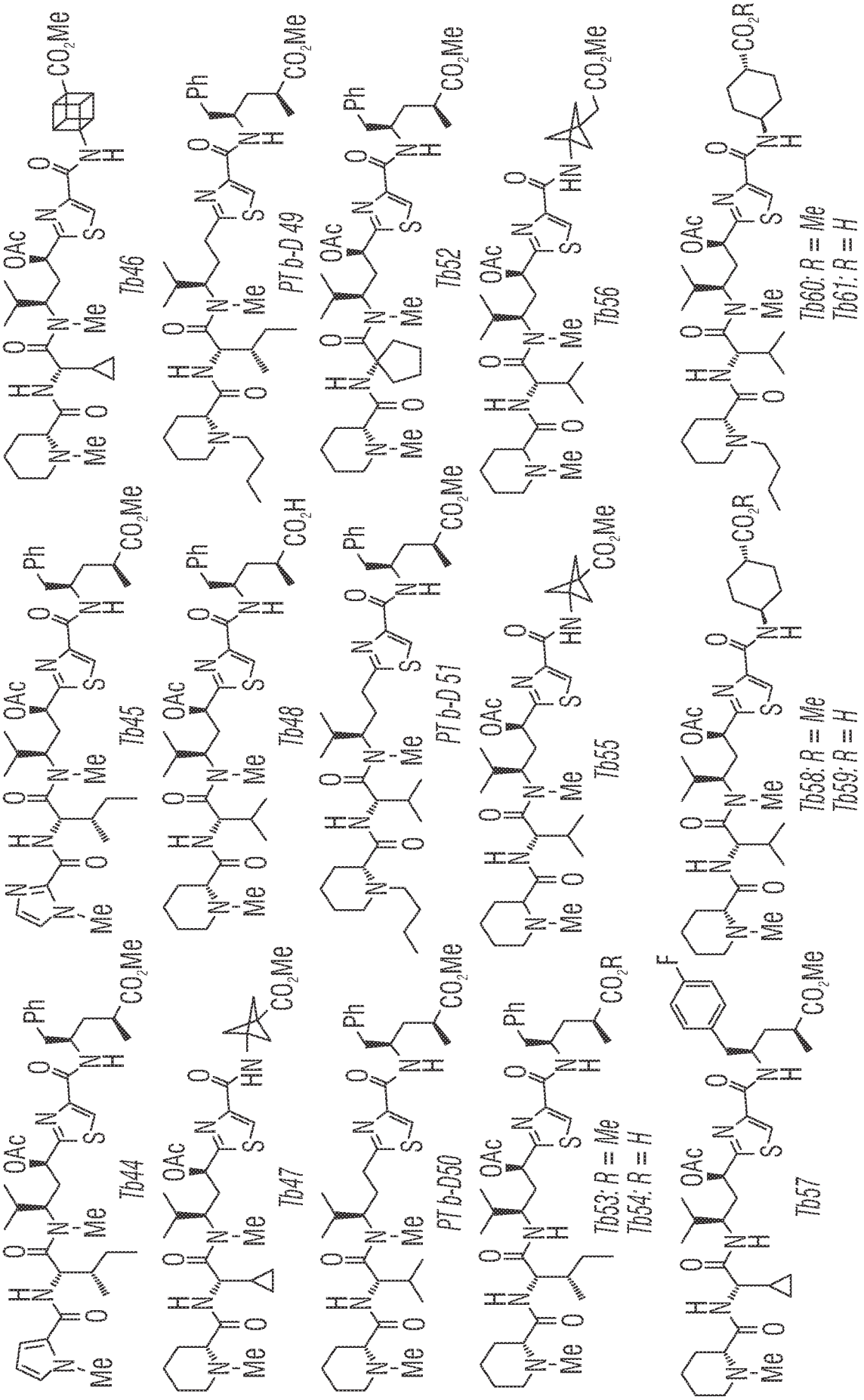
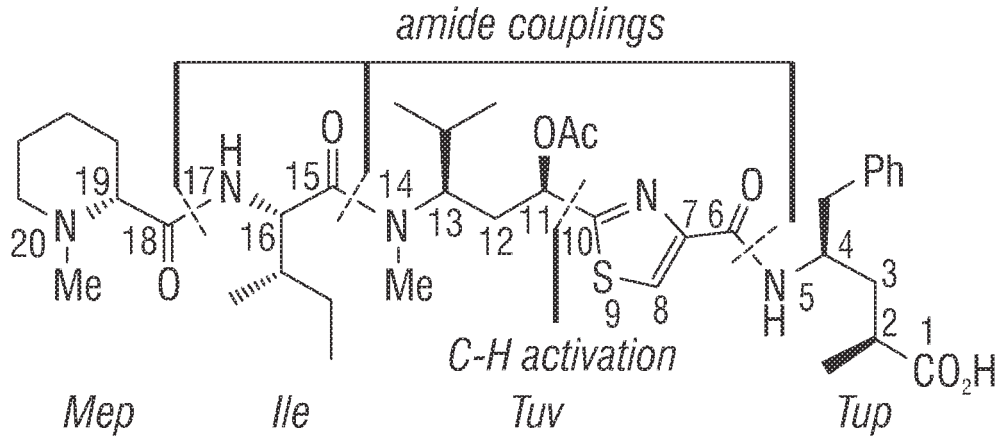

Tb44
Tb45
Tb46
Tb47
Tb48
PT b-D 49
PT b-D50
PT b-D 51
Tb52
Tb53: R = Me
Tb54: R = H
Tb55
Tb56
Tb57
Tb58: R = Me
Tb59: R = H
Tb60: R = Me
Tb61: R = H

FIG. 2B



Tb1: N^{14}-desacetoxytubulysin H

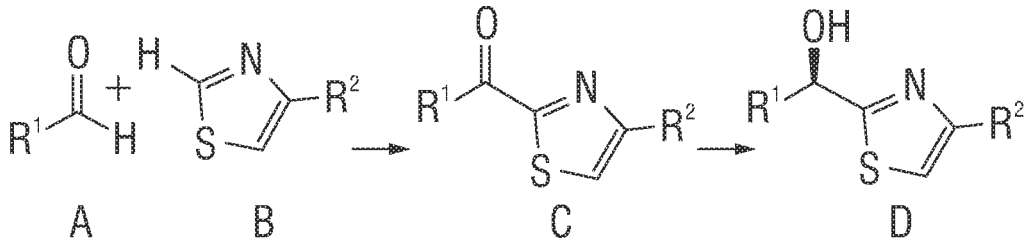


FIG. 3

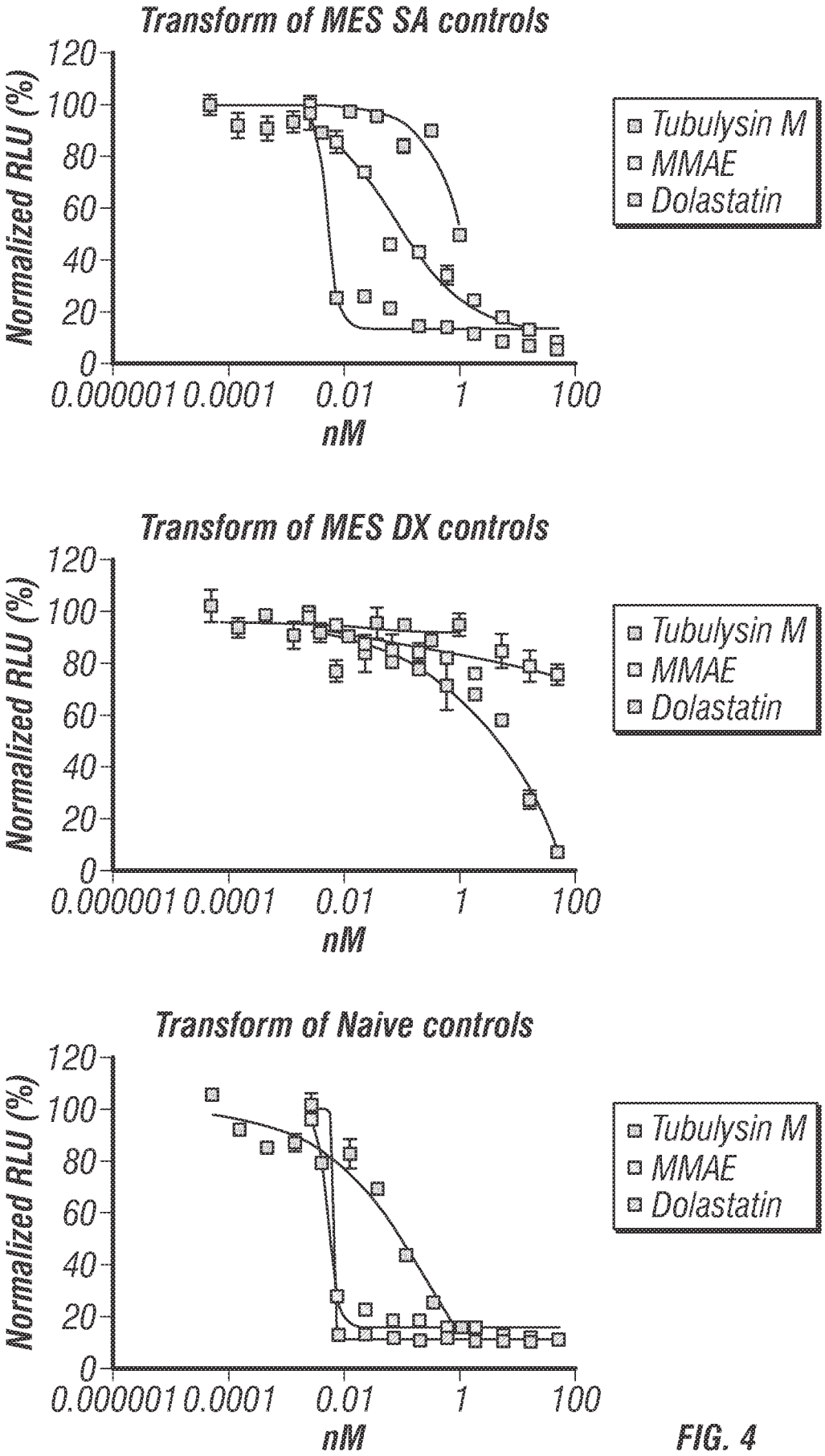
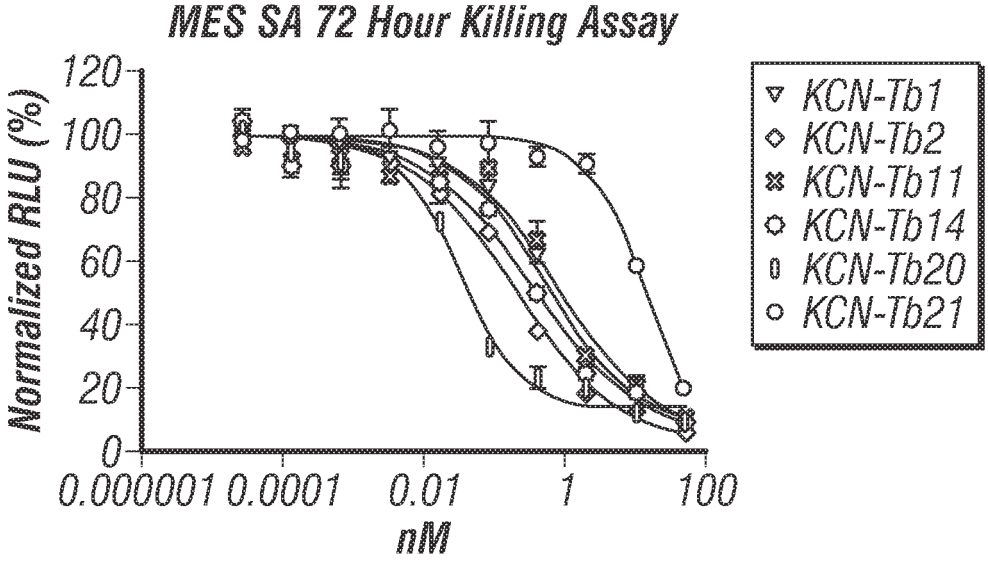
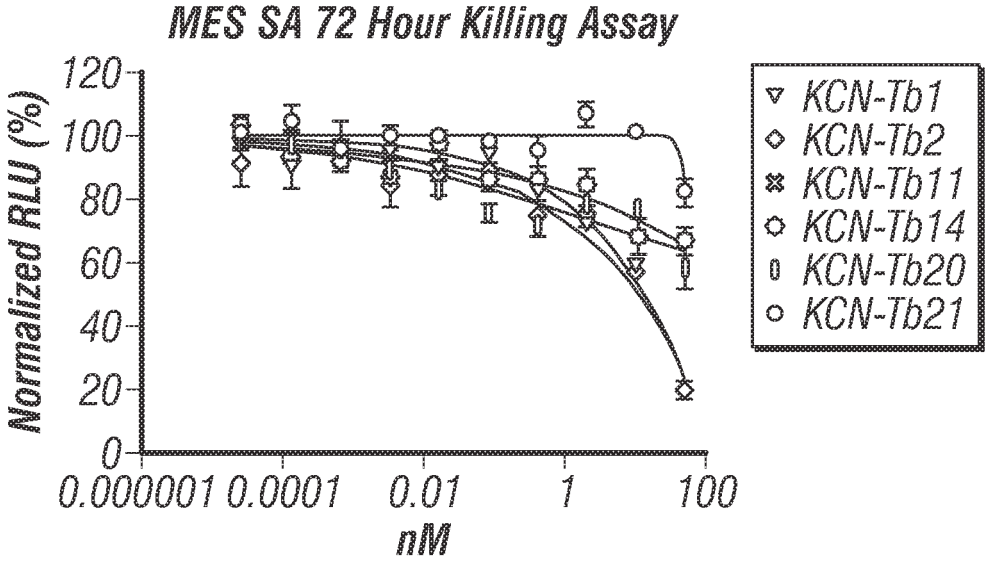

Transform of MES SA controls
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
Tubulysin M
MMAE
Dolastatin
Transform of MES DX controls
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
Tubulysin M
MMAE
Dolastatin
Transform of Naive controls
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
Tubulysin M
MMAE
Dolastatin

FIG. 4


MES SA 72 Hour Killing Assay
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
KCN-Tb1
KCN-Tb2
KCN-Tb11
KCN-Tb14
KCN-Tb20
KCN-Tb21


MES SA 72 Hour Killing Assay
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
KCN-Tb1
KCN-Tb2
KCN-Tb11
KCN-Tb14
KCN-Tb20
KCN-Tb21

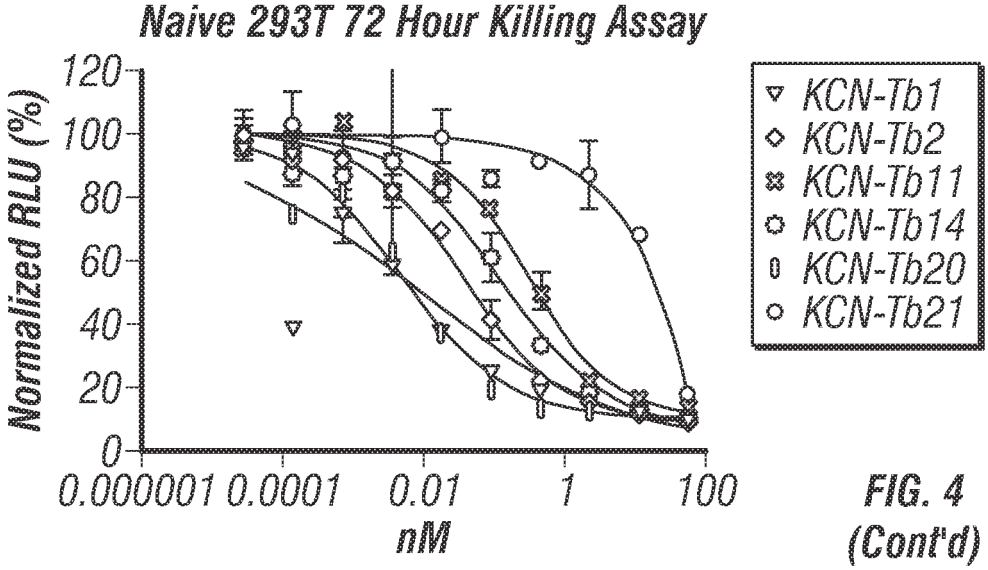
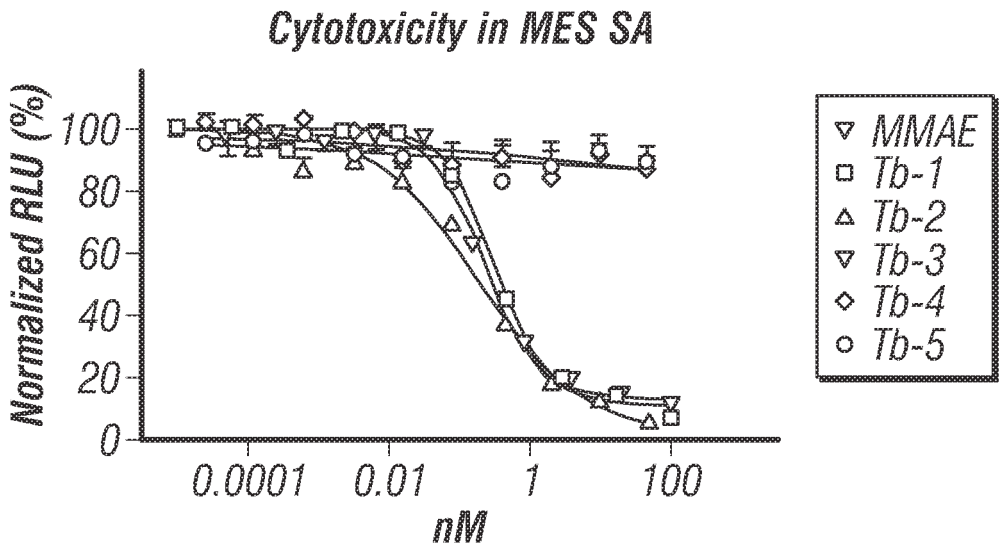
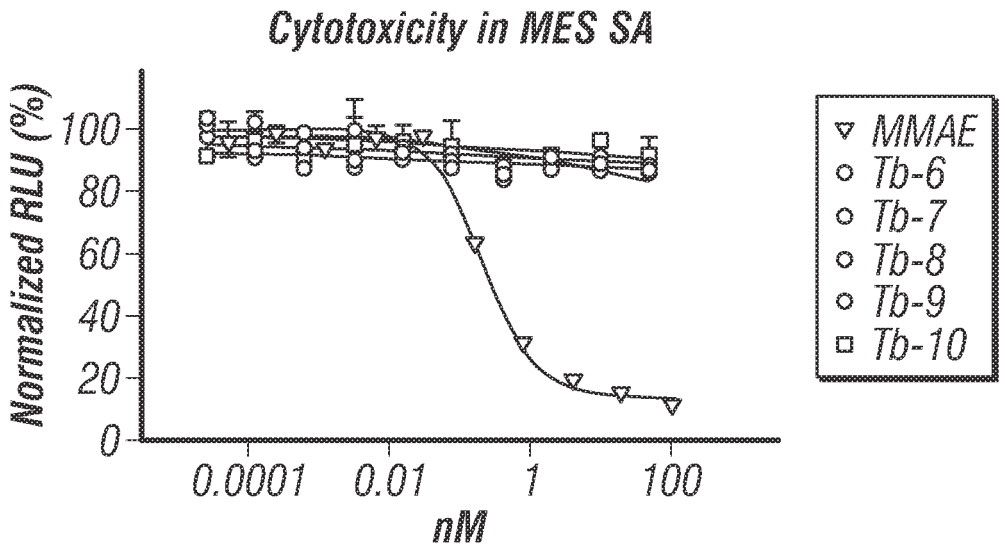

Naive 293T 72 Hour Killing Assay
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001 0.0001 0.01 1 100
nM
KCN-Tb1
KCN-Tb2
KCN-Tb11
KCN-Tb14
KCN-Tb20
KCN-Tb21

FIG. 4
(Cont'd)


Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-1
Tb-2
Tb-3
Tb-4
Tb-5


Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-6
Tb-7
Tb-8
Tb-9
Tb-10

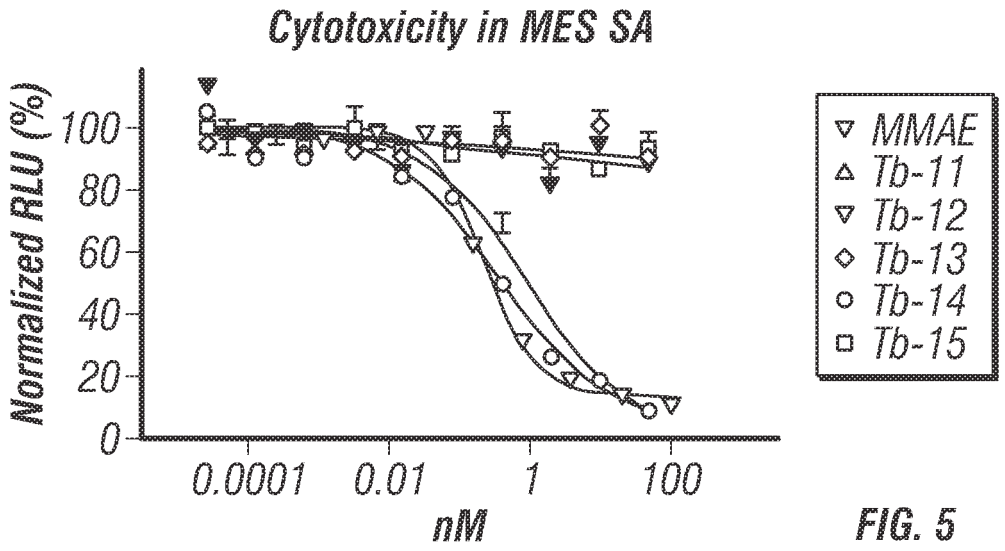

Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-11
Tb-12
Tb-13
Tb-14
Tb-15

FIG. 5

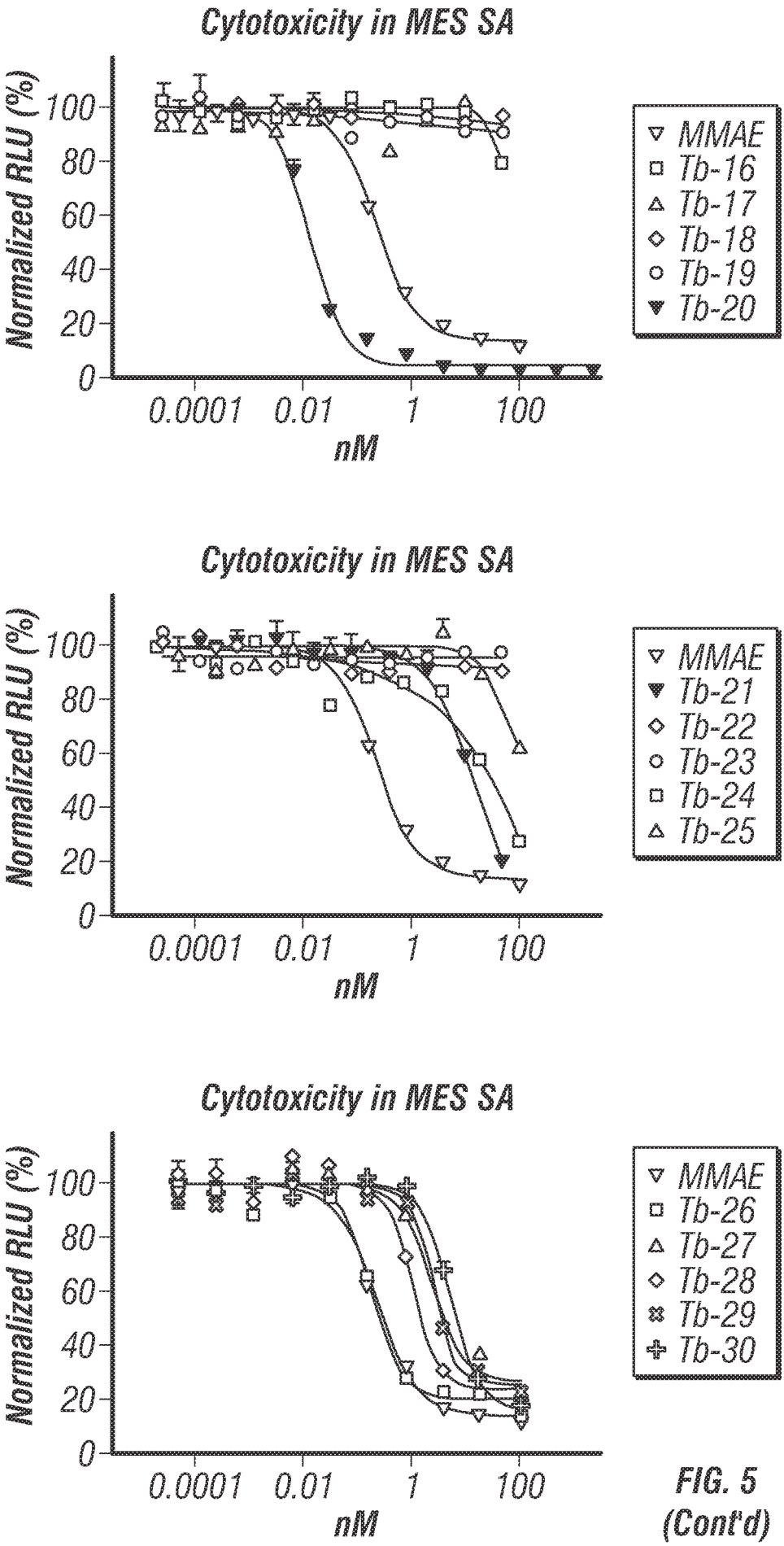

Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-16
Tb-17
Tb-18
Tb-19
Tb-20
Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-21
Tb-22
Tb-23
Tb-24
Tb-25
Cytotoxicity in MES SA
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-26
Tb-27
Tb-28
Tb-29
Tb-30

FIG. 5
(Cont'd)

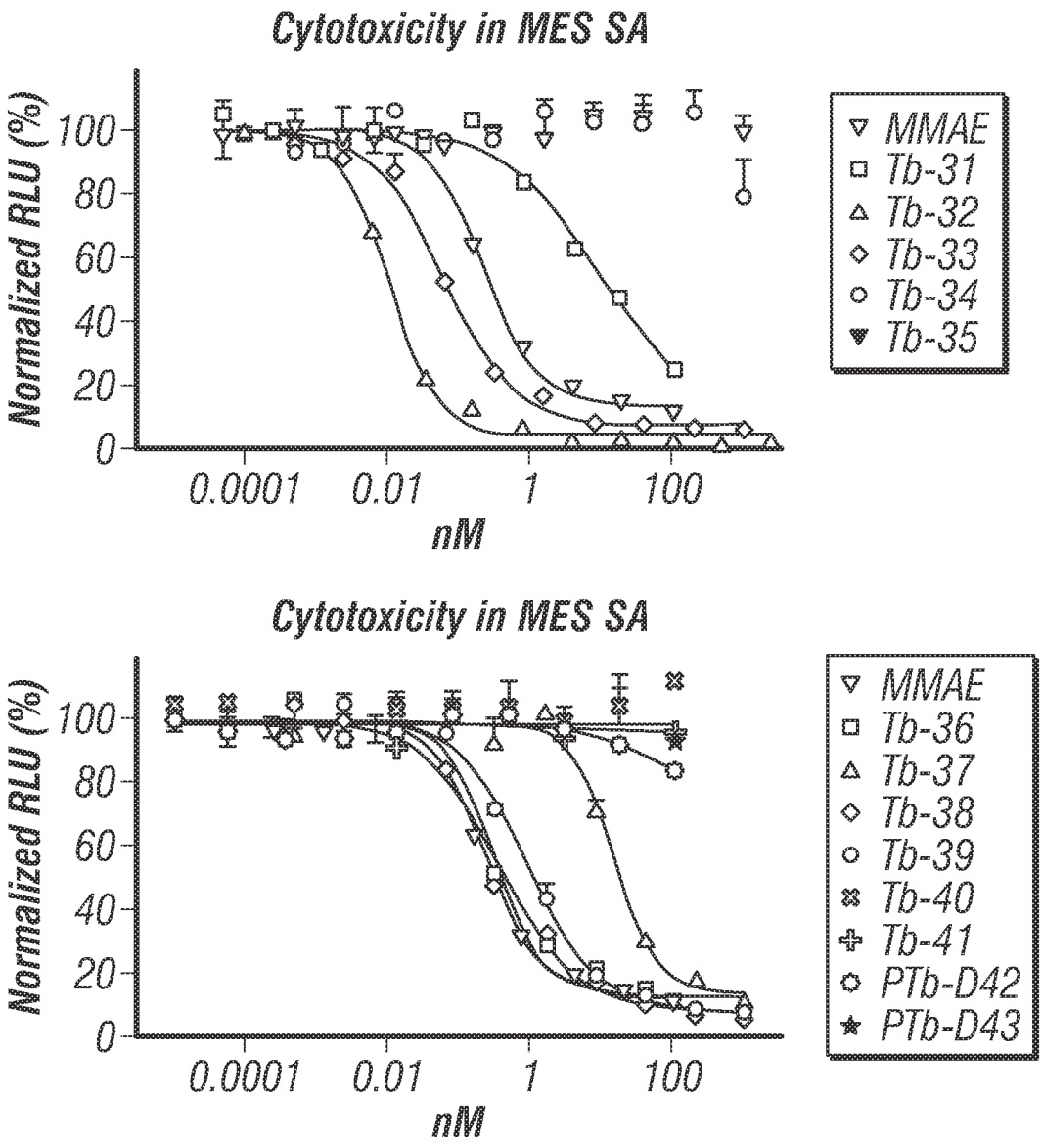


FIG. 5 (Cont'd)

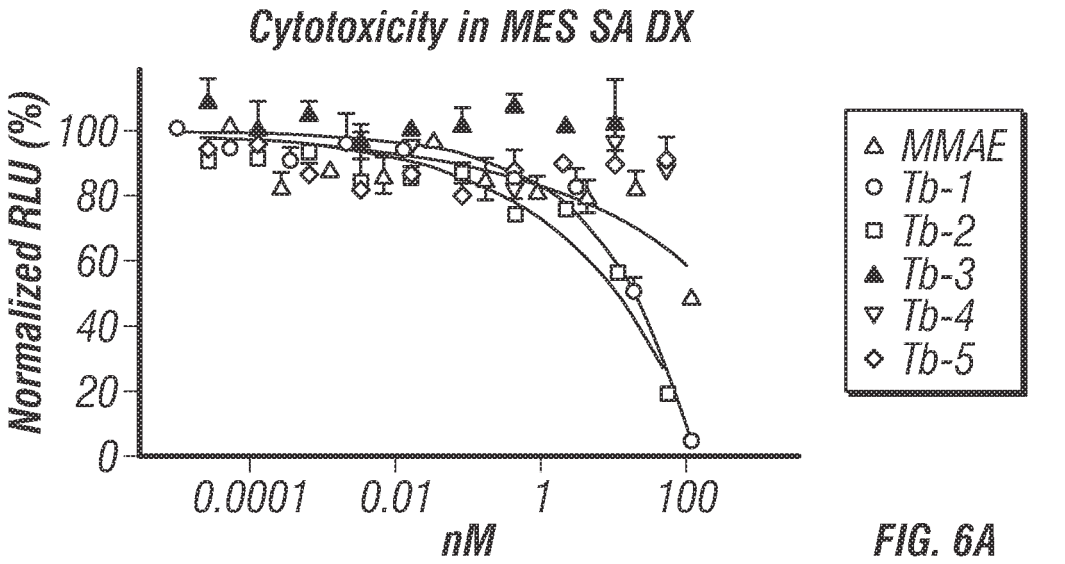
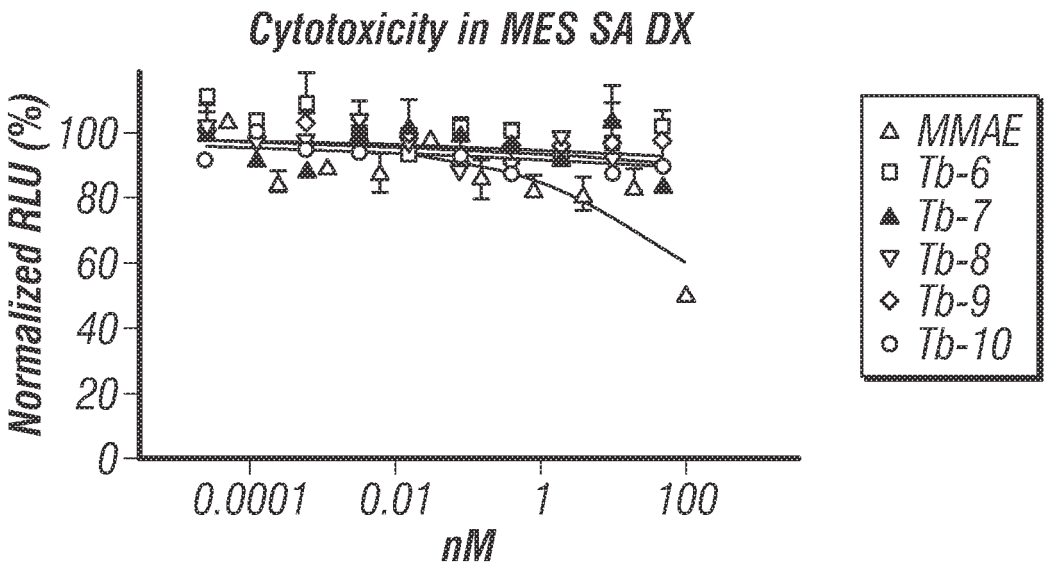
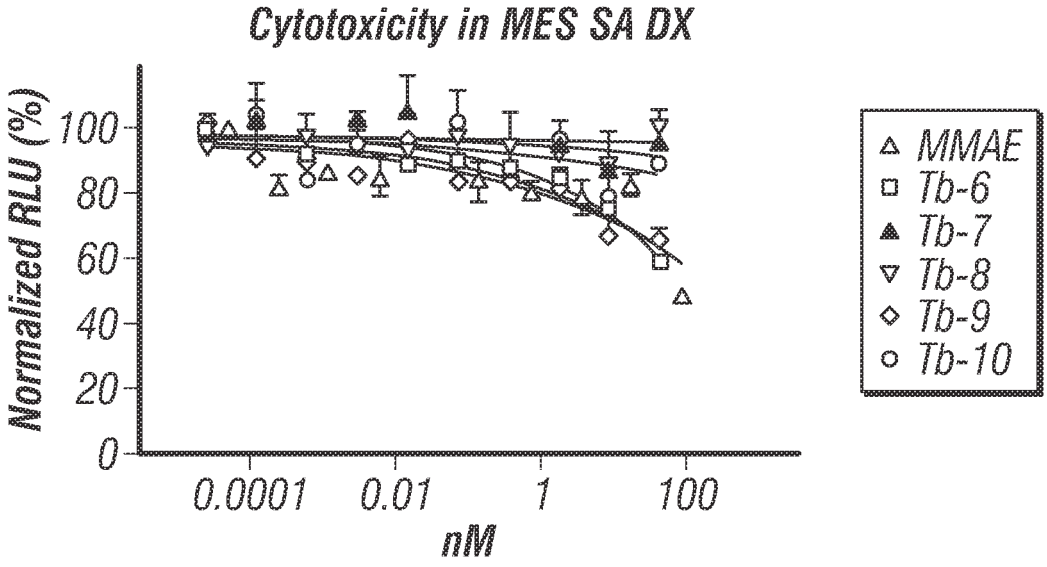


FIG. 6A


Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-6
Tb-7
Tb-8
Tb-9
Tb-10


Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-6
Tb-7
Tb-8
Tb-9
Tb-10

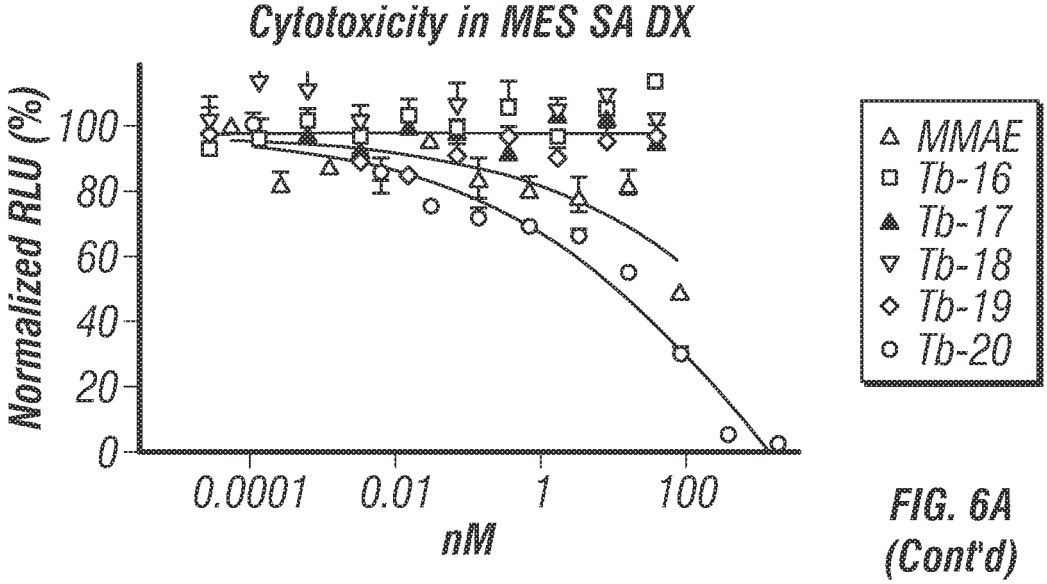

Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-16
Tb-17
Tb-18
Tb-19
Tb-20

FIG. 6A
(Cont'd)

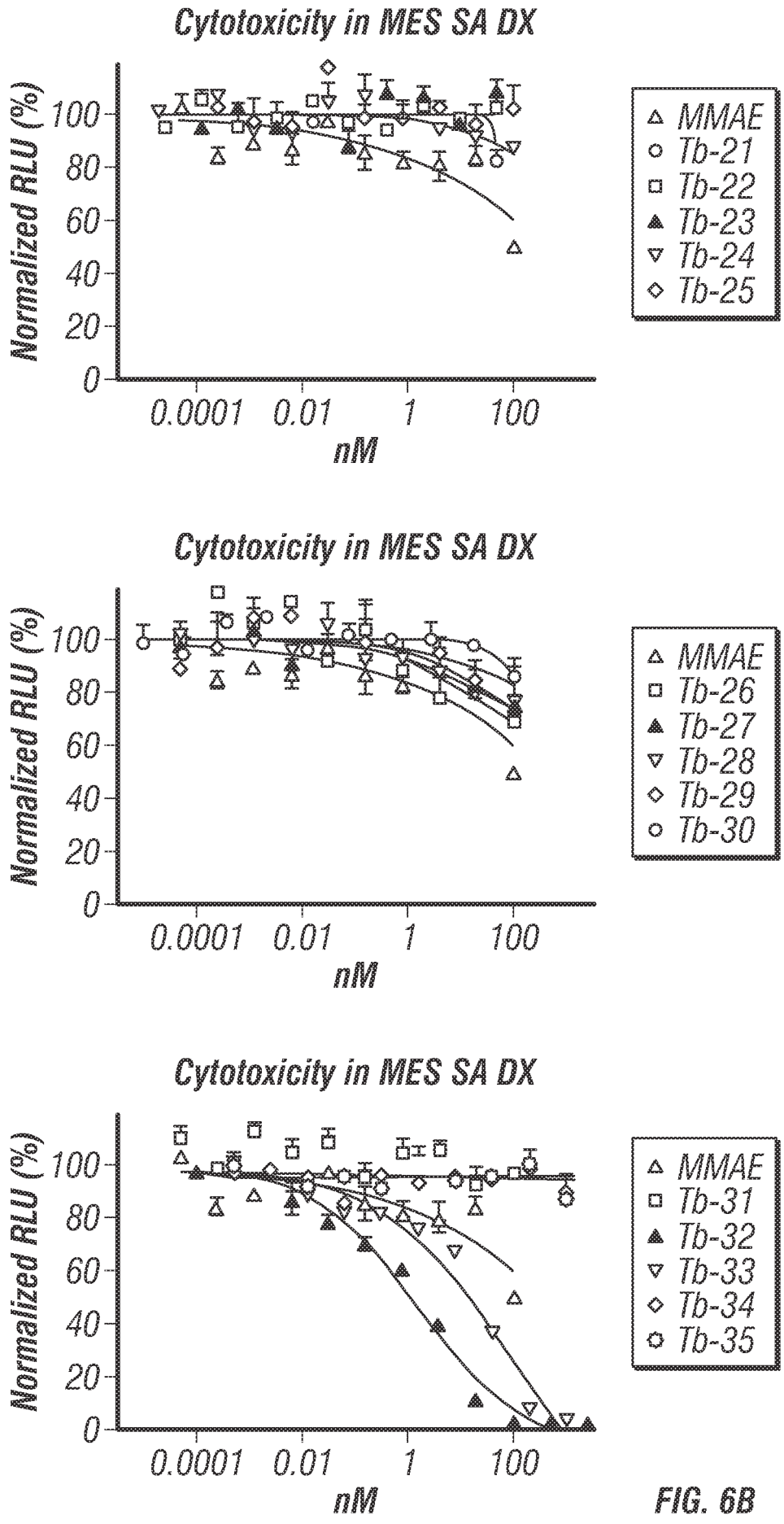

Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-21
Tb-22
Tb-23
Tb-24
Tb-25
Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-26
Tb-27
Tb-28
Tb-29
Tb-30
Cytotoxicity in MES SA DX
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-31
Tb-32
Tb-33
Tb-34
Tb-35

FIG. 6B

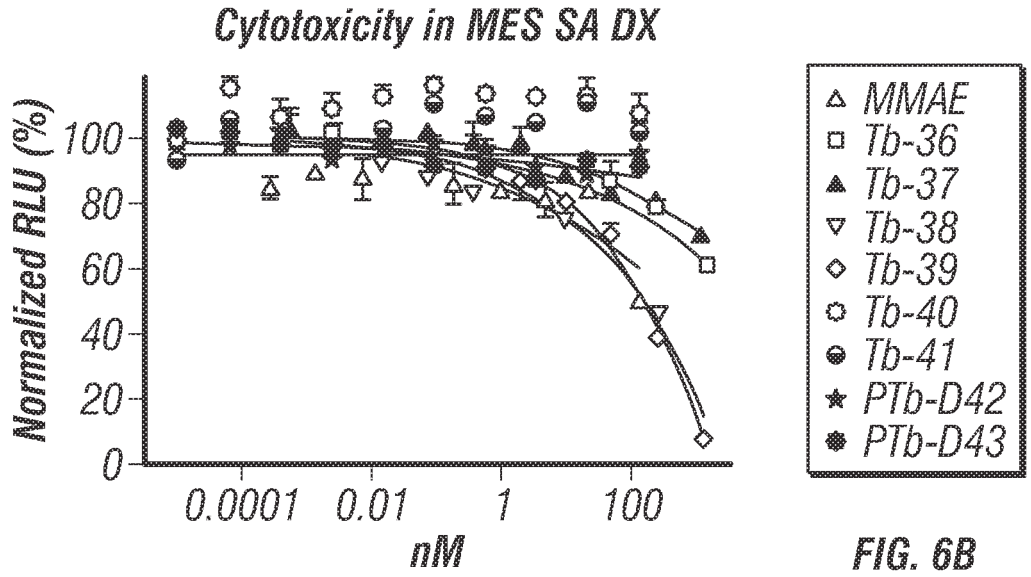
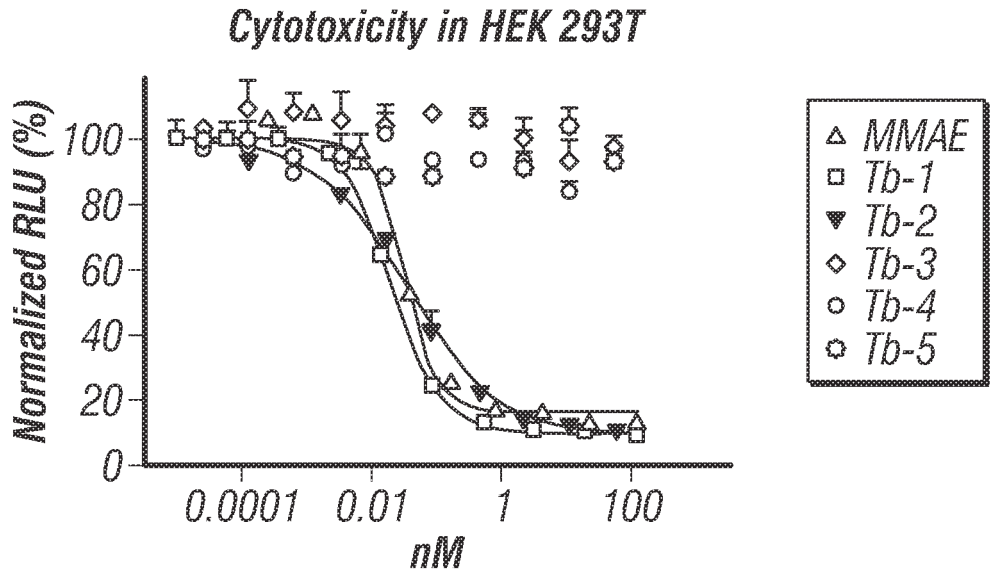


FIG. 6B
(Cont'd)



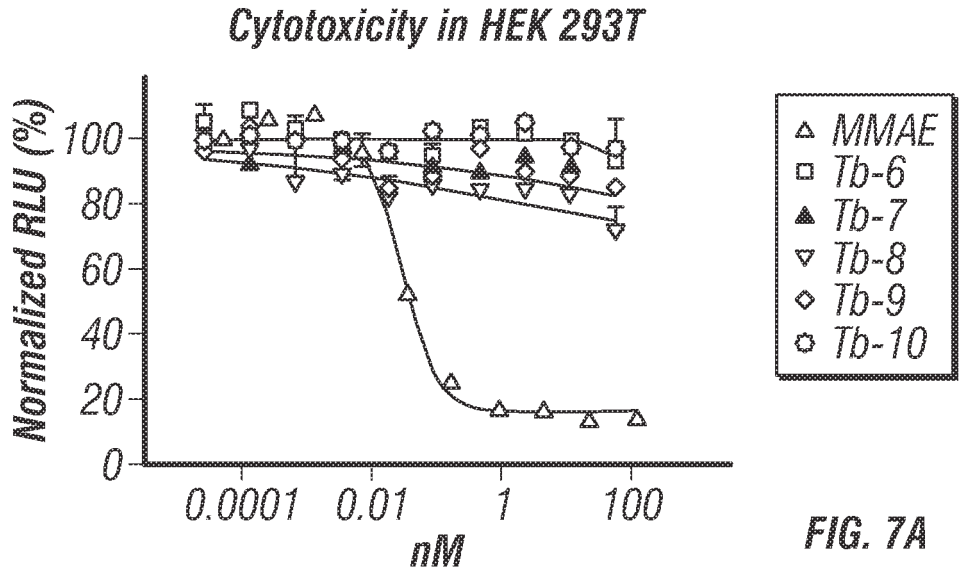


FIG. 7A

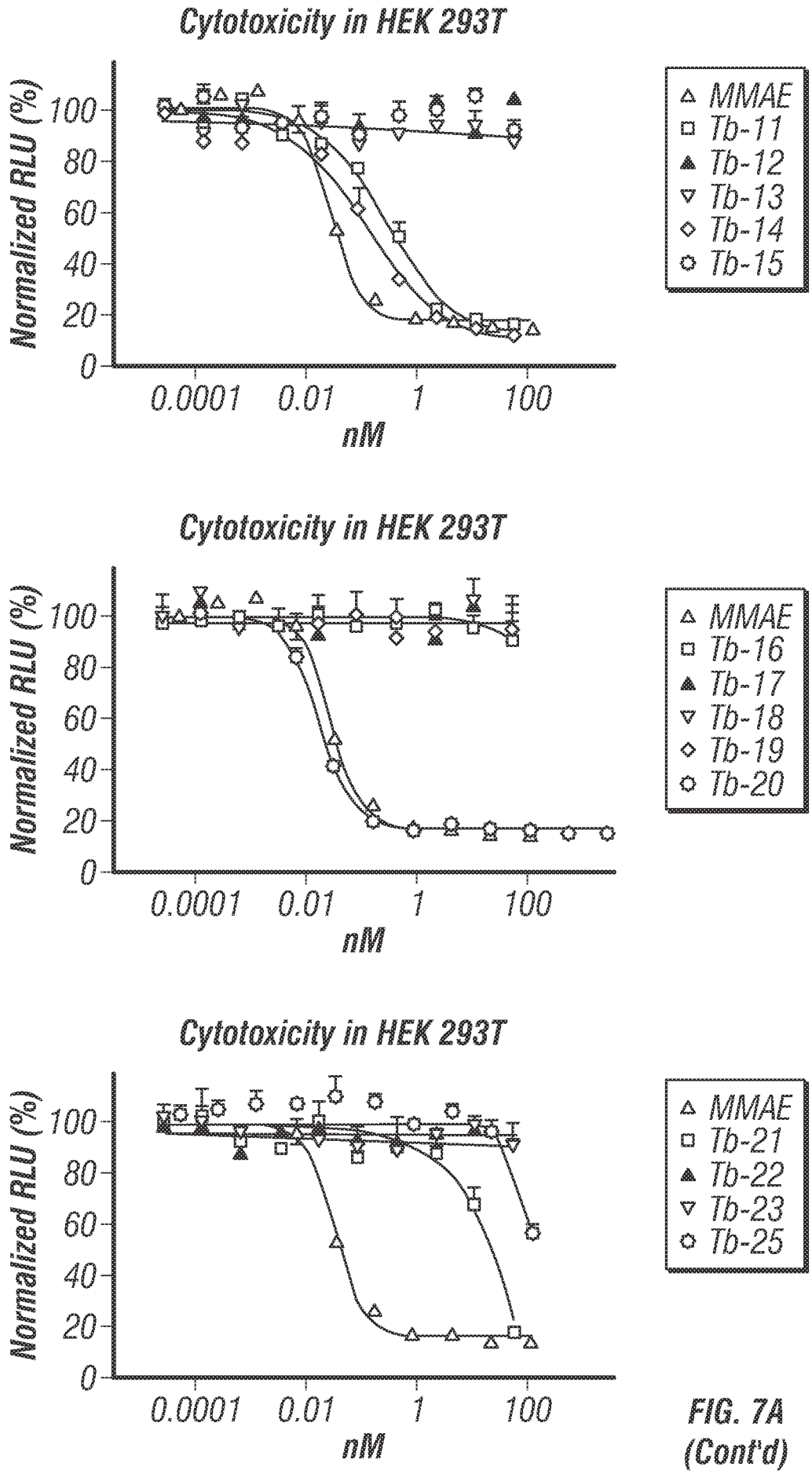

Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-11
Tb-12
Tb-13
Tb-14
Tb-15
Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-16
Tb-17
Tb-18
Tb-19
Tb-20
Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-21
Tb-22
Tb-23
Tb-25

FIG. 7A
(Cont'd)

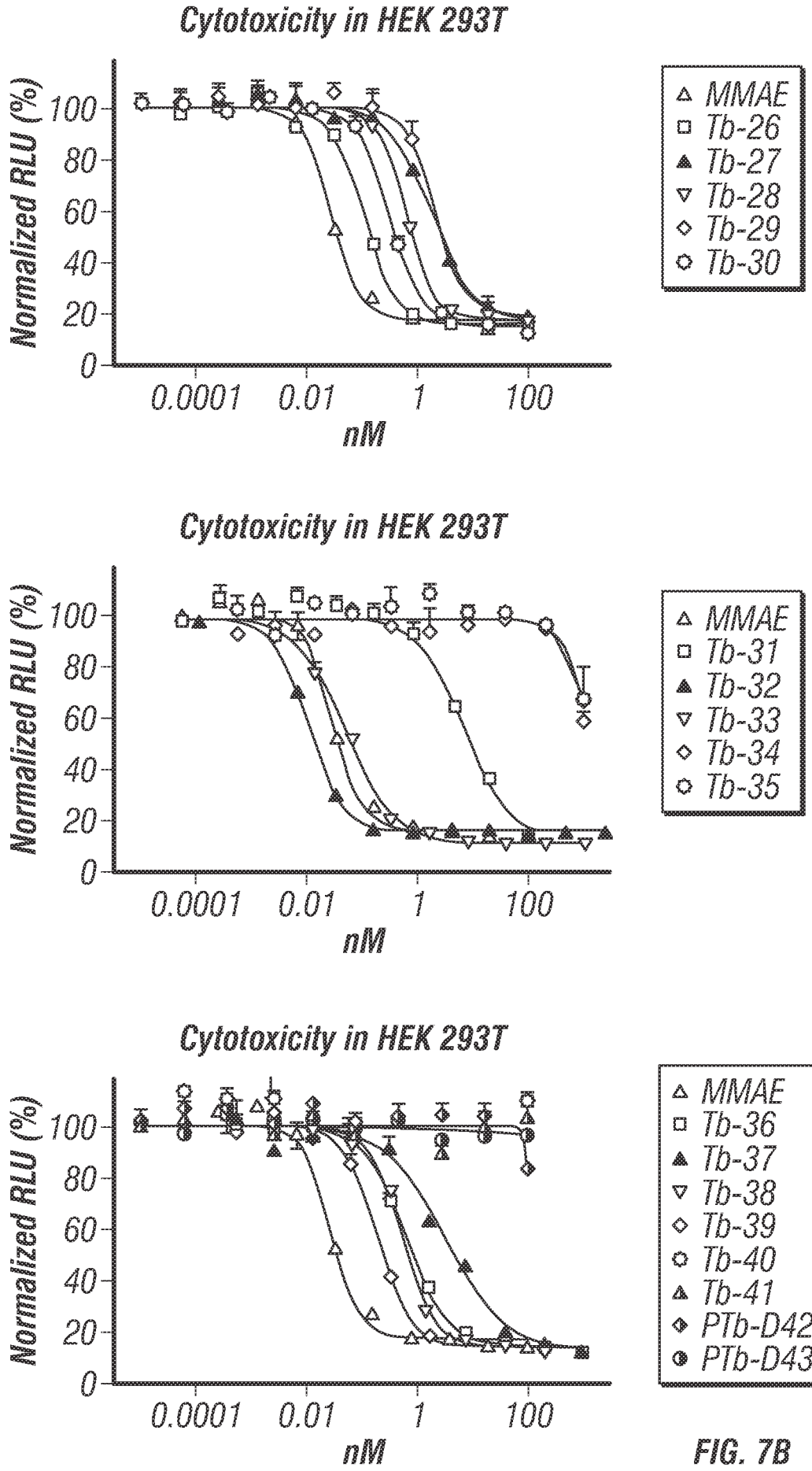

Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-26
Tb-27
Tb-28
Tb-29
Tb-30
Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-31
Tb-32
Tb-33
Tb-34
Tb-35
Cytotoxicity in HEK 293T
Normalized RLU (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.0001
0.01
1
100
nM
MMAE
Tb-36
Tb-37
Tb-38
Tb-39
Tb-40
Tb-41
PTb-D42
PTb-D43

FIG. 7B

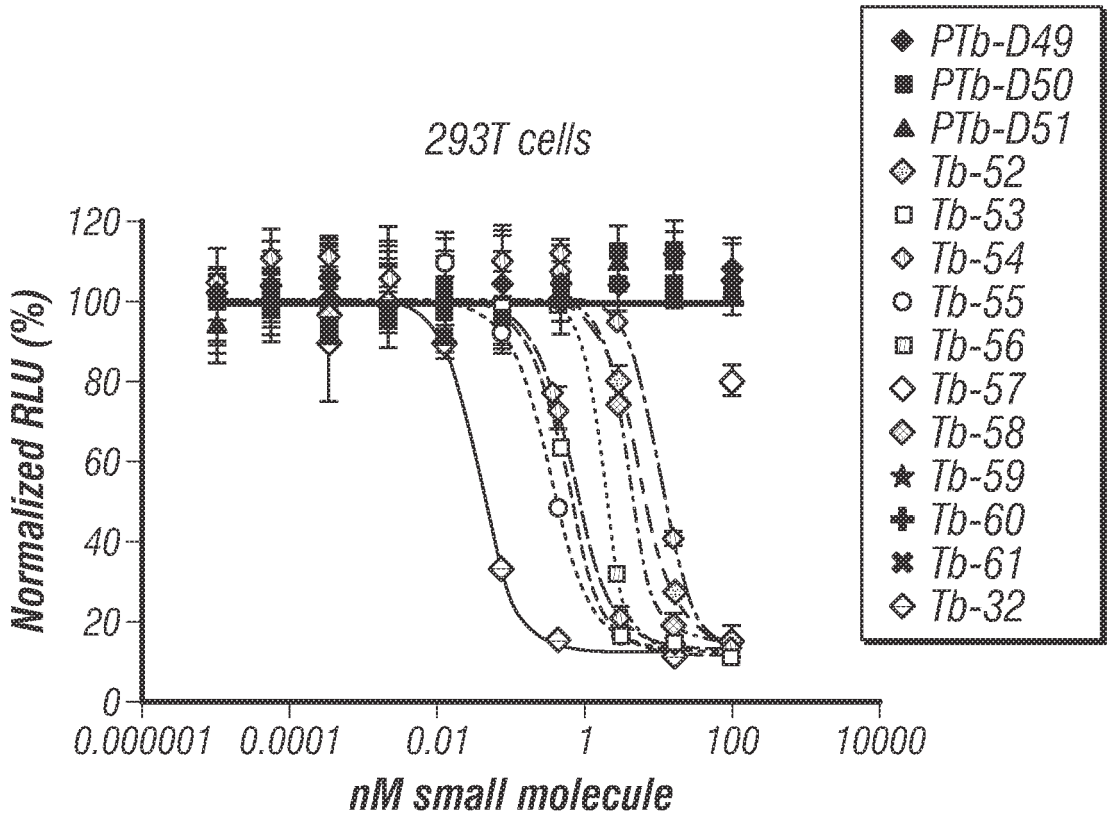

293T cells
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001
0.0001
0.01
1
100
10000
nM small molecule
PTb-D49
PTb-D50
PTb-D51
Tb-52
Tb-53
Tb-54
Tb-55
Tb-56
Tb-57
Tb-58
Tb-59
Tb-60
Tb-61
Tb-32

FIG. 8A

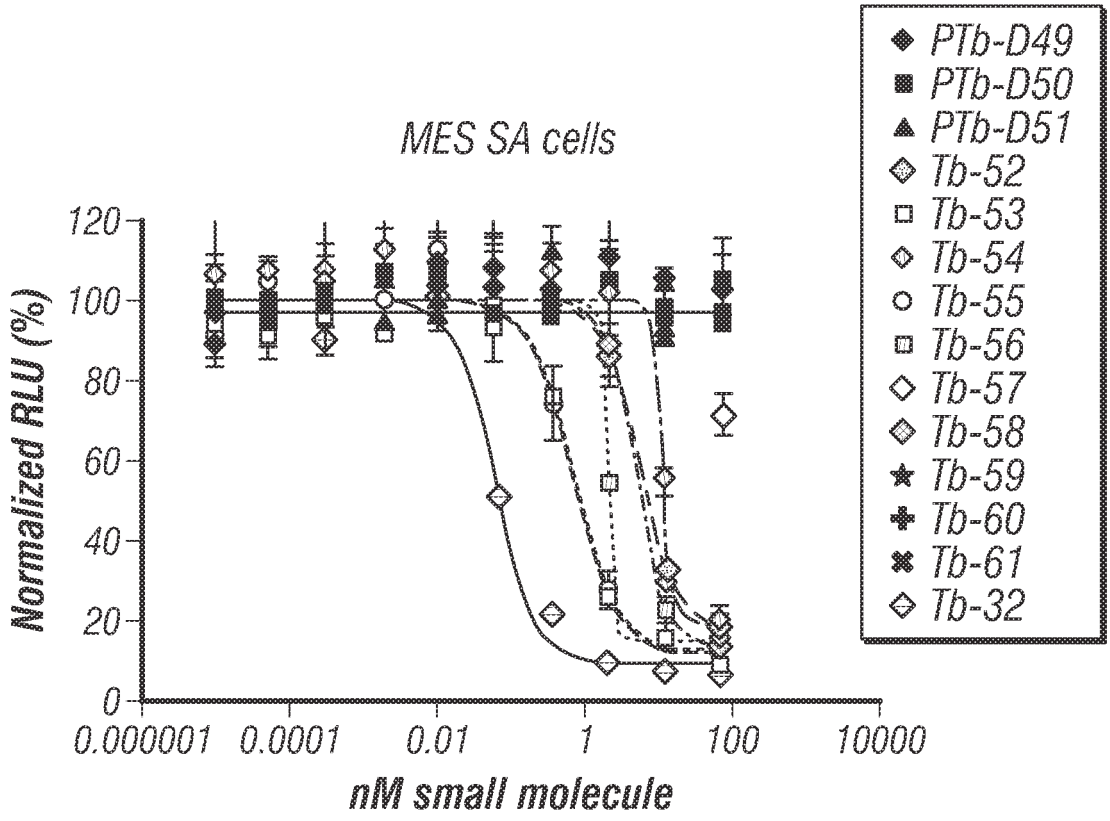

MES SA cells
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001
0.0001
0.01
1
100
10000
nM small molecule
PTb-D49
PTb-D50
PTb-D51
Tb-52
Tb-53
Tb-54
Tb-55
Tb-56
Tb-57
Tb-58
Tb-59
Tb-60
Tb-61
Tb-32

FIG. 8B

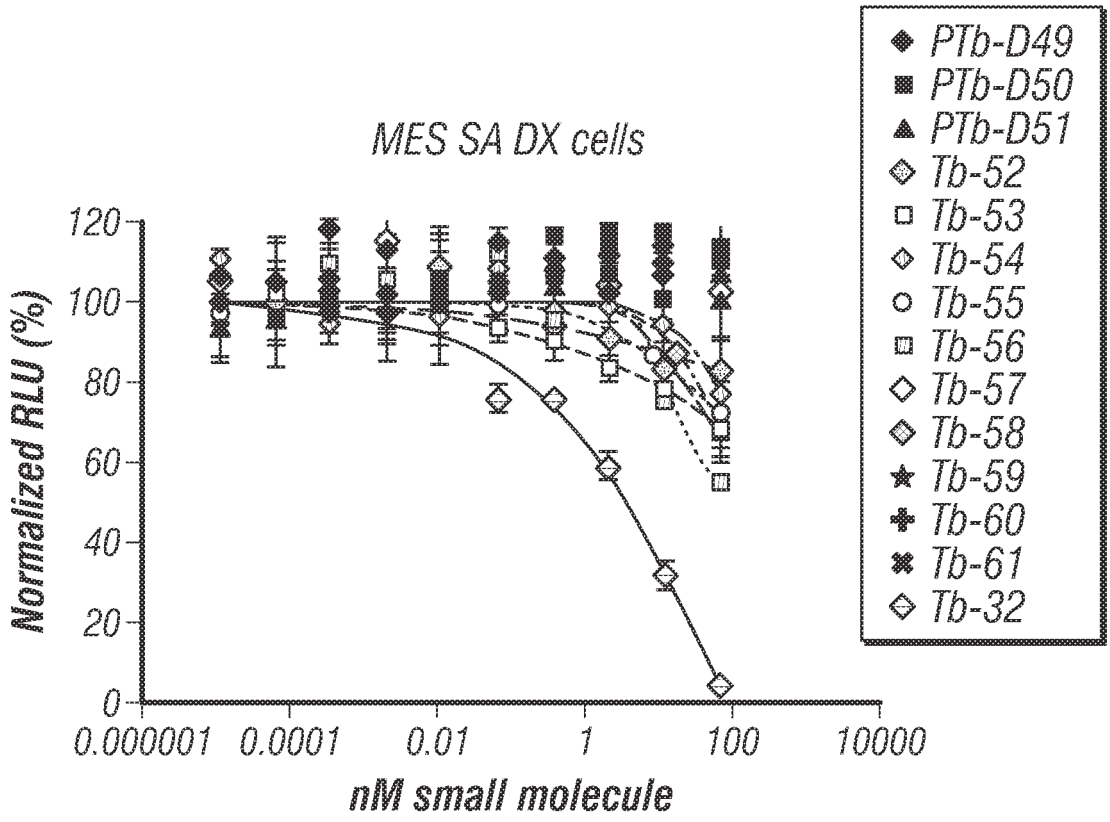

MES SA DX cells
Normalized RLU (%)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
0.000001
0.0001
0.01
1
100
10000
nM small molecule
PTb-D49
PTb-D50
PTb-D51
Tb-52
Tb-53
Tb-54
Tb-55
Tb-56
Tb-57
Tb-58
Tb-59
Tb-60
Tb-61
Tb-32

FIG. 8C

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program

In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784013 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-TB1	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	-11.0	Percent Growth -10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.295	3.234	3.021	1.425	1.083	1.073	97	89	23	9	9	3.92E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.086	3.035	3.057	1.130	0.568	0.585	98	99	17	-23	-20	3.94E-10	2.67E-9	> 1.00E-7
K-562	0.259	2.366	2.424	2.085	0.584	0.405	0.411	103	87	15	7	7	3.27E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MOLT-4	0.951	3.266	3.255	3.228	2.735	1.645	1.323	100	98	77	30	16	3.76E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.736	1.627	1.462	0.627	0.579	0.670	91	78	12	8	15	2.64E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SR	0.285	0.812	0.808	0.674	0.415	0.328	0.326	99	74	25	8	8	3.05E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 9

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.896	1.815	1.840	1.243	0.723	0.608	95	96	56	22	14	1.53E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
EKVX	0.829	2.020	1.956	1.923	1.420	1.255	1.252	95	92	50	36	36	9.80E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-62	0.551	1.594	1.622	1.620	1.049	0.796	0.624	103	102	48	23	7	9.10E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-92	1.496	1.940	1.890	1.822	1.619	1.846	1.751	89	73	28	79	57	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H226	0.568	1.501	1.466	1.483	1.087	1.045	0.860	96	98	56	51	31	1.13E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H23	0.617	1.889	1.853	1.733	1.227	0.911	0.823	97	88	48	23	16	8.87E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.055	2.039	1.981	1.313	1.182	1.108	99	95	47	37	32	8.54E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H460	0.217	2.495	2.542	2.450	0.521	0.324	0.300	102	98	13	5	4	3.69E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H522	0.922	2.903	2.816	2.507	1.407	0.948	0.836	96	80	24	1	-9	3.47E-10	1.33E-8	> 1.00E-7
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.602	1.633	1.557	0.693	0.367	0.220	103	96	19	-24	-54	3.94E-10	2.75E-9	7.14E-8
HCC-2998	0.664	2.228	2.167	2.196	1.535	0.763	0.727	96	98	56	6	4	1.30E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-116	0.329	2.816	2.853	2.563	0.930	0.580	0.450	101	90	24	10	5	4.04E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-15	0.237	1.334	1.312	1.296	0.842	0.385	0.251	98	96	55	13	1	1.33E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HT29	0.374	2.585	2.496	2.528	0.625	0.435	0.377	96	97	11	3	.	3.56E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
KM12	0.429	2.591	2.535	2.071	0.766	0.571	0.413	97	76	16	7	-4	2.69E-10	4.33E-8	> 1.00E-7
SW-620	0.230	2.066	1.999	1.637	0.698	0.608	0.612	96	77	25	21	21	3.32E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 9 (Cont'd)

C														D	E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.693	1.681	1.672	1.010	0.799	0.659	99	98	46	29	18	8.34E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SF-295	0.834	2.625	2.561	2.393	1.023	0.727	0.665	96	87	11	-13	-20	3.05E-10	2.82E-9	> 1.00E-7
SF-539	0.954	2.670	2.627	2.589	1.568	0.855	0.789	97	95	36	-10	-17	5.76E-10	5.96E-9	> 1.00E-7
SNB-19	0.499	1.872	1.795	1.690	1.039	0.800	0.730	94	87	39	22	17	5.95E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SNB-75	0.861	1.765	1.656	1.630	1.210	1.011	1.010	88	85	39	17	16	5.68E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
U251	0.301	1.398	1.353	1.325	0.628	0.509	0.498	96	93	30	19	18	4.80E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.725	2.680	2.530	1.314	1.091	0.774	98	92	39	29	15	6.09E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MALME-3M	0.729	1.420	1.396	1.231	1.046	1.078	1.063	96	73	46	50	48	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
M14	0.602	2.642	2.593	2.264	1.047	0.798	0.954	98	81	22	10	17	3.37E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.589	2.435	1.401	0.326	0.240	0.266	93	44	-31	-49	-44	7.49E-11	3.86E-10	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.273	2.245	2.116	1.527	1.400	1.365	98	88	43	33	31	7.00E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.247	2.239	1.971	1.510	1.553	1.579	99	81	50	53	54	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.875	2.891	1.937	1.243	0.845	0.595	101	54	20	.	-29	1.30E-10	1.02E-8	> 1.00E-7
UACC-62	0.703	2.577	2.336	1.786	0.971	0.981	0.998	87	58	14	15	16	1.51E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.274	2.333	2.239	1.802	1.482	1.192	104	98	67	45	25	6.04E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.649	1.678	1.306	0.603	0.460	0.360	102	72	13	1	-19	2.34E-10	1.19E-8	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.513	1.482	1.443	1.245	1.140	1.005	96	92	68	56	40	2.45E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.034	1.985	1.960	1.560	1.235	1.117	96	94	63	38	28	3.24E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.052	2.052	2.084	1.664	0.839	0.669	100	102	75	22	11	2.97E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.851	1.885	1.799	1.587	1.022	0.482	103	96	80	36	-14	4.73E-9	5.23E-8	> 1.00E-7
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.534	1.527	1.510	1.133	0.831	0.763	99	97	45	4	-5	8.07E-10	2.78E-8	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 9 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.513	2.438	2.373	1.538	1.033	0.904	96	93	49	22	16	9.42E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
A498	1.169	2.045	1.977	2.002	1.467	1.360	1.349	92	95	34	22	21	5.48E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
ACHN	0.483	2.035	2.025	2.047	1.473	1.159	0.946	99	101	64	44	30	4.81E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
CAKI-1	0.592	2.292	2.117	2.144	1.584	1.104	1.076	90	91	58	30	28	1.97E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RXF 393	0.963	1.694	1.646	1.600	1.301	0.924	1.132	93	87	46	-4	23	8.07E-10		> 1.00E-7
SN12C	0.648	2.227	2.152	2.182	1.648	1.207	1.064	95	97	63	35	26	3.00E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
TK-10	0.762	2.015	1.796	1.766	1.690	1.486	1.394	82	80	74	58	50	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
UO-31	0.811	2.294	2.115	2.053	1.911	1.511	1.388	88	84	74	47	39	7.88E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.449	2.369	1.993	1.157	0.895	0.881	96	75	28	14	13	3.39E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
DU-145	0.284	1.434	1.507	1.436	0.583	0.368	0.366	106	100	26	7	7	4.75E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.143	2.072	1.409	0.607	0.560	0.521	96	58	12	9	7	1.47E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.824	1.781	1.717	1.320	0.997	0.764	96	91	58	31	12	2.01E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HS 578T	1.054	2.230	2.189	2.121	1.643	1.381	1.221	97	91	50	28	14	1.01E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
BT-549	1.183	2.466	2.404	2.243	1.739	1.504	0.955	95	83	43	25	-19	6.76E-10	3.67E-8	> 1.00E-7
T-47D	0.750	1.499	1.508	1.437	1.015	1.090	1.212	101	92	35	45	62		> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.670	1.623	1.500	1.037	0.904	0.835	95	81	28	13	5	3.78E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 9 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program

In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784014 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb2	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

	Time		Mean Optical Densities					Percent Growth						
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.131	3.169	3.176	1.580	1.043	1.035	102	102	32	8	8	5.52E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.174	3.121	2.972	0.634	0.606	0.584	98	92	-14	-17	-21	2.49E-10	7.42E-10	> 1.00E-7
K-562	0.259	2.433	2.425	2.057	0.455	0.412	0.414	100	83	9	7	7	2.78E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MOLT-4	0.951	3.355	3.316	3.361	2.889	1.473	1.293	98	100	81	22	14	3.31E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.755	1.708	1.438	0.537	0.605	0.671	96	75	4	10	15	2.26E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SR	0.285	0.866	0.834	0.545	0.353	0.325	0.308	94	45	12	7	4	7.86E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 10

A												B			
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.781	1.757	1.824	0.801	0.580	0.539	98	103	29	13	10	5.23E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
EKVX	0.829	2.119	2.066	1.992	1.401	1.329	1.290	96	90	44	39	36	7.51E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-62	0.551	1.639	1.654	1.574	0.905	0.797	0.615	101	94	33	23	6	5.20E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-92	1.496	1.921	1.849	1.800	1.668	1.834	1.740	83	71	40	79	57	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H226	0.568	1.470	1.456	1.344	1.074	0.927	0.808	98	86	56	40	27	2.34E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H23	0.617	1.914	1.919	1.770	1.178	1.025	1.003	100	89	43	31	30	7.10E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.064	2.018	2.041	1.203	1.231	1.155	97	98	39	41	35	6.44E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H460	0.217	2.564	2.624	2.298	0.369	0.299	0.300	103	89	6	3	4	2.95E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H522	0.922	2.948	2.627	2.621	1.088	0.978	0.755	84	84	8	3	-18	2.80E-10	1.35E-8	> 1.00E-7
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.622	1.663	1.298	0.527	0.249	0.179	104	72	4	-48	-63	2.08E-10	1.19E-9	1.30E-8
HCC-2998	0.664	2.254	2.259	2.010	0.919	0.945	0.851	100	85	16	18	12	3.20E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-116	0.329	2.807	2.637	2.648	0.696	0.455	0.401	93	94	15	5	3	3.57E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-15	0.237	1.394	1.343	1.142	0.515	0.289	0.224	96	78	24	4	-6	3.32E-10	2.75E-8	> 1.00E-7
HT29	0.374	2.478	2.494	2.088	0.435	0.409	0.335	101	81	3	2	-10	2.51E-10	1.37E-8	> 1.00E-7
KM12	0.429	2.516	2.438	1.648	0.767	0.572	0.487	96	58	16	7	3	1.58E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SW-620	0.230	2.044	1.885	1.443	0.575	0.578	0.611	91	67	19	19	21	2.25E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
C															D

FIG. 10 (Cont'd)

CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.634	1.601	1.590	0.756	0.712	0.573	97	96	27	23	12	4.66E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SF-295	0.834	2.706	2.605	2.357	0.743	0.688	0.654	95	81	-11	-18	-22	2.19E-10	7.62E-10	> 1.00E-7
SF-539	0.954	2.631	2.565	2.601	1.418	0.806	0.778	96	98	28	-16	-18	4.82E-10	4.37E-9	> 1.00E-7
SNB-19	0.499	1.831	1.750	1.634	0.895	0.761	0.758	94	85	30	20	19	4.31E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SNB-75	0.861	1.603	1.498	1.515	0.976	0.876	0.858	86	88	15	2	.	3.34E-10	7.06E-8	> 1.00E-7
U251	0.301	1.287	1.282	1.231	0.471	0.461	0.438	99	94	17	16	14	3.76E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.766	2.713	2.609	1.220	1.090	0.795	98	93	34	28	16	5.36E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MALME-3M	0.729	1.413	1.395	1.180	1.038	1.152	1.114	97	66	45	62	56	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
M14	0.602	2.647	2.625	2.410	0.898	0.976	1.023	99	88	14	18	21	3.31E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.523	2.242	0.708	0.202	0.268	0.306	86	11	-57	-43	-35	3.06E-11	1.47E-10	.
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.274	2.177	1.991	1.432	1.501	1.459	93	78	36	41	38	4.63E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.241	2.217	1.967	1.519	1.538	1.534	98	81	51	52	52	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-5	0.839	3.003	2.936	1.878	1.152	0.776	0.647	97	48	14	-8	-23	9.09E-11	4.55E-9	> 1.00E-7
UACC-62	0.703	2.542	2.265	1.544	0.888	0.928	0.989	85	46	10	12	16	7.77E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.358	2.380	2.179	1.689	1.371	1.153	101	88	56	35	21	2.00E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.625	1.594	0.701	0.536	0.456	0.367	97	22	8	1	-17	4.24E-11	1.16E-8	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.328	1.337	1.236	1.084	0.953	0.941	101	86	63	44	42	4.79E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.005	1.938	1.833	1.241	1.248	1.180	95	86	39	39	34	5.83E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-8	0.496	1.934	1.915	1.846	0.911	0.593	0.590	99	94	29	7	7	4.73E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.953	1.921	1.898	1.706	1.200	0.713	98	96	82	46	11	7.72E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.604	1.595	1.379	0.962	0.952	0.855	99	72	20	19	7	2.64E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 10 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer													
786-0	0.605	2.315	2.217	2.135	0.937	0.880	0.828	94	89	19	16	13	3.66E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
A498	1.169	1.981	1.996	1.812	1.256	1.296	1.322	102	79	11	16	19	2.67E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
ACHN	0.483	2.012	1.999	1.856	1.171	0.960	0.808	99	90	45	31	21	7.73E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
CAKI-1	0.592	2.115	2.000	1.915	1.290	0.962	0.903	92	87	46	24	20	7.92E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RXF 393	0.963	1.639	1.585	1.480	0.947	0.968	1.074	92	76	-2	1	16	2.18E-10		> 1.00E-7
SN12C	0.648	2.263	2.159	2.111	1.367	1.208	0.919	94	91	45	35	17	7.60E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
TK-10	0.762	1.946	1.825	1.828	1.397	1.403	1.282	90	90	54	54	44	2.54E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
UO-31	0.811	2.317	2.097	2.058	1.619	1.511	1.316	85	83	54	46	33	3.20E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Prostate Cancer													
PC-3	0.649	2.352	2.342	1.662	0.890	0.865	0.871	99	60	14	13	13	1.62E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
DU-145	0.284	1.384	1.419	1.081	0.305	0.358	0.293	103	72	2	7	1	2.08E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Breast Cancer													
MCF7	0.405	2.175	1.963	0.906	0.580	0.539	0.500	88	28	10	8	5	4.33E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.808	1.720	1.695	1.217	0.796	0.744	93	90	50	15	10	1.02E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HS 578T	1.054	2.237	2.191	2.193	1.414	1.293	1.196	96	96	30	20	12	5.04E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
BT-549	1.183	2.342	2.242	2.137	1.497	1.297	0.787	91	82	27	10	-33	3.85E-10	1.69E-8	> 1.00E-7
T-47D	0.750	1.486	1.488	1.343	0.927	1.182	1.195	100	81	24	59	60		> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.688	1.647	1.399	0.979	0.993	0.875	95	68	21	22	9	2.38E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 10 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784527 / 1	Experiment ID : 1506NS12	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : July 21, 2015	Test Date : June 29, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb3	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time	Mean Optical Densities						Percent Growth								
	Zero	Ctrl	-8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	-8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	2.421	2.385	2.310	2.474	1.965	0.769	98	94	103	73	3	2.15E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HL-60(TB)	1.590	3.663	3.797	.	3.612	2.513	1.331	106	.	98	45	-16	7.89E6	5.40E-5	> 1.00E-4
K-562	0.209	2.003	2.050	2.011	2.041	1.346	0.360	103	100	102	63	8	1.75E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MOLT-4	1.439	3.735	3.813	.	3.657	3.392	1.382	103	.	97	85	-4	2.47E-5	9.02E-5	> 1.00E-4
RPMI-8226	1.573	3.023	3.106	3.084	3.131	2.144	1.616	106	104	107	39	3	6.98E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SR	0.409	2.203	2.022	2.018	1.937	0.866	0.399	90	90	85	25	-3	3.88E-6	8.10E-5	> 1.00E-4

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 11

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.501	1.862	1.845	1.810	1.889	1.944	0.836	99	95	102	106	25	4.89E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
EKVX	0616	2.432	2.309	2.256	2.264	2.080	1.055	93	90	92	81	25	3.53E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-62	0652	1.751	1.753	1.695	1.758	1.535	0.734	100	95	101	80	7	2.61E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-92	1.325	1.962	1.882	1.875	1.812	1.611	1.265	87	85	76	45	-5	6.89E-6	8.09E-5	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H226	0.723	1.540	1.589	1.539	1.545	1.497	0.938	106	100	101	95	26	4.50E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H23	0.872	2.373	2.336	2.321	2.217	1.953	1.093	98	97	90	73	15	2.46E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H322M	0.853	2.108	2.036	2.075	2.002	1.866	1.187	94	97	92	81	27	3.69E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H460	0.221	2.321	2.298	2.236	2.358	1.850	0.166	99	96	102	78	-25	1.86E-5	5.69E-5	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H522	1.054	2.456	2.529	2.380	2.383	1.728	0.712	105	95	95	48	-33	8.93E-6	3.89E-5	> 1.00E-4
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.430	1.462	1.458	1.387	1.458	1.236	0.227	100	93	100	78	-47	1.68E-5	4.20E-5	> 1.00E-4
HCC-2998	0.866	2.901	2.831	2.939	2.789	2.242	0.966	97	102	95	68	5	1.91E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HCT-116	0.314	2.268	2.342	2.338	2.405	1.367	0.242	104	104	107	54	-23	1.12E-5	5.03E-5	> 1.00E-4
HCT-15	0.268	2.209	2.180	2.125	2.165	1.659	0.411	99	95	98	72	7	2.17E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HT29	0.253	1.506	1.483	1.548	1.460	1.324	0.266	98	103	96	85	1	2.63E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
KM12	0.530	2.957	2.888	2.929	2.963	1.619	0.658	97	99	100	45	5	8.08E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SW-620	0.250	1.730	1.660	1.657	1.585	1.303	0.444	95	95	90	71	13	2.31E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 11 (Cont'd)

C	D													E	F
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.597	1.989	1.954	1.962	1.954	1.807	0.695	98	98	97	87	7	2.90E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-295	0.647	2.480	2.411	2.292	2.318	1.954	0.795	96	90	91	71	8	2.17E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-539	1.084	2.845	2.854	2.674	2.751	2.401	0.746	100	90	95	75	-31	1.71E-5	> 5.08E-4	> 1.00E-4
SNB-19	0.964	2.477	2.410	2.407	2.388	2.036	1.439	96	95	94	71	31	3.38E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SNB-75	0.818	1.657	1.507	1.471	1.476	1.162	0.815	82	78	78	41	-	5.73E-5	9.80E-4	> 1.00E-4
U251	0.354	1.648	1.673	1.599	1.572	1.424	0.493	102	96	94	83	11	2.85E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.342	2.459	2.373	2.293	2.350	1.873	0.514	96	92	95	72	8	2.23E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MALME-3M	0.760	1.253	1.216	1.240	1.156	1.010	0.992	93	97	80	51	47	1.57E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
M14	0.497	1.936	1.902	1.844	1.738	1.198	0.325	98	94	86	49	-35	9.25E-5	3.84E-4	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-435	0.561	2.671	2.564	2.516	2.393	0.400	0.239	95	93	87	-29	-57	2.08E-5	5.64E-4	5.52E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.949	2.423	2.372	2.399	2.327	1.746	1.197	97	98	94	54	17	1.28E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-28	0.950	2.488	2.529	2.420	2.440	1.953	1.524	103	96	97	65	37	3.51E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-5	0.629	2.499	2.515	2.491	2.432	1.607	0.434	101	100	96	52	-31	1.07E-5	4.24E-4	> 1.00E-4
UACC-257	0.888	1.988	1.918	1.926	1.827	1.636	1.286	94	94	85	68	36	3.68E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
UACC-62	1.077	2.955	2.881	2.818	2.699	1.662	1.183	96	93	86	31	6	4.56E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.707	2.307	2.413	2.386	2.319	1.550	0.890	107	105	101	53	11	1.16E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-3	0.495	1.816	1.808	1.880	1.859	1.201	0.326	99	105	103	53	-34	1.09E-05	4.07E-5	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-4	0.769	1.796	1.788	1.699	1.723	1.600	0.955	99	91	93	81	18	3.11E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-5	0.571	1.437	1.429	1.301	1.325	1.192	0.771	99	84	87	72	23	2.79E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-8	0.484	1.974	1.973	1.948	1.977	1.874	0.639	100	98	100	93	10	3.33E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI/ADR-RES	0.530	1.811	1.820	1.751	1.714	1.587	0.555	101	95	92	82	2	2.53E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-OV-3	1.101	2.062	2.122	2.081	2.174	2.003	1.198	106	102	112	94	10	3.34E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 11 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer																
786-0	0.641	2.183	2.086	0.641	0.641	0.641	0.641	94	89	90	68	-20	1.61E-5	5.97E-5	> 1.00E-4	
ACHN	0.573	2.398	2.396	0.573	0.573	0.573	0.573	100	93	94	83	7	2.73E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
CAKI-1	0.813	3.246	3.145	0.813	0.813	0.813	0.813	96	91	94	84	14	3.06E-5	> 1.00E-5	> 1.00E-4	
RXF 393	1.108	1.659	1.682	1.108	1.108	1.108	1.108	104	103	77	45	-13	7.56E-5	> 5.04E-5	> 1.00E-4	
SN12C	0.675	2.399	2.258	0.675	0.675	0.675	0.675	92	91	94	87	10	3.00E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
TK-10	0.869	1.789	1.708	0.869	0.869	0.869	0.869	91	93	88	87	37	5.41E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
UO-31	1.089	2.558	2.381	1.089	1.089	1.089	1.089	88	89	85	64	10	1.80E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
Prostate Cancer																
PC-3	0.620	2.049	2.055	2.049	2.048	1.728	0.574	100	100	100	78	4	2.36E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
DU-145	0.455	2.052	2.054	2.086	2.156	2.030	0.592	101	102	107	99	9	3.47E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
Breast Cancer																
MCF7	0.359	2.760	2.565	2.420	2.463	1.158	0.625	92	86	88	33	11	4.92E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.730	1.628	1.599	1.600	1.563	1.359	0.493	97	97	93	70	-33	1.57E-5	4.82E-5	> 1.00E-4	
HS 578T	1.234	2.272	2.129	2.151	2.166	1.853	0.855	86	89	90	60	-31	1.28E-5	4.57E-5	> 1.00E-4	
BT-549	1.156	2.251	2.277	2.154	2.283	1.758	0.780	102	91	103	55	-33	1.14E-5	4.25E-5	> 1.00E-4	
T-47D	0.680	1.358	1.404	1.291	1.277	1.096	0.975	107	90	88	61	43	4.30E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	
MDA-MB-468	0.851	1.393	1.369	1.425	1.411	0.874	0.774	96	105	103	2	-10	3.38E-5	1.54E-5	> 1.00E-4	

FIG. 11 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784528 / 1	Experiment ID : 1506NS12	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : July 21, 2015	Test Date : June 29, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb4	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	Percent Growth -8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.713	2.422	2.524	2.106	2.017	1.988	0.878	106	82	76	75	10	2.39E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
RPMI-8226	1.573	3.089	3.112	3.056	3.073	2.285	1.791	101	98	99	47	14	8.74E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.501	1.835	1.788	1.818	1.838	1.938	1.008	96	99	100	108	38	6.73E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
EKVX	0.616	2.276	2.180	2.138	2.132	2.022	1.019	94	92	91	85	24	3.75E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-62	0.652	1.880	1.904	1.875	1.872	1.731	0.835	102	100	99	88	15	3.30E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-92	1.325	1.996	1.921	1.925	1.855	1.677	1.294	89	89	79	52	-2	1.11E-5	9.05E-5	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H226	0.723	1.596	1.565	1.560	1.551	1.511	0.966	97	96	95	90	28	4.41E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 12

NCI-H23	0.872	2.440	2.370	2.292	2.214	2.102	1.112	96	91	86	78	15	2.82E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H322M	0.853	2.209	2.144	2.158	2.105	1.978	1.294	95	96	92	83	32	4.50E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H460	0.221	2.278	2.343	2.291	2.312	2.039	0.217	103	101	102	88	-2	2.66E-5	9.55E-5	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H522	1.064	2.325	2.334	2.351	2.310	1.834	0.674	101	102	99	61	-37	1.30E-5	4.21E-5	> 1.00E-4
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.430	1.508	1.551	1.479	1.469	1.331	0.315	104	97	96	84	-27	2.01E-5	5.71E-5	> 1.00E-4
HCC-2998	0.866	2.982	2.963	2.984	2.980	2.745	0.956	99	100	100	89	4	2.88E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HCT-116	0.314	2.235	2.478	2.328	2.328	1.928	0.262	113	105	105	84	-17	2.18E-5	6.84E-5	> 1.00E-4
HCT-15	0.268	2.179	2.134	1.924	2.068	1.778	0.409	98	87	94	79	7	2.54E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HT29	0.253	1.465	1.471	1.507	1.437	1.337	0.279	101	103	98	89	2	2.83E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
KM12	0.530	3.074	3.068	3.032	2.928	2.236	0.502	100	98	94	67	-5	1.72E-5	8.43E-5	> 1.00E-4
SW-620	0.250	1.638	1.600	1.583	1.510	1.307	0.445	97	96	91	76	14	2.64E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.597	2.066	2.031	2.056	2.000	1.819	0.788	98	99	96	83	13	2.97E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-295	0.647	2.349	2.251	2.174	2.208	2.008	0.758	94	90	92	80	7	2.56E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-539	1.084	2.805	2.759	2.619	2.705	2.531	0.785	97	89	94	84	-28	2.02E-5	5.66E-5	> 1.00E-4
SNB-19	0.964	2.473	2.352	2.350	2.317	2.066	1.304	92	92	90	73	23	2.86E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SNB-75	0.818	1.737	1.516	1.516	1.480	1.348	0.848	76	76	72	58	3	1.38E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
U251	0.354	1.602	1.588	1.557	1.575	1.503	0.493	99	96	98	92	11	3.31E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 12 (Cont'd)

Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.342	2.501	2.444	2.361	2.317	2.165	0.650	97	93	91	84	14	3.09E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MALME-3M	0.760	1.314	1.277	1.275	1.239	1.157	1.046	93	93	86	72	52	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
M14	0.497	1.885	1.850	1.857	1.778	1.492	0.321	97	98	92	72	-35	1.59E-5	4.67E-5	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-435	0.561	2.740	2.648	2.537	2.568	0.786	0.146	96	91	92	10	-74	3.27E-6	1.33E-5	5.19E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.949	2.313	2.221	2.263	2.215	1.789	1.190	93	96	93	62	18	1.83E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-28	0.950	2.459	2.441	2.388	2.422	1.987	1.567	99	95	98	69	41	4.70E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-5	0.629	2.619	2.590	2.631	2.566	1.866	0.373	99	101	97	62	-41	1.31E-5	4.02E-5	> 1.00E-4
UACC-257	0.888	1.958	1.781	1.818	1.789	1.720	1.438	83	87	84	78	51	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
UACC-62	1.077	2.952	2.832	2.831	2.799	1.868	1.339	94	94	92	42	14	6.96E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.707	2.351	2.392	2.433	2.430	1.781	0.992	102	105	105	65	17	2.09E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-3	0.495	1.788	1.793	1.766	1.822	1.511	0.262	100	98	103	79	-47	1.69E-5	4.22E-5	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-4	0.769	1.842	1.872	1.709	1.719	1.733	1.003	103	88	88	90	22	3.85E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-5	0.571	1.422	1.360	1.287	1.321	1.200	0.744	93	84	88	74	20	2.79E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-8	0.484	1.861	1.909	1.881	1.885	1.850	0.615	103	101	102	99	10	3.54E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI/ADR-RES	0.530	1.844	1.846	1.800	1.801	1.732	0.908	100	97	97	91	29	4.58E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-OV-3	1.101	2.111	2.146	2.138	2.226	2.155	1.277	103	103	111	104	17	4.22E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 12 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer														
786-0	0.641	2.170	2.194	2.018	2.152	1.899	0.592	102	90	99	82	-8	2.29E-5	8.22E-5	> 1.00E-4
ACHN	0.573	2.365	2.366	2.243	2.298	2.086	0.764	100	93	96	84	11	2.93E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
CAKI-1	0.813	3.178	3.053	2.959	3.028	2.927	1.295	95	91	94	89	20	3.72E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
RXF 393	1.108	1.609	1.568	1.577	1.604	1.417	0.890	92	94	99	62	-20	1.39E-5	5.73E-5	> 1.00E-4
SN12C	0.675	2.269	2.229	2.234	2.208	2.188	1.148	97	98	96	95	30	4.88E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
TK-10	0.869	1.784	1.708	1.685	1.664	1.632	1.206	92	89	87	83	37	5.20E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
UO-31	1.089	2.658	2.468	2.500	2.420	2.207	1.387	88	90	85	71	19	2.55E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Prostate Cancer														
PC-3	0.620	2.116	2.095	2.105	2.095	1.852	0.750	99	99	99	82	9	2.75E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
DU-145	0.455	2.041	2.113	2.099	2.040	1.989	0.554	105	104	100	97	6	3.28E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Breast Cancer														
MCF7	0.359	2.525	2.414	2.287	2.344	1.298	0.634	95	89	92	43	13	7.28E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.730	1.584	1.607	1.566	1.614	1.434	0.584	103	98	103	82	-20	2.07E-5	6.38E-5	> 1.00E-4
HS 578T	1.234	2.318	2.143	2.197	2.191	1.974	0.959	84	89	88	68	-22	1.59E-5	5.67E-5	> 1.00E-4
BT-549	1.156	2.225	2.278	2.156	2.260	2.015	1.023	105	94	103	80	-12	2.14E-5	7.49E-5	> 1.00E-4
T-47D	0.680	1.288	1.279	1.269	1.319	1.239	0.982	99	97	105	92	50	9.79E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-468	0.861	1.407	1.426	1.452	1.411	0.913	0.736	103	108	101	10	-15	3.60E-6	2.49E-5	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 12 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784529 / 1	Experiment ID : 1506NS12	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : July 21, 2015	Test Date : June 29, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb5	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	Percent Growth -8.0	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.713	2.422	1.965	2.316	1.944	0.878	0.888	73	94	72	10	10	2.25E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
RPMI-8226	1.573	3.089	3.065	3.073	2.463	2.034	1.664	98	99	59	30	6	2.03E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.501	1.835	1.773	1.734	1.756	1.084	0.913	95	92	94	44	31	7.49E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
EKVX	0.616	2.276	2.069	2.141	2.066	1.217	1.062	87	92	87	36	27	5.36E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-62	0.652	1.880	1.721	1.833	1.682	0.945	0.895	87	96	84	24	20	3.66E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HOP-92	1.325	1.996	1.880	1.848	1.694	1.433	1.272	83	78	55	16	-4	1.34E-6	6.29E-5	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H226	0.723	1.596	1.526	1.603	1.576	1.136	1.020	92	101	98	47	34	8.83E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 13

NCI-H23	0.872	2.440	2.274	2.278	2.176	1.495	1.236	89	90	83	40	23	5.80E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H322M	0.853	2.209	2.052	2.053	2.022	1.471	1.341	88	88	86	46	36	7.78E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H460	0.221	2.278	2.348	2.378	2.015	0.323	0.225	103	105	87	5	.	2.83E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI-H522	1.064	2.325	2.131	2.206	1.808	1.169	0.880	85	91	59	8	-17	1.50E-6	2.11E-5	> 1.00E-4
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.430	1.508	1.409	1.461	1.384	0.556	0.287	91	96	88	12	-33	3.17E-6	1.82E-5	> 1.00E-4
HCC-2998	0.866	2.982	2.939	2.858	2.653	1.308	1.162	98	94	84	21	14	3.48E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HCT-116	0.314	2.235	2.188	2.366	2.178	0.450	0.338	98	107	97	7	1	3.33E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HCT-15	0.268	2.179	1.927	2.004	1.904	0.674	0.458	87	91	86	21	10	3.58E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
HT29	0.253	1.465	1.303	1.390	1.442	0.327	0.292	87	94	98	6	3	3.33E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
KM12	0.530	3.074	3.050	2.986	2.266	0.819	0.613	99	97	68	11	3	2.09E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SW-620	0.250	1.638	1.558	1.655	1.430	0.553	0.452	94	101	85	22	15	3.58E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.597	2.066	2.084	1.965	2.022	1.049	0.838	101	93	97	31	16	5.13E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-295	0.647	2.349	2.143	2.180	1.968	0.904	0.813	88	90	78	15	10	2.76E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SF-539	1.084	2.805	2.603	2.685	2.643	0.891	0.878	88	93	91	-18	-19	2.37E-6	6.84E-6	> 1.00E-4
SNB-19	0.964	2.473	2.419	2.444	2.236	1.501	1.552	96	98	84	36	39	5.06E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SNB-75	0.818	1.737	1.436	1.553	1.436	0.815	0.927	67	80	67	.	12	1.80E-6	.	> 1.00E-4
U251	0.354	1.602	1.552	1.513	1.421	0.534	0.461	96	93	85	14	9	3.16E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 13 (Cont'd)

Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.342	2.501	2.433	2.341	2.270	1.018	0.795	97	93	89	31	21	4.76E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MALME-3M	0.760	1.314	1.227	1.227	1.161	1.098	1.037	84	84	72	61	50	9.81E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
M14	0.497	1.885	1.639	1.816	1.746	0.361	0.362	82	95	90	-27	-27	2.19E-6	5.84E-6	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-435	0.561	2.740	2.468	2.544	1.102	0.185	0.183	88	91	25	-67	-67	4.16E-7	1.86E-6	6.53E-6
SK-MEL-2	0.949	2.313	2.213	2.233	1.843	1.421	1.142	93	94	66	35	14	3.17E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-28	0.950	2.459	2.221	2.359	2.100	1.715	1.705	84	93	76	51	50	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-MEL-5	0.629	2.619	2.542	2.509	1.900	0.741	0.284	96	94	64	6	-55	1.73E-6	1.24E-5	8.31E-5
UACC-257	0.888	1.958	1.656	1.777	1.775	1.534	1.525	72	83	83	60	60	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
UACC-62	1.077	2.952	2.870	2.877	2.058	1.637	1.453	96	96	52	30	20	1.27E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.707	2.351	2.378	2.422	1.904	1.177	0.960	102	104	73	29	15	3.28E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-3	0.495	1.788	1.750	1.887	1.717	0.360	0.317	97	108	95	-27	-36	2.32E-6	5.96E-6	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-4	0.769	1.842	1.757	1.808	1.727	1.189	1.004	92	97	89	39	22	6.06E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-5	0.571	1.422	1.231	1.286	1.257	1.014	0.779	78	84	81	52	24	1.19E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
OVCAR-8	0.484	1.861	1.838	1.890	1.821	0.855	0.691	98	102	97	27	15	4.69E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
NCI/ADR-RES	0.530	1.844	1.856	1.819	1.820	1.429	1.099	101	98	98	68	43	5.42E-5	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
SK-OV-3	1.101	2.111	1.938	2.121	2.015	1.439	1.297	83	101	90	33	19	5.13E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 13 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer														
786-0	0.641	2.170	1.939	2.010	2.029	0.899	0.711	85	90	91	17	5	3.56E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
ACHN	0.573	2.365	2.250	2.383	2.323	1.382	0.824	94	101	98	45	14	8.09E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
CAKI-1	0.813	3.178	2.932	3.014	2.985	1.949	1.251	90	93	92	48	18	9.01E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
RXF 393	1.108	1.609	1.563	1.600	1.486	0.972	1.042	91	98	76	-12	-6	1.95E-6	7.25E-6	> 1.00E-4
SN12C	0.675	2.269	2.310	2.340	2.306	1.399	1.244	103	104	102	45	36	8.31E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
TK-10	0.869	1.784	1.690	1.656	1.679	1.320	1.147	90	86	89	49	30	9.56E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
UO-31	1.089	2.658	2.389	2.392	2.398	1.769	1.553	83	83	83	43	30	6.82E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Prostate Cancer														
PC-3	0.620	2.116	2.072	1.943	1.918	0.901	0.845	97	88	87	19	15	3.47E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
DU-145	0.455	2.041	2.116	2.095	2.072	0.689	0.624	105	103	102	15	11	3.94E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
Breast Cancer														
MCF7	0.359	2.525	2.333	2.267	1.528	0.710	0.570	91	88	54	16	10	1.27E-6	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.730	1.584	1.581	1.620	1.559	0.795	0.625	100	104	97	8	-14	3.35E-6	2.21E-5	> 1.00E-4
HS 578T	1.234	2.318	2.215	2.241	2.165	1.168	1.095	90	93	86	-5	-11	2.47E-6	8.73E-6	> 1.00E-4
BT-549	1.156	2.225	2.098	2.161	2.035	1.332	1.037	88	94	82	16	-10	3.09E-6	4.12E-5	> 1.00E-4
T-47D	0.680	1.288	1.150	1.215	1.122	0.924	1.191	77	88	73	40	84	.	> 1.00E-4	> 1.00E-4
MDA-MB-468	0.861	1.407	1.321	1.389	1.030	0.817	0.747	84	97	31	-5	-13	5.14E-7	7.22E-6	> 1.00E-4

FIG. 13 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784530 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS64	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 21, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb6	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.6	-7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	Percent Growth -8.6	-7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.527	3.088	3.082	3.146	2.812	0.918	0.780	100	102	89	15	10	8.48E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.819	3.205	3.186	3.190	2.369	0.742	0.699	99	99	65	-9	-15	3.97E-7	1.87E-6	> 2.50E-5
K-562	0.252	2.446	2.462	2.462	1.637	0.484	0.426	101	101	63	11	8	4.44E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MOLT-4	0.566	2.766	2.799	2.803	2.612	0.921	0.841	102	102	93	16	13	9.06E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
RPMI-8226	0.481	1.716	1.801	1.757	1.134	0.541	0.429	107	103	53	5	-11	2.86E-7	5.11E-6	> 2.50E-5
SR	0.310	1.521	1.414	1.345	0.643	0.441	0.354	91	85	27	11	4	1.02E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

A B

FIG. 14

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.477	1.816	1.767	1.811	1.768	0.888	0.591	96	100	96	31	9	1.27E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
EKVX	0.844	2.572	2.484	2.498	2.401	1.355	1.200	95	96	90	30	21	1.15E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HOP-62	0.653	1.788	1.800	1.833	1.591	0.785	0.719	101	104	83	12	6	7.20E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HOP-92	0.966	1.626	1.641	1.634	1.415	1.305	1.127	102	101	68	51	24	2.81E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H226	0.825	2.187	2.105	2.118	2.002	1.402	1.102	94	95	86	42	20	1.67E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H23	0.803	2.299	2.214	2.174	1.952	1.135	1.052	94	92	77	22	17	7.74E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H322M	0.830	2.575	2.453	2.450	2.331	1.377	1.425	93	93	86	31	34	1.14E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H460	0.320	3.008	3.065	3.046	2.533	0.445	0.344	102	101	82	5	1	6.52E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H522	1.026	2.083	2.066	2.074	1.439	0.854	0.806	98	99	39	-17	-21	1.64E-7	1.25E-6	> 2.50E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.545	2.048	2.144	2.094	1.767	0.325	0.188	106	103	81	-40	-66	4.52E-7	1.16E-6	5.99E-6
HCC-2998	0.663	2.618	2.576	2.415	1.744	0.963	0.677	98	90	55	15	1	3.39E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-116	0.252	2.151	2.050	1.959	1.469	0.267	0.261	95	90	64	1	.	4.17E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-15	0.325	2.054	2.077	2.056	1.819	0.327	0.311	101	100	86	.	-4	6.60E-7	2.66E-6	> 2.50E-5
HT29	0.183	1.192	1.145	1.182	1.028	0.187	0.178	95	99	84	.	-3	6.34E-7	3.17E-6	> 2.50E-5
KM12	0.556	3.140	3.051	2.972	2.224	0.963	0.738	97	93	65	16	7	4.97E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SW-620	0.347	2.472	2.371	2.393	1.862	0.766	0.675	95	96	71	20	15	6.47E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 14 (Cont'd)

CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.549	2.127	2.028	2.007	1.874	0.880	0.750	94	92	84	21	13	8.66E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SF-295	0.546	1.885	1.773	1.833	1.570	0.491	0.521	92	96	76	-10	-5	5.05E-7	1.91E-6	> 2.50E-5
SF-539	1.222	3.085	3.051	3.000	2.930	1.009	0.942	98	95	92	-17	-23	6.02E-7	1.73E-6	> 2.50E-5
SNB-19	0.766	2.501	2.424	2.436	2.130	1.379	1.282	96	96	79	35	30	1.14E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SNB-75	0.969	1.858	1.638	1.579	1.491	1.174	1.079	75	69	59	23	12	4.39E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
U251	0.376	1.635	1.633	1.660	1.463	0.554	0.524	100	102	86	14	12	7.96E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.518	3.269	3.169	3.142	2.874	1.015	0.741	96	95	86	18	8	8.42E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MALME-3M	0.915	1.869	1.779	1.718	1.500	1.343	1.280	91	84	61	45	38	1.22E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
M14	0.490	1.740	1.695	1.692	1.411	0.406	0.307	96	96	74	-17	-37	4.56E-7	1.62E-6	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.476	2.806	2.743	2.669	0.714	0.170	0.250	97	94	10	-64	-48	8.39E-8	3.42E-7	
SK-MEL-2	0.956	1.973	2.044	1.923	1.599	1.293	1.185	107	95	63	33	22	6.88E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.749	2.017	2.000	1.972	1.675	1.412	1.283	99	96	73	52	42	4.21E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.934	3.249	3.180	3.192	1.836	0.466	0.187	97	98	39	-50	-80	1.62E-7	6.84E-7	2.49E-6
UACC-62	0.879	3.094	3.001	3.023	1.689	1.458	1.300	96	97	37	26	19	1.49E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.758	2.458	2.481	2.442	1.744	1.130	0.996	101	99	58	22	14	4.16E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-3	0.467	1.681	1.732	1.739	0.797	0.274	0.282	104	105	27	-41	-40	1.27E-7	6.23E-7	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-4	0.689	1.539	1.506	1.478	1.416	0.984	0.870	96	93	86	35	21	1.25E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-5	0.656	2.040	1.972	1.894	1.866	1.108	0.925	95	89	87	33	19	1.20E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-8	0.453	1.861	1.899	1.944	1.863	0.678	0.725	103	106	100	16	19	9.85E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.575	2.056	2.000	1.969	1.931	1.206	0.605	96	94	92	43	2	1.76E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-OV-3	0.872	1.725	1.774	1.767	1.489	1.072	1.012	106	105	72	23	16	7.15E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 14 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer																
786-0	0.474	1.866	1.770	1.771	1.429	0.507	0.396	93	93	69	2	-16	4.77E-7	3.33E-6	> 2.50E-5	
A498	1.487	2.393	2.260	2.305	1.843	1.521	1.307	85	90	39	4	-12	1.54E-7	4.31E-6	> 2.50E-5	
ACHN	0.442	1.942	1.930	1.904	1.828	0.880	0.509	99	97	92	29	4	1.17E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
CAKI-1	0.620	2.737	2.479	2.480	2.489	1.239	0.731	88	88	88	29	5	1.11E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
RXF 393	0.948	1.588	1.556	1.596	1.349	1.016	0.995	95	101	63	11	7	4.36E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
SN12C	0.609	2.459	2.400	2.354	2.274	1.088	0.804	97	94	90	26	11	1.05E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
TK-10	0.895	1.796	1.737	1.689	1.619	1.264	0.951	93	88	80	41	6	1.48E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
UO-31	1.010	2.618	2.428	2.335	2.255	1.626	1.268	88	82	77	38	16	1.25E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
Prostate Cancer																
PC-3	0.508	2.381	2.323	2.326	1.928	0.831	0.677	97	97	76	17	9	6.89E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
DU-145	0.442	2.141	2.144	2.127	1.963	0.494	0.456	100	99	90	3	1	7.16E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
Breast Cancer																
MCF7	0.468	2.813	2.705	2.685	1.018	0.723	0.566	95	95	23	11	4	1.06E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.775	2.106	2.131	2.123	1.996	0.850	0.629	102	101	92	6	-19	7.64E-7	4.24E-6	> 2.50E-5	
HS 578T	1.129	2.045	2.042	2.042	1.931	1.217	1.049	100	100	88	10	-7	7.57E-7	9.34E-6	> 2.50E-5	
BT-549	0.793	1.623	1.564	1.560	1.155	0.594	0.344	93	92	44	-25	-57	1.85E-7	1.08E-6	1.54E-5	
T-47D	0.687	1.474	1.466	1.474	1.109	1.127	1.092	99	100	54	56	51	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	
MDA-MB-468	0.914	2.076	1.969	1.989	0.907	0.695	0.633	91	93	.	-24	-31	7.14E-8	2.45E-7	> 2.50E-5	

FIG. 14 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784531 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS64	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 21, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb7	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

	Time		Log10 Concentration						Percent Growth					
			Mean Optical Densities											
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.527	3.167	3.057	3.049	2.111	0.715	0.576	96	96	60	7	2	2.58E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.819	3.337	3.305	3.328	1.003	0.614	0.637	99	100	7	-25	-22	5.76E-8	2.81E-7	> 1.67E-5
K-562	0.252	2.600	2.408	2.389	1.080	0.460	0.377	92	91	35	9	5	9.08E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
MOLT-4	0.566	2.840	2.659	2.793	2.650	1.177	0.765	92	98	92	27	9	7.34E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
RPMI-8226	0.481	1.571	1.517	1.423	0.491	0.479	0.388	95	86	1	.	-19	4.45E-8	7.94E-7	> 1.67E-5
SR	0.310	1.536	1.459	0.933	0.489	0.443	0.422	94	51	15	11	9	1.76E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 15

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.477	1.956	1.667	1.675	1.651	1.020	0.691	80	81	79	37	14	8.16E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
EKVX	0.844	2.488	2.409	2.309	2.130	1.547	1.378	95	89	78	43	32	1.04E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HOP-62	0.653	1.776	1.662	1.669	1.378	0.783	0.600	90	90	65	12	-8	3.14E-7	6.42E-6	> 1.67E-5
HOP-92	0.966	1.562	1.500	1.532	1.294	1.319	1.240	90	95	55	59	46	8.36E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI-H226	0.825	2.157	2.023	2.018	1.956	1.571	1.311	90	90	85	56	36	3.40E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI-H23	0.803	2.150	2.053	2.023	1.704	1.261	1.101	93	91	67	34	22	5.44E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI-H322M	0.830	2.482	2.381	2.380	2.200	1.425	1.352	94	94	83	36	32	8.40E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI-H460	0.320	2.994	3.083	3.047	1.997	0.503	0.350	103	102	63	7	1	2.82E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI-H522	1.026	2.194	2.207	2.032	1.250	0.866	0.633	101	86	19	-16	-38	5.78E-8	5.93E-7	> 1.67E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.545	1.844	1.860	1.817	1.011	0.389	0.127	101	98	36	-29	-77	9.88E-8	6.00E-7	4.64E-6
HCC-2998	0.663	2.452	2.414	2.462	1.541	0.949	0.730	98	101	49	16	4	1.60E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HCT-116	0.252	2.173	2.147	2.134	0.954	0.419	0.317	99	98	37	9	3	1.01E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HCT-15	0.325	1.964	1.919	1.857	1.573	0.935	0.480	97	93	76	37	9	7.83E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HT29	0.183	1.141	1.130	1.103	0.323	0.186	0.169	99	96	15	.	-8	6.13E-8	1.82E-6	> 1.67E-5
KM12	0.556	3.094	3.057	3.076	1.947	1.016	0.760	99	99	55	18	8	2.26E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SW-620	0.347	2.471	2.386	2.246	1.061	0.695	0.594	96	89	34	16	12	8.49E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5

FIG. 15 (Cont'd)

CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.549	2.182	2.117	2.140	1.831	1.135	0.762	96	97	78	36	13	7.77E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SF-295	0.546	1.840	1.748	1.693	1.436	0.544	0.489	93	89	69	.	-11	3.12E-7	1.65E-6	> 1.67E-5
SF-539	1.222	3.044	3.069	3.049	3.041	0.987	1.038	101	100	100	-19	-15	4.38E-7	1.15E-6	> 1.67E-5
SNB-19	0.766	2.387	2.343	2.263	1.868	1.422	1.260	97	92	68	40	30	7.51E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SNB-75	0.969	1.999	1.820	1.853	1.526	1.170	1.246	83	86	54	20	27	2.19E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
U251	0.376	1.575	1.504	1.467	1.245	0.574	0.496	94	91	72	17	10	4.21E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.518	3.188	3.122	3.096	2.301	1.423	0.847	98	97	67	34	12	5.40E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
MALME-3M	0.915	1.774	1.712	1.666	1.346	1.299	1.310	93	87	50	45	46	1.78E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
M14	0.490	1.855	1.799	1.813	1.238	0.401	0.551	96	97	55	-18	4	1.94E-7	.	> 1.67E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.476	2.846	2.708	2.209	0.423	0.251	0.252	94	73	-11	-47	-47	3.14E-8	1.23E-7	> 1.67E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.956	1.769	1.813	1.770	1.141	0.999	1.013	105	100	23	5	7	7.41E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.749	1.953	1.918	1.873	1.615	1.333	1.298	97	93	72	48	46	1.44E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.934	3.252	3.213	3.077	1.754	1.319	0.587	98	92	35	17	-37	9.25E-8	3.40E-6	> 1.67E-5
UACC-62	0.879	3.044	2.873	2.746	1.524	1.395	1.330	92	86	30	24	21	7.32E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.758	2.372	2.381	2.310	1.720	1.393	1.052	101	96	60	39	18	4.97E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
OVCAR-3	0.467	1.733	1.759	1.638	0.476	0.331	0.252	102	93	1	-29	-46	4.85E-8	1.76E-7	> 1.67E-5
OVCAR-4	0.689	1.665	1.686	1.564	1.301	1.051	0.945	102	90	63	37	26	5.21E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
OVCAR-5	0.656	1.979	1.923	1.895	1.827	1.133	1.051	96	94	88	36	30	9.05E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
OVCAR-8	0.453	1.773	1.738	1.720	1.474	0.652	0.539	97	96	77	15	6	4.59E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.575	1.908	1.846	1.858	1.759	1.663	1.526	95	96	89	82	71	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
SK-OV-3	0.872	1.637	1.602	1.578	1.342	0.997	0.790	95	92	61	16	-9	2.98E-7	7.16E-6	> 1.67E-5

FIG. 15 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer														
786-0	0.474	2.011	1.935	1.927	1.171	0.760	0.642	95	95	45	19	11	1.34E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
A498	1.487	2.409	2.376	2.120	2.030	1.466	1.298	96	69	59	-1	-13	2.34E-7	1.58E-6	> 1.67E-5
ACHN	0.442	1.871	1.938	1.940	1.605	1.024	0.833	105	105	81	41	27	9.86E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
CAKI-1	0.620	2.851	2.666	2.649	2.630	2.270	1.524	92	91	90	74	41	8.68E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
RXF 393	0.948	1.660	1.613	1.523	1.327	0.916	1.098	93	81	53	-3	21	1.90E-7		> 1.67E-5
SN12C	0.609	2.414	2.293	2.254	2.005	1.302	1.008	93	91	77	38	22	8.40E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
TK-10	0.895	1.722	1.657	1.652	1.542	1.296	1.250	92	92	78	48	43	1.48E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
UO-31	1.010	2.519	2.325	2.359	2.279	1.890	1.562	87	89	84	58	37	4.02E-6	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
Prostate Cancer														
PC-3	0.508	2.386	2.320	2.217	1.255	0.857	0.754	96	91	40	19	13	1.05E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
DU-145	0.442	2.164	2.215	2.251	1.247	0.524	0.461	103	105	47	5	1	1.47E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
Breast Cancer														
MCF7	0.468	2.813	2.661	2.202	0.829	0.792	0.623	93	74	15	14	7	4.28E-8	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.775	2.086	2.063	2.010	1.745	1.065	0.789	98	94	74	22	1	4.84E-7	> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
HS 578T	1.129	2.127	2.068	2.032	1.931	1.188	1.065	94	90	80	6	-6	4.27E-7	5.41E-6	> 1.67E-5
BT-549	0.793	1.740	1.752	1.683	1.152	0.890	0.609	101	94	38	10	-23	1.02E-7	3.38E-6	> 1.67E-5
T-47D	0.687	1.460	1.416	1.393	0.894	1.096	1.154	94	91	27	53	60		> 1.67E-5	> 1.67E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.914	2.066	1.964	1.829	1.169	1.007	0.838	91	79	22	8	-8	5.44E-8	5.18E-6	> 1.67E-5

FIG. 15 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784015 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb8	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

	Time	Mean Optical Densities					Percent Growth						
			Log10 Concentration										
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-8.6	-7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	-8.6	-7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.312	3.281	3.228	2.129	0.881	0.756	99	97	52	1	-11	2.72E-7	3.05E-6	> 2.50E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.216	3.108	2.846	0.607	0.542	0.528	96	85	-17	-26	-28	5.50E-8	1.69E-7	> 2.50E-5
K-562	0.259	2.492	2.442	1.855	0.653	0.445	0.362	98	71	18	8	5	6.26E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MOLT-4	0.951	3.349	3.290	3.292	2.851	1.361	1.112	98	98	79	17	7	7.38E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.797	1.743	1.623	0.618	0.584	0.447	96	87	10	8	-7	7.57E-8	8.15E-6	> 2.50E-5
SR	0.285	0.889	0.804	0.434	0.366	0.323	0.285	86	25	13	6	.	9.62E-9	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

A B

FIG. 16

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer														
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.901	1.849	1.864	1.722	0.777	0.575	97	98	88	25	12	1.01E-6	> 2.50E-5
EKVX	0.829	2.047	2.026	2.001	1.738	1.443	1.311	98	96	75	50	40	2.73E-6	> 2.50E-5
HOP-62	0.551	1.603	1.639	1.590	1.251	0.699	0.563	103	99	67	14	1	5.17E-7	> 2.50E-5
HOP-92	1.496	1.921	1.807	1.699	1.657	1.783	1.398	73	48	38	67	-7		2.04E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H226	0.568	1.469	1.396	1.408	1.282	0.939	0.833	92	93	79	41	29	1.46E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H23	0.617	1.864	1.870	1.801	1.501	1.010	0.835	101	95	71	31	17	8.47E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.015	1.997	1.977	1.799	1.192	1.076	99	97	84	39	31	1.43E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H460	0.217	2.565	2.607	2.612	1.448	0.340	0.222	102	102	52	5		2.81E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H522	0.922	3.062	2.952	2.751	1.459	0.856	0.596	95	85	25	-7	-35	9.67E-8	1.50E-6	> 2.50E-5
Colon Cancer														
COLO 205	0.482	1.571	1.591	1.509	1.073	0.445	0.196	102	94	54	-8	-59	2.93E-7	1.87E-6	1.64E-5
HCC-2998	0.664	2.373	2.323	2.287	1.653	1.072	0.733	97	95	58	24	4	4.26E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-116	0.329	2.749	2.772	2.655	1.028	0.578	0.466	101	96	29	10	6	1.21E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-15	0.237	1.436	1.360	1.388	1.198	0.527	0.209	94	96	80	24	-12	8.63E-7	1.17E-5	> 2.50E-5
HT29	0.374	2.821	2.824	2.773	1.502	0.372	0.297	100	98	46		-21	2.10E-7	2.43E-6	> 2.50E-5
KM12	0.429	2.684	2.722	2.574	1.563	0.741	0.595	102	95	50	14	7	2.55E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SW-620	0.230	2.019	1.986	1.980	0.969	0.563	0.523	98	98	41	19	16	1.75E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 16 (Cont'd)

CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.710	1.668	1.630	1.202	0.686	0.472	97	94	60	20	3	4.49E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SF-295	0.834	2.778	2.641	2.618	2.078	0.799	0.782	93	92	64	-4	-6	4.01E-7	2.17E-6	> 2.50E-5
SF-539	0.954	2.713	2.617	2.636	2.251	0.826	0.774	95	96	74	-13	-19	4.68E-7	1.75E-6	> 2.50E-5
SNB-19	0.499	1.834	1.745	1.695	1.124	0.772	0.714	93	90	47	20	16	2.10E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SNB-75	0.861	1.808	1.663	1.662	1.137	0.970	0.907	85	85	29	12	5	1.05E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
U251	0.301	1.427	1.424	1.404	0.936	0.498	0.463	100	98	56	17	14	3.65E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.788	2.715	2.643	1.560	0.866	0.579	97	94	48	19	6	2.26E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MALME-3M	0.729	1.399	1.385	1.328	1.129	1.008	1.002	98	89	60	42	41	8.61E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
M14	0.602	2.727	2.676	2.692	1.959	1.057	1.013	98	98	64	21	19	5.31E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.614	2.539	1.697	0.470	0.347	0.389	97	57	.	-27	-18	3.33E-8	2.45E-7	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.151	2.113	2.143	1.657	1.307	1.230	97	99	58	29	22	4.81E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.282	2.296	2.194	1.764	1.440	1.368	101	94	65	44	39	1.31E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.768	2.776	2.520	1.417	0.741	0.482	100	87	30	-12	-43	1.11E-7	1.31E-6	> 2.50E-5
UACC-62	0.703	2.604	2.388	2.154	1.164	0.903	0.800	89	76	24	10	5	8.00E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.295	2.300	2.011	1.597	1.189	0.914	100	81	52	25	6	3.05E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.697	1.754	1.531	0.564	0.414	0.281	105	87	10	-6	-37	7.50E-8	9.98E-7	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.508	1.484	1.502	1.428	1.131	1.035	97	99	91	56	44	7.67E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.069	2.053	1.987	1.907	1.254	1.106	99	94	88	38	27	1.43E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.039	1.994	1.984	1.643	0.655	0.603	97	96	74	10	7	5.99E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.980	1.977	1.954	1.898	1.749	1.490	100	98	94	84	65	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.481	1.457	1.460	1.310	0.962	0.817	96	97	75	23	2	7.60E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 16 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.502	2.312	2.304	1.540	0.982	0.679	90	90	49	20	4	2.40E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
A498	1.169	1.994	2.022	1.900	1.765	1.225	1.204	103	89	72	7	4	5.46E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
ACHN	0.483	2.082	2.094	2.117	1.948	1.168	0.753	101	102	92	43	17	1.78E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
CAKI-1	0.592	2.359	2.189	2.195	2.161	1.775	1.045	90	91	89	67	26	6.42E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
RXF 393	0.963	1.673	1.659	1.626	1.249	0.937	1.035	98	93	40	-3	10	1.64E-7		> 2.50E-5
SN12C	0.648	2.307	2.274	2.262	1.721	1.220	0.922	98	97	65	34	17	7.66E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
TK-10	0.762	1.941	1.821	1.866	1.614	1.375	1.240	90	94	72	52	41	3.70E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
UO-31	0.811	2.312	2.107	2.009	2.119	1.528	1.147	86	80	87	48	22	2.19E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.486	2.417	2.225	1.284	0.887	0.703	96	86	35	13	3	1.25E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
DU-145	0.284	1.435	1.503	1.479	0.913	0.367	0.262	106	104	55	7	-8	3.13E-7	7.49E-6	> 2.50E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.271	2.194	1.666	0.639	0.603	0.491	96	68	13	11	5	5.21E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.833	1.772	1.783	1.378	0.718	0.629	95	96	63	8	1	4.25E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HS 578T	1.054	2.178	2.180	2.114	1.581	1.128	1.025	100	94	47	7	-3	2.15E-7	1.26E-5	> 2.50E-5
BT-549	1.183	2.418	2.421	2.284	1.593	1.091	0.797	100	89	33	-8	-33	1.25E-7	1.61E-6	> 2.50E-5
T-47D	0.750	1.486	1.490	1.411	1.002	1.116	1.194	101	90	34	50	60		> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.609	1.510	1.442	0.934	0.814	0.793	88	79	17	2		7.43E-8	2.12E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 16 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784532 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS64	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 21, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb9	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

	Time		Log10 Concentration					Percent Growth						
			Mean Optical Densities											
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.527	3.167	3.169	3.224	2.879	0.880	0.790	100	102	89	13	10	4.69E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.819	3.337	3.350	3.352	1.726	0.686	0.770	100	101	36	-16	-6	8.68E-8	6.98E-7	> 1.43E-5
K-562	0.252	2.600	2.613	2.561	1.459	0.543	0.464	101	98	51	12	9	1.55E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MOLT-4	0.566	2.840	2.915	2.841	2.726	1.216	0.888	103	100	95	29	14	6.80E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
RPMI-8226	0.481	1.571	1.623	1.604	0.798	0.564	0.414	105	103	29	8	-14	7.44E-8	3.22E-6	> 1.43E-5
SR	0.310	1.536	1.411	1.043	0.519	0.478	0.432	90	60	17	14	10	2.42E-8	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 17

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.477	1.956	1.803	1.871	1.816	1.416	0.786	90	94	91	63	21	2.97E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
EKVX	0.844	2.488	2.450	2.464	2.332	1.852	1.482	98	99	91	61	39	4.54E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HOP-62	0.653	1.776	1.718	1.747	1.639	0.934	0.746	95	97	88	25	8	5.71E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HOP-92	0.966	1.562	1.540	1.585	1.409	1.333	1.302	96	104	74	62	56	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H226	0.825	2.157	2.130	2.097	2.095	1.676	1.398	98	96	95	64	43	6.60E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H23	0.803	2.150	2.077	2.045	1.919	1.392	1.151	95	92	83	44	26	9.89E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H322M	0.830	2.482	2.335	2.299	2.250	1.519	1.523	91	89	86	42	42	9.29E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H460	0.320	2.994	3.010	2.994	2.820	0.582	0.406	101	100	93	10	3	4.73E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H522	1.026	2.194	2.268	2.027	1.484	0.920	0.730	106	86	39	-10	-29	8.36E-8	8.84E-7	> 1.43E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.545	1.844	1.972	1.949	1.724	0.626	0.259	110	108	91	6	-52	4.34E-7	1.83E-6	1.30E-5
HCC-2998	0.663	2.452	2.466	2.353	1.796	1.042	0.744	101	94	63	21	5	2.96E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HCT-116	0.252	2.173	2.191	2.089	1.655	0.533	0.316	101	96	73	15	3	3.54E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HCT-15	0.325	1.964	1.966	1.981	1.827	1.245	0.487	100	101	92	56	10	1.94E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HT29	0.183	1.141	1.126	1.119	0.987	0.178	0.157	98	98	84	-3	-14	3.52E-7	1.33E-6	> 1.43E-5
KM12	0.556	3.094	3.066	3.010	2.456	1.089	0.809	99	97	75	21	10	4.14E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SW-620	0.347	2.471	2.339	2.352	1.711	0.883	0.636	94	94	64	25	14	3.31E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 17 (Cont'd)

CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.549	2.182	2.114	2.090	1.888	1.109	0.820	96	94	82	34	17	6.69E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SF-295	0.546	1.840	1.807	1.832	1.781	0.780	0.611	97	99	95	18	5	5.52E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SF-539	1.222	3.044	2.972	2.972	2.912	1.013	1.086	96	96	93	-17	-11	3.50E-7	9.99E-7	> 1.43E-5
SNB-19	0.766	2.387	2.356	2.397	2.110	1.436	1.472	98	101	83	41	44	8.83E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SNB-75	0.969	1.999	1.780	1.749	1.575	1.189	1.433	79	76	59	21	45	2.46E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
U251	0.376	1.575	1.598	1.596	1.444	0.627	0.548	102	102	89	21	14	5.35E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.518	3.188	3.123	3.116	2.490	1.319	0.817	98	97	74	30	11	5.00E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MALME-3M	0.915	1.774	1.697	1.665	1.445	1.255	1.317	91	87	62	40	47	4.83E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
M14	0.490	1.855	1.800	1.763	1.512	0.506	0.475	96	93	75	1	-3	3.11E-7	2.63E-6	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.476	2.846	2.776	2.558	0.809	0.270	0.338	97	88	14	-43	-29	4.66E-8	2.51E-7	> 1.43E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.956	1.769	1.789	1.713	1.382	0.979	0.992	102	93	52	3	4	1.60E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.749	1.953	1.936	1.919	1.599	1.373	1.405	99	97	71	52	54	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.934	3.252	3.220	3.218	2.439	1.345	0.746	99	99	65	18	-20	2.96E-7	4.20E-6	> 1.43E-5
UACC-62	0.879	3.044	2.894	2.927	1.979	1.326	1.359	93	95	51	21	22	1.52E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.758	2.372	2.446	2.272	1.741	1.382	1.081	105	94	61	39	20	4.41E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-3	0.467	1.733	1.809	1.710	0.742	0.427	0.319	106	98	22	-9	-32	6.10E-8	7.41E-7	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-4	0.689	1.665	1.621	1.623	1.596	1.193	1.049	95	96	93	52	37	1.85E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-5	0.656	1.979	1.901	1.857	1.826	1.637	1.071	94	91	88	74	31	5.24E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-8	0.453	1.773	1.777	1.857	1.815	0.797	0.693	100	106	103	26	18	7.00E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.575	1.908	1.860	1.827	1.839	1.814	1.610	96	94	95	93	78	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-OV-3	0.872	1.637	1.672	1.715	1.583	1.155	1.029	105	110	93	37	21	8.37E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 17 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.474	2.011	1.966	1.937	1.735	0.889	0.700	97	95	82	27	15	5.46E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
A498	1.487	2.409	2.359	2.401	2.318	1.641	1.445	95	99	90	17	-3	5.03E-7	1.02E-5	> 1.43E-5
ACHN	0.442	1.871	1.870	1.854	1.848	1.354	0.788	100	99	98	64	24	3.19E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
CAKI-1	0.620	2.851	2.643	2.593	2.590	2.567	1.462	91	88	88	87	38	8.08E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
RXF 393	0.948	1.660	1.596	1.598	1.424	0.865	1.203	91	91	67	-9	36	2.38E-7		> 1.43E-5
SN12C	0.609	2.414	2.375	2.372	2.169	1.373	1.037	98	98	86	42	24	9.58E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
TK-10	0.895	1.722	1.679	1.611	1.564	1.277	1.274	95	87	81	46	46	1.11E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
UO-31	1.010	2.519	2.261	2.283	2.266	2.033	1.653	83	84	83	68	43	7.29E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.508	2.386	2.325	2.354	2.018	0.892	0.752	97	98	80	20	13	4.59E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
DU-145	0.442	2.164	2.250	2.161	2.082	0.587	0.527	105	100	95	8	5	4.74E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.468	2.813	2.782	2.565	0.946	0.881	0.733	99	89	20	18	11	5.32E-8	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.775	2.086	2.092	2.123	1.958	1.043	0.780	100	103	90	20	.	5.39E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HS 578T	1.129	2.127	2.059	2.125	2.005	1.229	1.172	93	100	88	10	4	4.37E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
BT-549	0.793	1.740	1.713	1.681	1.358	0.920	0.643	97	94	60	13	-19	2.31E-7	3.71E-6	> 1.43E-5
T-47D	0.687	1.460	1.452	1.487	1.108	1.128	1.202	99	104	54	57	67	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.914	2.066	2.002	1.972	1.404	0.943	0.926	94	92	42	3	1	1.01E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 17 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784533 / 1	Experiment ID : 1507NS15	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : September 10, 2015	Test Date : July 06, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb10	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	Percent Growth -8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.692	2.692	2.667	2.630	2.449	0.970	0.799	99	97	88	14	5	4.65E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.841	2.650	2.727	2.775	1.146	0.607	0.680	104	107	17	-28	-19	6.13E-8	3.41E-7	> 1.43E-5
K-562	0.295	2.134	2.181	2.139	1.427	0.607	0.488	103	100	62	17	10	2.60E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MOLT-4	0.637	2.558	2.581	2.568	2.485	1.321	0.886	101	101	96	36	13	8.28E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
RPMI-8226	0.825	2.349	2.372	2.378	1.661	1.189	0.870	102	102	55	24	3	2.05E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SR	0.433	1.985	1.903	1.798	1.016	0.814	0.575	95	88	38	25	9	8.09E-8	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

A B

FIG. 18

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer														
A549/ATCC	0.461	2.370	2.267	2.273	2.293	1.967	0.942	95	95	96	79	25	4.93E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
EKVX	0.686	2.236	2.125	2.057	2.056	1.541	1.173	93	88	88	55	31	2.35E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HOP-62	0.802	1.823	1.699	1.599	1.558	1.348	1.203	88	78	74	53	39	2.50E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HOP-92	1.384	2.310	2.195	2.175	2.049	2.051	1.862	88	85	72	72	52	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H226	0.817	2.097	1.989	2.014	1.995	1.651	1.546	92	94	92	65	57	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H23	0.712	2.187	2.136	2.113	1.919	1.282	0.955	97	95	82	39	16	7.80E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H322M	0.574	1.630	1.629	1.654	1.511	0.982	1.038	100	102	89	39	44	8.48E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H460	0.322	3.189	3.186	3.217	3.093	1.067	0.515	100	101	97	26	7	6.53E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI-H522	0.945	2.834	2.728	2.725	1.388	0.958	0.768	94	94	23	1	-19	6.02E-8	1.55E-6	> 1.43E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.441	1.894	1.862	1.739	1.597	0.755	0.290	98	89	80	22	-34	4.63E-7	3.48E-6	> 1.43E-5
HCC-2998	0.472	1.829	1.793	1.883	1.471	0.794	0.648	97	104	74	24	13	4.25E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HCT-15	0.529	2.973	2.874	2.841	2.895	1.980	0.806	96	95	97	59	11	2.24E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HT29	0.349	2.277	2.213	2.285	1.790	0.582	0.480	97	100	75	12	7	3.55E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
KM12	0.710	3.324	3.346	3.350	2.961	1.497	1.036	101	101	86	30	12	6.31E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SW-620	0.265	2.104	1.982	1.939	1.629	0.866	0.706	93	91	74	33	24	5.47E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 18 (Cont'd)

C	D														E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.682	2.297	2.190	2.207	2.057	1.551	1.024	93	94	85	54	21	1.87E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SF-295	0.986	2.828	2.690	2.747	2.687	1.470	1.098	92	96	92	26	6	6.25E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SF-539	1.258	2.990	2.982	2.884	2.951	1.714	1.326	100	94	98	26	4	6.67E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SNB-19	0.660	2.072	1.990	2.013	1.796	1.215	1.158	94	96	80	39	35	7.84E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SNB-75	0.955	2.066	1.743	1.766	1.645	1.162	1.281	71	73	62	19	29	2.71E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
U251	0.407	1.997	1.864	1.910	1.877	0.840	0.611	92	94	92	27	13	6.40E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.258	2.008	1.892	1.928	1.361	0.692	0.401	93	95	63	25	8	3.14E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MALME-3M	0.719	1.210	1.195	1.157	1.019	0.968	1.078	97	89	61	51	73	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
M14	0.435	1.838	1.716	1.752	1.458	0.838	0.401	91	94	73	29	-8	4.72E-7	8.74E-6	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.448	2.734	2.581	2.322	0.968	0.351	0.148	93	82	23	-22	-67	4.95E-8	4.64E-7	6.00E-6
SK-MEL-2	1.098	2.801	2.751	2.730	2.116	1.734	1.437	97	96	60	37	20	3.90E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.467	1.408	1.378	1.343	1.177	0.864	0.833	97	93	75	42	39	8.34E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.550	2.611	2.701	2.582	1.564	0.938	0.381	104	99	49	19	-31	1.38E-7	3.43E-6	> 1.43E-5
UACC-257	1.075	2.447	2.289	2.266	2.137	1.568	1.502	88	87	77	36	31	6.55E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
UACC-62	0.748	2.340	2.201	2.143	1.548	1.134	1.059	91	88	50	24	20	1.46E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.790	2.519	2.603	2.528	1.857	1.617	1.238	105	101	62	48	26	9.97E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-3	0.501	1.767	1.764	1.787	0.983	0.472	0.272	100	102	38	-6	-46	9.26E-8	1.05E-6	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-4	0.595	1.479	1.372	1.388	1.301	1.093	0.862	88	90	80	56	30	2.49E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-5	0.953	1.841	1.748	1.694	1.728	1.536	1.513	90	83	87	66	63	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
OVCAR-8	0.501	2.265	2.221	2.191	2.048	1.126	0.666	97	96	88	35	9	7.52E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.536	1.749	1.786	1.750	1.778	1.564	0.935	103	100	102	85	33	6.69E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SK-OV-3	0.857	2.244	2.242	2.178	1.920	1.449	1.297	100	95	77	43	32	8.71E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 18 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	1.179	2.967	2.880	2.920	2.777	2.016	1.544	95	97	89	47	20	1.20E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
ACHN	0.564	2.415	2.463	2.299	2.357	1.515	1.177	103	94	97	51	33	1.70E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
CAKI-1	0.621	3.110	2.861	2.815	2.751	2.695	1.411	90	88	86	83	32	6.33E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
RXF 393	0.947	1.724	1.677	1.721	1.546	1.090	1.196	94	100	77	18	32	4.13E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
SN12C	0.653	2.226	2.194	2.215	2.108	1.366	1.047	98	99	92	45	25	1.14E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
TK-10	0.816	1.886	1.783	1.788	1.686	1.434	1.359	90	91	81	58	51	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
UO-31	0.783	2.240	2.231	2.079	2.099	1.761	1.352	99	89	90	67	39	5.83E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.474	1.511	1.468	1.449	1.336	0.935	0.844	96	94	83	44	36	1.03E-6	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
DU-145	0.429	1.982	1.988	2.027	1.865	0.653	0.503	100	103	92	14	5	5.00E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.571	2.909	2.760	2.527	1.347	1.074	0.960	94	84	33	22	17	6.64E-8	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.572	1.347	1.320	1.316	1.285	0.801	0.638	96	96	92	30	9	6.73E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
HS 578T	0.984	2.179	2.061	2.097	2.029	1.476	1.214	90	93	87	41	19	9.22E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
BT-549	0.701	1.613	1.489	1.538	1.226	0.993	0.506	86	92	58	32	-28	2.82E-7	4.90E-6	> 1.43E-5
T-47D	0.892	1.984	1.903	1.893	1.689	1.499	1.648	93	92	73	56	69	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.579	1.239	1.199	1.202	0.997	0.677	0.695	94	94	63	15	18	2.69E-7	> 1.43E-5	> 1.43E-5

FIG. 18 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784016 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb11	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

	Time	Mean Optical Densities					Percent Growth							
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.312	3.296	3.302	2.804	1.135	1.125	99	100	79	11	11	2.70E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.216	3.157	3.092	0.861	0.644	0.638	98	95	5	-12	-13	3.17E-10	1.96E-9	> 1.00E-7
K-562	0.259	2.492	2.431	2.417	1.353	0.477	0.484	97	97	49	10	10	9.52E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MOLT-4	0.951	3.349	3.343	3.310	3.212	1.663	1.403	100	98	94	30	19	4.85E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.797	1.749	1.726	1.345	0.650	0.649	96	95	66	13	13	1.97E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SR	0.285	0.889	0.849	0.631	0.414	0.399	0.365	93	57	21	19	13	1.59E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 19

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer														
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.901	1.827	1.811	1.737	1.114	0.681	95	94	89	48	19	8.79E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
EKVX	0.829	2.047	1.947	1.924	1.833	1.499	1.358	92	90	82	55	43	2.70E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-62	0.551	1.603	1.580	1.589	1.228	0.871	0.694	98	99	64	30	14	2.65E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-92	1.496	1.921	1.778	1.795	1.716	1.683	1.778	66	70	52	44	66		> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H226	0.568	1.469	1.415	1.373	1.319	1.084	0.924	94	89	83	57	39	2.56E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H23	0.617	1.864	1.834	1.756	1.560	1.042	0.866	98	91	76	34	20	4.14E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.015	1.857	1.925	1.856	1.139	1.111	88	93	88	35	33	5.26E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H460	0.217	2.565	2.579	2.523	2.256	0.442	0.318	101	98	87	10	4	3.00E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H522	0.922	3.062	2.999	2.720	1.321	1.038	0.893	97	84	19	5	-3	3.31E-10	4.28E-8	> 1.00E-7
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.571	1.567	1.536	1.267	0.767	0.461	100	97	72	26	-4	3.03E-9	7.15E-8	> 1.00E-7
HCC-2998	0.664	2.373	2.313	2.251	2.011	1.074	0.905	97	93	79	24	14	3.36E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-116	0.329	2.749	2.730	2.889	2.498	0.755	0.612	99	106	90	18	12	3.55E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-15	0.237	1.436	1.420	1.410	1.252	0.782	0.338	99	98	85	45	8	7.63E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HT29	0.374	2.821	2.846	2.575	1.666	0.447	0.371	101	90	53	3		1.14E-9	6.12E-8	> 1.00E-7
KM12	0.429	2.684	2.638	2.548	2.213	0.874	0.719	98	94	79	20	13	3.09E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SW-620	0.230	2.019	1.966	1.942	1.246	0.550	0.516	97	96	57	18	16	1.49E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 19 (Cont'd)

C												D			E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.710	1.665	1.578	1.282	0.807	0.685	96	90	67	29	20	2.79E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SF-295	0.834	2.778	2.581	2.498	2.251	1.149	0.831	90	86	73	16	.	2.53E-9	9.44E-8	> 1.00E-7
SF-539	0.954	2.713	2.623	2.546	1.889	0.973	0.778	95	91	53	1	-18	1.15E-9	1.14E-8	> 1.00E-7
SNB-19	0.499	1.834	1.826	1.811	1.561	0.901	0.841	99	98	80	30	26	3.96E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SNB-75	0.861	1.808	1.614	1.572	1.374	0.968	1.022	80	75	54	11	17	1.25E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
U251	0.301	1.427	1.385	1.381	1.309	0.600	0.600	96	96	90	27	27	4.24E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.788	2.720	2.642	1.621	1.218	0.789	97	94	51	34	15	1.08E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MALME-3M	0.729	1.399	1.347	1.309	1.129	0.988	0.973	92	87	60	39	36	2.88E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
M14	0.602	2.727	2.738	2.667	2.365	1.544	1.094	101	97	83	44	23	7.13E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.614	2.559	2.233	0.962	0.337	0.389	97	82	23	-29	-18	3.49E-10	2.78E-9	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.151	2.099	2.007	1.628	1.365	1.348	96	88	56	34	32	1.85E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.282	2.274	2.221	1.932	1.680	1.556	99	96	77	60	52	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.768	2.722	2.600	1.738	1.086	0.666	98	91	47	13	-21	8.38E-10	2.41E-8	> 1.00E-7
UACC-62	0.703	2.604	2.454	2.514	1.680	1.023	1.031	92	95	51	17	17	1.10E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.295	2.189	2.211	1.637	1.442	1.246	93	94	55	42	28	2.42E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.697	1.697	1.664	0.801	0.464	0.438	100	97	29	2	.	4.89E-10	4.51E-8	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.508	1.489	1.444	1.433	1.327	1.185	98	92	91	79	62	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.069	1.938	1.879	1.855	1.751	1.350	90	86	84	76	45	7.02E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.039	2.038	2.084	1.462	0.834	0.708	100	103	63	22	14	2.04E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.980	1.954	1.875	1.856	1.670	1.188	98	93	91	78	44	6.76E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.481	1.441	1.429	1.391	1.143	0.970	94	92	87	50	25	1.02E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 19 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.502	2.426	2.408	1.939	1.244	1.041	96	95	70	34	23	3.58E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
A498	1.169	1.994	1.981	1.927	1.774	1.628	1.304	98	92	73	56	16	1.39E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
ACHN	0.483	2.082	2.097	2.036	1.854	1.349	1.109	101	97	86	54	39	1.89E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
CAKI-1	0.592	2.359	2.203	2.150	2.007	1.539	1.227	91	88	80	54	36	1.60E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RXF 393	0.963	1.673	1.608	1.577	1.285	0.944	0.904	91	86	45	-2	-6	7.68E-10	9.06E-9	> 1.00E-7
SN12C	0.648	2.307	2.271	2.305	1.571	1.258	1.076	98	100	56	37	26	1.99E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
TK-10	0.762	1.941	1.827	1.799	1.564	1.226	1.183	90	88	68	39	36	4.24E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
UO-31	0.811	2.312	1.996	2.098	2.075	1.707	1.445	79	86	84	60	42	3.58E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.486	2.375	2.362	1.926	1.072	0.929	94	93	69	23	15	2.63E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
DU-145	0.284	1.435	1.478	1.428	0.885	0.427	0.380	104	99	52	12	8	1.13E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.271	2.140	2.094	1.081	0.602	0.601	93	91	36	11	10	5.57E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.833	1.832	1.790	1.483	1.077	0.747	100	96	71	38	11	4.29E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HS 578T	1.054	2.178	2.100	2.086	1.551	1.171	1.165	93	92	44	10	10	7.54E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
BT-549	1.183	2.418	2.409	2.356	1.967	1.657	1.135	99	95	64	38	-4	3.44E-9	8.01E-8	> 1.00E-7
T-47D	0.750	1.486	1.428	1.463	1.207	1.005	1.111	92	97	62	35	49	2.75E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.609	1.529	1.473	1.043	0.749	0.738	90	83	31	-6	-7	4.28E-10	6.95E-9	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 19 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784812 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS64	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 21, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb13	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

	Time	Mean Optical Densities						Percent Growth					
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-8.5	-7.5	-6.5	-5.5	-4.5	-8.5	-7.5	-6.5	-5.5	-4.5	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.527	3.022	3.091	3.081	1.396	0.820	0.673	103	102	35	12	6	1.98E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.819	3.259	3.264	3.246	0.771	0.669	0.625	100	99	-6	-18	-24	9.79E-8	2.92E-7	> 3.32E-5
K-562	0.252	2.261	2.308	2.064	0.802	0.488	0.473	102	90	27	12	11	1.45E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
MOLT-4	0.566	2.588	2.738	2.641	1.380	0.904	0.822	107	103	40	17	13	2.32E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
RPMI-8226	0.481	1.476	1.533	1.464	0.490	0.486	0.450	106	99	1	1	-6	1.05E-7	3.92E-6	> 3.32E-5
SR	0.310	1.375	1.215	0.613	0.508	0.451	0.365	85	28	19	13	5	1.38E-8	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5

A B

FIG. 20

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.477	1.889	1.871	1.860	1.692	1.116	0.844	99	98	86	45	26	2.54E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
EKVX	0.844	2.586	2.502	2.510	2.174	1.706	1.538	95	96	76	49	40	3.18E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HOP-62	0.653	1.863	1.913	1.889	1.357	0.951	0.774	104	102	58	25	10	5.81E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HOP-92	0.966	1.449	1.395	1.422	1.294	1.297	1.266	89	94	68	69	62	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
NCI-H226	0.825	2.160	2.094	2.179	2.006	1.763	1.502	95	101	88	70	51	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
NCI-H23	0.803	2.330	2.250	2.158	1.863	1.448	1.244	95	89	69	42	29	1.72E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
NCI-H322M	0.830	2.432	2.262	2.255	2.100	1.322	1.370	89	89	79	31	34	1.33E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
NCI-H460	0.320	2.808	2.911	2.963	2.278	0.574	0.436	104	106	79	10	5	8.71E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
NCI-H522	1.026	2.347	2.273	2.001	1.502	1.200	1.061	94	74	36	13	3	1.42E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.545	1.915	2.009	1.956	1.075	0.613	0.211	107	103	39	5	-61	2.21E-7	3.95E-6	2.24E-5
HCC-2998	0.663	2.546	2.443	2.472	1.863	1.125	0.840	95	96	64	25	9	7.43E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HCT-116	0.252	1.974	2.027	2.046	0.854	0.427	0.323	103	104	35	10	4	2.01E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HCT-15	0.325	2.148	2.135	2.107	1.721	0.679	0.480	99	98	77	19	8	9.68E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
HT29	0.183	1.063	1.118	1.046	0.298	0.204	0.189	106	98	13	2	1	1.22E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
KM12	0.556	2.765	2.695	2.667	1.784	1.022	0.705	97	96	56	21	7	4.82E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
SW-620	0.347	2.361	2.379	2.312	1.225	0.819	0.772	101	98	44	23	21	2.52E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5

FIG. 20 (Cont'd)

C														D		E
CNS Cancer																
SF-268	0.549	2.020	1.991	1.916	1.337	1.028	0.833	98	93	54	33	19	4.89E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SF-295	0.546	1.878	1.785	1.846	1.301	0.753	0.633	93	98	57	16	7	4.81E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SF-539	1.222	3.055	3.009	2.942	2.191	1.257	1.155	97	94	53	2	-5	3.78E-7	5.98E-6	> 3.32E-5	
SNB-19	0.766	2.309	2.299	2.318	2.136	1.348	1.370	99	101	89	38	39	1.91E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SNB-75	0.969	1.809	1.637	1.607	1.209	1.149	1.282	79	76	29	21	37	1.17E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
U251	0.376	1.551	1.545	1.550	1.211	0.653	0.575	100	100	71	24	17	9.23E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
Melanoma																
LOX IMVI	0.518	3.269	3.199	3.132	2.054	1.368	1.060	97	95	56	31	20	5.69E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
MALME-3M	0.915	1.722	1.667	1.551	1.296	1.182	1.203	93	79	47	33	36	2.70E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
M14	0.490	1.774	1.756	1.623	0.935	0.511	0.519	99	88	35	2	2	1.72E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
MDA-MB-435	0.476	2.647	2.545	1.679	0.430	0.244	0.204	95	55	-10	-49	-57	4.02E-8	2.35E-7	4.57E-6	
SK-MEL-2	0.956	1.887	1.926	1.864	1.589	1.257	1.275	104	98	68	32	34	1.06E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SK-MEL-28	0.749	1.883	1.895	1.741	1.450	1.286	1.304	101	87	62	47	49	2.17E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SK-MEL-5	0.934	3.317	3.298	3.254	2.336	1.263	0.675	99	97	59	14	-28	5.22E-7	7.13E-6	> 3.32E-5	
UACC-62	0.879	2.981	2.870	2.762	1.795	1.366	1.383	95	90	44	23	24	2.40E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
Ovarian Cancer																
IGROV1	0.758	2.295	2.296	2.038	1.589	1.315	0.996	100	83	54	36	15	5.59E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
OVCAR-3	0.467	1.640	1.677	1.612	0.543	0.449	0.376	103	98	6	-4	-19	1.11E-7	1.41E-6	> 3.32E-5	
OVCAR-4	0.689	1.532	1.545	1.474	1.382	1.093	0.942	102	93	82	48	30	2.88E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
OVCAR-5	0.656	1.952	1.910	1.880	1.786	1.300	1.013	97	94	87	50	28	3.25E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
OVCAR-8	0.453	1.811	1.851	1.833	1.252	0.772	0.652	103	102	59	23	15	5.90E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
NCI/ADR-RES	0.575	2.016	2.010	1.939	1.860	1.733	1.072	100	95	89	80	34	1.52E-5	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	
SK-OV-3	0.872	1.608	1.648	1.668	1.503	1.289	1.174	105	108	86	57	41	8.86E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	

FIG. 20 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.474	1.887	1.924	1.713	0.955	0.782	0.556	103	88	34	22	6	1.67E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
A498	1.487	2.329	2.281	2.240	2.089	1.708	1.397	94	89	72	26	-6	9.93E-7	2.15E-5	> 3.32E-5
ACHN	0.442	1.787	1.793	1.834	1.420	1.038	0.654	100	104	73	44	16	2.10E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
CAKI-1	0.620	2.637	2.400	2.365	2.320	1.685	1.190	88	87	84	53	28	4.31E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
RXF 393	0.948	1.650	1.575	1.577	1.295	0.970	1.087	89	90	49	3	20	3.21E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
SN12C	0.609	2.259	2.280	2.134	1.422	1.157	0.621	101	92	49	33	1	3.20E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
TK-10	0.895	1.759	1.708	1.623	1.518	1.430	1.293	94	84	72	62	46	1.87E-5	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
UO-31	1.010	2.446	2.235	2.206	2.173	1.725	1.567	85	83	81	50	39	3.27E-6	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.508	2.291	2.254	2.208	1.517	0.856	0.764	98	95	57	20	14	4.99E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
DU-145	0.442	1.980	2.028	1.955	0.896	0.498	0.554	103	98	29	4	7	1.67E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.468	2.851	2.749	2.718	0.991	0.940	0.804	96	94	22	20	14	1.36E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.775	2.012	2.040	2.016	1.540	0.966	0.643	102	100	62	15	-17	5.96E-7	9.92E-6	> 3.32E-5
HS 578T	1.129	2.129	2.062	2.029	1.410	1.291	1.215	93	90	28	16	9	1.47E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
BT-549	0.793	1.758	1.752	1.693	1.202	0.920	0.713	99	93	42	13	-10	2.35E-7	1.22E-5	> 3.32E-5
T-47D	0.687	1.478	1.466	1.473	1.121	1.165	1.297	98	99	55	60	77	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.914	2.140	2.055	1.969	1.372	1.055	1.021	93	86	37	11	9	1.83E-7	> 3.32E-5	> 3.32E-5

FIG. 20 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784017 / 1	Experiment ID : 15009RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb14	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	Percent Growth -11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.357	3.333	3.172	1.407	1.053	1.016	99	93	22	8	6	4.02E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.125	3.048	2.487	0.635	0.590	0.610	97	73	-14	-20	-17	1.86E-10	6.98E-10	> 1.00E-7
K-562	0.259	2.591	2.611	2.023	0.540	0.471	0.446	101	76	12	9	8	2.53E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MOLT-4	0.951	3.347	3.367	3.333	1.928	1.358	1.332	101	99	41	17	16	6.96E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.800	1.808	1.671	0.644	0.570	0.646	101	90	12	7	12	3.28E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SR	0.285	0.815	0.815	0.489	0.352	0.348	0.324	100	38	13	12	7	6.49E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 21

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.882	1.829	1.861	1.519	0.862	0.575	96	99	76	31	12	3.78E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
EKVX	0.829	2.118	2.056	2.073	1.797	1.539	1.443	95	96	75	55	48	4.75E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-62	0.551	1.593	1.595	1.508	0.911	0.678	0.546	100	92	35	12	.	5.38E-10	8.40E-8	> 1.00E-7
HOP-92	1.496	1.907	1.841	1.831	1.682	1.623	1.574	84	81	45	31	19	7.34E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H226	0.568	1.493	1.462	1.451	1.326	1.031	0.930	97	95	82	50	39	1.00E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H23	0.617	1.844	1.828	1.822	1.463	1.135	1.014	99	98	69	42	32	5.11E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.059	2.018	2.004	1.781	1.160	1.081	97	96	80	36	30	4.76E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H460	0.217	2.537	2.658	2.644	1.146	0.384	0.299	105	105	40	7	4	7.01E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H522	0.922	2.900	2.580	2.164	0.895	0.821	0.756	84	63	-3	-11	-18	1.56E-10	9.01E-10	> 1.00E-7
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.553	1.554	1.471	1.088	0.700	0.374	100	92	57	20	-22	1.52E-9	2.99E-8	> 1.00E-7
HCC-2998	0.664	2.231	2.174	2.270	1.844	1.011	0.924	96	102	75	22	17	2.99E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-116	0.329	2.870	2.681	2.897	1.522	0.673	0.455	93	101	47	14	5	8.78E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-15	0.237	1.513	1.486	1.458	1.178	0.599	0.346	98	96	74	28	9	3.33E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HT29	0.374	2.594	2.650	2.344	0.994	0.376	0.345	103	89	28	.	-8	4.33E-10	1.03E-8	> 1.00E-7
KM12	0.429	2.740	2.650	2.647	2.319	0.860	0.664	96	96	82	19	10	3.19E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SW-620	0.230	2.028	2.001	1.755	0.757	0.573	0.572	99	85	29	19	19	4.24E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 21 (Cont'd)

C														D	E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.679	1.662	1.630	1.038	0.783	0.630	99	96	49	28	16	9.37E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SF-295	0.834	2.680	2.653	2.643	1.850	0.981	0.801	99	98	55	8	-4	1.28E-9	4.61E-8	> 1.00E-7
SF-539	0.954	2.640	2.661	2.632	1.508	0.916	0.702	101	100	33	-4	-26	5.53E-10	7.79E-9	> 1.00E-7
SNB-19	0.499	1.862	1.813	1.780	1.187	0.893	0.788	96	94	50	29	21	1.05E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SNB-75	0.861	1.673	1.572	1.550	1.064	0.917	0.978	88	85	25	7	14	3.82E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
U251	0.301	1.443	1.399	1.374	0.828	0.547	0.494	96	94	46	22	17	8.31E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.776	2.680	2.504	1.272	1.126	0.796	96	88	36	30	16	5.40E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MALME-3M	0.729	1.470	1.415	1.301	1.186	1.088	1.011	93	77	62	48	38	7.57E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
M14	0.602	2.740	2.697	2.604	2.136	1.511	1.093	98	94	72	42	23	5.54E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.533	2.411	1.664	0.485	0.278	0.283	94	58	1	-41	-40	1.37E-10	1.04E-9	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.168	2.178	2.052	1.568	1.318	1.228	101	90	50	29	22	1.02E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.331	2.263	2.151	1.803	1.614	1.508	96	88	66	54	47	3.56E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.770	2.729	2.418	1.716	1.071	0.728	98	82	45	12	-13	7.48E-10	2.99E-8	> 1.00E-7
UACC-62	0.703	2.621	2.398	2.257	1.502	1.095	0.953	88	81	42	20	13	6.14E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.341	2.362	2.077	1.606	1.430	1.230	101	83	51	40	26	1.32E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.670	1.631	1.364	0.611	0.481	0.387	97	75	14	3	-13	2.56E-10	1.58E-8	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.452	1.425	1.382	1.337	1.152	1.000	96	91	85	62	43	4.24E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.078	2.043	2.079	1.911	1.603	1.228	97	100	87	64	36	3.15E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.066	2.007	1.960	1.053	0.669	0.630	96	93	35	11	9	5.60E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.962	1.981	1.942	1.828	1.660	1.104	101	99	90	78	39	5.22E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.481	1.491	1.457	1.254	0.926	0.863	101	96	66	18	9	2.20E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 21 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer														
786-0	0.605	2.420	2.342	2.328	1.317	1.008	0.889	96	95	39	22	16	6.40E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
A498	1.169	2.008	1.924	1.849	1.972	1.526	1.344	90	81	96	43	21	7.23E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
ACHN	0.483	2.028	2.053	2.016	1.710	1.209	1.024	102	99	79	47	35	8.06E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
CAKI-1	0.592	2.262	2.114	2.105	1.704	1.300	1.080	91	91	67	42	29	4.85E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RXF 393	0.963	1.664	1.628	1.557	1.124	0.932	0.981	95	85	23	-3	3	3.64E-10		> 1.00E-7
SN12C	0.648	2.323	2.200	2.111	1.345	1.203	1.000	93	87	42	33	21	6.54E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
TK-10	0.762	1.928	1.885	1.897	1.621	1.359	1.338	96	97	74	51	49	4.58E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
UO-31	0.811	2.274	2.050	2.053	2.067	1.551	1.351	85	85	86	51	37	1.09E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Prostate Cancer														
PC-3	0.649	2.564	2.514	2.451	1.687	0.960	0.915	97	94	54	16	14	1.29E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
DU-145	0.284	1.424	1.505	1.493	0.514	0.406	0.314	107	106	20	11	3	4.49E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Breast Cancer														
MCF7	0.405	2.339	2.237	1.892	0.675	0.640	0.587	95	77	14	12	9	2.67E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.784	1.725	1.684	1.287	0.887	0.649	95	91	57	23	3	1.63E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HS 578T	1.054	2.152	2.146	2.005	1.322	1.203	1.211	99	87	24	14	14	3.88E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
BT-549	1.183	2.256	2.295	2.191	1.499	1.413	0.810	104	94	29	21	-32	4.80E-10	2.53E-8	> 1.00E-7
T-47D	0.750	1.559	1.499	1.516	0.999	1.024	1.063	92	95	31	34	39	4.99E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.649	1.639	1.436	0.976	0.870	0.782	99	75	21	9	-2	2.92E-10	7.14E-8	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 21 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784814 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS64	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 21, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb16	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.6	-7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	-8.6	Percent Growth -7.6	-6.6	-5.6	-4.6	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.527	3.127	3.126	3.070	1.284	0.892	0.766	100	98	29	14	9	1.24E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.819	3.297	3.322	3.156	0.826	0.717	0.704	101	94	.	-13	-14	7.40E-8	2.63E-7	> 2.50E-5
K-562	0.252	2.472	2.478	2.024	0.848	0.541	0.533	100	80	27	13	13	9.14E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MOLT-4	0.566	2.848	2.876	2.571	1.384	0.976	0.913	101	88	36	18	15	1.34E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
RPMI-8226	0.481	1.687	1.655	1.650	0.566	0.552	0.578	97	97	7	6	8	8.31E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SR	0.310	1.504	1.317	0.792	0.526	0.498	0.453	84	40	18	16	12	1.51E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

Ⓐ Ⓑ

FIG. 22

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.477	1.802	1.783	1.832	1.833	1.028	0.854	99	102	102	42	28	1.81E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
EKVX	0.844	2.499	2.497	2.510	2.186	1.680	1.512	100	101	81	50	40	2.79E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HOP-62	0.653	1.880	1.896	1.867	1.453	1.004	0.837	101	99	65	29	15	6.49E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HOP-92	0.966	1.622	1.593	1.619	1.489	1.385	1.401	96	99	80	64	66	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H226	0.825	2.117	2.095	2.139	2.042	1.716	1.547	98	102	94	69	56	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H23	0.803	2.252	2.180	2.133	1.912	1.425	1.234	95	92	77	43	30	1.54E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H322M	0.830	2.560	2.410	2.405	2.373	1.447	1.422	91	91	89	36	34	1.35E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H460	0.320	2.842	2.841	2.934	2.778	0.630	0.474	100	104	97	12	6	9.02E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI-H522	1.026	2.338	2.124	1.930	1.463	1.025	0.928	84	69	33	.	-10	8.50E-8	2.48E-6	> 2.50E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.545	1.984	1.998	1.982	1.075	0.587	0.293	101	100	37	3	-46	1.55E-7	2.86E-6	> 2.50E-5
HCC-2998	0.663	2.480	2.412	2.503	2.147	1.076	1.006	96	101	82	23	19	8.61E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-116	0.252	1.976	1.966	1.823	1.265	0.439	0.297	99	91	59	11	3	3.81E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HCT-15	0.325	2.205	2.099	2.126	1.764	0.836	0.480	94	96	77	27	8	8.61E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HT29	0.183	1.078	1.123	1.007	0.373	0.219	0.209	105	92	21	4	3	9.81E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
KM12	0.556	3.031	2.990	2.906	2.366	1.113	0.933	98	95	73	23	15	7.16E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SW-620	0.347	2.298	2.263	2.392	1.281	0.827	0.743	98	105	48	25	20	2.29E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 22 (Cont'd)

C															D
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.549	2.114	2.024	1.995	1.464	1.156	0.889	94	92	58	39	22	6.74E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SF-295	0.546	1.894	1.844	1.822	1.607	0.738	0.626	96	95	79	14	6	6.96E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SF-539	1.222	3.142	3.045	3.032	2.304	1.044	1.107	95	94	56	-15	-9	3.07E-7	1.56E-6	> 2.50E-5
SNB-19	0.766	2.386	2.361	2.377	2.135	1.342	1.386	98	99	84	36	38	1.27E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SNB-75	0.969	1.932	1.756	1.718	1.340	1.234	1.431	82	78	38	28	48	1.27E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
U251	0.376	1.589	1.590	1.611	1.333	0.643	0.615	100	102	79	22	20	8.05E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.518	3.269	3.186	3.108	2.179	1.504	1.053	97	94	60	36	19	6.62E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MALME-3M	0.915	1.817	1.733	1.661	1.487	1.336	1.271	91	83	63	47	39	1.58E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
M14	0.490	1.691	1.672	1.549	0.908	0.427	0.470	98	88	35	-13	-4	1.29E-7	1.34E-6	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.476	2.728	2.681	1.977	0.566	0.247	0.364	98	67	4	-48	-24	4.61E-8	2.98E-7	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.956	1.920	1.967	1.908	1.866	1.386	1.319	105	99	94	45	38	1.94E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.749	1.972	1.971	1.841	1.588	1.404	1.359	100	89	69	54	50	2.35E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.934	3.270	3.240	3.212	2.669	1.094	0.686	99	98	74	7	-27	5.72E-7	4.00E-6	> 2.50E-5
UACC-62	0.879	3.023	2.868	2.881	2.133	1.414	1.557	93	93	58	25	32	4.48E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.758	2.442	2.464	2.245	1.791	1.442	1.250	101	88	61	41	29	8.79E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-3	0.467	1.731	1.761	1.694	0.700	0.517	0.483	102	97	18	4	1	9.91E-8	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-4	0.689	1.588	1.533	1.537	1.569	1.204	1.065	94	94	98	57	42	7.32E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-5	0.656	1.953	1.887	1.820	1.771	1.221	0.960	95	90	86	44	23	1.76E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
OVCAR-8	0.453	1.830	1.894	1.907	1.577	0.807	0.785	105	106	82	26	24	9.20E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.575	1.997	1.950	1.914	1.894	1.789	1.451	97	94	93	85	62	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
SK-OV-3	0.872	1.693	1.716	1.734	1.647	1.226	1.158	103	105	94	43	35	1.83E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
E															F

FIG. 22 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.474	1.715	1.697	1.648	1.013	0.740	0.697	99	95	43	21	18	1.86E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
A498	1.487	2.403	2.213	2.304	2.261	1.851	1.489	79	89	84	40	.	1.47E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
ACHN	0.442	1.892	1.886	1.869	1.737	1.178	0.814	100	98	89	51	26	2.68E-6	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
CAKI-1	0.620	2.765	2.582	2.516	2.492	2.077	1.451	91	88	87	68	39	1.03E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
RXF 393	0.948	1.606	1.571	1.571	1.264	0.852	1.099	95	95	48	-10	23	2.27E-7	.	> 2.50E-5
SN12C	0.609	2.311	2.316	2.317	1.536	1.228	1.049	100	100	54	36	26	4.40E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
TK-10	0.895	1.765	1.702	1.652	1.536	1.357	1.357	93	87	74	53	53	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
UO-31	1.010	2.528	2.303	2.273	2.297	1.995	1.690	85	83	85	65	45	1.38E-5	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.508	2.346	2.251	2.153	1.824	0.931	0.851	95	89	72	23	19	6.96E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
DU-145	0.442	2.111	2.149	2.077	1.340	0.576	0.547	102	98	54	8	6	3.03E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.468	2.862	2.759	2.809	1.153	0.951	0.883	96	98	29	20	17	1.23E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.775	2.051	2.053	2.030	1.629	1.003	0.807	100	98	67	18	2	5.52E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
HS 578T	1.129	2.097	2.002	2.073	1.465	1.353	1.379	90	98	35	23	26	1.43E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
BT-549	0.793	1.651	1.607	1.592	1.140	0.937	0.655	95	93	40	17	-17	1.65E-7	7.73E-6	> 2.50E-5
T-47D	0.687	1.553	1.498	1.533	1.251	1.080	1.215	94	98	65	45	61	.	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.914	2.132	2.047	1.977	1.343	0.935	0.921	93	87	35	2	1	1.30E-7	> 2.50E-5	> 2.50E-5

FIG. 22 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784020 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb20	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time	Mean Optical Densities						Percent Growth					GI50	TGI	LC50
	Zero	Ctrl	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0	-11.0	-10.0	-9.0	-8.0	-7.0			
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.313	3.273	3.243	1.781	1.101	1.086	98	97	38	10	9	6.21E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.178	3.132	2.775	0.684	0.622	0.596	98	84	-7	-15	-19	2.35E-10	8.39E-10	> 1.00E-7
K-562	0.259	2.487	2.493	2.153	0.581	0.428	0.434	100	85	14	8	8	3.13E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MOLT-4	0.951	3.355	3.326	3.359	3.074	1.693	1.378	99	100	88	31	18	4.64E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.765	1.764	1.428	0.566	0.620	0.676	100	74	7	11	15	2.25E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SR	0.285	0.862	0.865	0.572	0.383	0.352	0.333	101	50	17	12	8	9.85E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

A B

FIG. 23

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.871	1.796	1.822	1.470	0.690	0.571	95	97	73	20	12	2.70E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
EKVX	0.829	2.025	2.012	1.946	1.589	1.345	1.300	99	93	64	43	39	4.61E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-62	0.551	1.514	1.516	1.462	0.970	0.738	0.619	100	95	43	19	7	7.45E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HOP-92	1.496	1.895	1.811	1.782	1.610	1.681	1.596	79	72	29	46	25	3.19E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H226	0.568	1.517	1.446	1.432	1.152	1.037	0.924	93	91	62	49	38	9.00E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H23	0.617	1.818	1.735	1.597	1.074	0.852	0.783	93	82	38	20	14	5.32E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H322M	0.662	1.996	1.975	1.939	1.401	1.113	1.028	98	96	55	34	27	1.78E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H460	0.217	2.591	2.623	2.566	0.485	0.350	0.313	101	99	11	6	4	3.62E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI-H522	0.922	2.702	2.547	2.394	0.918	0.770	0.612	91	83	.	-16	-34	2.47E-10	9.88E-10	> 1.00E-7
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.527	1.514	1.421	0.686	0.398	0.185	99	90	19	-18	-62	3.69E-10	3.36E-9	5.43E-8
HCC-2998	0.664	2.134	2.088	1.897	0.955	0.823	0.706	97	84	20	11	3	3.38E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-116	0.329	2.613	2.696	2.668	0.778	0.540	0.477	104	102	20	9	6	4.30E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HCT-15	0.237	1.373	1.315	1.267	0.858	0.416	0.297	95	91	55	16	5	1.31E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HT29	0.374	2.392	2.319	2.090	0.410	0.330	0.329	96	85	2	-12	-12	2.63E-10	1.35E-9	> 1.00E-7
KM12	0.429	2.564	2.508	2.161	0.835	0.714	0.539	97	81	19	13	5	3.17E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SW-620	0.230	2.074	1.979	1.591	0.649	0.582	0.617	95	74	23	19	21	2.92E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 23 (Cont'd)

C	D														E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.699	1.694	1.589	0.912	0.777	0.642	100	91	38	27	17	5.94E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SF-295	0.834	2.642	2.526	2.426	1.147	0.724	0.759	94	88	17	-13	-9	3.45E-10	3.69E-9	> 1.00E-7
SF-539	0.954	2.481	2.449	2.404	1.853	0.653	0.672	98	95	59	-32	-30	1.25E-9	4.48E-9	> 1.00E-7
SNB-19	0.499	1.838	1.791	1.645	1.003	0.784	0.731	96	86	38	21	17	5.52E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SNB-75	0.861	1.564	1.487	1.513	0.999	0.866	0.933	89	93	20	1	10	3.83E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
U251	0.301	1.364	1.362	1.294	0.595	0.461	0.431	100	93	28	15	12	4.57E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.594	2.465	2.380	1.219	1.083	0.688	94	90	37	30	12	5.62E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MALME-3M	0.729	1.389	1.376	1.145	0.972	1.033	1.040	98	63	37	46	47	3.12E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
M14	0.602	2.499	2.441	2.385	1.117	0.802	0.957	97	94	27	11	19	4.55E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.465	2.293	0.797	0.220	0.286	0.329	91	16	-53	-40	-30	3.55E-11	1.71E-10	
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.033	2.037	1.840	1.204	1.178	1.183	100	82	22	20	20	3.44E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.182	2.191	1.944	1.467	1.340	1.427	101	83	49	40	46	9.34E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.859	2.825	1.969	1.235	0.944	0.570	98	56	20	5	-32	1.46E-10	1.38E-8	> 1.00E-7
UACC-62	0.703	2.593	2.351	1.759	1.017	0.983	0.990	87	56	17	15	15	1.41E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.274	2.328	1.944	1.557	1.245	1.079	104	77	50	29	17	1.04E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.606	1.590	0.778	0.531	0.418	0.356	99	29	8	-6	-20	4.97E-11	3.79E-9	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.353	1.363	1.303	1.132	1.002	0.995	101	93	68	49	48	9.09E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-5	0.754	1.955	1.950	1.846	1.706	1.104	1.056	100	91	79	29	25	3.84E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.060	2.077	1.998	1.097	0.583	0.548	101	96	38	6	3	6.29E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.744	1.758	1.641	1.539	1.397	1.041	101	91	83	71	41	4.88E-8	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.441	1.433	1.333	1.062	0.966	0.850	99	83	41	26	7	6.04E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 23 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.431	2.379	2.270	1.129	1.007	0.888	97	91	29	22	15	4.56E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
A498	1.169	2.063	2.086	1.923	1.595	1.269	1.305	103	84	48	11	15	8.62E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
ACHN	0.483	1.930	1.875	1.863	1.209	1.069	0.838	96	95	50	41	25	1.04E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
CAKI-1	0.592	2.198	2.021	2.031	1.789	1.271	1.037	89	90	75	42	28	5.77E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
RXF 393	0.963	1.657	1.595	1.496	1.065	0.959	1.089	91	77	15	.	18	2.70E-10	.	> 1.00E-7
SN12C	0.648	2.282	2.221	2.136	1.478	1.270	1.036	96	91	51	38	24	1.15E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
TK-10	0.762	1.699	1.660	1.662	1.335	1.291	1.273	96	96	61	56	55	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
UO-31	0.811	2.248	1.892	1.954	1.887	1.386	1.328	75	80	75	40	36	5.16E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.467	2.324	1.861	0.926	0.874	0.773	92	67	15	12	7	2.11E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
DU-145	0.284	1.410	1.450	1.320	0.361	0.384	0.338	104	92	7	9	5	3.11E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.157	2.053	0.858	0.604	0.560	0.524	94	26	11	9	7	4.42E-11	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.894	1.834	1.801	1.319	0.920	0.712	95	93	55	24	7	1.43E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
HS 578T	1.054	2.211	2.166	2.171	1.652	1.245	1.209	96	97	52	17	13	1.12E-9	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
BT-549	1.183	2.283	2.256	2.124	1.569	1.418	0.902	98	86	35	21	-24	5.06E-10	2.98E-8	> 1.00E-7
T-47D	0.750	1.470	1.399	1.318	0.883	1.076	1.125	90	79	18	45	52	.	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.660	1.544	1.273	0.870	0.884	0.831	87	55	9	10	4	1.30E-10	> 1.00E-7	> 1.00E-7

FIG. 23 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784021 / 1	Experiment ID : 150RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb21	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

Panel/Cell Line	Time Zero	Ctrl	Mean Optical Densities -8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	Percent Growth -8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.295	3.251	2.824	1.139	1.065	0.891	98	81	12	9	2	4.59E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.086	2.648	0.714	0.593	0.580	0.593	81	-3	-19	-21	-19	3.89E-9	1.53E-8	> 1.65E-5
K-562	0.259	2.366	1.846	0.812	0.455	0.433	0.438	75	26	9	8	8	5.41E-9	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
MOLT-4	0.951	3.266	3.234	2.947	1.738	1.350	1.214	99	86	34	17	11	8.14E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.736	1.625	0.869	0.635	0.694	0.646	91	31	12	17	13	7.93E-9	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SR	0.285	0.812	0.421	0.337	0.334	0.334	0.302	26	10	9	9	3	< 1.65E-9	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5

A B

FIG. 24

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.896	1.826	1.818	1.219	0.706	0.634	95	95	55	21	16	2.28E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
EKVX	0.829	2.020	1.881	1.779	1.442	1.336	1.277	88	80	51	43	38	2.39E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HOP-62	0.551	1.594	1.530	1.384	0.873	0.752	0.670	94	80	31	19	11	6.71E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HOP-92	1.496	1.940	1.856	1.780	1.681	1.772	1.684	81	64	42	62	42		> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI-H226	0.568	1.501	1.403	1.321	1.089	0.982	0.894	89	81	56	44	35	5.32E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI-H23	0.617	1.889	1.706	1.509	1.087	0.991	0.950	86	70	37	29	26	6.66E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.055	1.898	1.881	1.136	1.091	1.153	89	88	34	31	35	8.30E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI-H460	0.217	2.495	2.521	2.166	0.428	0.326	0.306	101	86	9	5	4	4.83E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI-H522	0.922	2.903	2.244	1.695	1.341	1.136	0.910	67	39	21	11	-1	6.62E-9	1.28E-5	> 1.65E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.602	1.635	1.390	0.768	0.448	0.236	103	81	26	-7	-51	5.98E-8	1.00E-6	1.55E-5
HCC-2998	0.664	2.228	2.138	1.724	1.171	0.995	0.866	94	68	32	21	13	5.24E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HCT-116	0.329	2.816	2.897	1.960	0.810	0.681	0.537	103	66	19	14	8	3.58E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HCT-15	0.237	1.334	1.260	1.102	0.677	0.344	0.241	93	79	40	10	.	9.16E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HT29	0.374	2.585	2.486	1.836	0.466	0.417	0.430	96	66	4	2	3	3.00E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
KM12	0.429	2.591	2.438	1.896	0.791	0.659	0.558	93	68	17	11	6	3.68E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SW-620	0.230	2.066	1.994	1.240	0.670	0.628	0.588	96	55	24	22	19	2.39E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5

FIG. 24 (Cont'd)

C	D														E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.693	1.627	1.356	0.820	0.699	0.660	95	73	31	21	18	5.83E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SF-295	0.834	2.625	2.428	2.272	0.929	0.706	0.745	89	80	5	-15	-11	4.18E-8	2.97E-7	> 1.65E-5
SF-539	0.954	2.670	2.545	2.359	0.793	0.796	0.758	93	82	-17	-17	-21	3.47E-8	1.11E-7	> 1.65E-5
SNB-19	0.499	1.872	1.811	1.468	0.913	0.895	0.862	96	71	30	29	26	5.32E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SNB-75	0.861	1.765	1.669	1.403	0.852	0.981	1.018	89	60	-1	13	17	2.41E-8		> 1.65E-5
U251	0.301	1.398	1.366	1.215	0.542	0.510	0.475	97	83	22	19	16	5.76E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.725	2.611	2.009	1.183	0.795	0.788	95	69	33	16	16	5.52E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
MALME-3M	0.729	1.420	1.305	1.191	0.992	1.033	1.048	83	67	38	44	46	6.34E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
M14	0.602	2.642	2.540	2.179	0.952	1.050	1.055	95	77	17	22	22	4.69E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.589	1.665	0.635	0.267	0.340	0.267	56	8	-43	-28	-44	2.23E-9	2.33E-8	> 1.65E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.273	2.231	2.004	1.600	1.661	1.572	97	79	49	53	46		> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.247	2.163	1.937	1.435	1.544	1.492	94	79	45	52	49		> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.839	2.875	2.674	1.912	1.199	0.759	0.679	90	53	18	-10	-19	1.97E-8	7.36E-7	> 1.65E-5
UACC-62	0.703	2.577	2.307	1.679	1.133	1.119	1.107	86	52	23	22	22	1.94E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.274	1.955	1.748	1.371	1.213	1.075	78	64	38	27	17	5.47E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.649	1.519	0.651	0.495	0.458	0.468	89	17	4	1	2	5.79E-9	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.513	1.463	1.434	1.275	1.088	1.079	94	91	72	50	49	1.88E-6	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.034	1.982	1.926	1.658	1.213	1.150	96	92	71	36	31	6.45E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
OVCAR-8	0.496	2.052	1.982	1.780	0.843	0.742	0.733	95	82	22	16	15	5.72E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.851	1.864	1.748	1.725	1.602	1.154	101	92	90	81	46	1.26E-5	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.534	1.492	1.366	1.207	1.072	0.993	94	77	55	37	26	3.17E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5

FIG. 24 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.513	2.448	2.029	1.259	1.009	0.956	97	75	34	21	18	6.72E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
A498	1.169	2.045	1.994	1.955	1.730	1.358	1.352	94	90	64	22	21	3.52E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
ACHN	0.483	2.035	2.016	1.881	1.211	1.078	0.809	99	90	47	38	21	1.40E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
CAKI-1	0.592	2.292	2.129	2.079	1.880	1.392	0.956	90	87	76	47	21	1.30E-6	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
RXF 393	0.963	1.694	1.554	1.397	0.925	1.034	1.092	81	59	-4	10	18	2.32E-8		> 1.65E-5
SN12C	0.648	2.227	2.226	1.833	1.274	1.147	1.062	100	75	40	32	26	8.40E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
TK-10	0.762	2.015	1.787	1.671	1.435	1.358	1.343	82	73	54	48	46	6.59E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
UO-31	0.811	2.294	2.036	2.074	1.807	1.346	1.357	83	85	67	36	37	5.89E-7	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.449	2.293	1.823	0.971	0.921	0.880	91	65	18	15	13	3.46E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
DU-145	0.284	1.434	1.428	1.181	0.385	0.356	0.357	99	78	9	6	6	4.19E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.143	1.658	0.670	0.592	0.548	0.538	72	15	11	8	8	4.04E-9	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.824	1.845	1.636	0.969	0.766	0.639	102	84	29	12	2	6.90E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
HS 578T	1.054	2.230	2.150	1.880	1.191	1.276	1.198	93	70	12	19	12	3.65E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
BT-549	1.183	2.466	2.406	1.879	1.410	1.123	0.967	95	54	18	-5	-18	2.15E-8	9.85E-7	> 1.65E-5
T-47D	0.750	1.499	1.413	1.181	1.126	1.149	1.289	89	58	50	53	72	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.670	1.495	1.212	0.930	0.916	0.874	80	48	15	14	9	1.40E-8	> 1.65E-5	> 1.65E-5

FIG. 24 (Cont'd)

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program
In-Vitro Testing Results

NSC : D - 784022 / 1	Experiment ID : 1509RS55	Test Type : 08	Units : Molar
Report Date : November 04, 2015	Test Date : September 08, 2015	QNS :	MC :
COMI : KCN-Tb23	Stain Reagent : SRB Dual-Pass Related	SSPL : 0ZAS	

Log10 Concentration

	Time	Mean Optical Densities						Percent Growth					
Panel/Cell Line	Zero	Ctrl	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	-8.8	-7.8	-6.8	-5.8	-4.8	GI50	TGI	LC50
Leukemia															
CCRF-CEM	0.854	3.131	3.201	3.212	2.739	1.037	0.787	103	104	83	8	-8	4.12E-7	4.80E-6	> 1.50E-5
HL-60(TB)	0.734	3.174	3.078	3.009	0.761	0.577	0.619	96	93	1	-21	-16	4.42E-8	1.68E-7	> 1.50E-5
K-562	0.259	2.433	2.462	2.371	1.037	0.457	0.384	101	97	36	9	6	8.80E-8	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
MOLT-4	0.951	3.355	3.312	3.357	3.134	1.295	1.158	98	100	91	14	9	5.12E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
RPMI-8226	0.482	1.755	1.742	1.683	0.824	0.590	0.360	99	94	27	8	-25	6.81E-8	2.67E-6	> 1.50E-5
SR	0.285	0.866	0.860	0.583	0.369	0.339	0.295	99	51	14	9	2	1.63E-8	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5

A B

FIG. 25

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer															
A549/ATCC	0.397	1.781	1.712	1.704	1.812	1.103	0.599	95	94	102	51	15	1.60E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
EKVX	0.829	2.119	1.993	1.947	1.918	1.509	1.354	90	87	84	53	41	2.51E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
HOP-62	0.551	1.639	1.607	1.619	1.457	0.797	0.636	97	98	83	23	8	5.30E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
HOP-92	1.496	1.921	1.820	1.846	1.692	1.728	1.183	76	82	46	54	-21		7.91E-6	> 1.50E-5
NCI-H226	0.568	1.470	1.434	1.379	1.338	0.949	0.768	96	90	85	42	22	9.90E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
NCI-H23	0.617	1.914	1.827	1.724	1.559	0.928	0.747	93	85	73	24	10	4.38E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
NCI-H322M	0.662	2.064	1.881	1.963	1.853	1.108	1.154	87	93	85	32	35	6.81E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
NCI-H460	0.217	2.564	2.550	2.517	2.443	0.420	0.287	99	98	95	9	3	4.97E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
NCI-H522	0.922	2.948	2.634	2.755	1.663	1.049	0.739	84	90	37	6	-20	8.45E-8	2.60E-6	> 1.50E-5
Colon Cancer															
COLO 205	0.482	1.622	1.648	1.657	1.589	0.755	0.251	102	103	97	24	-48	6.60E-7	3.22E-6	> 1.50E-5
HCC-2998	0.664	2.254	2.055	2.074	1.556	0.835	0.237	87	89	56	11	-64	2.04E-7	2.09E-6	9.65E-6
HCT-116	0.329	2.807	2.736	2.711	1.909	0.472	0.450	97	96	64	6	5	2.59E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
HCT-15	0.237	1.394	1.332	1.310	1.189	0.623	0.264	95	93	82	33	2	6.86E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
HT29	0.374	2.478	2.467	2.347	2.009	0.396	0.331	99	94	78	1	-12	3.45E-7	1.81E-6	> 1.50E-5
KM12	0.429	2.516	2.453	2.381	1.814	0.625	0.421	97	94	66	9	-2	2.91E-7	1.02E-5	> 1.50E-5
SW-620	0.230	2.044	1.956	1.864	1.221	0.634	0.535	95	90	55	22	17	2.08E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5

FIG. 25 (Cont'd)

C	D														E
CNS Cancer															
SF-268	0.431	1.634	1.561	1.619	1.262	0.588	0.407	94	99	69	13	-6	3.28E-7	7.52E-6	> 1.50E-5
SF-295	0.834	2.706	2.580	2.483	2.350	0.791	0.785	93	88	81	-5	-6	3.43E-7	1.31E-6	> 1.50E-5
SF-539	0.954	2.631	2.524	2.520	2.371	0.750	0.765	94	93	84	-21	-20	3.17E-7	9.42E-7	> 1.50E-5
SNB-19	0.499	1.831	1.795	1.925	1.439	0.864	0.823	97	107	71	27	24	4.48E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
SNB-75	0.861	1.603	1.508	1.444	1.208	0.834	0.766	87	79	47	-3	-11	1.19E-7	1.30E-6	> 1.50E-5
U251	0.301	1.287	1.254	1.263	1.175	0.530	0.475	97	98	89	23	18	5.84E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
Melanoma															
LOX IMVI	0.426	2.766	2.682	2.578	1.768	0.772	0.448	96	92	57	15	1	2.23E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
MALME-3M	0.729	1.413	1.342	1.357	1.148	1.038	0.772	90	92	61	45	6	7.48E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
M14	0.602	2.647	2.554	2.540	2.208	0.964	0.643	95	95	79	18	2	4.42E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
MDA-MB-435	0.472	2.523	2.417	2.220	0.710	0.243	0.382	95	85	12	-49	-19	4.51E-8	2.34E-7	> 1.50E-5
SK-MEL-2	0.964	2.274	2.324	2.239	1.812	1.548	1.040	104	97	65	45	6	8.08E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
SK-MEL-28	0.780	2.241	2.207	2.165	1.884	1.530	1.286	98	95	76	51	35	1.81E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
SK-MEL-5	0.839	3.003	2.916	2.754	1.916	0.924	0.444	96	88	50	4	-47	1.48E-7	1.79E-6	> 1.50E-5
UACC-62	0.703	2.542	2.443	2.423	1.431	0.967	0.405	95	94	40	14	-42	9.61E-8	2.69E-6	> 1.50E-5
Ovarian Cancer															
IGROV1	0.829	2.358	2.247	2.205	1.704	1.162	0.810	93	90	57	22	-2	2.40E-7	1.20E-5	> 1.50E-5
OVCAR-3	0.442	1.625	1.578	1.550	0.634	0.412	0.379	96	94	16	-7	-14	5.49E-8	7.60E-7	> 1.50E-5
OVCAR-4	0.661	1.328	1.306	1.296	1.293	0.956	0.823	97	95	95	44	24	1.15E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
OVCAR-5	0.754	2.005	1.909	1.892	1.841	1.476	1.027	92	91	87	58	22	2.46E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
OVCAR-8	0.496	1.934	1.968	1.861	1.784	0.699	0.752	102	95	90	14	18	5.02E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
NCI/ADR-RES	0.560	1.953	1.930	1.826	1.839	1.732	1.397	98	91	92	84	60	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
SK-OV-3	0.802	1.604	1.563	1.524	1.447	1.069	1.017	95	90	80	33	27	6.63E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5

FIG. 25 (Cont'd)

Renal Cancer															
786-0	0.605	2.315	2.235	2.262	2.049	1.084	0.736	95	97	84	28	8	6.12E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
A498	1.169	1.981	1.912	1.975	1.901	1.591	1.289	91	99	90	52	15	1.69E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
ACHN	0.483	2.012	2.021	1.969	1.857	1.161	0.748	101	97	90	44	17	1.13E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
CAKI-1	0.592	2.115	1.951	1.843	1.814	1.525	0.868	89	82	80	61	18	2.73E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
RXF 393	0.963	1.639	1.609	1.505	1.332	0.960	0.959	96	80	55	.	.	1.81E-7	1.48E-6	> 1.50E-5
SN12C	0.648	2.263	2.284	2.314	2.005	1.154	0.812	101	103	84	31	10	6.63E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
TK-10	0.762	1.946	1.860	1.786	1.559	1.202	1.062	93	86	67	37	25	5.62E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
UO-31	0.811	2.317	2.074	2.079	2.017	1.701	1.331	84	84	80	59	34	3.50E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
Prostate Cancer															
PC-3	0.649	2.352	2.278	2.293	1.778	0.891	0.730	96	97	66	14	5	3.08E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
DU-145	0.284	1.384	1.437	1.403	1.214	0.348	0.324	105	102	85	6	4	4.12E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
Breast Cancer															
MCF7	0.405	2.175	2.053	1.910	0.604	0.519	0.533	93	85	11	6	7	4.47E-8	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
MDA-MB-231/ATCC	0.619	1.808	1.792	1.808	1.601	0.659	0.510	99	100	83	3	-18	3.87E-7	2.16E-6	> 1.50E-5
HS 578T	1.054	2.237	2.156	2.131	1.855	1.180	1.065	93	91	68	11	1	3.06E-7	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
BT-549	1.183	2.342	2.287	2.301	1.738	0.952	0.482	95	96	48	-20	-59	1.36E-7	7.70E-7	8.77E-6
T-47D	0.750	1.486	1.517	1.499	1.142	1.186	0.939	104	102	53	59	26	2.81E-6	> 1.50E-5	> 1.50E-5
MDA-MB-468	0.794	1.688	1.570	1.512	1.133	0.828	0.326	87	80	38	4	-59	7.78E-8	1.72E-6	1.08E-5

FIG. 25 (Cont'd)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 16/19604

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - A01N 43/78 (2016.01)
CPC - C07D 513/04; C07D 277/60; C07D 277/84
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC(8): A01N 43/78 (2016.01)
CPC: C07D 513/04; C07D 277/60; C07D 277/84

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
USPC: 514/366,370

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PatBase; Keyword limited: Tubulysin; Tubulysin D; Acetoxytubulysin; Acetoxy/Acetyl tubulysin; Desacetoxytublysin; Tubulysin derivative/analog; Methoxymethyl tubulysin; Antibody/Anti-body drug conjugate; Tubulysin antibody conjugate

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2014/0323690 A1 (CHENG et al.) 30 October 2014 (30.10.2014), entire document, especially: Figure 1a, Figure 1b, Scheme 1; Figure 2, Scheme 2, Compound 29; pg 1, col 2, Table 1, Tubulysin U; pg 2, col 2, Table 1, Pretubulysin; para [0011], formula II; para [0074]-[0075], Formula (II-b); para [0163], Example 1; para [0173], Compound 12, Compound 13, N-Methylpipecolinic acid 23; para [0234], Example 11, Compound 70; para [0235]; (pg 27, first compound; Figure 5, Compound 51.	1-4, 86-87,89,103-105
A	WIKI-2013-HATU, 20 December 2013 (20.12.2013), entire document.	103-105
A	PELTIER et al. "The Total Synthesis of Tubulysin D", JACS Communications. 2006. Vol. 128, pp 16018-16019, entire document.	1-4, 86-87, 89,103-105
A	US 8,772,244 B2 (RICHTER) 8 July 2014 (08.07.2014), entire document.	1-4, 86-87,89, 103-105

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
29 April 2016 (29.04.2016)	06 JUN 2016
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-8300	Authorized officer: Lee W. Young PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2015)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 16/19604

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☒ Claims Nos.: 5-85, 88, 90-102, 106-108
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

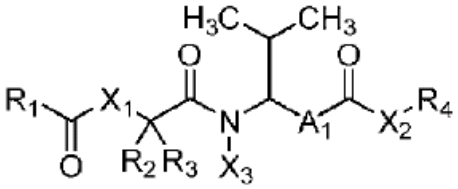
☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

摘要

在一個方面，本發明涉及由式(I)表示的微管溶素類似物，其中 R_1、R_2、R_3、R_4、X_1、X_2、X_3、和 A_1 如本文所定義。在另一方面，本發明還涉及製備本發明所涉及的化合物的方法。在另一方面，本發明還涉及藥物組合物和使用本發明所涉及的化合物的方法。



(I)